



(51) International Patent Classification:

C07K 16/28 (2006.01) **A61K 39/395** (2006.01)
C07K 16/30 (2006.01) **A61K 31/436** (2006.01)
C07K 14/725 (2006.01) **A61K 35/17** (2015.01)
C07K 14/705 (2006.01) **A61P 35/02** (2006.01)

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/US2015/041390

(22) International Filing Date:

21 July 2015 (21.07.2015)

(25) Filing Language:

English

(26) Publication Language:

English

(30) Priority Data:

PCT/CN2014/082589 21 July 2014 (21.07.2014) CN
 PCT/CN2014/090504
 6 November 2014 (06.11.2014) CN

(71) Applicants: **NOVARTIS AG** [CH/CH]; Lichtstrasse 35, CH-4056 Basel (CH). **THE TRUSTEES OF THE UNIVERSITY OF PENNSYLVANIA** [US/US]; 3160 Chestnut Street, Suite 200, Philadelphia, PA 19104 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(71) Applicants (for US only): **BROGDON, Jennifer** [US/US]; Novartis Institutes for Biomedical Research, Inc., 250 Massachusetts Avenue, Cambridge, MA 02139 (US). **EBERSBACH, Hilmar** [—/CH]; Novartis Pharma Ag, Postfach, CH-4002 Basel (CH). **GILL, Saar** [US/US]; 30 North 3rd Street, Apt. 4a, Philadelphia, PA 19106 (US). **GLASS, David** [US/US]; Novartis Institutes for Biomedical Research, Inc., 100 Technology Square, Cambridge, MA 02139 (US). **HUBER, Thomas** [CH/CH]; Novartis Pharma Ag, Postfach, CH-4002 Basel (CH). **JASCUR, Julia** [DE/CH]; Novartis Pharma AG, Postfach, CH-4002 Basel (CH).

(72) Inventor; and

(71) Applicant: **KENDERIAN, Saad** [US/US]; 103 Surgeon Generals Ct, Philadelphia, PA 19146 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(71) Applicants (for US only): **MANNICK, Joan** [US/US]; Novartis Institutes for Biomedical Research, Inc., 220 Massachusetts Avenue, Cambridge, MA 02139 (US). **MILONE, Michael, C.** [US/US]; 314 Surrey Road, Cherry Hill, NJ 08002 (US). **MURPHY, Leon** [US/US]; Novartis Institutes for Biomedical Research, Inc., 220 Massachusetts Avenue, Cambridge, MA 02139 (US). **RICHARDSON, Celeste** [US/US]; Novartis Institutes for Biomedical Research, Inc., 220 Massachusetts Avenue, Cambridge, MA 02139 (US). **SINGH, Reshma** [US/US]; C/o Novartis

Institutes for Biomedical Research, Inc., 250 Massachusetts Avenue, Cambridge, MA 02139 (US). **SONG, Huijuan** [CN/CN]; China Novartis Institutes for Biomedical Research, No. 8 Building, Lane 898 Halei Road, Zhangjiang Hi-tech Park, Shanghai, 201203 (CN). **WU, Qilong** [US/CN]; China Novartis Institutes for Biomedical Research, No. 8 Building, Lane 898 Halei Road, Zhangjiang Hi-tech Park, Shanghai, 201203 (CN). **ZHANG, Jiquan** [CN/CN]; Chian Novartis Institutes for Biomedical Research, No. 3 Building, Lane 3728 Jinke Road, Zhangjiang Hi-tech Park, Shanghai, 201203 (CN).

(74) Agent: **COLLAZO, Diana, M.**; Lando & Anastasi LLP, Riverfront Office Park, One Main Street, Suite 1100, Cambridge, MA 02142 (US).

(81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM, AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BN, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CL, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IR, IS, JP, KE, KG, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PA, PE, PG, PH, PL, PT, QA, RO, RS, RU, RW, SA, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, ST, SV, SY, TH, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LR, LS, MW, MZ, NA, RW, SD, SL, ST, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, RU, TJ, TM), European (AL, AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MK, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SI, SK, SM, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, KM, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Declarations under Rule 4.17:

— as to applicant's entitlement to apply for and be granted a patent (Rule 4.17(ii))

— as to the applicant's entitlement to claim the priority of the earlier application (Rule 4.17(iii))

Published:

— with international search report (Art. 21(3))

— before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of amendments (Rule 48.2(h))

— with sequence listing part of description (Rule 5.2(a))

(54) Title: TREATMENT OF CANCER USING A CD33 CHIMERIC ANTIGEN RECEPTOR

(57) Abstract: The disclosure provides compositions and methods for treating diseases associated with expression of CD33. The disclosure also relates to chimeric antigen receptor (CAR) specific to CD33, vectors encoding the same, and recombinant T cells comprising the CD33 CAR. The disclosure also includes methods of administering a genetically modified T cell expressing a CAR that comprises a CD33 binding domain.

TREATMENT OF CANCER USING A CD33 CHIMERIC ANTIGEN RECEPTOR

This application claims priority to PCT Application No. PCT/CN2014/082589, filed
5 July 21, 2014, and PCT Application No. PCT/CN2014/090504, filed November 6, 2014. The
entire contents of these applications are incorporated herein by reference.

SEQUENCE LISTING

The instant application contains a Sequence Listing which has been submitted
electronically in ASCII format and is hereby incorporated by reference in its entirety. Said
10 ASCII copy, created on July 15, 2015, is named N2067-7047WO3_SL.txt and is 323,686 bytes
in size.

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates generally to the use of immune effector cells (e.g., T cells,
NK cells) engineered to express a Chimeric Antigen Receptor (CAR) to treat a disease
15 associated with expression of the Cluster of Differentiation 33 protein (CD33).

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Most patients with acute myeloid leukemia (AML) are incurable using standard therapy
(Mrozek et al, 2012, J Clin Oncol, 30:4515-23) and those with relapsed or refractory AML
20 (RR-AML) have a particularly poor prognosis (Kern et al, 2003, Blood 2003, 101:64-70;
Wheatley et al, 1999, Br J Haematol, 107:69-79).

Genetic engineering can impart to T cells specificity toward a target of choice. T cells
can be transduced with genetic material encoding a single chain variable fragment (scFv) of an
antibody, in conjunction with a signaling molecule, thereby using the complementarity
25 determining region (CDR) to recognize a cell surface antigen in a non-MHC restricted manner.
These cells are termed chimeric antigen receptor (CAR) T cells. Preclinical and clinical
attempts to target at least 20 different surface molecules in a variety of malignancies have
shown some activity, yet these attempts were often limited by poor persistence of the infused
CAR T cell product (Sadelain et al, 2009, Curr Opin Immunol 2009, 21:215-23). Recent
30 success with anti-CD19 redirected T cells in patients with advanced chronic lymphoid leukemia
(CLL) and acute lymphoid leukemia (ALL) (Porter et al, 2011, N Engl J Med, 365:725-33;

Kalos et al, 2011, Science Transl Med, 3:95ra73; Grupp and Kalos, 2013, N Engl J Med, 368:1509-18) demonstrated that these cells can eradicate massive tumor burden after a single infusion with remission lasting up to 3 years to date, underscoring the dramatic potential of CAR T cell therapy. There have been few preclinical attempts to target AML in animal models (Marin et al, 2010, Haematologica, 95:2144-52; Tettamanti et al, 2013, Br J Haematol, 161:389-401). A recently published small clinical trial demonstrated that it is feasible to produce and infuse T cells to patients with an aggressive malignancy (Ritchie et al, 2013, Mol Ther, 2013 Nov; 21(11):2122-9). Besides the ability for the chimeric antigen receptor on the genetically modified T cells to recognize and destroy the targeted cells, a successful therapeutic T cell therapy needs to have the ability to proliferate and persist over time, and to further monitor for leukemic cell escapees. The variable quality of T cells whether it is a result of anergy, suppression or exhaustion can have effects on CAR-transformed T cells' performance. Skilled practitioners have limited control over the variability in the quality of T cells at this time. To be effective, CAR transformed patient T cells need to persist and maintain the ability to proliferate in response to the CAR's antigen. It has been shown that T cells from ALL patient can do this with CART19 comprising a murine scFv (see, e.g., Grupp et al., NEJM 368:1509-1518 (2013)).

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

In a first aspect, the invention features an isolated nucleic acid molecule encoding a chimeric antigen receptor (CAR), wherein the CAR comprises an antibody or antibody fragment which includes a CD33 binding domain (e.g., a human or humanized CD33 binding domain), a transmembrane domain, and an intracellular signaling domain (e.g., an intracellular signaling domain comprising a costimulatory domain and/or a primary signaling domain). In one embodiment, the CAR comprises an antibody or antibody fragment which includes a CD33 binding domain described herein (e.g., a human or humanized CD33 binding domain described herein), a transmembrane domain described herein, and an intracellular signaling domain described herein (e.g., an intracellular signaling domain comprising a costimulatory domain and/or a primary signaling domain).

In one embodiment, the encoded CD33 binding domain comprises one or more (e.g., all three) light chain complementary determining region 1 (LC CDR1), light chain complementary determining region 2 (LC CDR2), and light chain complementary determining region 3 (LC CDR3) of a CD33 binding domain described herein, and/or one or more (e.g., all three) heavy chain complementary determining region 1 (HC CDR1), heavy chain complementary determining region 2 (HC CDR2), and heavy chain complementary determining region 3 (HC CDR3) of a CD33 binding domain described herein, e.g., a CD33 binding domain comprising one or more, e.g., all three, LC CDRs and one or more, e.g., all three, HC CDRs. In one embodiment, the encoded CD33 binding domain (e.g., a human or humanized CD33 binding domain) comprises a light chain variable region described herein (e.g., in Table 2 or 9) and/or a heavy chain variable region described herein (e.g., in Table 2 or 9). In one embodiment, the encoded CD33 binding domain is a scFv comprising a light chain and a heavy chain of an amino acid sequence of Table 2 or 9. In an embodiment, the encoded CD33 binding domain (e.g., an scFv) comprises a light chain variable region comprising an amino acid sequence having at least one, two or three modifications (e.g., substitutions, e.g., conservative substitutions) but not more than 30, 20 or 10 modifications (e.g., substitutions e.g., conservative substitutions) of an amino acid sequence of a light chain variable region provided in Table 2 or 9, or a sequence with 95-99% identity with an amino acid sequence of Table 2 or 9; and/or a heavy chain variable region comprising an amino acid sequence having at least one, two or three modifications (e.g., substitutions, e.g., conservative substitutions) but not more than 30, 20 or 10 modifications (e.g., substitutions, e.g., conservative substitutions) of an amino acid sequence of a heavy chain variable region provided in Table 2 or 9, or a sequence with 95-99% identity to an amino acid sequence of Table 2 or 9.

In other embodiments, the encoded CD33 binding domain comprises a HC CDR1, a HC CDR2, and a HC CDR3 of any CD33 heavy chain binding domain amino acid sequences listed in Table 2 or 9. In embodiments, the CD33 binding domain further comprises a LC CDR1, a LC CDR2, and a LC CDR3. In embodiments, the CD33 binding domain comprises a LC CDR1, a LC CDR2, and a LC CDR3 of any CD33 light chain binding domain amino acid sequences listed in Table 2 or 9.

In some embodiments, the encoded CD33 binding domain comprises one, two or all of LC CDR1, LC CDR2, and LC CDR3 of any CD33 light chain binding domain amino acid

sequences listed in Table 2 or 9, and one, two or all of HC CDR1, HC CDR2, and HC CDR3 of any CD33 heavy chain binding domain amino acid sequences listed in Table 2 or 9.

In one embodiment, the encoded CD33 binding domain comprises an amino acid sequence selected from a group consisting of SEQ ID NO:39-47, 57-65, 66-74, or 262-268. In an embodiment, the encoded CD33 binding domain (e.g., an scFv) comprises an amino acid sequence having at least one, two or three modifications (e.g., substitutions, e.g., conservative substitutions) but not more than 30, 20 or 10 modifications (e.g., substitutions, e.g., conservative substitutions) of an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:39-47, 57-65, 66-74, or 262-268, or a sequence with 95-99% identity with an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:39-47, 57-65, 66-74, or 262-268. In another embodiment, the encoded CD33 binding domain comprises a heavy chain variable region comprising an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO: 57-65, or a sequence with 95-99% identity thereof. In another embodiment, the encoded CD33 binding domain comprises a light chain variable region comprising an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO: 66-74, or a sequence with 95-99% identity thereof. In one embodiment, the nucleic acid molecule comprises a nucleotide sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO: 255-261, or a sequence with 95-99% identity thereof.

In one embodiment, the encoded CD33 binding domain includes a (Gly4-Ser)_n linker, wherein n is 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6, preferably 3 or 4 (SEQ ID NO:26). The light chain variable region and heavy chain variable region of a scFv can be, e.g., in any of the following orientations: light chain variable region-linker-heavy chain variable region or heavy chain variable region-linker-light chain variable region.

In one embodiment, the encoded CAR includes a transmembrane domain that comprises a transmembrane domain of a protein, e.g., a protein described herein, e.g., selected from the group consisting of the alpha, beta or zeta chain of the T-cell receptor, CD28, CD3 epsilon, CD45, CD4, CD5, CD8, CD9, CD16, CD22, CD33, CD37, CD64, CD80, CD86, CD134, CD137 and CD154. In one embodiment, the encoded transmembrane domain comprises the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 6. In one embodiment, the encoded transmembrane domain comprises an amino acid sequence comprising at least one, two or three modifications, but not more than 20, 10 or 5 modifications of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:6, or a sequence with 95-99% identity to an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:6. In one

embodiment, the nucleic acid sequence encoding the transmembrane domain comprises the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 17, or a sequence with 95-99% identity thereof.

In one embodiment, the encoded CD33 binding domain is connected to the transmembrane domain by a hinge region, e.g., a hinge region described herein. In one
 5 embodiment, the encoded hinge region comprises SEQ ID NO:2, or a sequence with 95-99% identity thereof. In one embodiment, the nucleic acid sequence encoding the hinge region comprises the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 13, or a sequence with 95-99% identity thereof.

In one embodiment, the isolated nucleic acid molecule further comprises a sequence encoding a costimulatory domain, e.g., a costimulatory domain described herein. In
 10 embodiments, the intracellular signaling domain comprises a costimulatory domain. In embodiments, the intracellular signaling domain comprises a primary signaling domain. In embodiments, the intracellular signaling domain comprises a costimulatory domain and a primary signaling domain.

In one embodiment, the encoded costimulatory domain is a functional signaling
 15 domain obtained from a protein, e.g., described herein, e.g., selected from the group consisting of MHC class I molecule, TNF receptor proteins, Immunoglobulin-like proteins, cytokine receptors, integrins, signaling lymphocytic activation molecules (SLAM proteins), activating NK cell receptors, BTLA, a Toll ligand receptor, OX40, CD2, CD7, CD27, CD28, CD30, CD40, CDS, ICAM-1, LFA-1 (CD11a/CD18), 4-1BB (CD137), B7-H3, CDS, ICAM-1, ICOS
 20 (CD278), GITR, BAFFR, LIGHT, HVEM (LIGHTR), KIRDS2, SLAMF7, NKp80 (KLRP1), NKp44, NKp30, NKp46, CD19, CD4, CD8alpha, CD8beta, IL2R beta, IL2R gamma, IL7R alpha, ITGA4, VLA1, CD49a, ITGA4, IA4, CD49D, ITGA6, VLA-6, CD49f, ITGAD, CD11d, ITGAE, CD103, ITGAL, CD11a, LFA-1, ITGAM, CD11b, ITGAX, CD11c, ITGB1, CD29, ITGB2, CD18, LFA-1, ITGB7, NKG2D, NKG2C, TNFR2, TRANCE/RANKL, DNAM1
 25 (CD226), SLAMF4 (CD244, 2B4), CD84, CD96 (Tactile), CEACAM1, CRTAM, Ly9 (CD229), CD160 (BY55), PSGL1, CD100 (SEMA4D), CD69, SLAMF6 (NTB-A, Ly108), SLAM (SLAMF1, CD150, IPO-3), BLAME (SLAMF8), SELPLG (CD162), LTBR, LAT, GADS, SLP-76, PAG/Cbp, CD19a, and a ligand that specifically binds with CD83. In embodiments, the encoded costimulatory domain comprises 4-1BB, CD27, CD28, or ICOS.

In one embodiment, the encoded costimulatory domain of 4-1BB comprises the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:7. In one embodiment, the encoded costimulatory domain comprises an amino acid sequence having at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 20, 10 or 5 modifications of an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:7, or a sequence with 95-99% identity to an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:7. In one embodiment, the nucleic acid sequence encoding the costimulatory domain comprises the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:18, or a sequence with 95-99% identity thereof. In another embodiment, the encoded costimulatory domain of CD28 comprises the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:379. In one embodiment, the encoded costimulatory domain comprises an amino acid sequence having at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 20, 10 or 5 modifications of an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:379, or a sequence with 95-99% identity to an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:379. In one embodiment, the nucleic acid sequence encoding the costimulatory domain of CD28 comprises the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:380, or a sequence with 95-99% identity thereof. In another embodiment, the encoded costimulatory domain of CD27 comprises the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:8. In one embodiment, the encoded costimulatory domain comprises an amino acid sequence having at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 20, 10 or 5 modifications of an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:8, or a sequence with 95-99% identity to an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:8. In one embodiment, the nucleic acid sequence encoding the costimulatory domain of CD27 comprises the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:19, or a sequence with 95-99% identity thereof. In another embodiment, the encoded costimulatory domain of ICOS comprises the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:381. In one embodiment, the encoded costimulatory domain of ICOS comprises an amino acid sequence having at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 20, 10 or 5 modifications of an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:381, or a sequence with 95-99% identity to an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:381. In one embodiment, the nucleic acid sequence encoding the costimulatory domain of ICOS comprises the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:382, or a sequence with 95-99% identity thereof.

In embodiments, the encoded primary signaling domain comprises a functional signaling domain of CD3 zeta. In embodiments, the functional signaling domain of CD3 zeta

comprises the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 9 (mutant CD3 zeta) or SEQ ID NO: 10 (wild type human CD3 zeta), or a sequence with 95-99% identity thereof.

In one embodiment, the encoded intracellular signaling domain comprises a functional signaling domain of 4-1BB and/or a functional signaling domain of CD3 zeta. In

5 one embodiment, the encoded intracellular signaling domain of 4-1BB comprises the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 7 and/or the CD3 zeta amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:9 or SEQ ID NO:10. In one embodiment, the intracellular signaling domain comprises an amino acid sequence having at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 20, 10 or 5 modifications of an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:7 and/or an amino acid sequence of

10 SEQ ID NO:9 or SEQ ID NO:10, or a sequence with 95-99% identity to an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:7 and/or an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:9 or SEQ ID NO:10.

In one embodiment, the encoded intracellular signaling domain comprises the sequence of SEQ ID NO:7 and the sequence of SEQ ID NO:9 or SEQ ID NO:10, wherein the sequences comprising the intracellular signaling domain are expressed in the same frame and as a single

15 polypeptide chain. In one embodiment, the nucleic acid sequence encoding the intracellular signaling domain of 4-1BB comprises the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:18, or a sequence with 95-99% identity thereof, and/or the CD3 zeta nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:20 or SEQ ID NO:21, or a sequence with 95-99% identity thereof.

In one embodiment, the encoded intracellular signaling domain comprises a functional

20 signaling domain of CD27 and/or a functional signaling domain of CD3 zeta. In one

embodiment, the encoded intracellular signaling domain of CD27 comprises the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 8 and/or the CD3 zeta amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:9 or SEQ ID NO:10. In one embodiment, the intracellular signaling domain comprises an amino acid sequence having at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 20, 10 or 5

25 modifications of an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:8 and/or an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:9 or SEQ ID NO:10, or a sequence with 95-99% identity to an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:8 and/or an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:9 or SEQ ID NO:10.

In one embodiment, the encoded intracellular signaling domain comprises the sequence of SEQ ID NO:8 and the sequence of SEQ ID NO:9 or SEQ ID NO:10, wherein the sequences

30 comprising the intracellular signaling domain are expressed in the same frame and as a single polypeptide chain. In one embodiment, the nucleic acid sequence encoding the intracellular

signaling domain of CD27 comprises the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:19, or a sequence with 95-99% identity thereof, and/or the CD3 zeta nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:20 or SEQ ID NO:21, or a sequence with 95-99% identity thereof.

In one embodiment, the encoded intracellular signaling domain comprises a functional signaling domain of CD28 and/or a functional signaling domain of CD3 zeta. In one embodiment, the encoded intracellular signaling domain of CD28 comprises the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 379 and/or the CD3 zeta amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:9 or SEQ ID NO:10. In one embodiment, the intracellular signaling domain comprises an amino acid sequence having at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 20, 10 or 5 modifications of an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:379 and/or an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:9 or SEQ ID NO:10, or a sequence with 95-99% identity to an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:379 and/or an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:9 or SEQ ID NO:10. In one embodiment, the encoded intracellular signaling domain comprises the sequence of SEQ ID NO:379 and the sequence of SEQ ID NO:9 or SEQ ID NO:10, wherein the sequences comprising the intracellular signaling domain are expressed in the same frame and as a single polypeptide chain. In one embodiment, the nucleic acid sequence encoding the intracellular signaling domain of CD28 comprises the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:380, or a sequence with 95-99% identity thereof, and/or the CD3 zeta nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:20 or SEQ ID NO:21, or a sequence with 95-99% identity thereof.

In one embodiment, the encoded intracellular signaling domain comprises a functional signaling domain of ICOS and/or a functional signaling domain of CD3 zeta. In one embodiment, the encoded intracellular signaling domain of ICOS comprises the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 381 and/or the CD3 zeta amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:9 or SEQ ID NO:10. In one embodiment, the intracellular signaling domain comprises an amino acid sequence having at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 20, 10 or 5 modifications of an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:381 and/or an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:9 or SEQ ID NO:10, or a sequence with 95-99% identity to an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:381 and/or an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:9 or SEQ ID NO:10. In one embodiment, the encoded intracellular signaling domain comprises the sequence of SEQ ID NO:381 and the sequence of SEQ ID NO:9 or SEQ ID NO:10, wherein the sequences comprising the intracellular signaling domain are expressed in the same frame

and as a single polypeptide chain. In one embodiment, the nucleic acid sequence encoding the intracellular signaling domain of ICOS comprises the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:382, or a sequence with 95-99% identity thereof, and/or the CD3 zeta nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:20 or SEQ ID NO:21, or a sequence with 95-99% identity thereof.

5

In another aspect, the invention pertains to an isolated nucleic acid molecule encoding a CAR construct comprising a leader sequence, e.g., a leader sequence described herein, e.g., the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 1; a CD33 binding domain described herein, e.g., a CD33 binding domain comprising a LC CDR1, a LC CDR2, a LC CDR3, a HC CDR1, a HC CDR2 and a HC CDR3 described herein (e.g., a human or humanized CD33 binding domain described in Table 2 or 9), or a sequence with 95-99% identify thereof; a hinge region described herein, e.g., the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:2; a transmembrane domain described herein, e.g., having a sequence of SEQ ID NO: 6; and an intracellular signaling domain, e.g., an intracellular signaling domain described herein. In one embodiment, the encoded intracellular signaling domain comprises a costimulatory domain, e.g., a costimulatory domain described herein (e.g., a 4-1BB costimulatory domain having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:7 or a CD27 costimulatory domain having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:8), and/or a primary signaling domain, e.g., a primary signaling domain described herein, (e.g., a CD3 zeta stimulatory domain having a sequence of SEQ ID NO:9 or SEQ ID NO:10). In one embodiment, the isolated nucleic acid molecule encoding the CAR construct includes a leader sequence encoded by the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:1, or a sequence with 95-99% identity thereto.

In one embodiment, the isolated nucleic acid molecule comprises (e.g., consists of) a nucleic acid encoding a CAR amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 48, SEQ ID NO: 49, SEQ ID NO: 50, SEQ ID NO: 51, SEQ ID NO: 52, SEQ ID NO: 53, SEQ ID NO: 54, SEQ ID NO: 55, or SEQ ID NO: 56; or an amino acid having one, two or three modifications (e.g., substitutions) but not more than 30, 20 or 10 modifications (e.g., substitutions, e.g., conservative substitutions) of an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 48, SEQ ID NO: 49, SEQ ID NO: 50, SEQ ID NO: 51, SEQ ID NO: 52, SEQ ID NO: 53, SEQ ID NO: 54, SEQ ID NO: 55, or SEQ ID NO: 56; or or an amino acid sequence having 85%, 90%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identity to an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 48, SEQ ID NO: 49, SEQ ID

NO: 50, SEQ ID NO: 51, SEQ ID NO: 52, SEQ ID NO: 53, SEQ ID NO: 54, SEQ ID NO: 55, or SEQ ID NO: 56.

In one embodiment, the isolated nucleic acid molecule comprises (e.g., consists of) a nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:75, SEQ ID NO:76, SEQ ID NO:77, SEQ ID NO:78, SEQ ID NO:79, SEQ ID NO:80, SEQ ID NO:81, SEQ ID NO:82, or SEQ ID NO:83 or a nucleic acid sequence having 85%, 90%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identity to a nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:75, SEQ ID NO:76, SEQ ID NO:77, SEQ ID NO:78, SEQ ID NO:79, SEQ ID NO:80, SEQ ID NO:81, SEQ ID NO:82, or SEQ ID NO:83.

In one aspect, the invention pertains to an isolated nucleic acid molecule encoding a CD33 binding domain, wherein the CD33 binding domain comprises one or more (e.g., all three) light chain complementary determining region 1 (LC CDR1), light chain complementary determining region 2 (LC CDR2), and/or light chain complementary determining region 3 (LC CDR3) of a CD33 binding domain described herein, and one or more (e.g., all three) heavy chain complementary determining region 1 (HC CDR1), heavy chain complementary determining region 2 (HC CDR2), and heavy chain complementary determining region 3 (HC CDR3) of a CD33 binding domain described herein, e.g., a human or humanized CD33 binding domain comprising one or more, e.g., all three, LC CDRs and one or more, e.g., all three, HC CDRs.

In other embodiments, the encoded CD33 binding domain comprises a HC CDR1, a HC CDR2, and a HC CDR3 of any CD33 heavy chain binding domain amino acid sequences listed in Table 2 or 9. In embodiments, the CD33 binding domain further comprises a LC CDR1, a LC CDR2, and a LC CDR3. In embodiments, the CD33 binding domain comprises a LC CDR1, a LC CDR2, and a LC CDR3 of any CD33 light chain binding domain amino acid sequences listed in Table 2 or 9.

In some embodiments, the encoded CD33 binding domain comprises one, two or all of LC CDR1, LC CDR2, and LC CDR3 of any CD33 light chain binding domain amino acid sequences listed in Table 2 or 9, and one, two or all of HC CDR1, HC CDR2, and HC CDR3 of any CD33 heavy chain binding domain amino acid sequences listed in Table 2 or 9.

In one embodiment, the encoded CD33 binding domain comprises a light chain variable region described herein (e.g., in SEQ ID NO:66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, or 74) and/or a heavy chain variable region described herein (e.g., in SEQ ID NO:57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, or 65). In one embodiment, the encoded CD33 binding domain is a scFv comprising a light chain and a heavy chain of an amino acid sequence of in SEQ ID NO:39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, or 47. In an embodiment, the CD33 binding domain (e.g., an scFv) comprises: a light chain variable region comprising an amino acid sequence having at least one, two or three modifications (e.g., substitutions, e.g., conservative substitutions) but not more than 30, 20 or 10 modifications (e.g., substitutions, e.g., conservative substitutions) of an amino acid sequence of a light chain variable region provided in SEQ ID NO: 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, or 74, or a sequence with 95-99% identity with an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, or 74; and/or a heavy chain variable region comprising an amino acid sequence having at least one, two or three modifications (e.g., substitutions, e.g., conservative substitutions) but not more than 30, 20 or 10 modifications (e.g., substitutions, e.g., conservative substitutions) of an amino acid sequence of a heavy chain variable region provided in SEQ ID NO: 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, or 65, or a sequence with 95-99% identity to an amino acid sequence in SEQ ID NO: 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, or 65. In one embodiment, the CD33 binding domain comprises a sequence selected from a group consisting of SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:41, SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:43, SEQ ID NO:44, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:46, and SEQ ID NO:47, or a sequence with 95-99% identity thereof. In one embodiment, the encoded CD33 binding domain is a scFv, and a light chain variable region comprising an amino acid sequence described herein, e.g., in Table 2, is attached to a heavy chain variable region comprising an amino acid sequence described herein, e.g., in Table 2, via a linker, e.g., a linker described herein. In one embodiment, the encoded CD33 binding domain includes a (Gly₄-Ser)_n linker, wherein n is 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6, preferably 4 (SEQ ID NO: 26). The light chain variable region and heavy chain variable region of a scFv can be, e.g., in any of the following orientations: light chain variable region-linker-heavy chain variable region or heavy chain variable region-linker-light chain variable region.

In another aspect, the invention pertains to an isolated CD33 binding domain (e.g., a polypeptide, antibody or fragment thereof) molecule encoded by the nucleic acid molecule. In one embodiment, the isolated CD33 binding domain comprises a sequence selected from the

group consisting of SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:49, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:51, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:53, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:55 and SEQ ID NO:56, or a sequence with 95-99% identity thereof.

5 In another aspect, the invention pertains to an isolated chimeric antigen receptor (CAR) molecule (e.g., polypeptide) comprising a CD33 binding domain (e.g., a human or humanized antibody or antibody fragment that specifically binds to CD33), a transmembrane domain, and an intracellular signaling domain (e.g., an intracellular signaling domain comprising a costimulatory domain and/or a primary signaling domain). In one embodiment,
10 the CAR comprises an antibody or antibody fragment which includes a CD33 binding domain described herein (e.g., a human or humanized antibody or antibody fragment that specifically binds to CD33 as described herein), a transmembrane domain described herein, and an intracellular signaling domain described herein (e.g., an intracellular signaling domain comprising a costimulatory domain and/or a primary signaling domain described herein).

15 In one embodiment, the CD33 binding domain comprises one or more (e.g., all three) light chain complementary determining region 1 (LC CDR1), light chain complementary determining region 2 (LC CDR2), and light chain complementary determining region 3 (LC CDR3) of a CD33 binding domain described herein, and one or more (e.g., all three) heavy chain complementary determining region 1 (HC CDR1), heavy chain complementary
20 determining region 2 (HC CDR2), and/or heavy chain complementary determining region 3 (HC CDR3) of a CD33 binding domain described herein, e.g., a CD33 binding domain comprising one or more, e.g., all three, LC CDRs and one or more, e.g., all three, HC CDRs. In one embodiment, the CD33 binding domain comprises a light chain variable region described herein (e.g., in Table 2) and/or a heavy chain variable region described herein (e.g., in Table 2
25 or 9). In one embodiment, the CD33 binding domain is a scFv comprising a light chain and a heavy chain of an amino acid sequence listed in Table 2 or 9. In an embodiment, the CD33 binding domain (e.g., an scFv) comprises: a light chain variable region comprising an amino acid sequence having at least one, two or three modifications (e.g., substitutions, e.g., conservative substitutions) but not more than 30, 20 or 10 modifications (e.g., substitutions,
30 e.g., conservative substitutions) of an amino acid sequence of a light chain variable region provided in Table 2 or 9, or a sequence with 95-99% identity with an amino acid sequence

provided in Table 2 or 9; and/or a heavy chain variable region comprising an amino acid sequence having at least one, two or three modifications (e.g., substitutions, e.g., conservative substitutions) but not more than 30, 20 or 10 modifications (e.g., substitutions, e.g., conservative substitutions) of an amino acid sequence of a heavy chain variable region
5 provided in Table 2 or 9, or a sequence with 95-99% identity to an amino acid sequence provided in Table 2 or 9.

In other embodiments, the CD33 binding domain comprises a HC CDR1, a HC CDR2, and a HC CDR3 of any CD33 heavy chain binding domain amino acid sequences listed in Table 2 or 9. In embodiments, the CD33 binding domain further comprises a LC CDR1, a
10 LC CDR2, and a LC CDR3. In embodiments, the CD33 binding domain comprises a LC CDR1, a LC CDR2, and a LC CDR3) of any CD33 light chain binding domain amino acid sequences listed in Table 2 or 9.

In some embodiments, the CD33 binding domain comprises one, two or all of LC CDR1, LC CDR2, and LC CDR3 of any CD33 light chain binding domain amino acid
15 sequences listed in Table 2 or 9, and one, two or all of HC CDR1, HC CDR2, and HC CDR3 of any CD33 heavy chain binding domain amino acid sequences listed in Table 2 or 9.

In one embodiment, the CD33 binding domain comprises a sequence selected from a group consisting of SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:41, SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:43, SEQ ID NO:44, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:57-
20 74, or SEQ ID NO:262-268; or an amino acid sequence having at least one, two or three modifications (e.g., substitutions, e.g., conservative substitutions) but not more than 30, 20 or 10 modifications (e.g., substitutions, e.g., conservative substitutions) to any of the aforesaid sequences; or a sequence with 95-99% identity to any of the aforesaid sequences. In one embodiment, the CD33 binding domain is a scFv, and a light chain variable region comprising
25 an amino acid sequence described herein, e.g., in Table 2 or 9, is attached to a heavy chain variable region comprising an amino acid sequence described herein, e.g., in Table 2 or 9, via a linker, e.g., a linker described herein. In one embodiment, the CD33 binding domain includes a (Gly₄-Ser)_n linker, wherein n is 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6, preferably 4 (SEQ ID NO: 26). The light chain variable region and heavy chain variable region of a scFv can be, e.g., in any of the
30 following orientations: light chain variable region-linker-heavy chain variable region or heavy chain variable region-linker-light chain variable region.

In one embodiment, the isolated CAR molecule comprises a transmembrane domain of a protein, e.g., a protein described herein, e.g., selected from the group consisting of the the alpha, beta or zeta chain of the T-cell receptor, CD28, CD3 epsilon, CD45, CD4, CD5, CD8, CD9, CD16, CD22, CD33, CD37, CD64, CD80, CD86, CD134, CD137 and CD154. In one
 5 embodiment, the transmembrane domain comprises a sequence of SEQ ID NO: 6. In one embodiment, the transmembrane domain comprises an amino acid sequence having at least one, two or three modifications (e.g., substitutions, e.g., conservative substitutions) but not more than 20, 10 or 5 modifications (e.g., substitutions, e.g., conservative substitutions) of an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 6, or a sequence with 95-99% identity to an amino acid
 10 sequence of SEQ ID NO: 6.

In one embodiment, the CD33 binding domain is connected to the transmembrane domain by a hinge region, e.g., a hinge region described herein. In one embodiment, the encoded hinge region comprises SEQ ID NO:2, or a sequence with 95-99% identity thereof.

In one embodiment, the isolated CAR molecule further comprises a sequence
 15 encoding a costimulatory domain, e.g., a costimulatory domain described herein.

In embodiments, the intracellular signaling domain of the isolated CAR molecule comprises a costimulatory domain. In embodiments, the intracellular signaling domain of the isolated CAR molecule comprises a primary signaling domain. In embodiments, the intracellular signaling domain of the isolated CAR molecule comprises a costimulatory domain
 20 and a primary signaling domain.

In one embodiment, the costimulatory domain comprises a functional signaling domain of a protein selected from the group consisting of MHC class I molecule, TNF receptor proteins, Immunoglobulin-like proteins, cytokine receptors, integrins, signaling lymphocytic activation molecules (SLAM proteins), activating NK cell receptors, BTLA, a Toll ligand
 25 receptor, OX40, CD2, CD7, CD27, CD28, CD30, CD40, CDS, ICAM-1, LFA-1 (CD11a/CD18), 4-1BB (CD137), B7-H3, CDS, ICAM-1, ICOS (CD278), GITR, BAFFR, LIGHT, HVEM (LIGHTR), KIRDS2, SLAMF7, NKp80 (KLRF1), NKp44, NKp30, NKp46, CD19, CD4, CD8alpha, CD8beta, IL2R beta, IL2R gamma, IL7R alpha, ITGA4, VLA1, CD49a, ITGA4, IA4, CD49D, ITGA6, VLA-6, CD49f, ITGAD, CD11d, ITGAE, CD103,
 30 ITGAL, CD11a, LFA-1, ITGAM, CD11b, ITGAX, CD11c, ITGB1, CD29, ITGB2, CD18,

LFA-1, ITGB7, NKG2D, NKG2C, TNFR2, TRANCE/RANKL, DNAM1 (CD226), SLAMF4 (CD244, 2B4), CD84, CD96 (Tactile), CEACAM1, CRTAM, Ly9 (CD229), CD160 (BY55), PSGL1, CD100 (SEMA4D), CD69, SLAMF6 (NTB-A, Ly108), SLAM (SLAMF1, CD150, IPO-3), BLAME (SLAMF8), SELPLG (CD162), LTBR, LAT, GADS, SLP-76, PAG/Cbp, CD19a, and a ligand that specifically binds with CD83.

In one embodiment, the costimulatory domain of 4-1BB comprises the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:7. In one embodiment, the costimulatory domain comprises an amino acid sequence having at least one, two or three modifications (e.g., substitutions, e.g., conservative substitutions) but not more than 20, 10 or 5 modifications (e.g., substitutions, e.g., conservative substitutions) of an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:7, or a sequence with 95-99% identity to an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:7. In another embodiment, the costimulatory domain of CD28 comprises the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:379. In one embodiment, the costimulatory domain comprises an amino acid sequence having at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 20, 10 or 5 modifications of an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:379, or a sequence with 95-99% identity to an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:379. In another embodiment, the costimulatory domain of CD27 comprises the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:8. In one embodiment, the costimulatory domain comprises an amino acid sequence having at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 20, 10 or 5 modifications of an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:8, or a sequence with 95-99% identity to an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:8. In another embodiment, the costimulatory domain of ICOS comprises the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:381. In one embodiment, the costimulatory domain comprises an amino acid sequence having at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 20, 10 or 5 modifications of an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:381, or a sequence with 95-99% identity to an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:381.

In embodiments, the primary signaling domain comprises a functional signaling domain of CD3 zeta. In embodiments, the functional signaling domain of CD3 zeta comprises SEQ ID NO: 9 (mutant CD3 zeta) or SEQ ID NO: 10 (wild type human CD3 zeta), or a sequence with 95-99% identity thereof.

In one embodiment, the intracellular signaling domain comprises a functional signaling domain of 4-1BB and/or a functional signaling domain of CD3 zeta. In one

embodiment, the intracellular signaling domain comprises the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 7 and/or the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:9 or SEQ ID NO:10. In one embodiment, the intracellular signaling domain comprises an amino acid sequence having at least one, two or three modifications (e.g., substitutions, e.g., conservative substitutions) but not more than 20, 10 or 5 modifications (e.g., substitutions, e.g., conservative substitutions) of an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 7 and/or the sequence of SEQ ID NO:9 or SEQ ID NO:10, or a sequence with 95-99% identity to an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 7 and/or the sequence of SEQ ID NO:9 or SEQ ID NO:10. In one embodiment, the intracellular signaling domain comprises the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 7 and/or the sequence of SEQ ID NO:9 or SEQ ID NO:10, wherein the sequences comprising the intracellular signaling domain are expressed in the same frame and as a single polypeptide chain.

In one embodiment, the intracellular signaling domain comprises a functional signaling domain of CD27 and/or a functional signaling domain of CD3 zeta. In one embodiment, the intracellular signaling domain of CD27 comprises the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 8 and/or the CD3 zeta amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:9 or SEQ ID NO:10. In one embodiment, the intracellular signaling domain comprises an amino acid sequence having at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 20, 10 or 5 modifications of an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:8 and/or an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:9 or SEQ ID NO:10, or a sequence with 95-99% identity to an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:8 and/or an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:9 or SEQ ID NO:10. In one embodiment, the intracellular signaling domain comprises the sequence of SEQ ID NO:8 and the sequence of SEQ ID NO:9 or SEQ ID NO:10, wherein the sequences comprising the intracellular signaling domain are expressed in the same frame and as a single polypeptide chain.

In one embodiment, the intracellular signaling domain comprises a functional signaling domain of CD28 and/or a functional signaling domain of CD3 zeta. In one embodiment, the encoded intracellular signaling domain of CD28 comprises the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 379 and/or the CD3 zeta amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:9 or SEQ ID NO:10. In one embodiment, the intracellular signaling domain comprises an amino acid sequence having at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 20, 10 or 5 modifications of an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 379 and/or an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:9 or SEQ ID NO:10, or a sequence with 95-99% identity to an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 379

and/or an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:9 or SEQ ID NO:10. In one embodiment, the intracellular signaling domain comprises the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 379 and the sequence of SEQ ID NO:9 or SEQ ID NO:10, wherein the sequences comprising the intracellular signaling domain are expressed in the same frame and as a single polypeptide chain.

5 In one embodiment, the intracellular signaling domain comprises a functional signaling domain of ICOS and/or a functional signaling domain of CD3 zeta. In one embodiment, the intracellular signaling domain of ICOS comprises the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 381 and/or the CD3 zeta amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:9 or SEQ ID NO:10. In one embodiment, the intracellular signaling domain comprises an amino acid sequence having at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 20, 10 or 5 modifications of an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:381 and/or an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:9 or SEQ ID NO:10, or a sequence with 95-99% identity to an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:381 and/or an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:9 or SEQ ID NO:10. In one embodiment, the encoded intracellular signaling domain comprises the sequence of SEQ ID NO:381 and the sequence of SEQ ID NO:9 or SEQ ID NO:10, wherein the sequences comprising the intracellular signaling domain are expressed in the same frame and as a single polypeptide chain.

In one embodiment, the isolated CAR molecule further comprises a leader sequence, e.g., a leader sequence described herein. In one embodiment, the leader sequence comprises an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 1, or a sequence with 95-99% identity to an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:1.

In another aspect, the invention pertains to an isolated CAR molecule comprising a leader sequence, e.g., a leader sequence described herein, e.g., a leader sequence of SEQ ID NO: 1, or having 95-99% identity thereof, a CD33 binding domain described herein, e.g., a CD33 binding domain comprising a LC CDR1, a LC CDR2, a LC CDR3, a HC CDR1, a HC CDR2 and a HC CDR3 described herein, e.g., a CD33 binding domain described in Table 2, or a sequence with 95-99% identity thereof, a hinge region, e.g., a hinge region described herein, e.g., a hinge region of SEQ ID NO:2, or having 95-99% identity thereof, a transmembrane domain, e.g., a transmembrane domain described herein, e.g., a transmembrane domain having a sequence of SEQ ID NO: 6 or a sequence having 95-99% identity thereof, an intracellular signaling domain, e.g., an intracellular signaling domain described herein (e.g., an intracellular

signaling domain comprising a costimulatory domain and/or a primary signaling domain). In one embodiment, the intracellular signaling domain comprises a costimulatory domain, e.g., a costimulatory domain described herein, e.g., a 4-1BB costimulatory domain having a sequence of SEQ ID NO:7, or having 95-99% identity thereof, and/or a primary signaling domain, e.g., a primary signaling domain described herein, e.g., a CD3 zeta stimulatory domain having a sequence of SEQ ID NO:9 or SEQ ID NO:10, or having 95-99% identity thereof. In one embodiment, the intracellular signaling domain comprises a costimulatory domain, e.g., a costimulatory domain described herein, e.g., a 4-1BB costimulatory domain having a sequence of SEQ ID NO:7, and/or a primary signaling domain, e.g., a primary signaling domain described herein, e.g., a CD3 zeta stimulatory domain having a sequence of SEQ ID NO:9 or SEQ ID NO:10.

In one embodiment, the isolated CAR molecule comprises (e.g., consists of) an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:49, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:51, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:53, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:55, or SEQ ID NO:56, or an amino acid sequence having at least one, two, three, four, five, 10, 15, 20 or 30 modifications (e.g., substitutions, e.g., conservative substitutions) but not more than 60, 50 or 40 modifications (e.g., substitutions, e.g., conservative substitutions) of an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:49, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:51, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:53, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:55, or SEQ ID NO:56, or an amino acid sequence having 85%, 90%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identity to an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:49, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:51, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:53, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:55, or SEQ ID NO:56.

In one aspect, the invention pertains to a CD33 binding domain comprising one or more (e.g., all three) light chain complementary determining region 1 (LC CDR1), light chain complementary determining region 2 (LC CDR2), and light chain complementary determining region 3 (LC CDR3) of a CD33 binding domain described herein, and/or one or more (e.g., all three) heavy chain complementary determining region 1 (HC CDR1), heavy chain complementary determining region 2 (HC CDR2), and heavy chain complementary determining region 3 (HC CDR3) of a CD33 binding domain described herein, e.g., a CD33

binding domain comprising one or more, e.g., all three, LC CDRs and one or more, e.g., all three, HC CDRs.

In other embodiments, the CD33 binding domain comprises a HC CDR1, a HC CDR2, and a HC CDR3 of any CD33 heavy chain binding domain amino acid sequences listed in Table 2 or 9. In embodiments, the CD33 binding domain further comprises a LC CDR1, a LC CDR2, and a LC CDR3. In embodiments, the CD33 binding domain comprises a LC CDR1, a LC CDR2, and a LC CDR3) of any CD33 light chain binding domain amino acid sequences listed in Table 2 or 9.

In some embodiments, the CD33 binding domain comprises one, two or all of LC CDR1, LC CDR2, and LC CDR3 of any CD33 light chain binding domain amino acid sequences listed in Table 2 or 9, and one, two or all of HC CDR1, HC CDR2, and HC CDR3 of any CD33 heavy chain binding domain amino acid sequences listed in Table 2 or 9.

In one embodiment, the CD33 binding domain comprises a light chain variable region described herein (e.g., in SEQ ID NO:66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, or 74) and/or a heavy chain variable region described herein (e.g. in SEQ ID NO:57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, or 65). In one embodiment, the CD33 binding domain is a scFv comprising a light chain and a heavy chain of an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, or 47. In an embodiment, the CD33 binding domain (e.g., an scFv) comprises: a light chain variable region comprising an amino acid sequence having at least one, two or three modifications (e.g., substitutions, e.g., conservative substitutions) but not more than 30, 20 or 10 modifications (e.g., substitutions, e.g., conservative substitutions) of an amino acid sequence of a light chain variable region provided, in SEQ ID NO: 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, or 74 or a sequence with 95-99% identity with an amino acid sequence in SEQ ID NO: 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, or 74; and/or a heavy chain variable region comprising an amino acid sequence having at least one, two or three modifications (e.g., substitutions, e.g., conservative substitutions) but not more than 30, 20 or 10 modifications (e.g., substitutions, e.g., conservative substitutions) of an amino acid sequence of a heavy chain variable region provided in SEQ ID NO: 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, or 65, or a sequence with 95-99% identity to an amino acid sequence in SEQ ID NO: 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, or 65. In one embodiment, the CD33 binding domain comprises a sequence selected from a group consisting of SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:41, SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:43, SEQ ID NO:44, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID

NO:46, and SEQ ID NO:47, or a sequence with 95-99% identity thereof. In one embodiment, the CD33 binding domain is a scFv, and a light chain variable region comprising an amino acid sequence described herein, e.g., in Table 2 or 9, is attached to a heavy chain variable region comprising an amino acid sequence described herein, e.g., in Table 2 or 9, via a linker, e.g., a linker described herein. In one embodiment, the CD33 binding domain includes a (Gly₄-Ser)_n linker, wherein n is 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6, preferably 4 (SEQ ID NO: 26). The light chain variable region and heavy chain variable region of a scFv can be, e.g., in any of the following orientations: light chain variable region-linker-heavy chain variable region or heavy chain variable region-linker-light chain variable region.

In another aspect, the invention pertains to a vector comprising a nucleic acid molecule described herein, e.g., a nucleic acid molecule encoding a CAR described herein. In one embodiment, the vector is selected from the group consisting of a DNA, a RNA, a plasmid, a lentivirus vector, adenoviral vector, or a retrovirus vector.

In one embodiment, the vector is a lentivirus vector. In one embodiment, the vector further comprises a promoter. In one embodiment, the promoter is an EF-1 promoter. In one embodiment, the EF-1 promoter comprises a sequence of SEQ ID NO: 11. In another embodiment, the promoter is a PGK promoter, e.g., a truncated PGK promoter as described herein.

In one embodiment, the vector is an in vitro transcribed vector, e.g., a vector that transcribes RNA of a nucleic acid molecule described herein. In one embodiment, the nucleic acid sequence in the vector further comprises a poly(A) tail, e.g., a poly A tail described herein, e.g., comprising about 150 adenosine bases (SEQ ID NO: 377). In one embodiment, the nucleic acid sequence in the vector further comprises a 3'UTR, e.g., a 3' UTR described herein, e.g., comprising at least one repeat of a 3'UTR derived from human beta-globulin. In one embodiment, the nucleic acid sequence in the vector further comprises promoter, e.g., a T2A promoter.

In another aspect, the invention pertains to a cell comprising a vector described herein. In one embodiment, the cell is a cell described herein, e.g., an immune effector cell,

e.g., a human T cell, e.g., a human T cell described herein, or a human NK cell, e.g., a human NK cell described herein. In one embodiment, the human T cell is a CD8+ T cell.

In one embodiment, the CAR-expressing cell described herein can further express another agent, e.g., an agent which enhances the activity of a CAR-expressing cell. For example, in one embodiment, the agent can be an agent which inhibits an inhibitory molecule. Examples of inhibitory molecules include PD1, PD-L1, PD-L2, CTLA4, TIM3, CEACAM (e.g., CEACAM-1, CEACAM-3 and/or CEACAM-5), LAG3, VISTA, BTLA, TIGIT, LAIR1, CD160, 2B4, CD80, CD86, B7-H3 (CD276), B7-H4 (VTCN1), HVEM (TNFRSF14 or CD270), KIR, A2aR, MHC class I, MHC class II, GAL9, adenosine, and TGFR beta, e.g., as described herein. In one embodiment, the agent which inhibits an inhibitory molecule comprises a first polypeptide, e.g., an inhibitory molecule, associated with a second polypeptide that provides a positive signal to the cell, e.g., an intracellular signaling domain described herein. In one embodiment, the agent comprises a first polypeptide, e.g., of an inhibitory molecule such as PD1, PD-L1, PD-L2, LAG3, CEACAM (e.g., CEACAM-1, CEACAM-3 and/or CEACAM-5), CTLA4, VISTA, CD160, BTLA, LAIR1, TIM3, 2B4, TGFR beta, CD80, CD86, B7-H3 (CD276), B7-H4 (VTCN1), HVEM (TNFRSF14 or CD270), KIR, A2aR, MHC class I, MHC class II, GAL9, adenosine, and TIGIT, or a fragment of any of these (e.g., at least a portion of the extracellular domain of any of these), and a second polypeptide which is an intracellular signaling domain described herein (e.g., comprising a costimulatory domain (e.g., 41BB, CD27 or CD28, e.g., as described herein) and/or a primary signaling domain (e.g., a CD3 zeta signaling domain described herein). In one embodiment, the agent comprises a first polypeptide of PD1 or a fragment thereof (e.g., at least a portion of the extracellular domain of PD1), and a second polypeptide of an intracellular signaling domain described herein (e.g., a CD28 signaling domain described herein and/or a CD3 zeta signaling domain described herein).

In another aspect, the invention pertains to a method of making a cell comprising transducing a cell described herein, e.g., an immune effector cell described herein, e.g., a T cell described herein or an NK cell, with a vector of comprising a nucleic acid encoding a CAR, e.g., a CAR described herein.

The present invention also provides a method of generating a population of RNA-engineered cells, e.g., cells described herein, e.g., immune effector cells, e.g., T cells or NK cells, transiently expressing exogenous RNA. The method comprises introducing an in vitro transcribed RNA or synthetic RNA into a cell, where the RNA comprises a nucleic acid
5 encoding a CAR molecule described herein.

In another aspect, the invention pertains to a method of providing an anti-tumor immunity in a mammal comprising administering to the mammal an effective amount of a cell expressing a CAR molecule, e.g., a cell expressing a CAR molecule described herein. In one
10 embodiment, the cell is an autologous immune effector cell, e.g., T cell or NK cell. In one embodiment, the cell is an allogeneic immune effector cell, e.g., T cell or NK cell. In one embodiment, the mammal is a human, e.g., a patient with a hematologic cancer.

In another aspect, the invention pertains to a method of treating a mammal having a
15 disease associated with expression of CD33 (*e.g.*, a proliferative disease, a precancerous condition, and a noncancer related indication associated with the expression of CD33) comprising administering to the mammal an effective amount of the cells expressing a CAR molecule, e.g., a CAR molecule described herein. In one embodiment, the mammal is a human, e.g., a patient with a hematologic cancer.

20 In one embodiment, the disease is a disease described herein. In one embodiment, the disease associated with CD33 expression is selected from a proliferative disease such as a cancer or malignancy or a precancerous condition such as a myelodysplasia, a myelodysplastic syndrome or a preleukemia, or is a non-cancer related indication associated with expression of CD33. In one embodiment, the disease is a hematologic cancer selected from the group
25 consisting of one or more acute leukemias including but not limited to acute myeloid leukemia (AML); myelodysplastic syndrome; myeloproliferative neoplasms; chronic myeloid leukemia (CML); Blastic plasmacytoid dendritic cell neoplasm; and to disease associated with CD33 expression including, but not limited to atypical and/or non-classical cancers, malignancies, precancerous conditions or proliferative diseases expressing CD33; and combinations thereof.
30 In one embodiment, the cells expressing a CAR molecule, e.g., a CAR molecule described herein, are administered in combination with an agent that increases the efficacy of a cell expressing a CAR molecule, e.g., an agent described herein.

In another aspect, the invention pertains to a method of conditioning a subject prior to cell transplantation comprising administering to the subject an effective amount of the cell of comprising a CAR molecule disclosed herein. In one embodiment, the cell transplantation is a stem cell transplantation. The stem cell transplantation is a hematopoietic stem cell
5 transplantation or a bone marrow transplantation. In one embodiment, the cell transplantation is allogeneic or autologous.

In one embodiment, the conditioning a subject prior to cell transplantation comprises reducing the number of CD33-expressing cells in a subject. The CD33-expressing cells in the subject are CD33-expressing normal cells or CD33-expressing cancer cells, and in
10 some cases, the condition in the subject will reduce both CD33-expressing normal and cancer cells prior to a cell transplantation.

In one embodiment, the cells expressing a CAR molecule, e.g., a CAR molecule described herein, are administered in combination with a low, immune enhancing dose of an mTOR inhibitor. While not wishing to be bound by theory, it is believed that treatment with a
15 low, immune enhancing, dose (e.g., a dose that is insufficient to completely suppress the immune system but sufficient to improve immune function) is accompanied by a decrease in PD-1 positive immune effector cells, e.g., T cells or NK cells, or an increase in PD-1 negative cells. PD-1 positive immune effector cells (e.g., T cells or NK cells), but not PD-1 negative immune effector cells (e.g., T cells or NK cells), can be exhausted by engagement with cells
20 which express a PD-1 ligand, e.g., PD-L1 or PD-L2.

In an embodiment, this approach can be used to optimize the performance of CAR cells described herein in the subject. While not wishing to be bound by theory, it is believed that, in an embodiment, the performance of endogenous, non-modified immune effector cells, e.g., T cells or NK cells, is improved. While not wishing to be bound by theory, it is believed
25 that, in an embodiment, the performance of of a CD33 CAR expressing cell is improved. In other embodiments, cells, e.g., immune effector cells (e.g., T cells or NK cells), which have, or will be engineered to express a CAR, can be treated ex vivo by contact with an amount of an mTOR inhibitor that increases the number of PD1 negative immune effector cells, e.g., T cells NK cells, or increases the ratio of PD1 negative immune effector cells, e.g., T cells or NK cells/
30 PD1 positive immune effector cells, e.g., T cells or NK cells.

In an embodiment, administration of a low, immune enhancing, dose of an mTOR inhibitor, e.g., an allosteric inhibitor, e.g., RAD001, or a catalytic inhibitor, is initiated prior to administration of an CAR expressing cell described herein, e.g., immune effector cells (e.g., T cells or NK cells). In an embodiment, the CAR cells are administered after a sufficient time, or
5 sufficient dosing, of an mTOR inhibitor, such that the level of PD1 negative immune effector cells, e.g., T cells or NK cells, or the ratio of PD1 negative immune effector cells, e.g., T cells or NK cells/ PD1 positive immune effector cells, e.g., T cells or NK cells, has been, at least transiently, increased. In an embodiment, the cell, e.g., immune effector cell (e.g., T cell or NK cell), to be engineered to express a CAR, is harvested after a sufficient time, or after sufficient
10 dosing of the low, immune enhancing, dose of an mTOR inhibitor, such that the level of PD1 negative immune effector cells, e.g., T cells, or the ratio of PD1 negative immune effector cells, e.g., T cells or NK cells/ PD1 positive immune effector cells, e.g., T cells or NK cells, in the subject or harvested from the subject has been, at least transiently, increased.

In an embodiment, the invention provides an mTOR inhibitor for use in the
15 treatment of a subject, wherein said mTOR inhibitor enhances an immune response of said subject, and wherein said subject has received, is receiving or is about to receive an immune effector cell that expresses a CD33 CAR as described herein.

In one embodiment, the cells expressing a CAR molecule, e.g., a CAR molecule described herein, are administered in combination with an agent that ameliorates one or more
20 side effect associated with administration of a cell expressing a CAR molecule, e.g., an agent described herein.

In one embodiment, the cells expressing a CAR molecule, e.g., a CAR molecule described herein, are administered in combination with an agent that treats the disease associated with CD33, e.g., an agent described herein. In certain embodiments, the disease
25 associated with CD33 is a proliferative disease such as a cancer or malignancy or a precancerous condition such as a myelodysplasia, a myelodysplastic syndrome or a preleukemia, or is a non-cancer related indication associated with expression of CD33.

In certain embodiments, the disease associated with CD33 is a hematologic cancer selected from the group consisting of one or more acute leukemias including but not limited to
30 acute myeloid leukemia (AML); myelodysplastic syndrome; myeloproliferative neoplasms; chronic myeloid leukemia (CML); Blastic plasmacytoid dendritic cell neoplasm; and to disease

associated with CD33 expression including, but not limited to atypical and/or non-classical cancers, malignancies, precancerous conditions or proliferative diseases expressing CD33; and combinations thereof.

In some embodiments, a CD33 CAR described herein targets a CD33-expressing cell.

5 In embodiments, the CD33 CAR described herein targets an MDS blast. In some embodiments, the MDS blast comprises a 5q deletion (del(5q)). In embodiments, a CD33 CAR-expressing cell described herein is used to treat a subject having MDS. In embodiments, a CD33 CAR-expressing cell described herein is used to treat a subject having MDS associated with isolated del(5q).

10 In embodiments, a CD33 CAR described herein targets a MDSC, e.g., a MDSC in a subject having a cancer (e.g., multiple myeloma, chronic lymphocytic leukemia, or solid malignancies such as ovarian cancer, colon cancer, or breast cancer). In embodiments, the MDSC is lineage negative (LIN-), HLA-DR negative, and CD33 positive. In some embodiments, a CD33 CAR-expressing cell described herein targets a MDS blast and a
15 MDSC. In embodiments, a CD33 CAR-expressing cell described herein is used to treat multiple myeloma, chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL), or solid malignancies such as ovarian cancer, colon cancer, or breast cancer.

In another aspect, the invention pertains to the isolated nucleic acid molecule
20 encoding a CAR of the invention, the isolated polypeptide molecule of a CAR of the invention, the vector comprising a CAR of the invention, and the cell comprising a CAR of the invention for use as a medicament, e.g., as described herein.

In another aspect, the invention pertains to a the isolated nucleic acid molecule
25 encoding a CAR of the invention, the isolated polypeptide molecule of a CAR of the invention, the vector comprising a CAR of the invention, and the cell comprising a CAR of the invention for use in the treatment of a disease expressing CD33, e.g., a disease expressing CD33 as described herein.

30 Additional features and embodiments of the aforesaid compositions and methods include one or more of the following:

In certain embodiments, the CD33 CAR molecule (e.g., a CD33 CAR nucleic acid or a CD33 CAR polypeptide as described herein), or the CD33 binding domain as described herein, includes one, two or three CDRs from the heavy chain variable region (e.g., HC CDR1, HC CDR2 and/or HC CDR3), provided in Table 3; and/or one, two or three CDRs from the light chain variable region (e.g., LC CDR1, LC CDR2 and/or LC CDR3) of CAR33-1, CAR33-2, CAR33-3, CAR33-4, CAR33-5, CAR33-6, CAR33-7, CAR33-8, CAR33-9, provided in Table 4; or a sequence substantially identical (e.g., 95-99% identical, or up to 5, 4, 3, 2, or 1 amino acid changes, e.g., substitutions (e.g., conservative substitutions)) to any of the aforesaid sequences.

In certain embodiments, the CD33 CAR molecule (e.g., a CD33 CAR nucleic acid or a CD33 CAR polypeptide as described herein), or the anti-CD33 antigen binding domain as described herein, includes one, two or three CDRs from the heavy chain variable region (e.g., HC CDR1, HC CDR2 and/or HC CDR3), provided in Table 10; and/or one, two or three CDRs from the light chain variable region (e.g., LC CDR1, LC CDR2 and/or LC CDR3) of CAR33-1, CAR33-2, CAR33-3, CAR33-4, CAR33-5, CAR33-6, CAR33-7, CAR33-8, CAR33-9, provided in Table 11; or a sequence substantially identical (e.g., 95-99% identical, or up to 5, 4, 3, 2, or 1 amino acid changes, e.g., substitutions (e.g., conservative substitutions)) to any of the aforesaid sequences.

In certain embodiments, the CD33 CAR molecule, or the anti-CD33 antigen binding domain, includes one, two or three CDRs from the heavy chain variable region (e.g., HCDR1, HCDR2 and/or HCDR3), provided in Table 12; and/or one, two or three CDRs from the light chain variable region (e.g., LC CDR1, LC CDR2 and/or LC CDR3) of CAR33-1, CAR33-2, CAR33-3, CAR33-4, CAR33-5, CAR33-6, CAR33-7, CAR33-8, CAR33-9, provided in Table 13; or a sequence substantially identical (e.g., 95-99% identical, or up to 5, 4, 3, 2, or 1 amino acid changes, e.g., substitutions (e.g., conservative substitutions)) to any of the aforesaid sequences.

In certain embodiments, the CD33 CAR molecule, or the anti-CD33 antigen binding domain, includes

(i) a LC CDR1, LC CDR2 and LC CDR3 of any CD33 light chain binding domain amino acid sequences listed in Table 2 or 9, or the LC CDRs in Table 4, 9, 11 or 13; and/or.

(ii) a HC CDR1, HC CDR2 and HC CDR3 of any CD33 heavy chain binding domain amino acid sequences listed in Table 2 or 9, or the HC CDRs in Table 3, 9, 10 or 12.

In certain embodiments, the CD33 CAR molecule (e.g., a CD33 CAR nucleic acid or a CD33 CAR polypeptide as described herein), or the anti-CD33 antigen binding domain as described herein, includes:

(1) three light chain (LC) CDRs chosen from one of the following:

(i) a LC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 111, LC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 120 and LC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 129 of CAR33-1;

(ii) a LC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 112, LC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 121 and LC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 130 of CAR33-2;

(iii) a LC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 113, LC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 122 and LC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 131 of CAR33-3;

(iv) a LC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 114, LC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 123 and LC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 132 of CAR33-4;

(iv) a LC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 115, LC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 124 and LC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 133 of CAR33-5;

(vi) a LC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 116, LC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 125 and LC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 134 of CAR33-6;

(vii) a LC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 117, LC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 126 and LC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 135 of CAR33-7;

(viii) a LC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 118, LC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 127 and LC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 136 of CAR33-8; or

(ix) a LC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 119, LC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 128 and LC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 137 of CAR33-9; and/or

(2) three heavy chain (HC) CDRs chosen from one of the following:

(i) a HC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 84, HC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 93 and HC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 102 of CAR33-1;

(ii) a HC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 85, HC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 94 and HC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 103 of CAR33-2;

(iii) a HC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 86, HC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 95 and HC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 104 of CAR33-3;

(iv) a HC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 87, HC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 96 and HC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 105 of CAR33-4;

(iv) a HC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 88, HC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 97 and HC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 106 of CAR33-5;

5 (vi) a HC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 89, HC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 98 and HC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 107 of CAR33-6;

(vii) a HC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 90, HC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 99 and HC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 108 of CAR33-7;

10 (viii) a HC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 91, HC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 100 and HC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 109 of CAR33-8; or

(ix) a HC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 92, HC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 101 and HC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 110 of CAR33-9.

15 In certain embodiments, the CD33 CAR molecule (e.g., a CD33 CAR nucleic acid or a CD33 CAR polypeptide as described herein), or the anti-CD33 antigen binding domain as described herein, includes:

(1) three light chain (LC) CDRs chosen from one of the following:

(i) a LC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 296, LC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 305 and LC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 314 of CAR33-1;

20 (ii) a LC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 297, LC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 306 and LC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 315 of CAR33-2;

(iii) a LC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 298, LC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 307 and LC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 316 of CAR33-3;

25 (iv) a LC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 299, LC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 308 and LC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 317 of CAR33-4;

(iv) a LC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 300, LC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 309 and LC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 318 of CAR33-5;

(vi) a LC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 301, LC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 310 and LC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 319 of CAR33-6;

30 (vii) a LC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 302, LC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 311 and LC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 320 of CAR33-7;

(viii) a LC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 303, LC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 312 and LC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 321 of CAR33-8; or

(ix) a LC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 304, LC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 313 and LC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 322 of CAR33-9; and/or

5 (2) three heavy chain (HC) CDRs chosen from one of the following:

(i) a HC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 269, HC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 278 and HC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 287 of CAR33-1;

(ii) a HC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 270, HC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 279 and HC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 288 of CAR33-2;

10 (iii) a HC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 271, HC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 280 and HC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 289 of CAR33-3;

(iv) a HC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 272, HC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 281 and HC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 290 of CAR33-4;

15 (iv) a HC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 273, HC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 282 and HC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 291 of CAR33-5;

(vi) a HC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 274, HC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 283 and HC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 292 of CAR33-6;

(vii) a HC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 275, HC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 284 and HC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 293 of CAR33-7;

20 (viii) a HC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 276, HC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 285 and HC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 294 of CAR33-8; or

(ix) a HC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 277, HC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 286 and HC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 295 of CAR33-9.

25 In certain embodiments, the CD33 CAR molecule (e.g., a CD33 CAR nucleic acid or a CD33 CAR polypeptide as described herein), or the anti-CD33 antigen binding domain as described herein, includes:

(1) three light chain (LC) CDRs chosen from one of the following:

30 (i) a LC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 350, LC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 359 and LC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 368 of CAR33-1;

(ii) a LC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 351, LC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 360 and LC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 369 of CAR33-2;

(iii) a LC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 352, LC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 361 and LC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 370 of CAR33-3;

(iv) a LC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 353, LC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 362 and LC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 371 of CAR33-4;

5 (iv) a LC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 354, LC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 363 and LC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 372 of CAR33-5;

(vi) a LC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 355, LC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 364 and LC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 373 of CAR33-6;

10 (vii) a LC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 356, LC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 365 and LC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 374 of CAR33-7;

(viii) a LC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 357, LC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 366 and LC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 375 of CAR33-8; or

(ix) a LC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 358, LC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 367 and LC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 376 of CAR33-9; and/or

15 (2) three heavy chain (HC) CDRs chosen from one of the following:

(i) a HC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 323, HC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 332 and HC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 341 of CAR33-1;

(ii) a HC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 324, HC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 333 and HC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 342 of CAR33-2;

20 (iii) a HC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 325, HC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 334 and HC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 343 of CAR33-3;

(iv) a HC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 326, HC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 335 and HC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 344 of CAR33-4;

25 (iv) a HC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 327, HC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 336 and HC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 345 of CAR33-5;

(vi) a HC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 328, HC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 337 and HC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 346 of CAR33-6;

(vii) a HC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 329, HC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 338 and HC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 347 of CAR33-7;

30 (viii) a HC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 330, HC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 339 and HC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 348 of CAR33-8; or

(ix) a HC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 331, HC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 340 and HC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 349 of CAR33-9.

In certain embodiments, the CD33 CAR molecule (e.g., a CD33 CAR nucleic acid or a CD33 CAR polypeptide as described herein), or the anti-CD33 antigen binding domain as described herein, includes the 2213 scFv amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO: 142) or a nucleotide sequence encoding the 2213 scFv (SEQ ID NO: 141), or an antigen binding domain thereof (e.g., a VH, VL or one or more CDRs thereof).

In certain embodiments, the CD33 CAR molecule (e.g., a CD33 CAR nucleic acid or a CD33 CAR polypeptide as described herein), or the anti-CD33 antigen binding domain as described herein, includes the my96 scFv amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO: 147), or an antigen binding domain thereof (e.g., a VH, VL or one or more CDRs thereof).

Unless otherwise defined, all technical and scientific terms used herein have the same meaning as commonly understood by one of ordinary skill in the art to which this invention belongs. Although methods and materials similar or equivalent to those described herein can be used in the practice or testing of the present invention, suitable methods and materials are described below. All publications, patent applications, patents, and other references mentioned herein are incorporated by reference in their entirety. In addition, the materials, methods, and examples are illustrative only and not intended to be limiting. Headings, sub-headings or numbered or lettered elements, e.g., (a), (b), (i) etc, are presented merely for ease of reading. The use of headings or numbered or lettered elements in this document does not require the steps or elements be performed in alphabetical order or that the steps or elements are necessarily discrete from one another. Other features, objects, and advantages of the invention will be apparent from the description and drawings, and from the claims.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

The following detailed description of preferred embodiments of the invention will be better understood when read in conjunction with the appended drawings. For the purpose of illustrating the invention, there are shown in the drawings embodiments which are presently

preferred. It should be understood, however, that the invention is not limited to the precise arrangements and instrumentalities of the embodiments shown in the drawings.

Figure 1 is an image demonstrating CD33 is expressed on most blasts in many primary patient samples with AML (AML blasts were gated using standard side scatter
5 ^{low} CD45^{dim} characteristics); n=35-46 per group.

Figures 2A, 2B, and 2C are graphs and a flow cytometry profile showing the expression of CD33 in bone marrow from myelodysplastic syndrome patients. Figure 2A shows the percentage of CD33-expressing cells in the CD34+ CD38- hematopoietic stem cell compartment in MDS patients. Figure 2B shows the percentage of CD33-expressing cells in
10 the CD34+ CD38+ compartment containing myeloid progenitors in MDS patients. Figure 2C is a histogram showing the mean fluorescence intensity from an MDS patient in the CD34+ CD38- compartment.

Figure 3 shows a schematic representation of CAR constructs used in Example 1. All are second generation CARs using 41BB and CD3zeta signaling. The scFv of CART33 was
15 derived from clone MY9-6.

Figure 4 is an image demonstrating *in vitro* activity of CART33. CART33-mediated T cell degranulation: CAR33-transduced and untransduced T cells were incubated with the CD33+ cell line MOLM14 and a control ALL cell line NALM6 for 4 hours in the presence of CD28, CD49d and monensin. CD107a degranulation was measured by flow
20 cytometry. Expression of both murine and humanized CART33 constructs elicit specific degranulation in the presence of MOLM14 (P<0.001).

Figure 5 is an image demonstrating *in vitro* activity of CART33. Cytokine production: both humanized and murine CAR33 expressing T cells produce cytokine after incubation with MOLM14. T cells were incubated with the CD33+ cell line MOLM14 and a
25 control cell line NALM6 for 4 hours. Cells were then fixed, permeabilized and stained for intracellular tumor necrosis alpha and interferon gamma. Samples were then analyzed by flow cytometry.

Figure 6 is an image demonstrating *in vitro* activity of CART33. Proliferation of CAR123- and CAR33-expressing T cells: humanized CART33 and murine CART33
30 proliferation in response to MOLM14. T cells were labeled with CFSE and incubated under control conditions or with MOLM14 for 120 hours and CFSE dilution was measured by flow cytometry as a marker of proliferation.

Figures 7A and 7B are two graphs demonstrating *in vitro* activity of CART33. Specific killing of CAR123-, humanized CAR33-, and murine CAR33-expressing T cells: T cells were incubated with MOLM14 or the T-cell ALL cell line Jurkat (control) for 24 hours. huCART33 resulted in significantly more specific killing compared to murine CART33 at low E:T ratios. In Figure 7B, CART33-Jurkat is represented by triangles, CART33-MOLM14 is represented by upside down triangles, and CART123-MOLM14 is represented by squares.

Figure 8 is an image demonstrating CART33 (IgG4 hinge) and CART33 (CD8 hinge) have equivalent *in vitro* activity. Degranulation assay: CART33 (IgG4 hinge), CART33 (CD8 hinge), CART123, and untransduced T cells were incubated with the CD33+ cell line MOLM14 and CD107a degranulation was measured by flow cytometry. Both CART33 constructs undergo specific degranulation in the presence of MOLM14.

Figure 9 is an image demonstrating CART33 (IgG4 hinge) and CART33 (CD8 hinge) have equivalent *in vitro* activity. Cytokine production: both CAR33 constructs and CAR123 specifically induce cytokine production after incubation with the MOLM14 cell line. T cells were incubated with MOLM14 for 4 hours in the presence of CD28, CD49d and monensin. Cells were then harvested, fixed, permeabilized and stained for tumor necrosis alpha, MIP1a and interferon gamma. Percentage of cells producing cytokines were then measured by flow cytometry.

Figure 10 is an image demonstrating CART33 (IgG4 hinge) and CART33 (CD8 hinge) have equivalent in-vitro activity. Proliferation of control untransduced, CAR33- (IgG4 hinge) (i.e., CAR33-IgG4H), CAR33- (CD8 hinge) (i.e., CAR33-CD8H), or CAR123-expressing T cells in response to MOLM14. T cells were labeled with CFSE and incubated with MOLM14 for 120 hours.

Figure 11 is a schematic diagram demonstrating a comparison of *in vivo* anti-tumor effect of CART33-CD8H, CART33-IgG4H, and CART123. NOD-SCID- common gamma chain knockout (NSG) mice were injected with the AML cell line MOLM14 1×10^6 i.v. and imaged for engraftment after 6 days. On day 7, mice were treated with T cells expressing CAR33 (IgG4 hinge), CAR33 (CD8 hinge), CAR123, or control vehicle (untransduced cells). Total number of T cells injected was 2×10^6 i.v. The mice were followed with serial weekly imaging to assess tumor burden.

Figure 12 is an image demonstrating equivalent in vivo anti-tumor effect of CART33-CD8H, CART33-IgG4H, and CART123 T cells. Tumor burden over time by

bioluminescent imaging (BLI); data from one experiment (n=5 per group), representative of 4 independent experiments of the mice shown in Figure 11.

Figure 13 is a schematic diagram demonstrating a comparison of CART33 and CART123 eradication of primary AML *in vivo*. NSG mice transgenic for the human cytokines IL3/GM-CSF/SCF (NSGS mice) were injected with a primary AML sample at 5×10^6 i.v. Engraftment was confirmed by retro-orbital bleeding after 2-4 weeks and then mice were treated with CART33, CART123, or control vehicle (untransduced cells). Total number of T cells injected was 1×10^5 i.v. The mice were followed with serial retro-orbital bleedings to assess the burden of AML.

Figure 14 is an image demonstrating CART33 and CART123 produce equivalent eradication of primary AML *in vivo*. Analysis of peripheral blood from mice treated with untransduced (UTD), CART33 or CART123 at baseline, day 14 and day +70. AML according to the experimental set-up described in Figure 13 was not detected in mice treated with CART33 or CART123.

Figure 15 is an image demonstrating CART33 and CART123 produce equivalent eradication of primary AML *in vivo*. Summary of disease burden measured by blasts/ul from retro-orbital bleedings at different time points as indicated from mice in experimental set-up described in Figure 13.

Figure 16 is an image demonstrating CART33 and CART123 produce equivalent eradication of primary AML *in vivo*. Survival of mice treated with CART33, CART123 or UTD ($p < 0.001$ when treatment with either CART33 or CART123 is compared to UTD) according to the experimental set-up described in Figure 13.

Figure 17 is a schematic diagram demonstrating a set-up for testing hematopoietic stem cell toxicity of CART33 cells. Schema of the experiment: humanized immune system (HIS) mice were bled retro-orbitally 6-8 weeks after injection of human CD34+ cells derived from the fetal liver to confirm engraftment of human cells. Mice were then treated with either CART33 or UTD (1×10^6 cells each) and followed by serial weekly retro-orbital bleedings. Mice were then euthanized on day 28 and organs were harvested and analyzed.

Figure 18 is an image demonstrating hematopoietic stem cell toxicity of CART33 cells. Analysis of the peripheral blood (via retro-orbital bleeding) by flow cytometry from day 28 at the conclusion of the experiment shown in Figure 17. CART33 treatment leads to

significant reduction in peripheral blood myeloid cells and monocytes compared to treatment with untransduced T cells.

Figure 19 is an image demonstrating hematopoietic stem cell toxicity of CART33 cells. Summary statistics of day 28 peripheral blood analysis from mice treated with CART33, UTD or no treatment (n=5) from the experiment shown in Figure 17. CART33 resulted in significant toxicity on monocytes and CD33⁺ myeloid lineage cells with relative sparing of B cells and platelets.

Figure 20 is an image demonstrating hematopoietic stem cell toxicity of CART33 cells. Plots from bone marrow analysis by flow cytometry on day 28 of mice from the experiment shown in Figure 17. CART33 treatment resulted in significant reduction in myeloid progenitors (CD34+CD38+) and in hematopoietic stem cells (CD34+CD38-), gated on singlets, huCD45dim, Lineage negative.

Figure 21 is an image demonstrating hematopoietic stem cell toxicity of CART33 cells. Sections of the femur of mice from the experiment shown in Figure 17 were taken from the mice on day 28 after treatment with UTD T cells or CART33 cells. huCD45 and CD34 staining by IHC was performed. No difference in huCD45 between control T cells and CART33, although both these groups show less huCD45 staining likely consistent with an allogeneic human-anti-human effect. There was specific reduction of CD34+ cells in mice treated with CART33. Results are representative of two experiments.

Figure 22 is a schematic diagram demonstrating a set-up for testing CART33 and CART123 hematopoietic toxicity in vivo. Schema of the experiment: NSGS mice received busulfan i.p. followed by 2×10^6 T cell depleted bone marrow cells from a normal donor the following day. Engraftment was confirmed by flow cytometric analysis of peripheral blood after 4 weeks and mice were then treated with 1×10^6 autologous T cells, transduced with CART33, CART123 or UTD. Mice were then followed with retro-orbital bleeding on day 7 and day 14 and were euthanized for necropsy on day 14.

Figure 23 is an image demonstrating CART33 and CART123 produce equivalent hematopoietic toxicity *in vivo*. Shown is a representative plot of bone marrow analysis from mice from the experiment shown in Figure 22 by flow cytometry on day 28. CART33 and CART123 treatment resulted in significant reduction in myeloid progenitors (CD34+CD38+)

and in hematopoietic stem cells (CD34+CD38-), gated on huCD45dim, Lin-. Results are representative of two experiments.

Figure 24 is an image demonstrating CART33 and CART123 are cytotoxic myelodysplastic syndrome (MDS) marrow cells. CD34 enriched BM from patients with MDS was incubated with either UTD, CART33 (IgG4 hinge), CART33 (CD8 hinge), or CART123. There was reduction in CD45dimCD34+ cells in samples treated with CART33 or CART123.

Figure 25 is a schematic diagram of a vector for expressing a murine CART33.

Figure 26 is a schematic diagram of a vector for expressing a humanized CART33.

Figure 27 is an image depicting the cell surface expression of scFvs on a Jurkat T cell line, which contains a luciferase reporter driven by an NFAT-regulated promoter (termed JNL cells). JNL cells were transduced with a lentiviral vector expressing a cDNA encoding GFP, a scFv that binds to CD19, or cDNAs that encode an scFv, which was raised against hsCD33. The cell surface expression of individual scFv's on JNLs was detected by incubating cells with recombinant Fc-tagged hsCD33 followed by incubation with an Fc-specific secondary antibody conjugated to phycoerythrin.

Figures 28A, 28B, 28C, and 28D are images showing the ability of individual scFv's targeting hsCD33 to elicit NFAT activity in JNL cells. JNL cells expressing scFv's against hsCD33 were co-cultured with MOLM13 or MOLP8 cell lines, which express hsCD33 or lack hsCD33 cell surface expression, respectively (Figure 28A; hsCD33, solid green line; isotype control, gray dashed line and shaded area). Figure 28B depicts the activation of JNL cells expressing an scFv targeting hsCD33 in the presence of MOLM13 (solid lines) or MOLP8 (dashed lines) cells. JNL cells expressing individual scFv's were plated at different effector (i.e. JNL cells) to target (i.e. MOLM13 or MOLP8) ratios and analyzed for the expression of relative luciferase units (RLUs) using the Bright-Glo™ Luciferase Assay on the EnVision instrument 24 hours post-incubation. Figure 28C is a version of Figure 28B, depicting the activation of JNL cells in the presence of MOLM13. Figure 28D is a version of Figure 28B, depicting the activation of JNL cells in the presence of MOLP8.

Figures 29A and 29B are panels of images depicting the activity of scFv's targeting hsCD33 in donor-derived primary T cells. Expression of scFv's on the cell surface of primary human T cells transduced with a lentiviral vector that expresses an scFv that targets hsCD33 is depicted. The expression of scFv's was detected by incubating cells with recombinant Fc-

tagged hsCD33 and an Fc-specific secondary antibody conjugated to phycoerythrin as described in Figure 27.

Figures 30A and 30B are images depicting the proliferative activity of T cells expressing scFvs targeting CD33. T cells were labeled with CFSE and co-cultured in the presence of MOLM13 (Figure 30A, solid black bar), MOLP8 (Figure 30A, open white bar), or cultured alone (Figure 30A, hatched bar) to assess the proliferative capacity of UTD primary T cells or cells expressing scFvs targeting hsCD33. In addition, antigen driven cell division in primary T cells was assessed by measuring the median fluorescence intensity (MFI) of CFSE-labeled T cells expressing scFv clones CD33-2, -3, -4, -5, -6, and -9 co-cultured with MOLM13, MOLP8 cells, or alone (Figure 30B).

Figure 31 is an image depicting cytolytic activity of T cells expressing scFVs targeting CD33. To assess cytolytic activity, 25,000 MOLM13 cells were plated with primary T cells expressing individual scFv's at different effector (i.e T cell) to target (i.e. MOLM13) ratios and analyzed for the extent of MOLM13 killing by enumerating the absolute number of CFSE-labeled MOLM13 cells after 4 days in culture.

Figure 32 is an image depicting cross-reactivity of T cells expressing scFvs targeting CD33 to cynomolgus CD33 (cyCD33) by flow cytometry. JNL cells transduced with a lentiviral vector expressing scFv's raised against hsCD33 were incubated with either recombinant Fc-tagged hsCD33 (dotted line) or cyCD33 (solid line) followed by incubation with an Fc-specific secondary antibody conjugated to phycoerythrin.

Figures 33A and 33B depict the expression of an mRNA CAR33 in T cells from normal donors after electroporation. Figure 33A is a series of flow cytometry profiles showing the expression of CAR33 in the T cell population at the indicated time points. The percentage of CAR33-expressing cells (boxed) are quantified and shown in the profile. Figure 33B is a graphic representation of the percentage of CAR33 expression.

Figures 34A and 34B compare the expression of lentivirally-transduced CAR33 to mRNA-electroporated CAR33. Figure 34A shows the stable expression of lentivirally-transduced CAR33 (CART33LV) at the indicated times, over 4 days. Figure 34B shows the transient expression of mRNA-electroporated CAR33 (CART33 RNA) at the indicated times, over 4 days. The expression of CAR33 is represented by mean fluorescence intensity (MFI) on the x-axis, and total cell number is represented on the y-axis.

Figures 35A, 35B, 35C, and 35D are graphic representations comparing the cytolytic activity of T cells expressing CD33 after lentiviral transduction or mRNA electroporation. The experiment was repeated at 1 day (Figure 35A), 2 days (Figure 35B), 3 days (Figure 35C), and 4 days (Figure 35D) post electroporation of the T cells. CART33 cells were incubated with the CD33 positive cell line MOLM14 and a control mantle cell lymphoma cell line JEKO at the E:T (effector to target) ratios indicated in the x-axis. Percentage killing at each ratio is indicated in the y-axis.

Figures 36A and 36B are graphic representations comparing the cytolytic activity of T cells expressing CD33 after lentiviral transduction or mRNA electroporation over time.

Figure 36A shows the specific killing of lentivirally-transduced CAR33 cells compared to RNA CAR33 cells when incubated with MOLM14 cells at the E:T (effector:target) ratio of 2:1 over 4 days. Figure 36B shows the specific killing of lentivirally-transduced CAR33 cells compared to RNA CAR33 cells when incubated with MOLM14 cells at the E:T (effector:target) ratio of 1:1 over 4 days.

Figures 37A, 37B, 37C, and 37D show that CART33 cells exhibit robust in vitro effector functions in response to the CD33+ cell line MOLM14 or to primary AML samples. Plots are representative of four independent experiments. Figure 37A shows the CD107a degranulation. CART33, CART123 and untransduced T cells (UTD) were incubated with the CD33+/CD123+ cell line MOLM14, PMA/Ionomycin as positive non specific T cell stimulant and the control T cell ALL cell line Jurkat, in the presence of CD49d, CD28 costimulatory molecules and momensin. CD107a degranulation was measured by flow cytometry after 4 hours of incubation. Figure 37B shows the specific killing of CD33-expressing cells. CART33, CART123 and UTD were incubated with MOLM14-luc or Jurkat-luc for 24 hours at different E:T ratios as indicated and bioluminescence imaging was then performed as a measure of residual living cells. The black/solid line (squares) represents CART123 incubated with MOLM14; the blue/dotted line (triangles pointing down/filled in triangles) represents CART33 incubated with MOLM14; and the red/dashed line (triangles pointing up/open triangles) represents CART33 incubated with Jurkat. Figure 37C and 37D show the proliferation of CART33 cells in response to CD33-expressing cells. T cells were labeled with CFSE and incubated with MOLM14, PMA/IONO as positive non specific T cell stimulant, Jurkat as a negative control, or AML samples for 120 hours. The number of proliferating T cells was

significantly higher in response to MOLM14 as compared to Jurkat and was comparable to CART123.

Figures 38A, 38B, and 38C show the cytokine production by CART33 cells in response to CD33-expressing cells MOLM14. CART33, CART123 and UTD cells were incubated with MOLM14, PMA/Ionomycin, and Jurkat for 4 hours. The cells were then fixed and permeabilized, stained for 5 different cytokines (Tumor necrosis factor alpha, interferon gamma, granulocyte macrophage colony stimulating factor, macrophage inflammatory protein 1b, and interleukin-2), and flow cytometric analyses were performed. The majority of CART33 cells produce more than one cytokine in response to MOLM14 (Figure 38A), similar to their response to PMA/Ionomycin (positive control, Figure 38B). Figure 38C shows the production of IL-2, IFN- γ , GM-CSF, and TNF- α in response to MOLM14 was significantly higher in CART33 than CART123 cells. CART33, CART123 and UTD cells were incubated with MOLM14, Jurkat and PMA/Ionomycin for 24 hours. Supernatant was then harvested and a 30-plex Luminex assay was performed. Levels of the rest of cytokines are presented in Figure 39.

Figure 39 is a series of graphs showing the comparison of cytokine production by CART33 and CART123 cells in response to MOLM14. CART33, CART123 and UTD cells were incubated with MOLM14, Jurkat and PMA/Ionomycin for 24 hours. Supernatant was then harvested and a 30-plex Luminex assay was performed for the indicated cytokines.

Figure 40 shows the specific killing of CD33-expressing MOLM14 cells in vitro. CART123, CART33 (CD8 hinge) and CART33 (IgG4 hinge) were incubated with MOLM14 at the indicated E:T ratios and killing was assessed by bioluminescence image. CART33 (IgG4 hinge) resulted in more specific killing than CART33 (CD8 hinge) at lower E:T ratio.

Figures 41A, 41B, and 41C show the anti-tumor activity in myelodysplastic syndromes (MDS). Figure 41A is a graph showing specific CD107a degranulation in response to bone marrow cells from MDS patients. Figure 41B is a set of images showing specific killing of the MDS clone having 5q deletion. Figure 41C is a graph showing the quantification of 5q deletion clones remaining after treatment as determined by FISH. There was significant reduction in the 5q- clone percentage in the group treated with CART33 when compared to UTD and No treatment groups.

Figures 42A, 42B, 42C show the CART33 treatment and survival results from MOLM14 engrafted xenografts. The experimental schema is presented in Figure 11. In Figure

42A, tumor burden over time by bioluminescent imaging (BLI) was quantified; data from one experiment (n=5 per group), each mouse is represented by a line. Figure 42B shows the composite survival of three independent experiments. Treatment with CART33 resulted in significant survival advantages when compared with treatment with UTD. Figure 42C are representative bioluminescence images from one experiment.

Figures 43A and 43B show CART33 treatment result in a dose dependent reduction of leukemia burden in MOLM14 engrafted xenografts. Figure 43A is a schematic showing an experimental set-up described in Example 6. Figure 43B shows the quantification of the tumor burden over time as measured by bioluminescent imaging (BLI) in different groups.

Figure 44 is a graph showing the tumor burden over time as measured by bioluminescent imaging (BLI) in the different groups in the experimental set-up shown in Figure 11.

Figure 45 shows the combination of RNA-CART33 and chemotherapy result in further reduction of leukemic burden in MOLM14 engrafted xenografts.

Figures 46A and 46B show the antibody binding capacity of CD33 and CD123 on MOLM14 and Primary AML samples used for in vivo experiments. Assay was performed using QUANTUM SIMPLY CELLULAR kit (Bangs Laboratories, Inc). Samples were washed in flow buffer and then stain with the indicated antibody (CD33 or CD123) conjugated to PE. The five different microspheres provided in the kit were also stained with the same antibody. The mean fluorescence intensity of the target was compared to that of the five microspheres and the value of antibody binding capacity was then calculated per the manufacture protocol. Figure 46A shows the antibody binding capacity of MOLM14 for CD33 and CD123, while Figure 46B shows the antibody binding capacity of the primary samples used in these experiments for CD33 and CD123.

Figure 47 is a graph showing the proliferation by cell count of various T cells—CART-33 T cells (CD33-1 through CD33-9, or Upenn), CART-CD19 T cells (CD19), or untransduced T cells (Cell) when exposed to PL21, HL-60, or MOLP8 target cells.

Figure 48A is a graph showing the percent of HL-60-Luc target cell lysis when exposed to various CART-33 T cells (CD33-1 through CD33-9, or Upenn), CART-CD19 T cells (CD19), or untransduced T cells (Cell) at various effector to T cell ratios. Figure 48B is a graph showing the percent of PL21/Luc target cell lysis when exposed to various CART-33 T cells (CD33-1 through CD33-9, or Upenn), CART-CD19 T cells (CD19), or untransduced T

cells (Cell) at various effector to T cell ratios. Figure 48C is a graph showing the percent of U87/Luc target cell lysis when exposed to various CART-33 T cells (CD33-1 through CD33-9, or Upenn), CART-CD19 T cells (CD19), or untransduced T cells (Cell) at various effector to T cell ratios.

Figure 49 is a graph showing the concentration of cytokines (human interferon-gamma (IFN- γ), human interleukin-2 (IL-2), and human tumor necrosis factor (TNF)) produced by various CART-33 T cells (CD33-1 through CD33-9, or Upenn), CART-CD19 T cells (CD19), or untransduced T cells (Cell) when exposed to PL21, HL60, or MOLP8 target cells.

Figure 50A is a flow cytometry plot showing the gating strategy for MDSCs. Figure 50B is a graph showing the percent of lineage negative, HLA-DR negative, CD33+ (LIN-HLDR-CD33+) cells in bone marrows from normal donors (ND BM) or from myelodysplastic syndrome (MDS) patients (MDS BM). Figure 50C is a graph showing the level of CD33 measured by mean fluorescence intensity (MFI) in the MDSC population (MDSCs) compared to malignant MDS population (MDS) and normal donor population (ND-BM).

Figure 51A is a panel of flow cytometry plots showing the extent of degranulation (CD107a level) and cytokine production (GM-CSF, IL-2, TNF- α) from CART33. CD107a degranulation and cytokine production are shown on the y-axis, and anti-CD33 CAR on the x-axis. The negative control is shown on the left (Jurkat) and the MDSC on the right. Figure 51B is a graph showing the quantification of degranulation and cytokine production by CART33 against various targets—Jurkat, PMA/ionomycin (PMA/IONO), MDS (non-MDSCs), and MDSCs.

Figure 52A-52D show the various configurations on a single vector, e.g., where the U6 regulated shRNA is upstream or downstream of the EF1 alpha regulated CAR encoding elements. In the exemplary constructs depicted in Fig. 52A and 52B, the transcription occurs through the U6 and EF1 alpha promoters in the same direction. In the exemplary constructs depicted in Fig. 52C and 52D, the transcription occurs through the U6 and EF1 alpha promoters in different directions. In Figure 52E, the shRNA (and corresponding U6 promoter) is on a first vector, and the CAR (and corresponding EF1 alpha promoter) is on a second vector.

Figure 53 depicts the structures of two exemplary RCAR configurations. The antigen binding members comprise an antigen binding domain, a transmembrane domain, and a switch domain. The intracellular binding members comprise a switch domain, a co-stimulatory signaling domain and a primary signaling domain. The two configurations demonstrate that the

first and second switch domains described herein can be in different orientations with respect to the antigen binding member and the intracellular binding member. Other RCAR configurations are further described herein.

Figure 54 shows that the proliferation of CAR-expressing, transduced T cells is enhanced by low doses of RAD001 in a cell culture system. CARTs were co-cultured with Nalm-6 cells in the presence of different concentrations of RAD001. The number of CAR-positive CD3-positive T cells (black) and total T cells (gray) was assessed after 4 days of co-culture.

Figure 55 depicts tumor growth measurements of NALM6-luc cells with daily RAD001 dosing at 0.3, 1, 3, and 10 mg/kg (mpk) or vehicle dosing. Circles denote the vehicle; squares denote the 10 mg/kg dose of RAD001; triangles denote the 3 mg/kg dose of RAD001, inverted triangles denote the 1 mg/kg dose of RAD001; and diamonds denote the 0.3 mg/kg dose of RAD001.

Figures 56A and 56B show pharmacokinetic curves showing the amount of RAD001 in the blood of NSG mice with NALM6 tumors. FIG. 56A shows day 0 PK following the first dose of RAD001. FIG. 56B shows Day 14 PK following the final RAD001 dose. Diamonds denote the 10 mg/kg dose of RAD001; squares denote the 1 mg/kg dose of RAD001; triangles denote the 3 mg/kg dose of RAD001; and x's denote the 10 mg/kg dose of RAD001.

Figures 57A and 57B show *in vivo* proliferation of humanized CD19 CART cells with and without RAD001 dosing. Low doses of RAD001 (0.003 mg/kg) daily lead to an enhancement in CAR T cell proliferation, above the normal level of huCAR19 proliferation. Figures 57A shows CD4⁺ CAR T cells; FIG. 57B shows CD8⁺ CAR T cells. Circles denote PBS; squares denote huCTL019; triangles denote huCTL019 with 3 mg/kg RAD001; inverted triangles denote huCTL019 with 0.3 mg/kg RAD001; diamonds denote huCTL019 with 0.03 mg/kg RAD001; and circles denote huCTL019 with 0.003 mg/kg RAD001.

Figure 58 is a graph showing HL-60-luc xenograft AML disease progression. Blue circles: mice treated with 100ul of PBS via the tail vein; red squares: mice treated with CD19 CAR T cells; green triangles: mice treated with CD33-1 CAR transduced T cells; inverted purple triangles: mice treated with CD33-2 CAR transduced T cells; orange diamonds: mice treated with CD33-4 CAR transduced T cells; black squares: mice treated with CD33-5 CAR transduced T cells; brown triangles: mice treated with CD33-6 CAR transduced T cells; dark

blue circles: mice treated with CD33-7 CAR transduced T cells; and inverted dark purple triangles: mice treated with CD33-9 CAR transduced T cells.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION

5 Definitions

Unless defined otherwise, all technical and scientific terms used herein have the same meaning as commonly understood by one of ordinary skill in the art to which the invention pertains.

10 The term “a” and “an” refers to one or to more than one (i.e., to at least one) of the grammatical object of the article. By way of example, “an element” means one element or more than one element.

The term “about” when referring to a measurable value such as an amount, a temporal duration, and the like, is meant to encompass variations of $\pm 20\%$ or in some instances $\pm 10\%$, or in some instances $\pm 5\%$, or in some instances $\pm 1\%$, or in some instances $\pm 0.1\%$ from the specified value, as such variations are appropriate to perform the disclosed methods.

15 The term “Chimeric Antigen Receptor” or alternatively a “CAR” refers to a recombinant polypeptide construct comprising at least an extracellular antigen binding domain, a transmembrane domain and a cytoplasmic signaling domain (also referred to herein as “an intracellular signaling domain”) comprising a functional signaling domain derived from a stimulatory molecule as defined below. In some embodiments, the domains in the CAR polypeptide construct are in the same polypeptide chain, e.g., comprise a chimeric fusion protein. In some embodiments, the domains in the CAR polypeptide construct are not contiguous with each other, e.g., are in different polypeptide chains, e.g., as provided in an RCAR as described herein.

25 In one aspect, the stimulatory molecule of the CAR is the zeta chain associated with the T cell receptor complex. In one aspect, the cytoplasmic signaling domain comprises a primary signaling domain (e.g., a primary signaling domain of CD3-zeta). In one aspect, the cytoplasmic signaling domain further comprises one or more functional signaling domains derived from at least one costimulatory molecule as defined below. In one aspect, the costimulatory molecule is chosen from 4-1BB (i.e., CD137), CD27, ICOS, and/or CD28. In one aspect, the CAR comprises a chimeric fusion protein comprising an extracellular antigen

30

recognition domain, a transmembrane domain and an intracellular signaling domain comprising a functional signaling domain derived from a stimulatory molecule. In one aspect, the CAR comprises a chimeric fusion protein comprising an extracellular antigen recognition domain, a transmembrane domain and an intracellular signaling domain comprising a functional signaling domain derived from a co-stimulatory molecule and a functional signaling domain derived from a stimulatory molecule. In one aspect, the CAR comprises a chimeric fusion protein comprising an extracellular antigen recognition domain, a transmembrane domain and an intracellular signaling domain comprising two functional signaling domains derived from one or more co-stimulatory molecule(s) and a functional signaling domain derived from a stimulatory molecule. In one aspect, the CAR comprises a chimeric fusion protein comprising an extracellular antigen recognition domain, a transmembrane domain and an intracellular signaling domain comprising at least two functional signaling domains derived from one or more co-stimulatory molecule(s) and a functional signaling domain derived from a stimulatory molecule. In one aspect the CAR comprises an optional leader sequence at the amino-terminus (N-ter) of the CAR fusion protein. In one aspect, the CAR further comprises a leader sequence at the N-terminus of the extracellular antigen recognition domain, wherein the leader sequence is optionally cleaved from the antigen recognition domain (e.g., aa scFv) during cellular processing and localization of the CAR to the cellular membrane.

A CAR that comprises an antigen binding domain (e.g., a scFv, a single domain antibody, or TCR (e.g., a TCR alpha binding domain or TCR beta binding domain)) that targets a specific tumor marker X, wherein X can be a tumor marker as described herein, is also referred to as XCAR. For example, a CAR that comprises an antigen binding domain that targets CD33 is referred to as CD33CAR. The CAR can be expressed in any cell, e.g., an immune effector cell as described herein (e.g., a T cell or an NK cell).

The term “signaling domain” refers to the functional portion of a protein which acts by transmitting information within the cell to regulate cellular activity via defined signaling pathways by generating second messengers or functioning as effectors by responding to such messengers.

As used herein, the term “CD33” refers to the Cluster of Differentiation 33 protein, which is an antigenic determinant detectable on leukemia cells as well on normal precursor cells of the myeloid lineage. The human and murine amino acid and nucleic acid sequences can be found in a public database, such as GenBank, UniProt and Swiss-Prot. For example, the

amino acid sequence of human CD33 can be found as UniProt/Swiss-Prot Accession No. P20138 and the nucleotide sequence encoding of the human CD33 can be found at Accession No. NM_001772.3. In one aspect the antigen-binding portion of the CAR recognizes and binds an epitope within the extracellular domain of the CD33 protein or fragments thereof. In one aspect, the CD33 protein is expressed on a cancer cell. As used herein, "CD33" includes proteins comprising mutations, e.g., point mutations, fragments, insertions, deletions and splice variants of full length wild-type CD33.

The term "antibody," as used herein, refers to a protein, or polypeptide sequence derived from an immunoglobulin molecule which specifically binds with an antigen.

Antibodies can be polyclonal or monoclonal, multiple or single chain, or intact immunoglobulins, and may be derived from natural sources or from recombinant sources. Antibodies can be tetramers of immunoglobulin molecules.

The term "antibody fragment" refers to at least one portion of an intact antibody, or recombinant variants thereof, and refers to the antigen binding domain, e.g., an antigenic determining variable region of an intact antibody, that is sufficient to confer recognition and specific binding of the antibody fragment to a target, such as an antigen. Examples of antibody fragments include, but are not limited to, Fab, Fab', F(ab')₂, and Fv fragments, scFv antibody fragments, linear antibodies, single domain antibodies such as sdAb (either VL or VH), camelid VHH domains, and multi-specific molecules formed from antibody fragments, such as a bivalent fragment comprising two or more, e.g., two, Fab fragments linked by a disulfide bridge at the hinge region, or two or more, e.g., two isolated CDR or other epitope binding fragments of an antibody linked. An antibody fragment can also be incorporated into single domain antibodies, maxibodies, minibodies, nanobodies, intrabodies, diabodies, triabodies, tetrabodies, v-NAR and bis-scFv (see, e.g., Hollinger and Hudson, Nature Biotechnology 23:1126-1136, 2005). Antibody fragments can also be grafted into scaffolds based on polypeptides such as a fibronectin type III (Fn3)(see U.S. Patent No.: 6,703,199, which describes fibronectin polypeptide minibodies).

The term "scFv" refers to a fusion protein comprising at least one antibody fragment comprising a variable region of a light chain and at least one antibody fragment comprising a variable region of a heavy chain, wherein the light and heavy chain variable regions are contiguously linked via a short flexible polypeptide linker, and capable of being expressed as a single chain polypeptide, and wherein the scFv retains the specificity of the intact antibody

from which it is derived. Unless specified, as used herein an scFv may have the VL and VH variable regions in either order, e.g., with respect to the N-terminal and C-terminal ends of the polypeptide, the scFv may comprise VL-linker-VH or may comprise VH-linker-VL.

The terms “complementarity determining region” or “CDR,” as used herein, refer to the sequences of amino acids within antibody variable regions which confer antigen specificity and binding affinity. For example, in general, there are three CDRs in each heavy chain variable region (e.g., HCDR1, HCDR2, and HCDR3) and three CDRs in each light chain variable region (LCDR1, LCDR2, and LCDR3). The precise amino acid sequence boundaries of a given CDR can be determined using any of a number of well-known schemes, including those described by Kabat et al. (1991), “Sequences of Proteins of Immunological Interest,” 5th Ed. Public Health Service, National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, MD (“Kabat” numbering scheme), Al-Lazikani et al., (1997) JMB 273,927-948 (“Chothia” numbering scheme), or a combination thereof. Under the Kabat numbering scheme, in some embodiments, the CDR amino acid residues in the heavy chain variable domain (VH) are numbered 31-35 (HCDR1), 50-65 (HCDR2), and 95-102 (HCDR3); and the CDR amino acid residues in the light chain variable domain (VL) are numbered 24-34 (LCDR1), 50-56 (LCDR2), and 89-97 (LCDR3). Under the Chothia numbering scheme, in some embodiments, the CDR amino acids in the VH are numbered 26-32 (HCDR1), 52-56 (HCDR2), and 95-102 (HCDR3); and the CDR amino acid residues in the VL are numbered 26-32 (LCDR1), 50-52 (LCDR2), and 91-96 (LCDR3). In a combined Kabat and Chothia numbering scheme, in some embodiments, the CDRs correspond to the amino acid residues that are part of a Kabat CDR, a Chothia CDR, or both. For instance, in some embodiments, the CDRs correspond to amino acid residues 26-35 (HCDR1), 50-65 (HCDR2), and 95-102 (HCDR3) in a VH, e.g., a mammalian VH, e.g., a human VH; and amino acid residues 24-34 (LCDR1), 50-56 (LCDR2), and 89-97 (LCDR3) in a VL, e.g., a mammalian VL, e.g., a human VL.

The portion of the CAR composition of the invention comprising an antibody or antibody fragment thereof may exist in a variety of forms, for example, where the antigen binding domain is expressed as part of a polypeptide chain including, for example, a single domain antibody fragment (sdAb), a single chain antibody (scFv), or e.g., a humanized or human antibody (Harlow et al., 1999, In: Using Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, NY; Harlow et al., 1989, In: Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor, New York; Houston et al., 1988, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA

85:5879-5883; Bird et al., 1988, Science 242:423-426). In one aspect, the antigen binding domain of a CAR composition of the invention comprises an antibody fragment. In a further aspect, the CAR comprises an antibody fragment that comprises a scFv.

As used herein, the term “binding domain” or “antibody molecule” refers to a protein, e.g., an immunoglobulin chain or fragment thereof, comprising at least one immunoglobulin variable domain sequence. The term “binding domain” or “antibody molecule” encompasses antibodies and antibody fragments. In an embodiment, an antibody molecule is a multispecific antibody molecule, e.g., it comprises a plurality of immunoglobulin variable domain sequences, wherein a first immunoglobulin variable domain sequence of the plurality has binding specificity for a first epitope and a second immunoglobulin variable domain sequence of the plurality has binding specificity for a second epitope. In an embodiment, a multispecific antibody molecule is a bispecific antibody molecule. A bispecific antibody has specificity for no more than two antigens. A bispecific antibody molecule is characterized by a first immunoglobulin variable domain sequence which has binding specificity for a first epitope and a second immunoglobulin variable domain sequence that has binding specificity for a second epitope.

The term “antibody heavy chain,” refers to the larger of the two types of polypeptide chains present in antibody molecules in their naturally occurring conformations, and which normally determines the class to which the antibody belongs.

The term “antibody light chain,” refers to the smaller of the two types of polypeptide chains present in antibody molecules in their naturally occurring conformations. Kappa (κ) and lambda (λ) light chains refer to the two major antibody light chain isotypes.

The term “recombinant antibody” refers to an antibody which is generated using recombinant DNA technology, such as, for example, an antibody expressed by a bacteriophage or yeast expression system. The term should also be construed to mean an antibody which has been generated by the synthesis of a DNA molecule encoding the antibody and which DNA molecule expresses an antibody protein, or an amino acid sequence specifying the antibody, wherein the DNA or amino acid sequence has been obtained using recombinant DNA or amino acid sequence technology which is available and well known in the art.

The term “antigen” or “Ag” refers to a molecule that provokes an immune response. This immune response may involve either antibody production, or the activation of specific immunologically-competent cells, or both. The skilled artisan will understand that any

macromolecule, including virtually all proteins or peptides, can serve as an antigen.

Furthermore, antigens can be derived from recombinant or genomic DNA. A skilled artisan will understand that any DNA, which comprises a nucleotide sequences or a partial nucleotide sequence encoding a protein that elicits an immune response therefore encodes an “antigen” as that term is used herein. Furthermore, one skilled in the art will understand that an antigen need not be encoded solely by a full length nucleotide sequence of a gene. It is readily apparent that the present invention includes, but is not limited to, the use of partial nucleotide sequences of more than one gene and that these nucleotide sequences are arranged in various combinations to encode polypeptides that elicit the desired immune response. Moreover, a skilled artisan will understand that an antigen need not be encoded by a “gene” at all. It is readily apparent that an antigen can be generated synthesized or can be derived from a biological sample, or might be macromolecule besides a polypeptide. Such a biological sample can include, but is not limited to a tissue sample, a tumor sample, a cell or a fluid with other biological components.

The term “anti-tumor effect” refers to a biological effect which can be manifested by various means, including but not limited to, e.g., a decrease in tumor volume, a decrease in the number of tumor cells, a decrease in the number of metastases, an increase in life expectancy, decrease in tumor cell proliferation, decrease in tumor cell survival, or amelioration of various physiological symptoms associated with the cancerous condition. An “anti-tumor effect” can also be manifested by the ability of the peptides, polynucleotides, cells and antibodies of the invention in prevention of the occurrence of tumor in the first place.

The term “anti-cancer effect” refers to a biological effect which can be manifested by various means, including but not limited to, e.g., a decrease in tumor volume, a decrease in the number of cancer cells, a decrease in the number of metastases, an increase in life expectancy, decrease in cancer cell proliferation, decrease in cancer cell survival, or amelioration of various physiological symptoms associated with the cancerous condition. An “anti-cancer effect” can also be manifested by the ability of the peptides, polynucleotides, cells and antibodies in prevention of the occurrence of cancer in the first place. The term “anti-tumor effect” refers to a biological effect which can be manifested by various means, including but not limited to, e.g., a decrease in tumor volume, a decrease in the number of tumor cells, a decrease in tumor cell proliferation, or a decrease in tumor cell survival.

The term “autologous” refers to any material derived from the same individual to whom it is later to be re-introduced into the individual.

The term “allogeneic” refers to any material derived from a different animal of the same species as the individual to whom the material is introduced. Two or more individuals are said to be allogeneic to one another when the genes at one or more loci are not identical. In some aspects, allogeneic material from individuals of the same species may be sufficiently
5 unlike genetically to interact antigenically.

The term “xenogeneic” refers to a graft derived from an animal of a different species.

The term “apheresis” as used herein refers to the art-recognized extracorporeal process by which the blood of a donor or patient is removed from the donor or patient and
10 passed through an apparatus that separates out selected particular constituent(s) and returns the remainder to the circulation of the donor or patient, e.g., by retransfusion. Thus, in the context of “an apheresis sample” refers to a sample obtained using apheresis.

The term “combination” refers to either a fixed combination in one dosage unit form, or a combined administration where a compound of the present invention and a
15 combination partner (e.g. another drug as explained below, also referred to as “therapeutic agent” or “co-agent”) may be administered independently at the same time or separately within time intervals, especially where these time intervals allow that the combination partners show a cooperative, e.g. synergistic effect. The single components may be packaged in a kit or separately. One or both of the components (e.g., powders or liquids) may be reconstituted or
20 diluted to a desired dose prior to administration. The terms “co-administration” or “combined administration” or the like as utilized herein are meant to encompass administration of the selected combination partner to a single subject in need thereof (e.g. a patient), and are intended to include treatment regimens in which the agents are not necessarily administered by the same route of administration or at the same time. The term “pharmaceutical combination” as used
25 herein means a product that results from the mixing or combining of more than one active ingredient and includes both fixed and non-fixed combinations of the active ingredients. The term “fixed combination” means that the active ingredients, e.g. a compound of the present invention and a combination partner, are both administered to a patient simultaneously in the form of a single entity or dosage. The term “non-fixed combination” means that the active
30 ingredients, e.g. a compound of the present invention and a combination partner, are both administered to a patient as separate entities either simultaneously, concurrently or sequentially with no specific time limits, wherein such administration provides therapeutically effective

levels of the two compounds in the body of the patient. The latter also applies to cocktail therapy, e.g. the administration of three or more active ingredients.

The term “cancer” refers to a disease characterized by the rapid and uncontrolled growth of aberrant cells. Cancer cells can spread locally or through the bloodstream and lymphatic system to other parts of the body. Examples of various cancers are described herein and include but are not limited to, breast cancer, prostate cancer, ovarian cancer, cervical cancer, skin cancer, pancreatic cancer, colorectal cancer, renal cancer, liver cancer, brain cancer, lymphoma, leukemia, lung cancer and the like. The terms “tumor” and “cancer” are used interchangeably herein, e.g., both terms encompass solid and liquid, e.g., diffuse or circulating, tumors. As used herein, the term “cancer” or “tumor” includes premalignant, as well as malignant cancers and tumors.

“Derived from” as that term is used herein, indicates a relationship between a first and a second molecule. It generally refers to structural similarity between the first molecule and a second molecule and does not connote or include a process or source limitation on a first molecule that is derived from a second molecule. For example, in the case of an intracellular signaling domain that is derived from a CD3zeta molecule, the intracellular signaling domain retains sufficient CD3zeta structure such that it has the required function, namely, the ability to generate a signal under the appropriate conditions. It does not connote or include a limitation to a particular process of producing the intracellular signaling domain, e.g., it does not mean that, to provide the intracellular signaling domain, one must start with a CD3zeta sequence and delete unwanted sequence, or impose mutations, to arrive at the intracellular signaling domain.

The phrase “disease associated with expression of CD33” as used herein includes but is not limited to, a disease associated with a cell which expresses CD33 (e.g., wild-type or mutant CD33) or condition associated with a cell which expresses CD33 (e.g., wild-type or mutant CD33) including, e.g., a proliferative disease such as a cancer or malignancy or a precancerous condition such as a myelodysplasia, a myelodysplastic syndrome or a preleukemia; or a noncancer related indication associated with a cell which expresses CD33 (e.g., wild-type or mutant CD33). For the avoidance of doubt, a disease associated with expression of CD33 may include a condition associated with a cell which do not presently express CD33, e.g., because CD33 expression has been downregulated, e.g., due to treatment with a molecule targeting CD33, e.g., a CD33 inhibitor described herein, but which at one time expressed CD33. In one aspect, a cancer associated with expression of CD33 (e.g., wild-type or mutant CD33) is a

hematological cancer. In one aspect, a hematological cancer includes but is not limited to acute myeloid leukemia (AML), myelodysplasia and myelodysplastic syndrome, myelofibrosis and myeloproliferative neoplasms, acute lymphoid leukemia (ALL), hairy cell leukemia, Prolymphocytic leukemia, chronic myeloid leukemia (CML), Blastic plasmacytoid dendritic cell neoplasm, and the like. Further disease associated with expression of CD33 (e.g., wild-type or mutant CD33) expression include, but are not limited to, e.g., atypical and/or non-classical cancers, malignancies, precancerous conditions or proliferative diseases associated with expression of CD33 (e.g., wild-type or mutant CD33). Non-cancer related indications associated with expression of CD33 (e.g., wild-type or mutant CD33) may also be included. In embodiments, a non-cancer related indication associated with expression of CD33 includes but is not limited to, e.g., autoimmune disease, (e.g., lupus), inflammatory disorders (allergy and asthma) and transplantation. In some embodiments, the tumor antigen-expressing cell expresses, or at any time expressed, mRNA encoding the tumor antigen. In an embodiment, the tumor antigen -expressing cell produces the tumor antigen protein (e.g., wild-type or mutant), and the tumor antigen protein may be present at normal levels or reduced levels. In an embodiment, the tumor antigen -expressing cell produced detectable levels of a tumor antigen protein at one point, and subsequently produced substantially no detectable tumor antigen protein.

The term “conservative sequence modifications” refers to amino acid modifications that do not significantly affect or alter the binding characteristics of the antibody or antibody fragment containing the amino acid sequence. Such conservative modifications include amino acid substitutions, additions and deletions. Modifications can be introduced into an antibody or antibody fragment of the invention by standard techniques known in the art, such as site-directed mutagenesis and PCR-mediated mutagenesis. Conservative substitutions are ones in which the amino acid residue is replaced with an amino acid residue having a similar side chain. Families of amino acid residues having similar side chains have been defined in the art. These families include amino acids with basic side chains (e.g., lysine, arginine, histidine), acidic side chains (e.g., aspartic acid, glutamic acid), uncharged polar side chains (e.g., glycine, asparagine, glutamine, serine, threonine, tyrosine, cysteine, tryptophan), nonpolar side chains (e.g., alanine, valine, leucine, isoleucine, proline, phenylalanine, methionine),

beta-branched side chains (e.g., threonine, valine, isoleucine) and aromatic side chains (e.g., tyrosine, phenylalanine, tryptophan, histidine). Thus, one or more amino acid residues within a CAR of the invention can be replaced with other amino acid residues from the same side chain family and the altered CAR can be tested using the functional assays described herein.

5 The term “stimulation,” refers to a primary response induced by binding of a stimulatory molecule (e.g., a TCR/CD3 complex) with its cognate ligand thereby mediating a signal transduction event, such as, but not limited to, signal transduction via the TCR/CD3 complex. Stimulation can mediate altered expression of certain molecules, such as downregulation of TGF- β , and/or reorganization of cytoskeletal structures, and the like.

10 The term “stimulatory molecule,” refers to a molecule expressed by a T cell that provides the primary cytoplasmic signaling sequence(s) that regulate primary activation of the TCR complex in a stimulatory way for at least some aspect of the T cell signaling pathway. In one aspect, the primary signal is initiated by, for instance, binding of a TCR/CD3 complex with an MHC molecule loaded with peptide, and which leads to mediation of a T cell response,
15 including, but not limited to, proliferation, activation, differentiation, and the like. A primary cytoplasmic signaling sequence (also referred to as a “primary signaling domain”) that acts in a stimulatory manner may contain a signaling motif which is known as immunoreceptor tyrosine-based activation motif or ITAM. Examples of an ITAM containing primary cytoplasmic signaling sequence that is of particular use in the invention includes, but is not limited to, those
20 derived from TCR zeta, FcR gamma, FcR beta, CD3 gamma, CD3 delta, CD3 epsilon, CD5, CD22, CD79a, CD79b, CD278 (also known as “ICOS”), Fc ϵ RI and CD66d, DAP10 and DAP12. In a specific CAR of the invention, the intracellular signaling domain in any one or more CARs of the invention comprises an intracellular signaling sequence, e.g., a primary signaling sequence of CD3-zeta. In a specific CAR of the invention, the primary signaling
25 sequence of CD3-zeta is the sequence provided as SEQ ID NO:9, or the equivalent residues from a non-human species, e.g., mouse, rodent, monkey, ape and the like. In a specific CAR of the invention, the primary signaling sequence of CD3-zeta is the sequence as provided in SEQ ID NO:10, or the equivalent residues from a non-human species, e.g., mouse, rodent, monkey, ape and the like.

30 The term “antigen presenting cell” or “APC” refers to an immune system cell such as an accessory cell (e.g., a B-cell, a dendritic cell, and the like) that displays a foreign antigen complexed with major histocompatibility complexes (MHC's) on its surface. T-cells may

recognize these complexes using their T-cell receptors (TCRs). APCs process antigens and present them to T-cells.

An “intracellular signaling domain,” as the term is used herein, refers to an intracellular portion of a molecule. In embodiments, the intracellular signal domain transduces the effector function signal and directs the cell to perform a specialized function. While the entire intracellular signaling domain can be employed, in many cases it is not necessary to use the entire chain. To the extent that a truncated portion of the intracellular signaling domain is used, such truncated portion may be used in place of the intact chain as long as it transduces the effector function signal. The term intracellular signaling domain is thus meant to include any truncated portion of the intracellular signaling domain sufficient to transduce the effector function signal. The intracellular signaling domain can generate a signal that promotes an immune effector function of the CAR containing cell, e.g., a CART cell or CAR-expressing NK cell. Examples of immune effector function, e.g., in a CART cell or CAR-expressing NK cell, include cytolytic activity and helper activity, including the secretion of cytokines.

In an embodiment, the intracellular signaling domain can comprise a primary intracellular signaling domain. Exemplary primary intracellular signaling domains include those derived from the molecules responsible for primary stimulation, or antigen dependent stimulation. In an embodiment, the intracellular signaling domain can comprise a costimulatory intracellular domain. Exemplary costimulatory intracellular signaling domains include those derived from molecules responsible for costimulatory signals, or antigen independent stimulation. For example, in the case of a CAR-expressing immune effector cell, e.g., CART cell or CAR-expressing NK cell, a primary intracellular signaling domain can comprise a cytoplasmic sequence of a T cell receptor, and a costimulatory intracellular signaling domain can comprise cytoplasmic sequence from co-receptor or costimulatory molecule.

A primary intracellular signaling domain can comprise a signaling motif which is known as an immunoreceptor tyrosine-based activation motif or ITAM. Examples of ITAM containing primary cytoplasmic signaling sequences include, but are not limited to, those derived from CD3 zeta, FcR gamma, FcR beta, CD3 gamma, CD3 delta, CD3 epsilon, CD5, CD22, CD79a, CD79b, CD278 (also known as “ICOS”), FcεRI and CD66d, DAP10 and DAP12.

The term “zeta” or alternatively “zeta chain”, “CD3-zeta” or “TCR-zeta” is defined as the protein provided as GenBan Acc. No. BAG36664.1, or the equivalent residues from a

non-human species, e.g., mouse, rodent, monkey, ape and the like, and a “zeta stimulatory domain” or alternatively a “CD3-zeta stimulatory domain” or a “TCR-zeta stimulatory domain” is defined as the amino acid residues from the cytoplasmic domain of the zeta chain that are sufficient to functionally transmit an initial signal necessary for T cell activation. In one aspect the cytoplasmic domain of zeta comprises residues 52 through 164 of GenBank Acc. No. BAG36664.1 or the equivalent residues from a non-human species, e.g., mouse, rodent, monkey, ape and the like, that are functional orthologs thereof. In one aspect, the “zeta stimulatory domain” or a “CD3-zeta stimulatory domain” is the sequence provided as SEQ ID NO:9. In one aspect, the “zeta stimulatory domain” or a “CD3-zeta stimulatory domain” is the sequence provided as SEQ ID NO:10.

The term “costimulatory molecule” refers to the cognate binding partner on a T cell that specifically binds with a costimulatory ligand, thereby mediating a costimulatory response by the T cell, such as, but not limited to, proliferation. Costimulatory molecules are cell surface molecules other than antigen receptors or their ligands that are required for an efficient immune response. Costimulatory molecules include, but are not limited to an MHC class I molecule, TNF receptor proteins, Immunoglobulin-like proteins, cytokine receptors, integrins, signaling lymphocytic activation molecules (SLAM proteins), activating NK cell receptors, BTLA, a Toll ligand receptor, OX40, CD2, CD7, CD27, CD28, CD30, CD40, CDS, ICAM-1, LFA-1 (CD11a/CD18), 4-1BB (CD137), B7-H3, CDS, ICAM-1, ICOS (CD278), GITR, BAFFR, LIGHT, HVEM (LIGHTR), KIRDS2, SLAMF7, NKp80 (KLRF1), NKp44, NKp30, NKp46, CD19, CD4, CD8alpha, CD8beta, IL2R beta, IL2R gamma, IL7R alpha, ITGA4, VLA1, CD49a, ITGA4, IA4, CD49D, ITGA6, VLA-6, CD49f, ITGAD, CD11d, ITGAE, CD103, ITGAL, CD11a, LFA-1, ITGAM, CD11b, ITGAX, CD11c, ITGB1, CD29, ITGB2, CD18, LFA-1, ITGB7, NKG2D, NKG2C, TNFR2, TRANCE/RANKL, DNAM1 (CD226), SLAMF4 (CD244, 2B4), CD84, CD96 (Tactile), CEACAM1, CRTAM, Ly9 (CD229), CD160 (BY55), PSGL1, CD100 (SEMA4D), CD69, SLAMF6 (NTB-A, Ly108), SLAM (SLAMF1, CD150, IPO-3), BLAME (SLAMF8), SELPLG (CD162), LTBR, LAT, GADS, SLP-76, PAG/Cbp, CD19a, and a ligand that specifically binds with CD83.

A costimulatory intracellular signaling domain refers to the intracellular portion of a costimulatory molecule.

The intracellular signaling domain can comprise the entire intracellular portion, or the entire native intracellular signaling domain, of the molecule from which it is derived, or a functional fragment thereof.

The term “4-1BB” refers to a member of the TNFR superfamily with an amino acid sequence provided as GenBank Acc. No. AAA62478.2, or the equivalent residues from a non-human species, e.g., mouse, rodent, monkey, ape and the like; and a “4-1BB costimulatory domain” is defined as amino acid residues 214-255 of GenBank accno. AAA62478.2, or the equivalent residues from a non-human species, e.g., mouse, rodent, monkey, ape and the like. In one aspect, the “4-1BB costimulatory domain” is the sequence provided as SEQ ID NO:7 or the equivalent residues from a non-human species, e.g., mouse, rodent, monkey, ape and the like.

“Immune effector cell,” as that term is used herein, refers to a cell that is involved in an immune response, e.g., in the promotion of an immune effector response. Examples of immune effector cells include T cells, e.g., alpha/beta T cells and gamma/delta T cells, B cells, natural killer (NK) cells, natural killer T (NKT) cells, mast cells, and myeloid-derived phagocytes.

“Immune effector function or immune effector response,” as that term is used herein, refers to function or response, e.g., of an immune effector cell, that enhances or promotes an immune attack of a target cell. E.g., an immune effector function or response refers a property of a T or NK cell that promotes killing or the inhibition of growth or proliferation, of a target cell. In the case of a T cell, primary stimulation and co-stimulation are examples of immune effector function or response.

The term “effector function” refers to a specialized function of a cell. Effector function of a T cell, for example, may be cytolytic activity or helper activity including the secretion of cytokines.

The term “encoding” refers to the inherent property of specific sequences of nucleotides in a polynucleotide, such as a gene, a cDNA, or an mRNA, to serve as templates for synthesis of other polymers and macromolecules in biological processes having either a defined sequence of nucleotides (e.g., rRNA, tRNA and mRNA) or a defined sequence of amino acids and the biological properties resulting therefrom. Thus, a gene, cDNA, or RNA, encodes a protein if transcription and translation of mRNA corresponding to that gene produces the protein in a cell or other biological system. Both the coding strand, the nucleotide sequence

of which is identical to the mRNA sequence and is usually provided in sequence listings, and the non-coding strand, used as the template for transcription of a gene or cDNA, can be referred to as encoding the protein or other product of that gene or cDNA.

Unless otherwise specified, a “nucleotide sequence encoding an amino acid
5 sequence” includes all nucleotide sequences that are degenerate versions of each other and that encode the same amino acid sequence. The phrase nucleotide sequence that encodes a protein or a RNA may also include introns to the extent that the nucleotide sequence encoding the protein may in some version contain an intron(s).

The term “effective amount” or “therapeutically effective amount” are used
10 interchangeably herein, and refer to an amount of a compound, formulation, material, or composition, as described herein effective to achieve a particular biological result.

The term “endogenous” refers to any material from or produced inside an organism, cell, tissue or system.

The term “exogenous” refers to any material introduced from or produced outside
15 an organism, cell, tissue or system.

The term “expression” refers to the transcription and/or translation of a particular nucleotide sequence driven by a promoter.

The term “transfer vector” refers to a composition of matter which comprises an isolated nucleic acid and which can be used to deliver the isolated nucleic acid to the interior of
20 a cell. Numerous vectors are known in the art including, but not limited to, linear polynucleotides, polynucleotides associated with ionic or amphiphilic compounds, plasmids, and viruses. Thus, the term “transfer vector” includes an autonomously replicating plasmid or a virus. The term should also be construed to further include non-plasmid and non-viral compounds which facilitate transfer of nucleic acid into cells, such as, for example, a
25 polylysine compound, liposome, and the like. Examples of viral transfer vectors include, but are not limited to, adenoviral vectors, adeno-associated virus vectors, retroviral vectors, lentiviral vectors, and the like.

The term “expression vector” refers to a vector comprising a recombinant polynucleotide comprising expression control sequences operatively linked to a nucleotide
30 sequence to be expressed. An expression vector comprises sufficient cis-acting elements for expression; other elements for expression can be supplied by the host cell or in an in vitro expression system. Expression vectors include all those known in the art, including cosmids,

plasmids (e.g., naked or contained in liposomes) and viruses (e.g., lentiviruses, retroviruses, adenoviruses, and adeno-associated viruses) that incorporate the recombinant polynucleotide.

The term “lentivirus” refers to a genus of the Retroviridae family. Lentiviruses are unique among the retroviruses in being able to infect non-dividing cells; they can deliver a significant amount of genetic information into the DNA of the host cell, so they are one of the most efficient methods of a gene delivery vector. HIV, SIV, and FIV are all examples of lentiviruses.

The term “lentiviral vector” refers to a vector derived from at least a portion of a lentivirus genome, including especially a self-inactivating lentiviral vector as provided in Milone et al., Mol. Ther. 17(8): 1453–1464 (2009). Other examples of lentivirus vectors that may be used in the clinic, include but are not limited to, e.g., the LENTIVECTOR® gene delivery technology from Oxford BioMedica, the LENTIMAX™ vector system from Lentigen and the like. Nonclinical types of lentiviral vectors are also available and would be known to one skilled in the art.

The term “homologous” or “identity” refers to the subunit sequence identity between two polymeric molecules, e.g., between two nucleic acid molecules, such as, two DNA molecules or two RNA molecules, or between two polypeptide molecules. When a subunit position in both of the two molecules is occupied by the same monomeric subunit; e.g., if a position in each of two DNA molecules is occupied by adenine, then they are homologous or identical at that position. The homology between two sequences is a direct function of the number of matching or homologous positions; e.g., if half (e.g., five positions in a polymer ten subunits in length) of the positions in two sequences are homologous, the two sequences are 50% homologous; if 90% of the positions (e.g., 9 of 10), are matched or homologous, the two sequences are 90% homologous.

“Humanized” forms of non-human (e.g., murine) antibodies are chimeric immunoglobulins, immunoglobulin chains or fragments thereof (such as Fv, Fab, Fab', F(ab')₂ or other antigen-binding subsequences of antibodies) which contain minimal sequence derived from non-human immunoglobulin. For the most part, humanized antibodies and antibody fragments thereof are human immunoglobulins (recipient antibody or antibody fragment) in which residues from a complementary-determining region (CDR) of the recipient are replaced by residues from a CDR of a non-human species (donor antibody) such as mouse, rat or rabbit having the desired specificity, affinity, and capacity. In some instances, Fv framework region

(FR) residues of the human immunoglobulin are replaced by corresponding non-human residues. Furthermore, a humanized antibody/antibody fragment can comprise residues which are found neither in the recipient antibody nor in the imported CDR or framework sequences. These modifications can further refine and optimize antibody or antibody fragment performance. In general, the humanized antibody or antibody fragment thereof will comprise substantially all of at least one, and typically two, variable domains, in which all or substantially all of the CDR regions correspond to those of a non-human immunoglobulin and all or a significant portion of the FR regions are those of a human immunoglobulin sequence. The humanized antibody or antibody fragment can also comprise at least a portion of an immunoglobulin constant region (Fc), typically that of a human immunoglobulin. For further details, see Jones et al., *Nature*, 321: 522-525, 1986; Reichmann et al., *Nature*, 332: 323-329, 1988; Presta, *Curr. Op. Struct. Biol.*, 2: 593-596, 1992.

“Fully human” refers to an immunoglobulin, such as an antibody or antibody fragment, where the whole molecule is of human origin or consists of an amino acid sequence identical to a human form of the antibody or immunoglobulin.

The term “isolated” means altered or removed from the natural state. For example, a nucleic acid or a peptide naturally present in a living animal is not “isolated,” but the same nucleic acid or peptide partially or completely separated from the coexisting materials of its natural state is “isolated.” An isolated nucleic acid or protein can exist in substantially purified form, or can exist in a non-native environment such as, for example, a host cell.

In the context of the present invention, the following abbreviations for the commonly occurring nucleic acid bases are used. “A” refers to adenosine, “C” refers to cytosine, “G” refers to guanosine, “T” refers to thymidine, and “U” refers to uridine.

The term “operably linked” or “transcriptional control” refers to functional linkage between a regulatory sequence and a heterologous nucleic acid sequence resulting in expression of the latter. For example, a first nucleic acid sequence is operably linked with a second nucleic acid sequence when the first nucleic acid sequence is placed in a functional relationship with the second nucleic acid sequence. For instance, a promoter is operably linked to a coding sequence if the promoter affects the transcription or expression of the coding sequence.

Operably linked DNA sequences can be contiguous with each other and, e.g., where necessary to join two protein coding regions, are in the same reading frame.

The term “parenteral” administration of an immunogenic composition includes, e.g., subcutaneous (s.c.), intravenous (i.v.), intramuscular (i.m.), or intrasternal injection, intratumoral, or infusion techniques.

The term “nucleic acid” or “polynucleotide” refers to deoxyribonucleic acids (DNA) or ribonucleic acids (RNA) and polymers thereof in either single- or double-stranded form. Unless specifically limited, the term encompasses nucleic acids containing known analogues of natural nucleotides that have similar binding properties as the reference nucleic acid and are metabolized in a manner similar to naturally occurring nucleotides. Unless otherwise indicated, a particular nucleic acid sequence also implicitly encompasses conservatively modified variants thereof (e.g., degenerate codon substitutions), alleles, orthologs, SNPs, and complementary sequences as well as the sequence explicitly indicated. Specifically, degenerate codon substitutions may be achieved by generating sequences in which the third position of one or more selected (or all) codons is substituted with mixed-base and/or deoxyinosine residues (Batzer et al., *Nucleic Acid Res.* 19:5081 (1991); Ohtsuka et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* 260:2605-2608 (1985); and Rossolini et al., *Mol. Cell. Probes* 8:91-98 (1994)).

The terms “peptide,” “polypeptide,” and “protein” are used interchangeably, and refer to a compound comprised of amino acid residues covalently linked by peptide bonds. A protein or peptide must contain at least two amino acids, and no limitation is placed on the maximum number of amino acids that can comprise a protein’s or peptide’s sequence. Polypeptides include any peptide or protein comprising two or more amino acids joined to each other by peptide bonds. As used herein, the term refers to both short chains, which also commonly are referred to in the art as peptides, oligopeptides and oligomers, for example, and to longer chains, which generally are referred to in the art as proteins, of which there are many types. “Polypeptides” include, for example, biologically active fragments, substantially homologous polypeptides, oligopeptides, homodimers, heterodimers, variants of polypeptides, modified polypeptides, derivatives, analogs, fusion proteins, among others. A polypeptide includes a natural peptide, a recombinant peptide, or a combination thereof.

The term “promoter” refers to a DNA sequence recognized by the synthetic machinery of the cell, or introduced synthetic machinery, required to initiate the specific transcription of a polynucleotide sequence.

The term “promoter/regulatory sequence” refers to a nucleic acid sequence which is required for expression of a gene product operably linked to the promoter/regulatory sequence.

In some instances, this sequence may be the core promoter sequence and in other instances, this sequence may also include an enhancer sequence and other regulatory elements which are required for expression of the gene product. The promoter/regulatory sequence may, for example, be one which expresses the gene product in a tissue specific manner.

5 The term “constitutive” promoter refers to a nucleotide sequence which, when operably linked with a polynucleotide which encodes or specifies a gene product, causes the gene product to be produced in a cell under most or all physiological conditions of the cell.

 The term “inducible” promoter refers to a nucleotide sequence which, when operably linked with a polynucleotide which encodes or specifies a gene product, causes the
10 gene product to be produced in a cell substantially only when an inducer which corresponds to the promoter is present in the cell.

 The term “tissue-specific” promoter refers to a nucleotide sequence which, when operably linked with a polynucleotide encodes or specified by a gene, causes the gene product to be produced in a cell substantially only if the cell is a cell of the tissue type corresponding to
15 the promoter.

 The terms “cancer associated antigen” or “tumor antigen” interchangeably refers to a molecule (typically a protein, carbohydrate or lipid) that is expressed on the surface of a cancer cell, either entirely or as a fragment (e.g., MHC/peptide), and which is useful for the preferential targeting of a pharmacological agent to the cancer cell. In some embodiments, a
20 tumor antigen is a marker expressed by both normal cells and cancer cells, e.g., a lineage marker, e.g., CD19 on B cells. In some embodiments, a tumor antigen is a cell surface molecule that is overexpressed in a cancer cell in comparison to a normal cell, for instance, 1-fold over expression, 2-fold overexpression, 3-fold overexpression or more in comparison to a normal cell. In some enbodiments, a tumor antigen is a cell surface molecule that is
25 inappropriately synthesized in the cancer cell, for instance, a molecule that contains deletions, additions or mutations in comparison to the molecule expressed on a normal cell. In some embodiments, a tumor antigen will be expressed exclusively on the cell surface of a cancer cell, entirely or as a fragment (e.g., MHC/peptide), and not synthesized or expressed on the surface of a normal cell. In some embodiments, the CARs of the present invention includes CARs
30 comprising an antigen binding domain (e.g., antibody or antibody fragment) that binds to a MHC presented peptide. Normally, peptides derived from endogenous proteins fill the pockets of Major histocompatibility complex (MHC) class I molecules, and are recognized by T cell

receptors (TCRs) on CD8 + T lymphocytes. The MHC class I complexes are constitutively expressed by all nucleated cells. In cancer, virus-specific and/or tumor-specific peptide/MHC complexes represent a unique class of cell surface targets for immunotherapy. TCR-like antibodies targeting peptides derived from viral or tumor antigens in the context of human leukocyte antigen (HLA)-A1 or HLA-A2 have been described (see, e.g., Sastry et al., J Virol. 2011 85(5):1935-1942; Sergeeva et al., Blood, 2011 117(16):4262-4272; Verma et al., J Immunol 2010 184(4):2156-2165; Willemsen et al., Gene Ther 2001 8(21) :1601-1608 ; Dao et al., Sci Transl Med 2013 5(176) :176ra33 ; Tassev et al., Cancer Gene Ther 2012 19(2):84-100). For example, TCR-like antibody can be identified from screening a library, such as a human scFv phage displayed library.

The term “tumor-supporting antigen” or “cancer-supporting antigen” interchangeably refer to a molecule (typically a protein, carbohydrate or lipid) that is expressed on the surface of a cell that is, itself, not cancerous, but supports the cancer cells, e.g., by promoting their growth or survival e.g., resistance to immune cells. Exemplary cells of this type include stromal cells and myeloid-derived suppressor cells (MDSCs). The tumor-supporting antigen itself need not play a role in supporting the tumor cells so long as the antigen is present on a cell that supports cancer cells.

The term “flexible polypeptide linker” or “linker” as used in the context of a scFv refers to a peptide linker that consists of amino acids such as glycine and/or serine residues used alone or in combination, to link variable heavy and variable light chain regions together. In one embodiment, the flexible polypeptide linker is a Gly/Ser linker and comprises the amino acid sequence (Gly-Gly-Gly-Ser)_n (SEQ ID NO: 38), where n is a positive integer equal to or greater than 1. For example, n=1, n=2, n=3, n=4, n=5 and n=6, n=7, n=8, n=9 and n=10 In one embodiment, the flexible polypeptide linkers include, but are not limited to, (Gly₄ Ser)₄ (SEQ ID NO:27) or (Gly₄ Ser)₃ (SEQ ID NO:28). In another embodiment, the linkers include multiple repeats of (Gly₂Ser), (GlySer) or (Gly₃Ser) (SEQ ID NO:29). Also included within the scope of the invention are linkers described in WO2012/138475, incorporated herein by reference.

As used herein, a 5' cap (also termed an RNA cap, an RNA 7-methylguanosine cap or an RNA m⁷G cap) is a modified guanine nucleotide that has been added to the “front” or 5' end of a eukaryotic messenger RNA shortly after the start of transcription. The 5' cap consists of a terminal group which is linked to the first transcribed nucleotide. Its presence is critical for

recognition by the ribosome and protection from RNases. Cap addition is coupled to transcription, and occurs co-transcriptionally, such that each influences the other. Shortly after the start of transcription, the 5' end of the mRNA being synthesized is bound by a cap-synthesizing complex associated with RNA polymerase. This enzymatic complex catalyzes the chemical reactions that are required for mRNA capping. Synthesis proceeds as a multi-step biochemical reaction. The capping moiety can be modified to modulate functionality of mRNA such as its stability or efficiency of translation.

As used herein, “in vitro transcribed RNA” refers to RNA, preferably mRNA, that has been synthesized in vitro. Generally, the in vitro transcribed RNA is generated from an in vitro transcription vector. The in vitro transcription vector comprises a template that is used to generate the in vitro transcribed RNA.

As used herein, a “poly(A)” is a series of adenosines attached by polyadenylation to the mRNA. In the preferred embodiment of a construct for transient expression, the polyA is between 50 and 5000 (SEQ ID NO: 30), preferably greater than 64, more preferably greater than 100, most preferably greater than 300 or 400. poly(A) sequences can be modified chemically or enzymatically to modulate mRNA functionality such as localization, stability or efficiency of translation.

As used herein, “polyadenylation” refers to the covalent linkage of a polyadenylyl moiety, or its modified variant, to a messenger RNA molecule. In eukaryotic organisms, most messenger RNA (mRNA) molecules are polyadenylated at the 3' end. The 3' poly(A) tail is a long sequence of adenine nucleotides (often several hundred) added to the pre-mRNA through the action of an enzyme, polyadenylate polymerase. In higher eukaryotes, the poly(A) tail is added onto transcripts that contain a specific sequence, the polyadenylation signal. The poly(A) tail and the protein bound to it aid in protecting mRNA from degradation by exonucleases.

Polyadenylation is also important for transcription termination, export of the mRNA from the nucleus, and translation. Polyadenylation occurs in the nucleus immediately after transcription of DNA into RNA, but additionally can also occur later in the cytoplasm. After transcription has been terminated, the mRNA chain is cleaved through the action of an endonuclease complex associated with RNA polymerase. The cleavage site is usually characterized by the presence of the base sequence AAUAAA near the cleavage site. After the mRNA has been cleaved, adenosine residues are added to the free 3' end at the cleavage site.

As used herein, “transient” refers to expression of a non-integrated transgene for a period of hours, days or weeks, wherein the period of time of expression is less than the period of time for expression of the gene if integrated into the genome or contained within a stable plasmid replicon in the host cell.

As used herein, the terms “treat”, “treatment” and “treating” refer to the reduction or amelioration of the progression, severity and/or duration of a proliferative disorder, or the amelioration of one or more symptoms (preferably, one or more discernible symptoms) of a proliferative disorder resulting from the administration of one or more therapies (e.g., one or more therapeutic agents such as a CAR of the invention). In specific embodiments, the terms “treat”, “treatment” and “treating” refer to the amelioration of at least one measurable physical parameter of a proliferative disorder, such as growth of a tumor, not necessarily discernible by the patient. In other embodiments the terms “treat”, “treatment” and “treating” -refer to the inhibition of the progression of a proliferative disorder, either physically by, e.g., stabilization of a discernible symptom, physiologically by, e.g., stabilization of a physical parameter, or both. In other embodiments the terms “treat”, “treatment” and “treating” refer to the reduction or stabilization of tumor size or cancerous cell count.

The term “signal transduction pathway” refers to the biochemical relationship between a variety of signal transduction molecules that play a role in the transmission of a signal from one portion of a cell to another portion of a cell. The phrase “cell surface receptor” includes molecules and complexes of molecules capable of receiving a signal and transmitting signal across the membrane of a cell.

The term “subject” is intended to include living organisms in which an immune response can be elicited (e.g., mammals, human).

The term, a “substantially purified” cell refers to a cell that is essentially free of other cell types. A substantially purified cell also refers to a cell which has been separated from other cell types with which it is normally associated in its naturally occurring state. In some instances, a population of substantially purified cells refers to a homogenous population of cells. In other instances, this term refers simply to cell that have been separated from the cells with which they are naturally associated in their natural state. In some aspects, the cells are cultured in vitro. In other aspects, the cells are not cultured in vitro.

The term “therapeutic” as used herein means a treatment. A therapeutic effect is obtained by reduction, suppression, remission, or eradication of a disease state.

The term “prophylaxis” as used herein means the prevention of or protective treatment for a disease or disease state.

In the context of the present invention, “tumor antigen” or “hyperproliferative disorder antigen” or “antigen associated with a hyperproliferative disorder” refers to antigens that are common to specific hyperproliferative disorders. In certain aspects, the hyperproliferative disorder antigens of the present invention are derived from, cancers including but not limited to primary or metastatic melanoma, thymoma, lymphoma, sarcoma, lung cancer, liver cancer, non-Hodgkin lymphoma, Hodgkin lymphoma, leukemias, uterine cancer, cervical cancer, bladder cancer, kidney cancer and adenocarcinomas such as breast cancer, prostate cancer, ovarian cancer, pancreatic cancer, and the like.

The term “transfected” or “transformed” or “transduced” refers to a process by which exogenous nucleic acid is transferred or introduced into the host cell. A “transfected” or “transformed” or “transduced” cell is one which has been transfected, transformed or transduced with exogenous nucleic acid. The cell includes the primary subject cell and its progeny.

The term “specifically binds,” refers to an antibody, or a ligand, which recognizes and binds with a cognate binding partner (e.g., a stimulatory and/or costimulatory molecule present on a T cell) protein present in a sample, but which antibody or ligand does not substantially recognize or bind other molecules in the sample.

“Regulatable chimeric antigen receptor (RCAR),” as used herein, refers to a set of polypeptides, typically two in the simplest embodiments, which when in an immune effector cell, provides the cell with specificity for a target cell, typically a cancer cell, and with intracellular signal generation. In some embodiments, an RCAR comprises at least an extracellular antigen binding domain, a transmembrane domain and a cytoplasmic signaling domain (also referred to herein as “an intracellular signaling domain”) comprising a functional signaling domain derived from a stimulatory molecule and/or costimulatory molecule as defined herein in the context of a CAR molecule. In some embodiments, the set of polypeptides in the RCAR are not contiguous with each other, e.g., are in different polypeptide chains. In some embodiments, the RCAR includes a dimerization switch that, upon the presence of a dimerization molecule, can couple the polypeptides to one another, e.g., can couple an antigen binding domain to an intracellular signaling domain. In some embodiments, the RCAR is expressed in a cell (e.g., an immune effector cell) as described herein, e.g., an

RCAR-expressing cell (also referred to herein as “RCARX cell”). In an embodiment the RCARX cell is a T cell, and is referred to as a RCART cell. In an embodiment the RCARX cell is an NK cell, and is referred to as a RCARN cell. The RCAR can provide the RCAR-expressing cell with specificity for a target cell, typically a cancer cell, and with regulatable intracellular signal generation or proliferation, which can optimize an immune effector property of the RCAR-expressing cell. In embodiments, an RCAR cell relies at least in part, on an antigen binding domain to provide specificity to a target cell that comprises the antigen bound by the antigen binding domain.

“Membrane anchor” or “membrane tethering domain”, as that term is used herein, refers to a polypeptide or moiety, e.g., a myristoyl group, sufficient to anchor an extracellular or intracellular domain to the plasma membrane.

“Switch domain,” as that term is used herein, e.g., when referring to an RCAR, refers to an entity, typically a polypeptide-based entity, that, in the presence of a dimerization molecule, associates with another switch domain. The association results in a functional coupling of a first entity linked to, e.g., fused to, a first switch domain, and a second entity linked to, e.g., fused to, a second switch domain. A first and second switch domain are collectively referred to as a dimerization switch. In embodiments, the first and second switch domains are the same as one another, e.g., they are polypeptides having the same primary amino acid sequence, and are referred to collectively as a homodimerization switch. In embodiments, the first and second switch domains are different from one another, e.g., they are polypeptides having different primary amino acid sequences, and are referred to collectively as a heterodimerization switch. In embodiments, the switch is intracellular. In embodiments, the switch is extracellular. In embodiments, the switch domain is a polypeptide-based entity, e.g., FKBP or FRB-based, and the dimerization molecule is small molecule, e.g., a rapalogue. In embodiments, the switch domain is a polypeptide-based entity, e.g., an scFv that binds a myc peptide, and the dimerization molecule is a polypeptide, a fragment thereof, or a multimer of a polypeptide, e.g., a myc ligand or multimers of a myc ligand that bind to one or more myc scFvs. In embodiments, the switch domain is a polypeptide-based entity, e.g., myc receptor, and the dimerization molecule is an antibody or fragments thereof, e.g., myc antibody.

“Dimerization molecule,” as that term is used herein, e.g., when referring to an RCAR, refers to a molecule that promotes the association of a first switch domain with a second switch domain. In embodiments, the dimerization molecule does not naturally occur in

the subject, or does not occur in concentrations that would result in significant dimerization. In embodiments, the dimerization molecule is a small molecule, e.g., rapamycin or a rapalogue, e.g., RAD001.

The term “bioequivalent” refers to an amount of an agent other than the reference compound (e.g., RAD001), required to produce an effect equivalent to the effect produced by the reference dose or reference amount of the reference compound (e.g., RAD001). In an embodiment the effect is the level of mTOR inhibition, e.g., as measured by P70 S6 kinase inhibition, e.g., as evaluated in an in vivo or in vitro assay, e.g., as measured by an assay described herein, e.g., the Boulay assay, or measurement of phosphorylated S6 levels by western blot. In an embodiment, the effect is alteration of the ratio of PD-1 positive/PD-1 negative immune effector cells, e.g., T cells or NK cells, as measured by cell sorting. In an embodiment a bioequivalent amount or dose of an mTOR inhibitor is the amount or dose that achieves the same level of P70 S6 kinase inhibition as does the reference dose or reference amount of a reference compound. In an embodiment, a bioequivalent amount or dose of an mTOR inhibitor is the amount or dose that achieves the same level of alteration in the ratio of PD-1 positive/PD-1 negative immune effector cells, e.g., T cells or NK cells as does the reference dose or reference amount of a reference compound.

The term “low, immune enhancing, dose” when used in conjunction with an mTOR inhibitor, e.g., an allosteric mTOR inhibitor, e.g., RAD001 or rapamycin, or a catalytic mTOR inhibitor, refers to a dose of mTOR inhibitor that partially, but not fully, inhibits mTOR activity, e.g., as measured by the inhibition of P70 S6 kinase activity. Methods for evaluating mTOR activity, e.g., by inhibition of P70 S6 kinase, are discussed herein. The dose is insufficient to result in complete immune suppression but is sufficient to enhance the immune response. In an embodiment, the low, immune enhancing, dose of mTOR inhibitor results in a decrease in the number of PD-1 positive immune effector cells, e.g., T cells or NK cells and/or an increase in the number of PD-1 negative immune effector cells, e.g., T cells or NK cells, or an increase in the ratio of PD-1 negative immune effector cells (e.g., T cells or NK cells) /PD-1 positive immune effector cells (e.g., T cells or NK cells).

In an embodiment, the low, immune enhancing, dose of mTOR inhibitor results in an increase in the number of naive T cells. In an embodiment, the low, immune enhancing, dose of mTOR inhibitor results in one or more of the following:

an increase in the expression of one or more of the following markers: CD62L^{high}, CD127^{high}, CD27⁺, and BCL2, e.g., on memory T cells, e.g., memory T cell precursors;

a decrease in the expression of KLRG1, e.g., on memory T cells, e.g., memory T cell precursors; and

- 5 an increase in the number of memory T cell precursors, e.g., cells with any one or combination of the following characteristics: increased CD62L^{high}, increased CD127^{high}, increased CD27⁺, decreased KLRG1, and increased BCL2;

wherein any of the changes described above occurs, e.g., at least transiently, e.g., as compared to a non-treated subject.

- 10 “Refractory” as used herein refers to a disease, e.g., cancer, that does not respond to a treatment. In embodiments, a refractory cancer can be resistant to a treatment before or at the beginning of the treatment. In other embodiments, the refractory cancer can become resistant during a treatment. A refractory cancer is also called a resistant cancer.

- 15 “Relapsed” or a “relapse” as used herein refers to the reappearance of a disease (e.g., cancer) or the signs and symptoms of a disease such as cancer after a period of improvement or responsiveness, e.g., after prior treatment of a therapy, e.g., cancer therapy. For example, the period of responsiveness may involve the level of cancer cells falling below a certain threshold, e.g., below 20%, 1%, 10%, 5%, 4%, 3%, 2%, or 1%. The reappearance may
20 involve the level of cancer cells rising above a certain threshold, e.g., above 20%, 1%, 10%, 5%, 4%, 3%, 2%, or 1%.

- Ranges: throughout this disclosure, various aspects of the invention can be presented in a range format. It should be understood that the description in range format is merely for convenience and brevity and should not be construed as an
25 inflexible limitation on the scope of the invention. Accordingly, the description of a range should be considered to have specifically disclosed all the possible subranges as well as individual numerical values within that range. For example, description of a range such as from 1 to 6 should be considered to have specifically disclosed subranges such as from 1 to 3, from 1 to 4, from 1 to 5, from 2 to 4, from 2 to 6,
30 from 3 to 6 etc., as well as individual numbers within that range, for example, 1, 2, 2.7, 3, 4, 5, 5.3, and 6. As another example, a range such as 95-99% identity, includes something with 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identity, and includes

subranges such as 96-99%, 96-98%, 96-97%, 97-99%, 97-98% and 98-99% identity. This applies regardless of the breadth of the range.

Description

5 Provided herein are compositions of matter and methods of use for the treatment or prevention of a disease such as cancer using CD33 chimeric antigen receptors (CAR).

10 In one aspect, the invention provides a number of chimeric antigen receptors (CAR) comprising an antibody or antibody fragment engineered for specific binding to a CD33 protein or fragments thereof. In one aspect, the invention provides a cell (e.g., an immune effector cell, e.g., T cell or NK cell) engineered to express a CAR, wherein the cell (e.g., "CART") exhibits an antitumor property. In one aspect a cell is transformed with the CAR and the or at least part of the CAR is expressed on the cell surface. In some embodiments, the cell (e.g., immune effector cell, e.g., T cell or NK cell) is transduced with a viral vector encoding a CAR. In some
15 embodiments, the viral vector is a retroviral vector. In some embodiments, the viral vector is a lentiviral vector. In some such embodiments, the cell may stably express the CAR. In another embodiment, the cell (e.g., immune effector cell, e.g., T cell or NK cell) is transfected with a nucleic acid, e.g., mRNA, cDNA, DNA, encoding a CAR. In some such embodiments, the cell may transiently express the CAR.

20 In one aspect, the CD33 binding domain, e.g., the human or humanized CD33 binding domain, of the CAR is a scFv antibody fragment. In one aspect, such antibody fragments are functional in that they retain the equivalent binding affinity, e.g., they bind the same antigen with comparable efficacy, as the IgG antibody having the same heavy and light chain variable regions. In one aspect such antibody fragments are functional in that they provide a biological response that can include, but is not limited to, activation of an immune
25 response, inhibition of signal-transduction origination from its target antigen, inhibition of kinase activity, and the like, as will be understood by a skilled artisan.

 In some aspects, the antibodies of the invention are incorporated into a chimeric antigen receptor (CAR). In one aspect, the CAR comprises the polypeptide sequence provided herein as SEQ ID NOS: 48-56.

30 In one aspect, the CD33 binding domain, e.g., humanized or human CD33 binding domain, portion of a CAR of the invention is encoded by a transgene whose sequence has been

codon optimized for expression in a mammalian cell. In one aspect, entire CAR construct of the invention is encoded by a transgene whose entire sequence has been codon optimized for expression in a mammalian cell. Codon optimization refers to the discovery that the frequency of occurrence of synonymous codons (i.e., codons that code for the same amino acid) in coding DNA is biased in different species. Such codon degeneracy allows an identical polypeptide to be encoded by a variety of nucleotide sequences. A variety of codon optimization methods is known in the art, and include, e.g., methods disclosed in at least US Patent Numbers 5,786,464 and 6,114,148.

In one aspect, the human CD33 binding domain comprises the scFv portion provided in SEQ ID NO:39-47. In one aspect, the human CD33 binding domain comprises the scFv portion provided in SEQ ID NO: 39. In one aspect, the human CD33 binding domain comprises the scFv portion provided in SEQ ID NO: 40. In one aspect, the human CD33 binding domain comprises the scFv portion provided in SEQ ID NO: 41. In one aspect, the human CD33 binding domain comprises the scFv portion provided in SEQ ID NO: 42. In one aspect, the human CD33 binding domain comprises the scFv portion provided in SEQ ID NO: 43. In one aspect, the human CD33 binding domain comprises the scFv portion provided in SEQ ID NO: 44. In one aspect, the human CD33 binding domain comprises the scFv portion provided in SEQ ID NO: 45. In one aspect, the human CD33 binding domain comprises the scFv portion provided in SEQ ID NO: 46. In one aspect, the human CD33 binding domain comprises the scFv portion provided in SEQ ID NO: 47. In one aspect, the CARs of the invention combine an antigen binding domain of a specific antibody with an intracellular signaling molecule. For example, in some aspects, the intracellular signaling molecule includes, but is not limited to, CD3-zeta chain, 4-1BB and CD28 signaling modules and combinations thereof. In one aspect, the antigen binding domain binds to CD33. In one aspect, the CD33 CAR comprises a CAR selected from the sequence provided in one or more of SEQ ID NOS: 48-56. In one aspect, the CD33 CAR comprises the sequence provided in SEQ ID NO: 48. In one aspect, the CD33 CAR comprises the sequence provided in SEQ ID NO: 49. In one aspect, the CD33 CAR comprises the sequence provided in SEQ ID NO: 50. In one aspect, the CD33 CAR comprises the sequence provided in SEQ ID NO: 51. In one aspect, the CD33 CAR comprises the sequence provided in SEQ ID NO: 52. In one aspect, the CD33 CAR comprises the sequence provided in SEQ ID NO: 53. In one aspect, the CD33 CAR comprises the sequence provided in SEQ ID NO: 54. In one aspect, the CD33 CAR comprises the

sequence provided in SEQ ID NO: 55. In one aspect, the CD33 CAR comprises the sequence provided in SEQ ID NO: 56.

Furthermore, the present invention provides CD33 CAR compositions and their use in medicaments or methods for treating, among other diseases, cancer or any malignancy or autoimmune diseases involving cells or tissues which express CD33.

In one aspect, the CAR of the invention can be used to eradicate CD33-expressing normal cells, thereby applicable for use as a cellular conditioning therapy prior to cell transplantation or other suitable therapy. Cell transplantation includes stem cell transplantation, e.g., hematopoietic stem cell transplantation, and bone marrow transplantation. The cell transplantation is allogeneic or autologous. In embodiments, the CAR of the invention eradicates CD33-expressing normal cells or CD33-expressing cancer cells, or both, prior to cell transplantation or other suitable therapy. In one aspect, the CD33-expressing normal cell is a CD33-expressing myeloid progenitor cell and the cell transplantation is a stem cell transplantation.

In one aspect, the invention provides a cell (e.g., immune effector cell, e.g., T cell or NK cell) engineered to express a chimeric antigen receptor (e.g., immune effector cell, e.g., T cell or NK cell, e.g., CART) of the present invention, wherein the cell (e.g., immune effector cell, e.g., T cell or NK cell, e.g., "CART") exhibits an antitumor property. Accordingly, the invention provides a CD33-CAR that comprises a CD33 binding domain and is engineered into a cell (e.g., an immune effector cell, e.g., T cell or NK cell) and methods of their use for adoptive therapy.

In one aspect, the antigen binding domain of the CAR comprises a human CD33 antibody or antibody fragment. In one aspect, the antigen binding domain of the CAR comprises a humanized CD33 antibody or antibody fragment. In one aspect, the antigen binding domain of the CAR comprises human CD33 antibody fragment comprising an scFv. In one aspect, the antigen binding domain of the CAR is a human CD33 scFv. In one aspect, the antigen binding domain of the CAR comprises a humanized CD33 antibody fragment comprising an scFv. In one aspect, the antigen binding domain of the CAR is a humanized CD33 scFv.

In one aspect, the CD33-CAR comprises at least one intracellular domain, e.g., described herein, e.g., selected from the group of a CD137 (4-1BB) signaling domain, a CD28 signaling domain, a CD3zeta signal domain, and any combination thereof. In one aspect, the

CD33-CAR comprises at least one intracellular signaling domain is from one or more co-stimulatory molecule(s) other than a CD137 (4-1BB) or CD28.

Chimeric Antigen Receptor (CAR)

5 The present invention also provides a CAR (e.g., a CAR polypeptide) that comprises an anti-CD33 binding domain (e.g., a CD33 binding domain as described herein), a transmembrane domain, and an intracellular signaling domain, and wherein said CD33 binding domain comprises a heavy chain complementary determining region 1 (HC CDR1), a heavy chain complementary determining region 2 (HC CDR2), and a heavy chain complementary determining region 3 (HC CDR3) of any heavy chain binding domain amino acid sequences listed in Table 2 or 9. The CD33 binding domain of the CAR can further comprise a light chain complementary determining region 1 (LC CDR1), a light chain complementary determining region 2 (LC CDR2), and a light chain complementary determining region 3 (LC CDR3) of any heavy chain binding domain amino acid sequences listed in Table 2 or 9.

15 The present invention also provides nucleic acid molecules encoding the CAR as described herein, e.g., encoding a CAR that comprises a CD33 binding domain (e.g., as described herein), a transmembrane domain, and an intracellular signaling domain, and wherein said CD33 binding domain comprises a heavy chain complementary determining region 1 (HC CDR1), a heavy chain complementary determining region 2 (HC CDR2), and a heavy chain complementary determining region 3 (HC CDR3) of any heavy chain binding domain amino acid sequences listed in Table 2 or 9. In one embodiment, the encoded CD33 binding domain of the CAR can further comprise a light chain complementary determining region 1 (LC CDR1), a light chain complementary determining region 2 (LC CDR2), and a light chain complementary determining region 3 (LC CDR3) of any anti-BMCA heavy chain binding domain amino acid sequences listed in Table 2 or 9.

In specific aspects, a CAR construct of the invention comprises a human scFv domain selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOS:39-47, wherein the scFv may be preceded by an optional leader sequence such as provided in SEQ ID NO: 1, and followed by an optional hinge sequence such as provided in SEQ ID NO:2 or SEQ ID NO:3 or SEQ ID NO:4 or SEQ ID NO:5, a transmembrane region such as provided in SEQ ID NO:6, an intracellular signalling domain that includes SEQ ID NO:7 or SEQ ID NO:8 and a CD3 zeta

sequence that includes SEQ ID NO:9 or SEQ ID NO:10, e.g., wherein the domains are contiguous with and in the same reading frame to form a single fusion protein. Also included in the invention is a nucleotide sequence that encodes the polypeptide of each of the human scFv fragments selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:39-47. Also included in the invention is a nucleotide sequence that encodes the polypeptide of each of the human scFv fragments selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO: 39-47, and each of the domains of SEQ ID NOS: 1,2, and 6-9, plus the encoded CD33 CAR of the invention.

In one aspect, an exemplary CD33CAR construct comprises an optional leader sequence, an extracellular antigen binding domain, a hinge, a transmembrane domain, and an intracellular stimulatory domain. In one aspect, an exemplary CD33CAR construct comprises an optional leader sequence, an extracellular antigen binding domain, a hinge, a transmembrane domain, an intracellular costimulatory domain and an intracellular stimulatory domain. Specific CD33 CAR constructs containing humanized scFv domains of the invention are provided as SEQ ID NO: 138.

In some embodiments, full-length CD33 CAR sequences are also provided herein as SEQ ID NOS: 48-56, as shown in Table 2.

An exemplary leader sequence is provided as SEQ ID NO: 1. An exemplary hinge/spacer sequence is provided as SEQ ID NO:2 or SEQ ID NO:3 or SEQ ID NO:4 or SEQ ID NO:5. An exemplary transmembrane domain sequence is provided as SEQ ID NO:6. An exemplary sequence of the intracellular signaling domain of the 4-1BB protein is provided as SEQ ID NO: 7. An exemplary sequence of the intracellular signaling domain of CD27 is provided as SEQ ID NO:8. An exemplary CD3zeta domain sequence is provided as SEQ ID NO: 9 or SEQ ID NO:10.

In one aspect, the present invention encompasses a recombinant nucleic acid construct comprising a nucleic acid molecule encoding a CAR, wherein the nucleic acid molecule comprises the nucleic acid sequence encoding a CD33 binding domain, e.g., described herein, e.g., that is contiguous with and in the same reading frame as a nucleic acid sequence encoding an intracellular signaling domain. In one aspect, a human CD33 binding domain is selected from one or more of SEQ ID NOS:39-47. In one aspect, the human CD33 binding domain is SEQ ID NO: 39. In one aspect, the human CD33 binding domain is SEQ ID NO: 40. In one aspect, the human CD33 binding domain is SEQ ID NO: 41. In one aspect, the human CD33 binding domain is SEQ ID NO: 42. In one aspect, the human CD33 binding

domain is SEQ ID NO: 43. In one aspect, the human CD33 binding domain is SEQ ID NO: 44. In one aspect, the human CD33 binding domain is SEQ ID NO: 45. In one aspect, the human CD33 binding domain is SEQ ID NO: 46. In one aspect, the human CD33 binding domain is SEQ ID NO: 47.

5 In one aspect, the present invention encompasses a recombinant nucleic acid construct comprising a nucleic acid molecule encoding a CAR, wherein the nucleic acid molecule comprises a nucleic acid sequence encoding a CD33 binding domain, e.g., wherein the sequence is contiguous with and in the same reading frame as the nucleic acid sequence encoding an intracellular signaling domain. An exemplary intracellular signaling domain that
10 can be used in the CAR includes, but is not limited to, one or more intracellular signaling domains of, e.g., CD3-zeta, CD28, 4-1BB, and the like. In some instances, the CAR can comprise any combination of CD3-zeta, CD28, 4-1BB, and the like.

 In one aspect, the nucleic acid sequence of a CAR construct of the invention is selected from one or more of SEQ ID NOS:75-83. In one aspect, the nucleic acid sequence of a
15 CAR construct comprises (e.g., consists of) SEQ ID NO:75. In one aspect, the nucleic acid sequence of a CAR construct comprises (e.g., consists of) SEQ ID NO:76. In one aspect, the nucleic acid sequence of a CAR construct comprises (e.g., consists of) SEQ ID NO:77. In one aspect, the nucleic acid sequence of a CAR construct comprises (e.g., consists of) SEQ ID NO:78. In one aspect, the nucleic acid sequence of a CAR construct comprises (e.g., consists
20 of) SEQ ID NO:79. In one aspect, the nucleic acid sequence of a CAR construct comprises (e.g., consists of) SEQ ID NO:80. In one aspect, the nucleic acid sequence of a CAR construct comprises (e.g., consists of) SEQ ID NO:81. In one aspect, the nucleic acid sequence of a CAR construct comprises (e.g., consists of) SEQ ID NO:82. In one aspect, the nucleic acid sequence of a CAR construct comprises (e.g., consists of) SEQ ID NO:83.

25 The nucleic acid sequences coding for the desired molecules can be obtained using recombinant methods known in the art, such as, for example by screening libraries from cells expressing the gene, by deriving the gene from a vector known to include the same, or by isolating directly from cells and tissues containing the same, using standard techniques. Alternatively, the nucleic acid of interest can be produced synthetically, rather than cloned.
30 The present invention includes retroviral and lentiviral vector constructs expressing a CAR that can be directly transduced into a cell.

The present invention also includes an RNA construct that can be directly transfected into a cell. A method for generating mRNA for use in transfection involves in vitro transcription (IVT) of a template with specially designed primers, followed by polyA addition, to produce a construct containing 3' and 5' untranslated sequence ("UTR"), a 5' cap and/or
5 Internal Ribosome Entry Site (IRES), the nucleic acid to be expressed, and a polyA tail, typically 50-2000 bases in length (SEQ ID NO:35). RNA so produced can efficiently transfect different kinds of cells. In one embodiment, the template includes sequences for the CAR. In an embodiment, an RNA CAR vector is transduced into a cell by electroporation.

10 **Antigen binding domain**

The CARs of the present invention comprise a target-specific binding element. The choice of moiety depends upon the type and number of ligands that define the surface of a target cell. For example, the antigen binding domain may be chosen to recognize an antigen that acts as a cell surface marker on target cells associated with a particular disease state.

15 In one aspect, the CAR-mediated T-cell response can be directed to an antigen of interest by way of engineering an antigen binding domain that specifically binds a desired antigen into the CAR.

In one aspect, the CAR of the present invention comprises a binding domain that specifically binds to CD33. In one aspect, the CAR of the present invention comprises an
20 antigen binding domain specifically binds to human CD33.

The antigen binding domain can be any protein that binds to the antigen including but not limited to a monoclonal antibody, a polyclonal antibody, a recombinant antibody, a human antibody, a humanized antibody, and a functional fragment thereof, including but not limited to a single-domain antibody such as a heavy chain variable domain (VH), a light chain
25 variable domain (VL) and a variable domain (VHH) of camelid derived nanobody, and to an alternative scaffold known in the art to function as antigen binding domain, such as a recombinant fibronectin domain, and the like. In some instances, it is beneficial for the antigen binding domain to be derived from the same species in which the CAR will ultimately be used in. For example, for use in humans, it may be beneficial for the antigen binding domain of the
30 CAR to comprise human or humanized residues for the antigen binding domain of an antibody or antibody fragment.

In some instances, it is beneficial for the antigen binding domain to be derived from the same species in which the CAR will ultimately be used in. For example, for use in humans, it may be beneficial for the antigen binding domain of the CAR to comprise human or humanized residues for the antigen binding domain of an antibody or antibody fragment. Thus, in one aspect, the antigen binding domain comprises a human antibody or an antibody fragment. In one embodiment, the human CD33 binding domain comprises one or more (e.g., all three) light chain complementary determining region 1 (LC CDR1), light chain complementary determining region 2 (LC CDR2), and light chain complementary determining region 3 (LC CDR3) of a human CD33 binding domain described herein, and/or one or more (e.g., all three) heavy chain complementary determining region 1 (HC CDR1), heavy chain complementary determining region 2 (HC CDR2), and heavy chain complementary determining region 3 (HC CDR3) of a human CD33 binding domain described herein, e.g., a human CD33 binding domain comprising one or more, e.g., all three, LC CDRs and one or more, e.g., all three, HC CDRs. In one embodiment, the human CD33 binding domain comprises one or more (e.g., all three) heavy chain complementary determining region 1 (HC CDR1), heavy chain complementary determining region 2 (HC CDR2), and heavy chain complementary determining region 3 (HC CDR3) of a human CD33 binding domain described herein, e.g., the human CD33 binding domain has two variable heavy chain regions, each comprising a HC CDR1, a HC CDR2 and a HC CDR3 described herein. In one embodiment, the human CD33 binding domain comprises a human light chain variable region described herein (e.g., in Table 4) and/or a human heavy chain variable region described herein (e.g., in Table 3). In one embodiment, the human CD33 binding domain comprises a human heavy chain variable region described herein (e.g., in Table 3), e.g., at least two human heavy chain variable regions described herein (e.g., in Table 3). In one embodiment, the CD33 binding domain is a scFv comprising a light chain and a heavy chain of an amino acid sequence of Tables 3-4. In an embodiment, the CD33 binding domain (e.g., an scFv) comprises: a light chain variable region comprising an amino acid sequence having at least one, two or three modifications (e.g., substitutions, e.g., conservative substitutions) but not more than 30, 20 or 10 modifications (e.g., substitutions, e.g., conservative substitutions) of an amino acid sequence of a light chain variable region provided in Table 4, or a sequence with 95-99% identity with an amino acid sequence of Table 5; and/or a heavy chain variable region comprising an amino acid sequence having at least one, two or three modifications (e.g., substitutions, e.g.,

conservative substitutions) but not more than 30, 20 or 10 modifications (e.g., substitutions, e.g., conservative substitutions) of an amino acid sequence of a heavy chain variable region provided in Table 4, or a sequence with 95-99% identity to an amino acid sequence of Table 3. In one embodiment, the human CD33 binding domain comprises a sequence selected from a group consisting of SEQ ID NO:39-47, or a sequence with 95-99% identity thereof. CD33 In one embodiment, the human CD33 binding domain is a scFv, and a light chain variable region comprising an amino acid sequence described herein, e.g., in Table 4, is attached to a heavy chain variable region comprising an amino acid sequence described herein, e.g., in Table 3, via a linker, e.g., a linker described herein. In one embodiment, the human CD33 binding domain includes a (Gly₄-Ser)_n linker, wherein n is 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6, preferably 3 or 4 (SEQ ID NO:26). The light chain variable region and heavy chain variable region of a scFv can be, e.g., in any of the following orientations: light chain variable region-linker-heavy chain variable region or heavy chain variable region-linker-light chain variable region.

In one aspect, the antigen binding domain comprises a humanized antibody or an antibody fragment. In one embodiment, the humanized CD33 binding domain comprises one or more (e.g., all three) light chain complementary determining region 1 (LC CDR1), light chain complementary determining region 2 (LC CDR2), and light chain complementary determining region 3 (LC CDR3) of a CD33 binding domain described herein, and/or one or more (e.g., all three) heavy chain complementary determining region 1 (HC CDR1), heavy chain complementary determining region 2 (HC CDR2), and heavy chain complementary determining region 3 (HC CDR3) of a CD33 binding domain described herein, e.g., a humanized CD33 binding domain comprising one or more, e.g., all three, LC CDRs and one or more, e.g., all three, HC CDRs. In one embodiment, the humanized CD33 binding domain includes a (Gly₄-Ser)_n linker, wherein n is 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6, preferably 3 or 4 (SEQ ID NO:26). The light chain variable region and heavy chain variable region of a scFv can be, e.g., in any of the following orientations: light chain variable region-linker-heavy chain variable region or heavy chain variable region-linker-light chain variable region.

In one aspect, the CD33 CAR that includes a humanized CD33 binding domain comprises SEQ ID NOS: 143. In some aspects, a non-human antibody is humanized, where specific sequences or regions of the antibody are modified to increase similarity to an antibody naturally produced in a human or fragment thereof. In one aspect, the antigen binding domain

is humanized. Examples of humanized CD33 antibodies for use with CART described herein include hp67.6 or Gemtuzumab, as described in WO2012123755.

A humanized antibody can be produced using a variety of techniques known in the art, including but not limited to, CDR-grafting (see, e.g., European Patent No. EP 239,400; International Publication No. WO 91/09967; and U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,225,539, 5,530,101, and 5,585,089, each of which is incorporated herein in its entirety by reference), veneering or resurfacing (see, e.g., European Patent Nos. EP 592,106 and EP 519,596; Padlan, 1991, Molecular Immunology, 28(4/5):489-498; Studnicka et al., 1994, Protein Engineering, 7(6):805-814; and Roguska et al., 1994, PNAS, 91:969-973, each of which is incorporated herein by its entirety by reference), chain shuffling (see, e.g., U.S. Pat. No. 5,565,332, which is incorporated herein in its entirety by reference), and techniques disclosed in, e.g., U.S. Patent Application Publication No. US2005/0042664, U.S. Patent Application Publication No. US2005/0048617, U.S. Pat. No. 6,407,213, U.S. Pat. No. 5,766,886, International Publication No. WO 9317105, Tan et al., J. Immunol., 169:1119-25 (2002), Caldas et al., Protein Eng., 13(5):353-60 (2000), Morea et al., Methods, 20(3):267-79 (2000), Baca et al., J. Biol. Chem., 272(16):10678-84 (1997), Roguska et al., Protein Eng., 9(10):895-904 (1996), Couto et al., Cancer Res., 55 (23 Supp):5973s-5977s (1995), Couto et al., Cancer Res., 55(8):1717-22 (1995), Sandhu J S, Gene, 150(2):409-10 (1994), and Pedersen et al., J. Mol. Biol., 235(3):959-73 (1994), each of which is incorporated herein in its entirety by reference. Often, framework residues in the framework regions will be substituted with the corresponding residue from the CDR donor antibody to alter, for example improve, antigen binding. These framework substitutions are identified by methods well-known in the art, e.g., by modeling of the interactions of the CDR and framework residues to identify framework residues important for antigen binding and sequence comparison to identify unusual framework residues at particular positions. (See, e.g., Queen et al., U.S. Pat. No. 5,585,089; and Riechmann et al., 1988, Nature, 332:323, which are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties.)

A humanized antibody or antibody fragment has one or more amino acid residues remaining in it from a source which is nonhuman. These nonhuman amino acid residues are often referred to as "import" residues, which are typically taken from an "import" variable domain. As provided herein, humanized antibodies or antibody fragments comprise one or more CDRs from nonhuman immunoglobulin molecules and framework regions wherein the amino acid residues comprising the framework are derived completely or mostly from human

germline. Multiple techniques for humanization of antibodies or antibody fragments are well-known in the art and can essentially be performed following the method of Winter and co-workers (Jones et al., *Nature*, 321:522-525 (1986); Riechmann et al., *Nature*, 332:323-327 (1988); Verhoeven et al., *Science*, 239:1534-1536 (1988)), by substituting rodent CDRs or CDR sequences for the corresponding sequences of a human antibody, i.e., CDR-grafting (EP 239,400; PCT Publication No. WO 91/09967; and U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,816,567; 6,331,415; 5,225,539; 5,530,101; 5,585,089; 6,548,640, the contents of which are incorporated herein by reference herein in their entirety). In such humanized antibodies and antibody fragments, substantially less than an intact human variable domain has been substituted by the corresponding sequence from a nonhuman species. Humanized antibodies are often human antibodies in which some CDR residues and possibly some framework (FR) residues are substituted by residues from analogous sites in rodent antibodies. Humanization of antibodies and antibody fragments can also be achieved by veneering or resurfacing (EP 592,106; EP 519,596; Padlan, 1991, *Molecular Immunology*, 28(4/5):489-498; Studnicka et al., *Protein Engineering*, 7(6):805-814 (1994); and Roguska et al., *PNAS*, 91:969-973 (1994)) or chain shuffling (U.S. Pat. No. 5,565,332), the contents of which are incorporated herein by reference herein in their entirety.

The choice of human variable domains, both light and heavy, to be used in making the humanized antibodies is to reduce antigenicity. According to the so-called "best-fit" method, the sequence of the variable domain of a rodent antibody is screened against the entire library of known human variable-domain sequences. The human sequence which is closest to that of the rodent is then accepted as the human framework (FR) for the humanized antibody (Sims et al., *J. Immunol.*, 151:2296 (1993); Chothia et al., *J. Mol. Biol.*, 196:901 (1987), the contents of which are incorporated herein by reference herein in their entirety). Another method uses a particular framework derived from the consensus sequence of all human antibodies of a particular subgroup of light or heavy chains. The same framework may be used for several different humanized antibodies (see, e.g., Nicholson et al. *Mol. Immun.* 34 (16-17): 1157-1165 (1997); Carter et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 89:4285 (1992); Presta et al., *J. Immunol.*, 151:2623 (1993), the contents of which are incorporated herein by reference herein in their entirety). In some embodiments, the framework region, e.g., all four framework regions, of the heavy chain variable region are derived from a VH4_4-59 germline sequence. In one embodiment, the framework region can comprise, one, two, three, four or five modifications,

e.g., substitutions, e.g., from the amino acid at the corresponding murine sequence (e.g., of SEQ ID NO:138). In one embodiment, the framework region, e.g., all four framework regions of the light chain variable region are derived from a VK3_1.25 germline sequence. In one embodiment, the framework region can comprise, one, two, three, four or five modifications, e.g., substitutions, e.g., from the amino acid at the corresponding murine sequence (e.g., of SEQ ID NO:138).

In some aspects, the portion of a CAR composition of the invention that comprises an antibody fragment is humanized with retention of high affinity for the target antigen and other favorable biological properties. According to one aspect of the invention, humanized antibodies and antibody fragments are prepared by a process of analysis of the parental sequences and various conceptual humanized products using three-dimensional models of the parental and humanized sequences. Three-dimensional immunoglobulin models are commonly available and are familiar to those skilled in the art. Computer programs are available which illustrate and display probable three-dimensional conformational structures of selected candidate immunoglobulin sequences. Inspection of these displays permits analysis of the likely role of the residues in the functioning of the candidate immunoglobulin sequence, e.g., the analysis of residues that influence the ability of the candidate immunoglobulin to bind the target antigen. In this way, FR residues can be selected and combined from the recipient and import sequences so that the desired antibody or antibody fragment characteristic, such as increased affinity for the target antigen, is achieved. In general, the CDR residues are directly and most substantially involved in influencing antigen binding.

A humanized antibody or antibody fragment may retain a similar antigenic specificity as the original antibody, e.g., in the present invention, the ability to bind human CD33 or a fragment thereof. In some embodiments, a humanized antibody or antibody fragment may have improved affinity and/or specificity of binding to human CD33 or a fragment thereof.

In one aspect, the antigen binding domain portion comprises one or more sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs:39-47. In one aspect, the CD33 CAR that includes a human CD33 binding domain is selected from one or more sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 48-56.

In one aspect, the CD33 binding domain is characterized by particular functional features or properties of an antibody or antibody fragment. For example, in one aspect, the portion of a CAR composition of the invention that comprises an antigen binding domain

specifically binds human CD33 or a fragment thereof. In one aspect, the invention relates to an antigen binding domain comprising an antibody or antibody fragment, wherein the antibody binding domain specifically binds to a CD33 protein or fragment thereof, wherein the antibody or antibody fragment comprises a variable light chain and/or a variable heavy chain that
5 includes an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 48-56. In one aspect, the antigen binding domain comprises an amino acid sequence of an scFv selected from SEQ ID NO: 39-47. In certain aspects, the scFv is contiguous with and in the same reading frame as a leader sequence. In one aspect the leader sequence is the polypeptide sequence provided as SEQ ID NO:1.

In one aspect, the CD33 binding domain is a fragment, e.g., a single chain variable
10 fragment (scFv). In one aspect, the CD33 binding domain is a Fv, a Fab, a (Fab')₂, or a bi-functional (e.g. bi-specific) hybrid antibody (e.g., Lanzavecchia et al., Eur. J. Immunol. 17, 105 (1987)). In one aspect, the antibodies and fragments thereof of the invention binds a CD33 protein or a fragment thereof with wild-type or enhanced affinity.

In some instances, a human scFv can be derived from a display library. A display
15 library is a collection of entities; each entity includes an accessible polypeptide component and a recoverable component that encodes or identifies the polypeptide component. The polypeptide component is varied so that different amino acid sequences are represented. The polypeptide component can be of any length, e.g. from three amino acids to over 300 amino acids. A display library entity can include more than one polypeptide component, for example,
20 the two polypeptide chains of a Fab. In one exemplary embodiment, a display library can be used to identify a human CD33 binding domain. In a selection, the polypeptide component of each member of the library is probed with CD33, or a fragment thereof, and if the polypeptide component binds to CD33, the display library member is identified, typically by retention on a support.

25 Retained display library members are recovered from the support and analyzed. The analysis can include amplification and a subsequent selection under similar or dissimilar conditions. For example, positive and negative selections can be alternated. The analysis can also include determining the amino acid sequence of the polypeptide component, i.e., the anti-CD33 binding domain, and purification of the polypeptide component for detailed
30 characterization.

A variety of formats can be used for display libraries. Examples include the phage display. In phage display, the protein component is typically covalently linked to a

bacteriophage coat protein. The linkage results from translation of a nucleic acid encoding the protein component fused to the coat protein. The linkage can include a flexible peptide linker, a protease site, or an amino acid incorporated as a result of suppression of a stop codon. Phage display is described, for example, in U.S. 5,223,409; Smith (1985) *Science* 228:1315-1317; WO 92/18619; WO 91/17271; WO 92/20791; WO 92/15679; WO 93/01288; WO 92/01047; WO 92/09690; WO 90/02809; de Haard *et al.* (1999) *J. Biol. Chem* 274:18218-30; Hoogenboom *et al.* (1998) *Immunotechnology* 4:1-20; Hoogenboom *et al.* (2000) *Immunol Today* 2:371-8 and Hoet *et al.* (2005) *Nat Biotechnol.* 23(3)344-8. Bacteriophage displaying the protein component can be grown and harvested using standard phage preparatory methods, e.g. PEG precipitation from growth media. After selection of individual display phages, the nucleic acid encoding the selected protein components can be isolated from cells infected with the selected phages or from the phage themselves, after amplification. Individual colonies or plaques can be picked, the nucleic acid isolated and sequenced.

Other display formats include cell based display (see, e.g., WO 03/029456), protein-nucleic acid fusions (see, e.g., US 6,207,446), ribosome display (See, e.g., Mattheakis *et al.* (1994) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 91:9022 and Hanes *et al.* (2000) *Nat Biotechnol.* 18:1287-92; Hanes *et al.* (2000) *Methods Enzymol.* 328:404-30; and Schaffitzel *et al.* (1999) *J Immunol Methods.* 231(1-2):119-35), and *E. coli* periplasmic display (2005 Nov 22;PMID: 16337958).

In some instances, scFvs can be prepared according to method known in the art (see, for example, Bird *et al.*, (1988) *Science* 242:423-426 and Huston *et al.*, (1988) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 85:5879-5883). ScFv molecules can be produced by linking VH and VL regions together using flexible polypeptide linkers. The scFv molecules comprise a linker (e.g., a Ser-Gly linker) with an optimized length and/or amino acid composition. The linker length can greatly affect how the variable regions of a scFv fold and interact. In fact, if a short polypeptide linker is employed (e.g., between 5-10 amino acids) intrachain folding is prevented. Interchain folding is also required to bring the two variable regions together to form a functional epitope binding site. For examples of linker orientation and size see, e.g., Hollinger *et al.* 1993 *Proc Natl Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 90:6444-6448, U.S. Patent Application Publication Nos. 2005/0100543, 2005/0175606, 2007/0014794, and PCT publication Nos. WO2006/020258 and WO2007/024715, is incorporated herein by reference.

An scFv can comprise a linker of at least 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, or more amino acid residues between its VL and

VH regions. The linker sequence may comprise any naturally occurring amino acid. In some embodiments, the linker sequence comprises amino acids glycine and serine. In another embodiment, the linker sequence comprises sets of glycine and serine repeats such as (Gly₄Ser)_n, where n is a positive integer equal to or greater than 1 (SEQ ID NO:25). In one embodiment, the linker can be (Gly₄Ser)₄ (SEQ ID NO:27) or (Gly₄Ser)₃ (SEQ ID NO:28). Variation in the linker length may retain or enhance activity, giving rise to superior efficacy in activity studies.

Exemplary Human CD33 CAR Constructs and Antigen Binding Domains

Exemplary CD33 CAR constructs disclose herein comprise an scFv (e.g., a human scFv as disclosed in Tables 2 and 9 herein, optionally preceded with an optional leader sequence (e.g., SEQ ID NO:1 and SEQ ID NO:12 for exemplary leader amino acid and nucleotide sequences, respectively). The sequences of the human scFv fragments (SEQ ID NOs: 39-83, including the optional leader sequence) are provided herein in Table 2. The sequences of human scFv fragments, without the leader sequence, are provided herein in Table 9 (SEQ ID NOS: 255-261 for the nucleotide sequences, and SEQ ID NOs: 262-268 for the amino acid sequences). The CD33 CAR construct can further include an optional hinge domain, e.g., a CD8 hinge domain (e.g., including the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2 or encoded by a nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:13); a transmembrane domain, e.g., a CD8 transmembrane domain (e.g., including the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 6 or encoded by the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO: 17); an intracellular domain, e.g., a 4-1BB intracellular domain (e.g., including the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 7 or encoded by the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO: 18; and a functional signaling domain, e.g., a CD3 zeta domain (e.g., including amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 9 or 10, or encoded by the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO: 20 or 21). In certain embodiments, the domains are contiguous with and in the same reading frame to form a single fusion protein. In other embodiments, the domain are in separate polypeptides, e.g., as in an RCAR molecule as described herein.

In certain embodiments, the full length CD33 CAR molecule includes the amino acid sequence of, or is encoded by the nucleotide sequence of, CAR33-1, CAR33-2, CAR33-3,

CAR33-4, CAR33-5, CAR33-6, CAR33-7, CAR33-8, CAR33-9, provided in Table 2, or a sequence substantially (e.g., 95-99%) identical thereto.

In certain embodiments, the CD33 CAR molecule, or the anti-CD33 antigen binding domain, includes the scFv amino acid sequence of CAR33-1, CAR33-2, CAR33-3, CAR33-4, CAR33-5, CAR33-6, CAR33-7, CAR33-8, CAR33-9, provided in Table 2 (with or without the leader sequence); or includes the scFv amino acid sequence of, or is encoded by the nucleotide sequence of, CAR33-1, CAR33-2, CAR33-4, CAR33-5, CAR33-6, CAR33-7, CAR33-9, provided in Table 9, or a sequence substantially identical (e.g., 95-99% identical, or up to 20, 15, 10, 8, 6, 5, 4, 3, 2, or 1 amino acid changes, e.g., substitutions (e.g., conservative substitutions)) to any of the aforesaid sequences.

In certain embodiments, the CD33 CAR molecule, or the anti-CD33 antigen binding domain, includes the heavy chain variable region and/or the light chain variable region of CAR33-1, CAR33-2, CAR33-3, CAR33-4, CAR33-5, CAR33-6, CAR33-7, CAR33-8, CAR33-9, provided in Table 2, or a sequence substantially identical (e.g., 95-99% identical, or up to 20, 15, 10, 8, 6, 5, 4, 3, 2, or 1 amino acid changes, e.g., substitutions (e.g., conservative substitutions)) to any of the aforesaid sequences.

In certain embodiments, the CD33 CAR molecule, or the anti-CD33 antigen binding domain, includes one, two or three CDRs from the heavy chain variable region (e.g., HC CDR1, HC CDR2 and/or HC CDR3), provided in Table 3; and/or one, two or three CDRs from the light chain variable region (e.g., LC CDR1, LC CDR2 and/or LC CDR3) of CAR33-1, CAR33-2, CAR33-3, CAR33-4, CAR33-5, CAR33-6, CAR33-7, CAR33-8, CAR33-9, provided in Table 4; or a sequence substantially identical (e.g., 95-99% identical, or up to 5, 4, 3, 2, or 1 amino acid changes, e.g., substitutions (e.g., conservative substitutions)) to any of the aforesaid sequences.

In certain embodiments, the CD33 CAR molecule, or the anti-CD33 antigen binding domain, includes one, two or three CDRs from the heavy chain variable region (e.g., HC CDR1, HC CDR2 and/or HC CDR3), provided in Table 10; and/or one, two or three CDRs from the light chain variable region (e.g., LC CDR1, LC CDR2 and/or LC CDR3) of CAR33-1, CAR33-2, CAR33-3, CAR33-4, CAR33-5, CAR33-6, CAR33-7, CAR33-8, CAR33-9, provided in Table 11; or a sequence substantially identical (e.g., 95-99% identical, or up to 5, 4, 3, 2, or 1 amino acid changes, e.g., substitutions (e.g., conservative substitutions)) to any of the aforesaid sequences.

In certain embodiments, the CD33 CAR molecule, or the anti-CD33 antigen binding domain, includes one, two or three CDRs from the heavy chain variable region (e.g., HC CDR1, HC CDR2 and/or HC CDR3), provided in Table 12; and/or one, two or three CDRs from the light chain variable region (e.g., LCDR1, LCDR2 and/or LCDR3) of CAR33-1, CAR33-2, CAR33-3, CAR33-4, CAR33-5, CAR33-6, CAR33-7, CAR33-8, CAR33-9, provided in Table 13; or a sequence substantially identical (e.g., 95-99% identical, or up to 5, 4, 3, 2, or 1 amino acid changes, e.g., substitutions (e.g., conservative substitutions)) to any of the aforesaid sequences.

The sequences of human CDR sequences of the scFv domains are shown in Table 3 for the heavy chain variable domains and in Table 4 for the light chain variable domains. "ID" stands for the respective SEQ ID NO for each CDR. The CDRs provided in Tables 3 and 4 are according to a combination of the Kabat and Chothia numbering scheme.

Table 3. Heavy Chain Variable Domain CDRs

Candidate	HCDR1	ID	HCDR2	ID	HCDR3	ID
CAR33-1	GYSFTSYWIG	84	IIYPGDS DTRYSPSFQG	93	LGGSLPDYGM DV	102
CAR33-2	GYIFTNYYVH	85	IISPSGG SPTYAQLQG	94	ESRLRG N RLGLQSSIFDH	103
CAR33-3	GFTFSSYAMS	86	AISGSGG STYYADSVKG	95	EDTIRGP NYYYGMDV	104
CAR33-4	GYSFTSYWIG	87	IIYPGDS DTRYSPSFQG	96	GGYSDYDY YFDF	105
CAR33-5	GFTFDDYAMH	88	VIWPDGG QKYYGDSVKG	97	HFNAWDY	106
CAR33-6	GFTFSIFAMH	89	TISYDGS NAFYADSVEG	98	AGDGGYD VFDS	107
CAR33-7	GFTFSSYAMS	90	AISGSGG STYYADSVKG	99	ETDYYGSG TFDY	108
CAR33-8	GYMFTDFFIH	91	WINPNSG VTKYAQKFQG	100	WYSSGWY GIANI	109
CAR33-9	GYSFTNYWIG	92	IIYPGDS DTRYSPSFQG	101	HGPSSWGE FDY	110

Table 4. Light Chain Variable Domain CDRs

Candidate	LCDR1	ID	LCDR2	ID	LCDR3	ID
CAR33-1	RSSQSLLSNGYNYLD	111	LGSNRAS	120	MQALQTLIT	129
CAR33-2	QASQDINNHLN	112	DTSNLEI	121	QQYENLPLT	130
CAR33-3	RASQDIDTWLA	113	AASNLQG	122	QQASIFPPT	131
CAR33-4	RSSQSLLSNGYNYLD	114	LGSNRAS	123	MQALQTPFT	132
CAR33-5	QASQGISQFLN	115	DASNLEP	124	QQYDDLPLT	133
CAR33-6	RSSQSLLSNGYNYLD	116	LGSNRAS	125	MQALQTPT	134
CAR33-7	RASQGIGIYLA	117	GASTLQS	126	QQSNNFPPT	135
CAR33-8	QASHDISNYLH	118	DASNLET	127	QQSDDLPH	136
CAR33-9	RASQSISSYLN	119	AASSLQS	128	QQSYSTPLT	137

Table 10: Heavy Chain Variable Domain CDRs according to the Kabat numbering scheme

(Kabat et al. (1991), "Sequences of Proteins of Immunological Interest," 5th Ed. Public Health

5 Service, National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, MD)

Candidate	HCDR1	ID	HCDR2	ID	HCDR3	ID
141643-CAR33-1	SYWIG	269	IIYPGDS DTRYSPSFQG	278	LGGSLPDYGM DV	287
141644-CAR33-2	NYVH	270	IISPGSGSPTYAQLQG	279	ESRLRGNRLGLQSSIFDH	288
141645-CAR33-3	SYAMS	271	AISGSGGSTYYADSVKG	280	EDTIRGPNYYYYGMDV	289
141646-CAR33-4	SYWIG	272	IIYPGDS DTRYSPSFQG	281	GGYSDYDYDF	290
141647-CAR33-5	DYAMH	273	VIWPDGGQKYGDSVKG	282	HFNAWDY	291
141648-CAR33-6	IFAMH	274	TISYDGSNAFYADSVEG	283	AGDGGYDV FDS	292
141649-CAR33-7	SYAMS	275	AISGSGGSTYYADSVKG	284	ETDYYGSGTFDY	293
141650-CAR33-8	DFFIH	276	WINPNSGVTKYAQKFQG	285	WYSSGWYGIANI	294
141651-CAR33-9	NYWIG	277	IIYPGDS DTRYSPSFQG	286	HGPSSWGEFDY	295

Table 11: Light Chain Variable Domain CDRs according to the Kabat numbering scheme (Kabat et al. (1991), “Sequences of Proteins of Immunological Interest,” 5th Ed. Public Health Service, National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, MD)

Candidate	LCDR1	ID	LCDR2	ID	LCDR3	ID
141643-CAR33-1	RSSQSLHSHNGYNYLD	296	LGSNRAS	305	MQALQTLIT	314
141644-CAR33-2	QASQDINNHLN	297	DTSNLEI	306	QQYENLPLT	315
141645-CAR33-3	RASQDIDTWLA	298	AASNLCQ	307	QQASIFPPT	316
141646-CAR33-4	RSSQSLHSHNGYNYLD	299	LGSNRAS	308	MQALQTPFT	317
141647-CAR33-5	QASQGISQFLN	300	DASNLEP	309	QQYDDLPLT	318
141648-CAR33-6	RSSQSLHSHNGYNYLD	301	LGSNRAS	310	MQALQTPT	319
141649-CAR33-7	RASQGIGIYLA	302	GASTLQS	311	QQSNNFPPT	320
141650-CAR33-8	QASHDISNYLH	303	DASNLET	312	QQSDDLPHF	321
141651-CAR33-9	RASQSISSYLN	304	AASSLQS	313	QQSYSTPLT	322

5 Table 12: Heavy Chain Variable Domain CDRs according to the Chothia numbering scheme (Al-Lazikani et al., (1997) JMB 273,927-948)

Candidate	HCDR1	ID	HCDR2	ID	HCDR3	ID
141643-CAR33-1	GYSFTSY	323	YPGDSD	332	LGGSLPDYGMDV	341
141644-CAR33-2	GYIFTNY	324	SPSGGS	333	ESRLRGNRLGLQSSIFDH	342
141645-CAR33-3	GFTFSSY	325	SGSGGS	334	EDTIRGPNYYYYGMDV	343
141646-CAR33-4	GYSFTSY	326	YPGDSD	335	GGYSDYDYDF	344
141647-CAR33-5	GFTFDDY	327	WPDGGQ	336	HFNAWDY	345
141648-CAR33-6	GFTFSIF	328	SYDGSN	337	AGDGGYDVDFS	346
141649-CAR33-7	GFTFSSY	329	SGSGGS	338	ETDYYGSGTFDY	347
141650-CAR33-8	GYMFTDF	330	NPNSGV	339	WYSSGWYGIANI	348
141651-CAR33-9	GYSFTNY	331	YPGDSD	340	HGPSSWGEFDY	349

Table 13: Light Chain Variable Domain CDRs according to the Chothia numbering scheme (Al-Lazikani et al., (1997) JMB 273,927-948)

Candidate	LCDR1	ID	LCDR2	ID	LCDR3	ID
141643-CAR33-1	SQSLHSHNGYNY	350	LGS	359	ALQTLI	368
141644-CAR33-2	SQDINNH	351	DTS	360	YENLPL	369
141645-CAR33-3	SQDIDTW	352	AAS	361	ASIFPP	370
141646-CAR33-4	SQSLHSHNGYNY	353	LGS	362	ALQTPF	371
141647-CAR33-5	SQGISQF	354	DAS	363	YDDLPL	372
141648-CAR33-6	SQSLHSHNGYNY	355	LGS	364	ALQTP	373
141649-CAR33-7	SQGIGIY	356	GAS	365	SNNFPP	374
141650-CAR33-8	SHDISNY	357	DAS	366	SDDLPH	375
141651-CAR33-9	SQSISSY	358	AAS	367	SYSTPL	376

In certain embodiments, the CAR molecule described herein (*e.g.*, the CAR nucleic acid or the CAR polypeptide) or a CD33 binding domain includes:

(1) one, two, or three light chain (LC) CDRs chosen from one of the following:

(i) a LC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 111, LC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 120 and LC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 129 of CAR33-1;

(ii) a LC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 112, LC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 121 and LC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 130 of CAR33-2;

(iii) a LC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 113, LC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 122 and LC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 131 of CAR33-3;

(iv) a LC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 114, LC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 123 and LC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 132 of CAR33-4;

(iv) a LC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 115, LC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 124 and LC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 133 of CAR33-5;

(vi) a LC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 116, LC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 125 and LC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 134 of CAR33-6;

(vii) a LC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 117, LC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 126 and LC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 135 of CAR33-7;

(viii) a LC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 118, LC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 127 and LC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 136 of CAR33-8; or

5 (ix) a LC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 119, LC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 128 and LC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 137 of CAR33-9; and/or

(2) one, two, or three heavy chain (HC) CDRs from one of the following:

(i) a HC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 84, HC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 93 and HC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 102 of CAR33-1;

10 (ii) a HC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 85, HC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 94 and HC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 103 of CAR33-2;

(iii) a HC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 86, HC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 95 and HC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 104 of CAR33-3;

15 (iv) a HC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 87, HC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 96 and HC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 105 of CAR33-4;

(iv) a HC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 88, HC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 97 and HC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 106 of CAR33-5;

(vi) a HC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 89, HC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 98 and HC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 107 of CAR33-6;

20 (vii) a HC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 90, HC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 99 and HC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 108 of CAR33-7;

(viii) a HC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 91, HC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 100 and HC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 109 of CAR33-8; or

25 (ix) a HC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 92, HC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 101 and HC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 110 of CAR33-9.

In certain embodiments, the CAR molecule described herein (*e.g.*, the CAR nucleic acid or the CAR polypeptide) includes:

(1) one, two, or three light chain (LC) CDRs chosen from one of the following:

30 (i) a LC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 296, LC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 305 and LC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 314 of CAR33-1;

(ii) a LC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 297, LC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 306 and LC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 315 of CAR33-2;

(iii) a LC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 298, LC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 307 and LC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 316 of CAR33-3;

5 (iv) a LC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 299, LC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 308 and LC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 317 of CAR33-4;

(iv) a LC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 300, LC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 309 and LC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 318 of CAR33-5;

10 (vi) a LC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 301, LC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 310 and LC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 319 of CAR33-6;

(vii) a LC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 302, LC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 311 and LC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 320 of CAR33-7;

(viii) a LC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 303, LC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 312 and LC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 321 of CAR33-8; or

15 (ix) a LC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 304, LC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 313 and LC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 322 of CAR33-9; and/or

(2) one, two, or three heavy chain (HC) CDRs chosen from one of the following:

(i) a HC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 269, HC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 278 and HC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 287 of CAR33-1;

20 (ii) a HC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 270, HC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 279 and HC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 288 of CAR33-2;

(iii) a HC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 271, HC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 280 and HC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 289 of CAR33-3;

25 (iv) a HC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 272, HC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 281 and HC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 290 of CAR33-4;

(iv) a HC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 273, HC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 282 and HC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 291 of CAR33-5;

(vi) a HC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 274, HC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 283 and HC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 292 of CAR33-6;

30 (vii) a HC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 275, HC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 284 and HC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 293 of CAR33-7;

(viii) a HC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 276, HC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 285 and HC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 294 of CAR33-8; or

(ix) a HC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 277, HC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 286 and HC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 295 of CAR33-9.

5

In certain embodiments, the CAR molecule described herein (*e.g.*, the CAR nucleic acid or the CAR polypeptide) includes:

(1) one, two, or three light chain (LC) CDRs chosen from one of the following:

10 (i) a LC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 350, LC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 359 and LC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 368 of CAR33-1;

(ii) a LC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 351, LC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 360 and LC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 369 of CAR33-2;

(iii) a LC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 352, LC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 361 and LC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 370 of CAR33-3;

15 (iv) a LC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 353, LC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 362 and LC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 371 of CAR33-4;

(iv) a LC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 354, LC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 363 and LC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 372 of CAR33-5;

20 (vi) a LC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 355, LC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 364 and LC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 373 of CAR33-6;

(vii) a LC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 356, LC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 365 and LC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 374 of CAR33-7;

(viii) a LC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 357, LC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 366 and LC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 375 of CAR33-8; or

25 (ix) a LC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 358, LC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 367 and LC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 376 of CAR33-9; and/or

(2) one, two, or three heavy chain (HC) CDRs chosen from one of the following:

(i) a HC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 323, HC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 332 and HC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 341 of CAR33-1;

30 (ii) a HC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 324, HC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 333 and HC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 342 of CAR33-2;

(iii) a HC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 325, HC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 334 and HC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 343 of CAR33-3;

(iv) a HC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 326, HC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 335 and HC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 344 of CAR33-4;

5 (iv) a HC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 327, HC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 336 and HC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 345 of CAR33-5;

(vi) a HC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 328, HC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 337 and HC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 346 of CAR33-6;

10 (vii) a HC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 329, HC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 338 and HC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 347 of CAR33-7;

(viii) a HC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 330, HC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 339 and HC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 348 of CAR33-8; or

(ix) a HC CDR1 of SEQ ID NO: 331, HC CDR2 of SEQ ID NO: 340 and HC CDR3 of SEQ ID NO: 349 of CAR33-9.

15

In embodiments, fully human anti-CD33 single chain variable fragments (scFv) are generated and cloned into a lentiviral expression vector with the intracellular CD3zeta chain and the intracellular co-stimulatory domain of 4-1BB. Names of exemplary fully human anti-CD33 scFvs are depicted in Table 1.

Construct ID	CAR Nickname
141643	CD33-1
141644	CD33-2
141645	CD33-3
141646	CD33-4
141647	CD33-5
141648	CD33-6
141649	CD33-7
141650	CD33-8
141651	CD33-9

20

In embodiments, the order in which the VL and VH domains appear in the scFv is varied (i.e., VL-VH, or VH-VL orientation), and where either three or four copies of the “G4S”

(SEQ ID NO:25) subunit, in which each subunit comprises the sequence GGGGS (SEQ ID NO:25) (e.g., (G4S)₃ (SEQ ID NO:28) or (G4S)₄(SEQ ID NO:27)), connect the variable domains to create the entirety of the scFv domain, as shown in Table 3.

Exemplary sequences of the human scFv fragments (SEQ ID NOS: 39-83, including the optional leader sequence) are provided herein in Table 2. It is noted that the scFv fragments of SEQ ID NOS: 39-83, without a leader sequence (e.g., without the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 1 or the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:12), are also encompassed by the present invention. Exemplary sequences of human scFv fragments, without the leader sequence, are provided herein in Table 9 (SEQ ID NOS: 255-261 for the nucleotide sequences, and SEQ ID NOS: 262-268 for the amino acid sequences).

leader (amino acid sequence) (SEQ ID NO: 1)

MALPVTALLPLALLHAARP

leader (nucleic acid sequence) (SEQ ID NO: 12)

ATGGCCCTGCCTGTGACAGCCCTGCTGCTGCCTCTGGCTCTGCTGCTGCATGCCGCT
AGACCC

CD8 hinge (amino acid sequence) (SEQ ID NO: 2)

TTTPAPRPPTPAPTIASQPLSLRPEACRPAAGGAVHTRGLDFACD

CD8 hinge (nucleic acid sequence) (SEQ ID NO: 13)

ACCACGACGCCAGCGCCGCGACCACCAACACCGGCGCCCAACCATCGCGTCGCAGC
CCCTGTCCCTGCGCCAGAGGCGTGCCGGCCAGCGGCGGGGGGCGCAGTGCACACGAGGG
GGCTGGACTTCGCCTGTGAT

CD8 transmembrane (amino acid sequence) (SEQ ID NO: 6)

IYIWAPLAGTCGVLLSLVITLYC

CD8 transmembrane (nucleic acid sequence) (SEQ ID NO: 17)

ATCTACATCTGGGCGCCCTTGCCGGGACTTGTGGGGTCTCTCTCCTGTCCTGTTGTT
ATCACCCTTTACTGC

4-1BB Intracellular domain (amino acid sequence) (SEQ ID NO: 7)

KRGRKKLLYIFKQPFMRPVQTTQEEDGCSCRFPEEEGGCEL

4-1BB Intracellular domain (nucleic acid sequence) (SEQ ID NO: 18)

AAACGGGGCAGAAAGAACTCCTGTATATATTCAAACAACCATTTATGAGACCAGT
ACAACTACTCAAGAGGAAGATGGCTGTAGCTGCCGATTTCCAGAAGAAGAAGAAGGAGG
ATGTGAACTG

5

CD28 Intracellular domain (amino acid sequence) (SEQ ID NO: 379)

RSKRSRLHSDYMNMTPRRPGPTRKHYPYAPPRDFAAYRS (SEQ ID NO: 379)

CD28 Intracellular domain (nucleotide sequence) (SEQ ID NO: 380)

AGGAGTAAGAGGAGCAGGCTCCTGCACAGTGACTACATGAACATGACTC
10 CCCGCCGCCCCGGGCCCCACCCGCAAGCATTACCAGCCCTATGCCCCACCACGCG
ACTTCGCAGCCTATCGCTCC (SEQ ID NO: 380)

ICOS Intracellular domain (amino acid sequence) (SEQ ID NO: 381)

T K K K Y S S S V H D P N G E Y M F M R A V N T A K K S R L T D V T
15 L (SEQ ID NO: 381)

ICOS Intracellular domain (nucleotide sequence) (SEQ ID NO: 382)

ACAAAAAAGAAGTATTCATCCAGTGTGCACGACCCTAACGGTGAATACATGTT
CATGAGAGCAGTGAACACAGCCAAAAAATCCAGACTCACAGATGTGACCCTA (SEQ ID
NO: 382)

20

CD3 zeta domain (amino acid sequence) (SEQ ID NO: 9)

RVKFSRSADAPAYKQGQNQLYNELNLGRREEYDVLDKRRGRDPEMGGKPRRKNPQE
GLYNELQKDKMAEAYSEIGMKGERRRGKGHDGLYQGLSTATKDTYDALHMQALPPR

CD3 zeta (nucleic acid sequence) (SEQ ID NO: 20)

25 AGAGTGAAGTTCAGCAGGAGCGCAGACGCCCCCGCGTACAAGCAGGGCCAGAACC
AGCTCTATAACGAGCTCAATCTAGGACGAAGAGAGGAGTACGATGTTTTGGACAAGAGAC
GTGGCCGGGACCCTGAGATGGGGGGAAAGCCGAGAAGGAAGAACCCTCAGGAAGGCCTG
TACAATGAACTGCAGAAAGATAAGATGGCGGAGGCCTACAGTGAGATTGGGATGAAAGGC
GAGCGCCGGAGGGGCAAGGGGCACGATGGCCTTTACCAGGGTCTCAGTACAGCCACCAAG
30 GACACCTACGACGCCCTTCACATGCAGGCCCTGCCCCCTCGC

CD3 zeta domain (amino acid sequence; NCBI Reference Sequence NM_000734.3)
(SEQ ID NO:10)

RVKFSRSADAPAYQQGQNQLYNELNLGRREEYDVLDKRRGRDPEMGGKPRRKNPQE
 GLYNELQKDKMAEAYSEIGMKGERRRRGKGHDGLYQGLSTATKDTYDALHMQALPPR

5 **CD3 zeta (nucleic acid sequence; NCBI Reference Sequence NM_000734.3);**
(SEQ ID NO:21)

AGAGTGAAGTTCAGCAGGAGCGCAGACGCCCCCGCGTACCAGCAGGGCCAG
 AACCAGCTCTATAACGAGCTCAATCTAGGACGAAGAGAGGAGTACGATGTTT
 TGGACAAGAGACGTGGCCGGGACCCTGAGATGGGGGGAAAGCCGAGAAGGA
 10 AGAACCTCAGGAAGGCCTGTACAATGAACTGCAGAAAGATAAGATGGCGG
 AGGCCTACAGTGAGATTGGGATGAAAGGCGAGCGCCGGAGGGGCAAGGGGC
 ACGATGGCCTTTACCAGGGTCTCAGTACAGCCACCAAGGACACCTACGACGC
 CCTTCACATGCAGGCCCTGCCCCCTCGC

15 **IgG4 Hinge (amino acid sequence) (SEQ ID NO:36)**

ESKYGPPCPPCPAPEFLGGPSVFLFPPKPKDTLMISRTPEVTCVVVDVSQEDPEVQFNWY
 VDGVEVHNAKTKPREEQFNSTYRVVSVLTVLHQDWLNGKEYKCKVSNKGLPSSIEKTISKAKG
 QPREPQVYTLPPSQEEMTKNQVSLTCLVKGFYPSDIAVEWESNGQPENNYKTTPPVLDSDGSFF
 LYSRLTVDKSRWQEGNVFSCSVMHEALHNHYTQKSLSLGLKGM

20

IgG4 Hinge (nucleotide sequence) (SEQ ID NO:37)

GAGAGCAAGTACGGCCCTCCCTGCCCCCTTGCCCTGCCCCGAGTTCCTGGGCGG
 ACCCAGCGTGTTCTGTTCCTGTTCCCCCAAGCCCAAGGACACCCTGATGATCAGCCGGACCCCC
 GAGGTGACCTGTGTGGTGGTGGACGTGTCCCAGGAGGACCCCGAGGTCCAGTTCAACTGGT
 25 ACGTGGACGGCGTGGAGGTGCACAACGCCAAGACCAAGCCCCGGGAGGAGCAGTTCAATA
 GCACCTACCGGGTGGTGTCCGTGCTGACCGTGCTGCACCAGGACTGGCTGAACGGCAAGG
 AATACAAGTGTAAGGTGTCCAACAAGGGCCTGCCAGCAGCATCGAGAAAACCATCAGCA
 AGGCCAAGGGCCAGCCTCGGGAGCCCCAGGTGTACACCCTGCCCCCTAGCCAAGAGGAGA
 TGACCAAGAACCAGGTGTCCCTGACCTGCCTGGTGAAGGGCTTCTACCCCAGCGACATCGC
 30 CGTGGAGTGGGAGAGCAACGGCCAGCCCGAGAACAACACTACAAGACCACCCCCCTGTGCT
 GGACAGCGACGGCAGCTTCTTCCTGTACAGCCGGCTGACCGTGACCAAGAGCCGGTGGCA
 GGAGGGCAACGTCTTTAGCTGCTCCGTGATGCACGAGGCCCTGCACAACCACTACACCCAG
 AAGAGCCTGAGCCTGTCCCTGGGCAAGATG

In embodiments, these clones contain a Q/K residue change in the signal domain of the co-stimulatory domain derived from CD3zeta chain.

Table 2: Human CD33 CAR Constructs

5

Name	SEQ ID	Sequence
141643 CAR33-1 Full – nt	75	ATGGCCCTCCCTGTCAACGCCCTGCTGCTTCCGCTGGCTCTTCTGCTCCACGCCGCTCGGCC CCAAGTGCAACTCGTCCAGTCCGGTGCAGAAGTCAAGAAGCCAGGAGAATCACTCAAGATTA GCTGCAAAGGCAGCGGCTACTCCTTCACTTCTACTGGATCGGCTGGGTGCGCCAGATGCCC GGAAAGGGACTGGAGTGGATGGGAATCATCTACCCTGGCGATAGCGACACCAGATACTCCCC GAGCTTTCAAGGCCAAGTGACCATTTTCGGCCGACAAGTCGATCTCCACCGCGTATCTGCAGT GGAGCTCACTGAAGGCTTCGGACACCGCCATGTACTACTGTGCCCGGCTGGGGGGAAGCCTG CCCGATTACGGAATGGACGTGTGGGGCCAGGGAACCATGGTCACTGTGTCTCCGCCTCCGG GGGTGGAGGCTCCGGTGGAGGGGGTCCGGTGGTGGAGGATCAGAAATTGTGCTGACCCAGT CTCCGCTGTCCTTGCTGTGACCCCGGGCGAACC CGCAAGCATCTCTGCCGGTTCGTGCGAG TCCCTGCTTCACTCCAACGGCTACAACCTACCTCGATTGGTACCTCCAGAAGCCTGGACAGAG CCCACAGCTGTTGATCTACCTGGGCTCGAACC GGCCCTCAGGAGTGCCGGACAGGTTCTCCG GCTCCGGGTGCGGAACCGACTTCACGCTGAAGATCTCCCGCTGGAGGCCGAGGACGTGGGC GTGTACTATTGCATGCAGGCGCTGCAGACCCTTATTACATTCGGACAGGGGACTAAGGTCTGA TATCAAGACCACTACCCAGCACCGAGGCCACCCACCCCGGCTCCTACCATCGCCTCCCAGC CTCTGTCCCTGCGTCCGGAGGCATGTAGACCCGCAGCTGGTGGGGCCGTGCATACCCGGGGT CTTGACTTCGCCTGCGATATCTACATTTGGGCCCTCTGGCTGGTACTTGCGGGGTCTTGCT GCTTTCACCTCGTGATCACTCTTTACTGTAAGCGCGGTCGGAAGAAGCTGCTGTACATCTTTA AGCAACCCCTTCATGAGGCCTGTGCAGACTACTCAAGAGGAGGACGGCTGTTTCATGCCGTTTC CCAGAGGAGGAGGAAGGCGGCTGCGAACTGCGCGTGAAATTCAGCCGCAGCGCAGATGCTCC AGCCTACAAGCAGGGGCAGAACCAGCTCTACAACGAACTCAATCTTGGTCGGAGAGAGGAGT ACGACGTGCTGGACAAGCGGAGAGGACGGGACCCAGAAATGGGCGGGAAGCCGCGCAGAAAAG AATCCCAAGAGGGCCTGTACAACGAGCTCCAAAAGGATAAGATGGCAGAAGCCTATAGCGA GATTGGTATGAAAGGGGAACGCAGAAGAGGCAAAGGCCACGACGACTGTACCAGGGACTCA GCACCGCCACCAAGGACACCTATGACGCTCTTACATGCAGGCCCTGCCGCCTCGG
141643 CAR33-1 Full – aa	48	MALPVTALLLPLALLLHAARPQVQLVQSGAEVKKPGESLKISCKGSGYSFTSYWIGWVRQMP GKGLEWMGIIYPGDS DTRYSPSFQGVQVTSADKSI STAYLQWSSLKASDTAMYYCARLGSSL PDYGM DVWGQGTMTVSSASGGGSGGGGSGGGGSEIVLTQSPLSLPVTPEPASISCRSSQ SLLHSNGYNYLDWYLQKPGQSPQLLIYLGSNRASGVPDRFSGSGSGTDFTLKISRVEAEDVG VYYCMQALQTLITFGQGTKVDIKTTTPAPRPPTPAPTIASQPLSLRPEACRPAAGGAVHTRG LDFACDIYIWAPLAGTCGVLLLSLVITLYCKRGRKKLLYIFKQPFMRPVQTTQEEDGCSCRF PEEEEGGCEL RVKFSRSADAPAYKQGNQLYNELNLGRREEDVLDKRRGRDPEMGGKPRRK NPQEGLYNELQKDKMAEAYSEIGMKGERRRGKGHDGLYQGLSTATKDTYDALHMQALPPR
141643 CAR33-1	39	MALPVTALLLPLALLLHAARPQVQLVQSGAEVKKPGESLKISCKGSGYSFTSYWIGWVRQMP GKGLEWMGIIYPGDS DTRYSPSFQGVQVTSADKSI STAYLQWSSLKASDTAMYYCARLGSSL

scFv – aa		PDYGM DVWGQGTMTVSSASGGGGSGGGSGGGGSEIVLTQSPLSLPVTGPGEPA SISRSSQ SLLH SNGYNYLDWYLQKPGQSPQLLIYLG SNRASGV PDRFSGSGSGTDFTLKISRVEAEDVG VYYCMQALQTLITFGQGTKVDIK
141643 CAR33-1 VH- aa	57	QVQLVQSGAEVKKPGESLKISCKGSGYSFTSYWIGWVRQMPGKGLEWMGIIYPGDS DTRYSP SFQGQVTISADKSI STAYLQWSS LKASDTAMY YCARLG GSLPDYGM DVWGQGTMTVSS
141643 CAR33-1 VL – aa	66	EIVLTQSPLSLPVTGPGEPA SISRSSQ SLLH SNGYNYLDWYLQKPGQSPQLLIYLG SNRASG VPDRFSGSGSGTDFTLKISRVEAEDVG VYYCMQALQTLITFGQGTKVDIK
141644 CAR33-2 Full – nt	76	ATGGCCCTCCCTGTCA CCGCCCTGCTGCTTCCGCTGGCTCTTCTGCTCCACGCCGCTCGGCC CCAAGTCCA ACTCGTCCAATCAGGAGCTGAAGTCAAGAAGCCTGGAGCATCCGTGAGAGTGT CCTGTAAAGCCTCCGGCTACATCTTACCAACTACTACGTGCACTGGGTCAGACAGGCCCCG GGCCAGGGACTGGAATGGATGGGAATCATTTCCCGTCCGGCGGATCGCCTACTTACGCGCA ACGGCTGCAGGGCCGCTGACCATGACTCGGGATCTCTCCACTTCAACCGTG TACATGGAAC TGTCCAGCCTTACATCGGAGGATACTGCCGTGTACTTCTGCGCGAGGGAGTCCCGGCTGAGG GGCAACCGCCTCGGGCTGCAGTCAAGCATCTTCGATCACTGGGGCCAGGGCACCCCTCGTGAC CGTGTCAGCGCCTCGGGGGGAGGAGCTCCGGGGGCGGAGGTTCCGGCGGTGGTGATCTG ACATTCGCATGACTCAGTCCCCACCTTCACTGTCCGCTAGCGTGGGGGACCGGTGACGATT CCGTGCCAAGCCAGCCAGGACATCAACAACCATCTGAACTGGTATCAGCAGAAGCCCGGAAA GGCCCCGAGCTGCTGATCTACGACACCTCGAATCTGGAGATCGGCGTGCCATCCCGGTTCT CCGGTTCGGGAAGCGGAACCGACTTTACCCTGACTATCTCCTCCTTGAACCCGAGGACATT GCCACCTACTACTGCCAGCAGTACGAAAACCTTCCCTGACCTTCGGGGGTGGAACCAAAGT GGAGATCAAGACCACTACCCAGCACCGAGGCCACCCACCCCGGCTCCTACCATCGCCTCCC AGCCTCTGTCCCTGCGTCCGGAGGCATGTAGACCCGAGCTGGTGGGGCCGTGCATACCCGG GGTCTTGACTTCGCCTGCGATATCTACATTTGGGCCCCCTCTGGCTGGTACTTGCGGGGTCTCT GCTGCTTTCACTCGTGATCACTCTTTACTGTAAGCGCGGTGCGAAGAAGCTGCTGTACATCT TTAAGCAACCCTTCATGAGGCCTGTGCAGACTACTCAAGAGGAGGACGGCTGTTTCATGCCGG TTCCCAGAGGAGGAGGAAGGCGGCTGCGAACTGCGCGTGAAATTACGCCGAGCGCAGATGC TCCAGCCTACAAGCAGGGGCAGAACCAGCTCTACAACGAACTCAATCTTGGTCGGAGAGAGG AGTACGACGTGCTGGACAAGCGGAGAGGACGGGACCCAGAAATGGGCGGGAAGCCGCGCAGA AAGAATCCCCAAGAGGGCCTGTACAACGAGCTCCAAAAGGATAAGATGGCAGAAGCCTATAG CGAGATTGGTATGAAAGGGGAACGCAGAAGAGGCCAAAGGCCACGACGACTGTACCAGGGAC TCAGCACCGCCACCAAGGACACCTATGACGCTCTTACATGCAGGCCCTGCCGCTCGG
141644 CAR33-2 Full - aa	49	MALPVTALLLPLALLLHAARPQVQLVQSGAEVKKPGASVRV SCKASGYIFTNYYVHWVRQAP GQGLEWMGIIISPSGG SPTYAQRLQGRVTMTRDLSTSTVY MELSSLTSED TAVYFCARE SRLR GNRLGLQSSIFDHWGQGLTVTVSSASGGGGSGGGSGGGGSDIRMTQSPPSLSASVGD RVTI PCQASQDINNHLN WYQKPGKAPQLLIYDTSNLEIGVPSRFSGSGSGTDFTLT ISSLQPED I ATYYCQYENLPLTFGGG TKVEIKTTTPAPRPPTPAPT IASQPLSLRPEACRPAAGGAVHTR GLDFACDIYIWAPLAGTCGVLLLSLVITLYCKRGRKKLLYIFKQPFMRPVQTTQEEDGCSCR FP EEEEEGGCELRVKFSRSADAPAYKQGNQLYNELNLGRREEYDVLDKRRGRDPEMGGKPRR KNPQEGLYNELQKDKMAEAYSEIGMKGERRRRGKHDGLYQGLSTATKDTYDALHMQALPPR

141644 CAR33-2 scFv - aa	40	MALPVTALLLPLALLLHAARPQVQLVQSGAEVKKPGASVRVSCKASGYIFTNYYVHWVRQAP GQGLEWMGIISPSSGGSTPTAQLRLQGRVTMTRDLSTSTVYMESSLTSEDATAVYFCARESRLR GNRLGLQSSIFDHWGQGTTLVTSSASGGGGSGGGSGGGGSDIRMTQSPPSLSASVGDRTI PCQASQDINNHLNHWYQQKPGKAPQLLIYDTSNLEIGVPSRFSGSGSGTDFTLTISLQPEDIA ATYYCQYENLPLTFGGGKVEIK
141644 CAR33-2 VH – aa	58	QVQLVQSGAEVKKPGASVRVSCKASGYIFTNYYVHWVRQAPGQGLEWMGIISPSSGGSTPTAQL RLQGRVTMTRDLSTSTVYMESSLTSEDATAVYFCARESRLRGNRLGLQSSIFDHWGQGTTLVT VSS
141644 CAR33-2 VL – aa	67	DIRMTQSPPSLSASVGDRTIPPCQASQDINNHLNHWYQQKPGKAPQLLIYDTSNLEIGVPSRF SGSGSGTDFTLTISLQPEDIAATYYCQYENLPLTFGGGKVEIK
141645 CAR33-3 Full – nt	77	ATGGCCCTCCCTGTCAACGCCCTGCTGCTTCCGCTGGCTCTTCTGCTCCACGCCGCTCGGCC CCAAGTGCAATTGGTGCACTCAGGAGGAGGATTGGTGCAACCCGGAGGATCGCTGAGACTGT CATGTGCTGCCAGCGGGTTCACATTCTCTCTCTACGCAATGTCTGGGTCCGCCAGGCGCCG GGCAAAGGACTGGAATGGGTGTCCGCCATCTCGGGGTCTGGGCGGCTCCACCTATTACGCTGA CTCCGTGAAGGGACGCTTCACCATTAGCAGAGATAACTCCAAGAACACCCTCTACCTCCAAA TGAACAGCCTTAGGGCTGAGGACACCGCCGTCTATTACTGCGCCAAGGAGGACACGATCCGG GGACCTAACTACTATTACTACGGAATGGATGTCTGGGGCCAGGGTACCCTGTGACCGTGTCT CTCGGCCTCGGGAGGCGGAGGATCAGGGGGTGGTGGCTCTGGGGGGGTGGCAGCGAACTA CTCTGACCCAGTCCCCCTCATCCGTGTACGCGTCCGTGGGCGATCGGGTGTGATCACTTGC CGGGCCTCCCAAGACATCGACACCTGGCTCGCGTGGTACCAGCTGAAGCCAGGAAAGGCCCC TAAGCTGCTGATGTACGCACTTCAATCTGCAAGGAGGGGTGCCCTCCCGCTTTTCCGGGT CCGGCAGCGGAACCGACTTCATTCTGACTATCTCGAGCCTCCAGCCGAGGATTTGCCACC TACTACTGCCAGCAGCCTCCATCTTCCCGCCGACTTTCGGTGGCGGAACCAAGGTCGACAT TAAGACCACTACCCAGCACCGAGGCCACCCACCCCGGCTCCTACCATCGCCTCCAGCCTC TGTCCTGCGTCCGAGGCATGTAGACCCGAGCTGGTGGGGCCGTGCATACCCGGGTCTT GACTTCGCCTGCGATATCTACATTTGGGCCCCCTCTGGCTGGTACTTGGGGGTCTGCTGCT TTCACTCGTGATCACTCTTTACTGTAAGCGCGGTCCGAAGAAGCTGCTGTACATCTTTAAGC AACCTTCATGAGGCCTGTGCAGACTACTCAAGAGGAGGACGGCTGTTTATGCCGGTTCCTCA GAGGAGGAGGAAGGCGGCTGCGAACTGCGCGTGAAATTCAGCCGCAGCGCAGATGCTCCAGC CTACAAGCAGGGGCAGAACCAGCTCTACAACGAACTCAATCTTGGTCGAGAGAGGAGTACG ACGTGCTGGACAAGCGGAGAGGACGGGACCCAGAAATGGGCGGGAAGCCGCGCAGAAAGAT CCCCAAGAGGGCCTGTACAACGAGCTCCAAAAGGATAAGATGGCAGAAGCCTATAGCGAGAT TGGTATGAAAGGGGAACGCAGAAGAGGCAAAGGCCACGACGGACTGTACCAGGGACTCAGCA CCGCCACCAAGGACACCTATGACGCTCTTACATGCAGGCCCTGCCGCTCGG
141645 CAR33-3 Full - aa	50	MALPVTALLLPLALLLHAARPQVQLVQSGGGLVQPGGSLRLSCAASGFTFSSYAMSWVRQAP GKGLEWVSAISGSGGSTYYADSVKGRFTISRDNKNTLYLQMNSLRAEDTAVYYCAKEDTIR GPNYYYYGMDVWGQGTITVTVSSASGGGGSGGGSGGGGSETTLTQSPSSVSASVGDRTITC RASQDIDTWLAWYQLKPGKAPKLLMYAASNLRGGVPSRFSGSGSGTDFTLTISLQPEDFAT YYCQASIFPPTFGGKTKVDIKTTTPAPRPPTPAPTIASQPLSLRPEACRPAAGGAVHTRGL DFACDIYIWAPLAGTCGVLLLSLVITLYCKRGRKKLLYIFKQPFMRPVQTTQEEDGCSCRFP

		EEEEGGCELRVKFSRSADAPAYKQGGNQLYNELNLGRREEYDVLDRRRGRDPEMGGKPRRKN PQEGLYNELQKDKMAEAYSEIGMKGERRRGKGHGDLGYQGLSTATKDTYDALHMQALPPR
141645 CAR33-3 scFv- aa	41	MALPVTALLLPLALLLHAARPQVQLVQSGGGLVQPGGSLRLSCAASGFTFSSYAMSWVRQAP GKGLEWVSAISGSGGSTYYADSVKGRFTISRDN SKNTLYLQMNSLRAEDTAVYYCAKEDTIR GPNYYYYGMDVWGQGTITVTVSSASGGGSGGGGSGGGGSETTLTQSPSSVSASVGD RV SITC RASQDIDTWLAWYQLKPGKAPKLLMYAASN LQGGVPSRFSGSGSGTD FILTIS SLQPEDFAT YYCQQASIFPPTFGGGTKVDIK
141645 CAR33-3 VH – aa	59	QVQLVQSGGGLVQPGGSLRLSCAASGFTFSSYAMSWVRQAPGKGLEWVSAISGSGGSTYYAD SVKGRFTISRDN SKNTLYLQMNSLRAEDTAVYYCAKEDTIRGPNYYYYGMDVWGQGTITVTVS S
141645 CAR33-3 VL – aa	68	ETTLTQSPSSVSASVGD RV SITCRASQDIDTWLAWYQLKPGKAPKLLMYAASN LQGGVPSRF SGSGSGTD FILTIS SLQPEDFATYYCQQASIFPPTFGGGTKVDIK
141646 CAR33-4 Full – nt	78	ATGGCCCTCCCTGTCAACGCCCTGCTGCTTCCGCTGGCTCTTCTGCTCCACGCCGCTCGGCC CCAAGTGCAGCTCGTCCAATCCGGTGCAGAAGTGAAGAAGCCTGGCGAATCCCTGAAGATCT CATGCAAAGGCTCGGGATACAGCTTCACCTCATATTGGATTGGATGGGTCAGACAGATGCCA GGAAAGGGTCTGGAGTGGATGGGAATCATCTACCCGGGAGACAGCGATACCCGGTACTCCCC GAGCTTCCAGGGACAGGTCAACATCTCGGCCGACAAGTCCATTACTACTGCCTACTTGCAAT GGTCCTCGCTGCGCGCCTCCGATAGCGCCATGTACTACTGCGCGAGAGCGGGCTACTCCGAC TACGACTACTACTTCGATTTCTGGGGACAGGGGACACTCGTGACTGTGTCTCCGCGTCGGG TGGCGGCGGCTCGGGTGGAGGAGGAAGCGGAGGGGGAGGCTCCGAAATTGTGATGACCCAGT CACCCTGTGCTCCCTGTGACTCCTGGGGAACCGGCCTCCATCTCCTGCCGGAGCTCACAG AGCCTGCTGCACTCCAACGGATACAACCTACCTCGATTGGTACCTTCAGAAGCCCGGCCAGTC GCCCCAGCTGCTGATCTACCTGGGGTCCAACCGGGCTAGCGGCGTGCCGGACCGCTTCTCCG GTTCCGGGTCTGGAACCGACTTCACGCTGAAAATCTCCAGGGTGGAGGCCGAGGACGTGGGA GTGTATTACTGTATGCAGGCCCTGCAAACCCCTTCACCTTTGGCGGGGGACCAAGGTGCA GATTAAGACCACTACCCAGCACCAGGCCCACCCACCCCGGCTCCTACCATCGCCTCCCAGC CTCTGTCCCTGCGTCCGGAGGCATGTAGACCCGCAGCTGGTGGGGCCGTGCATACCCGGGGT CTTGACTTCGCCTGCGATATCTACATTTGGGCCCTCTGGCTGGTACTTGCGGGGTCTTGCT GCTTTCCTCTCGTGATCACTCTTTACTGTAAGCGCGGTGGAAGAAGCTGCTGTACATCTTTA AGCAACCCCTTCATGAGGCCTGTGCAGACTACTCAAGAGGAGGACGGCTGTTTCATGCCGTTT CCAGAGGAGGAGGAAGCGGCTGCGAACTGCGCGTGAAATTCAGCCGCAGCGCAGATGCTCC AGCCTACAAGCAGGGGCAGAACAGCTCTACAACGAACCTCAATCTTGGTCGGAGAGAGGAGT ACGACGTGCTGGACAAGCGGAGAGGACGGGACCCAGAAATGGGCGGGAAGCCGCGCAGAAAG AATCCCAAGAGGGCCTGTACAACGAGCTCCAAAAGGATAAGATGGCAGAAGCCTATAGCGA GATTGGTATGAAAGGGGAACGCAGAAGAGGCAAAGGCCACGACGACTGTACCAGGGACTCA GCACCGCCACCAAGGACACCTATGACGCTCTTCACATGCAGGCCCTGCCGCTCGG
141646 CAR33-4 Full – aa	51	MALPVTALLLPLALLLHAARPQVQLVQSGAEVKKPGESLKISCKSGSYSFTSYWIGWVRQMP GKGLEWMGIIYPGDS DTRYSPSFQGVITISADKSIT TAYLQWSSLRASDSAMYYCARGGYSD YDYYFDFWGQGTITVTVSSASGGGSGGGGSGGGGSEIVMTQSPLSLPVTGP EPASISCRSSQ SLLHSNGYNYLDWYLQKPGQSPQLLIYLGSNRASGVPDRFSGSGSGTDFTLKISRVEAEDVG

		VYYCMQALQTPFTFGGGTKVEIKTTTPAPRPPTPAPTIASQPLSLRPEACRPAAGGAVHTRG LDFACDIYIWAPLAGTCGVLALLSLVITLYCKRGRKKLLYIFKQPFMRPVQTTQEEDGCSCRF PEEEEGGCELRVKFSRSADAPAYKQGGNQLYNELNLGRREYDVLDKRRGRDPGEMGGKPRRK NPQEGLYNELQKDKMAEAYSEIGMKGERRRGKGHDGLYQGLSTATKDTYDALHMQALPPR
141646 CAR33-4 scFv – aa	42	MALPVTALLLPLALLLHAARPQVQLVQSGAEVKKPGESLKISCKGSGYSFTSYWIGWVRQMP GKGLEWMGIIYPGDS DTRYSPSFQGGVTISADKSITTAYLQWSSLRASDSAMYCARGGYSD YDYYFDFWGGQTLTVSSASGGGSGGGGSGGGGSEIVMTQSPLSLPVTGPGEPAISCRSSQ SLLHSNGYNYLDWYLQKPGQSPQLLIYLGSNRASGVPDRFSGSGSGTDFTLKISRVEAEDVG VYYCMQALQTPFTFGGGTKVEIK
141646 CAR33-4 VH – aa	60	QVQLVQSGAEVKKPGESLKISCKGSGYSFTSYWIGWVRQMPGKGLEWMGIIYPGDS DTRYSP SFQGGVTISADKSITTAYLQWSSLRASDSAMYCARGGYSDYDYYFDFWGGQTLTVSS
141646 CAR33-4 VL – aa	69	EIVMTQSPLSLPVTGPGEPAISCRSSQSLLHSNGYNYLDWYLQKPGQSPQLLIYLGSNRASG VPDRFSGSGSGTDFTLKISRVEAEDVGVYYCMQALQTPFTFGGGTKVEIK
141647 CAR33-5 Full – nt	79	ATGGCCCTCCCTGTCAACGCCCTGCTGCTTCCGCTGGCTCTTCTGCTCCACGCCGCTCGGCC CCAAGTGCAACTCGTCCAAAGCGGTGGAGATCTCGCCAGCCCGGAAGATCCCTTAGACTCT CATGTGCCGCCAGCGGGTTCACCTTCGACGACTACGCTATGCATTGGGTGCGCCAGGCCCCG GGGAAGGGACTGGAATGGGTGGCCGTGATTGGCCGGACGGCGGACAGAAGTACTACGGAGA CAGCGTGAAAGGGCGGTTACCGTGTGAGGGACAACCCGAAGAATACCTCTACCTTCAAA TGAACCTCCCTGCGCGCCGAGGACACCGCATCTACTACTGCGTGCGCCACTTTAACGCATGG GATTACTGGGGACAGGGGACTCTGGTCACTGTGTCTCCGCTCTGGCGGCGGAGGTTCCGG CGGTGGTGGCTCCGGTGGAGGAGGATCGGACATCCAGCTGACCCAGTCCCCTTCCTCACTGT CGGCGTACGTGGGAGGCCGGGTCACTATCACGTGCCAGGCATCCCAGGCGATTTCCAGTTC CTGAACTGGTTCCAGCAGAAGCCCGAAAGGCCCTAAGCTGTTGATTTCGATGCTAGCAA CCTGGAACCCGGCGTGCCGTACGGTTCAGCGGCTCCGGGTGCGGCACCGACTTCACCTTCA CCATCACTAACCTCCAACCGGAGGACATCGCCACCTATTACTGCCAGCAGTACGATGATCTG CCACTGACTTTTCGGCGCGGGAACCAAGTGCAATCAAGACCACTACCCAGCACCAGAGGCC ACCCACCCCGGCTCCTACCATCGCTCCAGCCTCTGTCCCTGCGTCCGGAGGCATGTAGAC CCGCAGCTGGTGGGGCCGTGCATACCCGGGGTCTTGACTTCGCCTGCGATATCTACATTTGG GCCCCCTCTGGCTGGTACTTGCGGGGTCTGTGCTTTCACTCGTGATCACTCTTTACTGTAA GCGCGGTGCGGAAGAAGCTGCTGTACATCTTTAAGCAACCCTTCATAGGCCTGTGCAGACTA CTCAAGAGGAGGACGGCTGTTTCATGCCGTTCCAGAGGAGGAGGAAGGCGGCTGCGAACTG CGCGTGAAATTACGCCGAGCGCAGATGCTCCAGCCTACAAGCAGGGGCAGAACCAGCTCTA CAACGAACTCAATCTTGGTCGGAGAGAGGAGTACGACGTGCTGGACAAGCGGAGAGGACGGG ACCCAGAAATGGGCGGGAAGCCGCGCAGAAAGAATCCCCAAGAGGGCCTGTACAACGAGCTC CAAAAGGATAAGATGGCAGAAGCCTATAGCGAGATTGGTATGAAAGGGGAACGCAGAAGAGG CAAAGGCCACGACGGACTGTACCAGGGACTCAGCACCGCCACCAAGGACACCTATGACGCTC TTCACATGCAGGCCCTGCCGCTCGG
141647	52	MALPVTALLLPLALLLHAARPQVQLVQSGGDLAQPGRSRLRLSCAASGFTFDDYAMHWVRQAP GKGLEWVAVIWPDGQKYYGDSVKGRFTVSRDNPKNLTLYLQMNSLRAEDTAIYYCVRHFNAW

CAR33-5 Full – aa		DYWGQGTlVTVSSASGGGSGGGGSGGGGSDIQLTQSPSSLSAYVGGRTITCQASQGISQF LNWFQQKPGKAPKLLISDASNLEPGVPSRFSGSGSGTDFTFTITNLQPEDIATYYCQQYDDL PLTFGGGTKVEIKTTTPAPRPPTPAPTIASQPLSLRPEACRPAAGGAVHTRGLDFACDIYIW APLAGTCGVLLLSLVITLYCKRGRKKLLYIFKQPFMRPVQTTQEEDGCSCRFPEEEEGGCEL RVKFSRSADAPAYKQGQNQLYNELNLGRREEYDVLDKRRGRDPEMGGKPRRKNPQEGLYNEL QKDKMAEAYSEIGMKGERRRGKGHDGLYQGLSTATKDTYDALHMQALPPR
141647 CAR33-5 scFv- aa	43	MALPVTALLLPLALLLHAARPQVQLVQSGGDLAQPGRSRLRLSCAASGFTFDDYAMHWVRQAP GKGLEWVAVIWPDGGQKYYGDSVKGRFTVSRDNPKNLTLYLQMNSLRAEDTAIYYCVRHFNAW DYWGQGTlVTVSSASGGGSGGGGSGGGGSDIQLTQSPSSLSAYVGGRTITCQASQGISQF LNWFQQKPGKAPKLLISDASNLEPGVPSRFSGSGSGTDFTFTITNLQPEDIATYYCQQYDDL PLTFGGGTKVEIK
141647 CAR33-5 VH – aa	61	QVQLVQSGGDLAQPGRSRLRLSCAASGFTFDDYAMHWVRQAPGKGLEWVAVIWPDGGQKYYGD SVKGRFTVSRDNPKNLTLYLQMNSLRAEDTAIYYCVRHFNAWDYWGQGTlVTVSS
141647 CAR33-5 VL – aa	70	DIQLTQSPSSLSAYVGGRTITCQASQGISQFLNWFQQKPGKAPKLLISDASNLEPGVPSRF SGSGSGTDFTFTITNLQPEDIATYYCQQYDDLPLTFGGGTKVEIK
141648 CAR33-6 Full - nt	80	ATGGCCCTCCCTGTCAACGCCCTGCTGCTTCCGCTGGCTCTTCTGCTCCACGCCGCTCGGCC CCAAGTGCAACTCGTCCAATCCGGTGGTGGTGTCTGCAACCAGGAAAGTCTCTTCGCCTCT CATGCGCTGCCAGCGGATTACGTTTTCCATCTTCGCTATGCACTGGGTGCGGCAGGCCCCG GGAAAGGGACTGGAATGGGTGGCAACCATTTACATACGATGGATCAAACGCGTTCTACGCCGA CTCCGTGGAAGGAAGGTTACCATCTCGAGAGACAACTCCAAGACTCGCTGTATCTGCAAA TGGAATCCCTGCGCCCTGAGGATAACCGCCGTCTACTACTGCGTGAAGGCCGGCGACGGGGGA TACGACGTGTTTCGATTTCGTGGGGCCAGGGAACCTCTGGTCACCGTGTCCAGCGCGAGCGGGG AGGCGGATCGGGTGGTGGAGGGTCCGGGGGAGGAGGCTCCGAGATCGTGACTCAGTCGC CGCTCTCCCTCCCCGTGACCCCCGAGAGCCAGCTAGCATTTTCATGTGCGAGCTCCAGTCC CTGCTGCACTCCAACGGCTACAATTACCTGGATTGGTACTTGCAGAAGCCTGGGCAGAGCCC TCAGCTGCTGATCTACCTCGGCTCGAACAGAGCCTCCGCGTGCAGGACCGGTTTTCCGGGA GCGGCAGCGGCACCGATTTACCTTGAAAATCTCCCGCTGGAAGCCGAGGACGTGGGCGTG TACTATTGCATGCAGGCCCTGCAGACTCCACCTTCGCCCCGGAACTAAGGTGCACATCAA GACCACTACCCAGCACCGAGGCCACCCACCCCGGCTCCTACCATCGCTCCAGCCTCTGT CCCTGCGTCCGAGGCATGTAGACCCGAGCTGGTGGGGCCGTGCATACCCGGGGTCTTGAC TTCGCTGCGATATCTACATTTGGGCCCCCTCTGGCTGGTACTTGCGGGGTCTGCTGCTTTC ACTCGTGATCACTCTTTACTGTAAGCGCGGTGCGAAGAAGCTGCTGTACATCTTTAAGCAAC CCTTCATGAGGCCTGTGCAGACTACTCAAGAGGAGGACGGCTGTTTCATGCCGGTTCCCAGAG GAGGAGGAAGGCGGTGCGAACTGCGCGTGAAATTACGCCGAGCGCAGATGCTCCAGCCTA CAAGCAGGGGCAGAACCAGCTCTACAACGAACCTCAATCTTGGTTCGGAGAGAGGAGTACGACG TGCTGGACAAGCGGAGAGGACGGGACCCAGAAATGGGCGGGAAGCCGCGCAGAAAGAATCCC CAAGAGGGCCTGTACAACGAGCTCCAAAAGGATAAGATGGCAGAAGCCTATAGCGAGATTGG TATGAAAGGGGAACGCAGAAGAGGCAAAAGGCCACGACGGAAGTACCAGGGAAGTACGACCG CCACCAAGGACACCTATGACGCTCTTCACATGCAGGCCCTGCCGCTCGG

141648 CAR33-6 Full – aa	53	MALPVTALLLPLALLLHAARPQVQLVQSGGGVVPQPKSLRLSCLASGFTFSIFAMHWVRQAP GKGLEWVATISYDGSNAFYADSVEGRFTISRDNKDSLQMDSLRPEDTAVYYCVKAGDGG YDVFDSWGQGTSLVTVSSASGGGGSGGGSGGGGSEIVMTQSPLSLPVTGPGEPAISCRSSQS LLHSNGYNYLDWYLQKPGQSPQLLIYLGSNRASGVPDRFSGSGSGTDFTLKISRVEAEDVGV YYCMQALQPTTFGPGTKVDIKTTTPAPRPPTPAPTIASQPLSLRPEACRPAAGGAVHTRGLD FACDIYIWAPLAGTCGVLLLSLVITLYCKRGRKKLLYIFKQPFMRPVQTTQEEDGCSCRFPE EEEGGCELRVKFSRSADAPAYKQGQNLQYLNELNLGRREEYDVLDRRGRDPEMGGKPRRKNP QEGLYNELQKDKMAEAYSEIGMKGERRRRGKGDGLYQGLSTATKDTYDALHMQALPPR
141648 CAR33-6 scFv – aa	44	MALPVTALLLPLALLLHAARPQVQLVQSGGGVVPQPKSLRLSCLASGFTFSIFAMHWVRQAP GKGLEWVATISYDGSNAFYADSVEGRFTISRDNKDSLQMDSLRPEDTAVYYCVKAGDGG YDVFDSWGQGTSLVTVSSASGGGGSGGGSGGGGSEIVMTQSPLSLPVTGPGEPAISCRSSQS LLHSNGYNYLDWYLQKPGQSPQLLIYLGSNRASGVPDRFSGSGSGTDFTLKISRVEAEDVGV YYCMQALQPTTFGPGTKVDIK
141648 CAR33-6 VH – aa	62	QVQLVQSGGGVVPQPKSLRLSCLASGFTFSIFAMHWVRQAPGKGLEWVATISYDGSNAFYAD SVEGRFTISRDNKDSLQMDSLRPEDTAVYYCVKAGDGGYDVFDSWGQGTSLVTVSS
141648 CAR33-6 VL – aa	71	EIVMTQSPLSLPVTGPGEPAISCRSSQSLLHSNGYNYLDWYLQKPGQSPQLLIYLGSNRASG VPDRFSGSGSGTDFTLKISRVEAEDVGVYYCMQALQPTTFGPGTKVDIK
141649 CAR33-7 Full - nt	81	ATGGCCCTCCCTGTCAACGCCCTGCTGCTTCCGCTGGCTCTTCTGCTCCACGCCGCTCGGCC CGAAGTGCAATTGGTGAATCTGGAGGAGGATTGGTGCAACCTGGAGGATCTCTGAGACTGT CATGTGCCGCCAGCGGCTTCAATTTTCTCTCTACGCGATGTATGGGTCCGCCAGGCACCG GGGAAAGGACTGGAATGGGTGTCCGCCATTTCCGGATCGGGAGGCTCGACCTACTACGCCGA CAGCGTGAAGGGAAGATTCACTATCTCCCGGGATAACTCCAAGAATACTCTGTATCTCCAAA TGAATCCCTGAGGGCCGAGGATACTGCGGTGTACTACTGCGCTAAGGAAACCGACTACTAC GGCTCAGGAACCTTCGACTACTGGGGCCAGGGCACCTCTGTACCGTGTCTCTCGGCCTCCGG CGGCGGAGGTTCCGGGGGGGGCGGTTCCGGGGGAGGGGGCAGCGACATCCAGATGACCCAGT CCCCAAGCTCCCTTTCCGCGTCCGTGGGAGATCGCGTGACCATTTCTGTCCGGGCTAGCCAG GGCATCGGTATCTATCTTGGTGTACCAGCAGCGGAGCGGAAAGCCGCCCCAGCTGCTGAT CCACGGCGCCTCAACTCTGCAATCCGGGGTCCCAGCCGGTTCAGCGGTAGCGGGTCGGGTA CCGACTTTACCCTGACTATCTCTCTCCCTCCAACCGGAGGACTTCGCTCTCTACTGGTGCCAG CAGTCCAACAACCTCCCTCCCACCTTCGGCCAGGGAACGAAGGTCGAGATTAAGACCACTAC CCCAGCACCGAGGCCACCCACCCCGGCTCTACCATCGCCTCCAGCCTCTGTCCCTGCGTC CGGAGGCATGTAGACCCGAGCTGGTGGGGCCGTGCATACCCGGGGTCTTGACTTCGCCTGC GATATCTACATTTGGGCCCCCTCTGGCTGGTACTTGCGGGTCTGTGCTTTCACTCGTGAT CACTCTTTACTGTAAGCGCGGTGCGAAGAAGCTGCTGTACATCTTTAAGCAACCTTCATGA GGCCTGTGCAGACTACTCAAGAGGAGACGGCTGTTTCATGCCGTTCCAGAGGAGGAGGAA GGCGGCTGCGAATGCGCGTGAAATTGAGCCGAGCGCAGATGCTCCAGCCTACAAGCAGGG GCAGAACCACTCTACAACGAACCTCAATCTTGGTCGGAGAGAGGAGTACGACGTGCTGGACA AGCGGAGAGGACGGGACCCAGAAATGGGCGGGAAGCCGCGCAGAAAGAATCCCCAAGAGGGC CTGTACAACGAGCTCCAAAAGGATAAGATGGCAGAAGCCTATAGCGAGATTGGTATGAAAGG

		GGAACGCAGAAGAGGCCAAAGGCCACGACGGACTGTACCAGGGACTCAGCACCGCCACCAAGG ACACCTATGACGCTCTTCACATGCAGGCCCTGCCGCCTCGG
141649 CAR33-7 Full – aa	54	MALPVTALLLPLALLLHAARPEVQLVESGGGLVQPGGSLRLSCAASGFTFSSYAMSWVRQAP GKGLEWVSAISGSGGSTYYADSVKGRFTISRDN SKNTLYLQMNSLRAEDTAVYYCAKETDYY GSGTFDYWGQGT LVTVSSASGGGSGGGGSGGGSDIQMTQSPSSLSASVGDRTVISCRA SGIGIYLA WYQQRSGKPPQLLIHGASTLQSGVPSRFSGSGSGTDFTLTISSLPEDFASYWCQ QSNFPPTFGQGTKVEIKTTTPAPRPPTPAPTIASQPLSLRPEACRPAAGGAVHTRGLDFAC DIYIWAPLAGTCGVLLLSLVITLYCKRGRKKLLYIFKQPFMRPVQTTQEEDGCSCRFPEEEE GGCELRVKFSRSADAPAYKQGQNQLYNELNLGRREEYDVLDKRRGRDPEMGGKPRRKNPQEG LYNELQKDKMAEAYSEIGMKGERRRRGKGDGLYQGLSTATKDTYDALHMQALPPR
141649 CAR33-7 scFv – aa	45	MALPVTALLLPLALLLHAARPEVQLVESGGGLVQPGGSLRLSCAASGFTFSSYAMSWVRQAP GKGLEWVSAISGSGGSTYYADSVKGRFTISRDN SKNTLYLQMNSLRAEDTAVYYCAKETDYY GSGTFDYWGQGT LVTVSSASGGGSGGGGSGGGSDIQMTQSPSSLSASVGDRTVISCRA SGIGIYLA WYQQRSGKPPQLLIHGASTLQSGVPSRFSGSGSGTDFTLTISSLPEDFASYWCQ QSNFPPTFGQGTKVEIK
141649 CAR33-7 VH – aa	63	EVQLVESGGGLVQPGGSLRLSCAASGFTFSSYAMSWVRQAPGKGLEWVSAISGSGGSTYYAD SVKGRFTISRDN SKNTLYLQMNSLRAEDTAVYYCAKETDYYGSGTFDYWGQGT LVTVSS
141649 CAR33-7 VL – aa	72	DIQMTQSPSSLSASVGDRTVISCRA SGIGIYLA WYQQRSGKPPQLLIHGASTLQSGVPSRF SGSGSGTDFTLTISSLPEDFASYWCQQSNFPPTFGQGTKVEIK
141650 CAR33-8 Full - nt	82	ATGGCCCTCCCTGTACCCGCCCTGCTGCTTCCGCTGGCTCTTCTGCTCCACGCCGCTCGGCC CCAAGTCCAAC TCGTCCAGTCCGGTG CAGAAGTCAAGAAGCCAGGAGCCTCCGTGAGAGTGT CGTGCAAAGCGTCCGGCTACATGTTACCGACTTTTTTCATTCACTGGGTGCGCCAGGCGCCC GGACAGGGTCTGGAGTGGATGGGGTGGATCAACCCTAACTCCGGCGTGACTAAATACGCCCA GAAGTTCAGGGCCGCGTGACCATGACCCGGAACACTAGCATCTCCACCGCTACATGGAAC TGTCATCCCTCCGGTCCGAGGATACCGCCGTGTACTACTGCGCCACCTGGTACAGCAGCGGT TGGTACGGCATCGCGAACATTTGGGGACAGGGGACTATGGTCACCGTGT CATCCGCCTCCGG GGGAGGAGGGTCCGGCGGCGGAGGTTCTGGAGGAGGCGGCTCGGACATCCAGTTGACGCAGA GCCCCCTCGTCGCTGAGCGCCTCCGTGGGCGACAGAGTGACCATTACCTGTCAAGCTTCCCAT GATATCTCGAACTACCTCCACTGGTATCAGCAGAAGCCGGGAAAGGCTCCCAAGCTGCTGAT CTACGACGCCTCCAATCTGGAAACCGGAGTGCCGAGCCGGTTCACTGGATCAGGGAGCGGCA CTGACTTCACCTTGACAATTAGGTCGCTGCAGCCGGAGGATGTGGCAGCCTACTACTGCCAA CAGTCAGACGACCTTCTCTCACACTTTCCGACAAGGGACTAAGGTCGACATCAAGACCACTAC CCCAGCACCGAGGCCACCCACCCCGGCTCCTACCATCGCCTCCCAGCCTCTGTCCCTGCGTC CGGAGGCATGTAGACCCG CAGCTGGTGGGGCCGTGCATACCCGGGGTCTTGACTTCGCCTGC GATATCTACATTTGGGCCCCCTCTGGCTGGTACTTGCGGGGTCTGTGCTTTCACTCGTGAT CACTCTTTACTGTAAGCGCGGTTCGGAAGAAGCTGCTGTACATCTTTAAGCAACCCTTCATGA GGCCTGTGCAGACTACTCAAGAGGAGGACGGCTGTT CATGCCGTTCCCAGAGGAGGAGGAA GGCGGCTGCGAACTGCGCGTGAAATTCAGCCG CAGCGCAGATGCTCCAGCCTACAAGCAGGG GCAGAACCACTCTACAACGAAC TCAATCTTGGTTCGAGAGAGGAGTACGACGTGCTGGACA

		AGCGGAGAGGACGGGACCCAGAAATGGGCGGGAAGCCGCGCAGAAAGAATCCCCAAGAGGGC CTGTACAACGAGCTCCAAAAGGATAAGATGGCAGAAGCCTATAGCGAGATTGGTATGAAAGG GGAACGCAGAAGAGGCAAAGGCCACGACGGACTGTACCAGGGACTCAGACCCGCCACCAAGG ACACCTATGACGCTCTTCACATGCAGGCCCTGCCGCCTCGG
141650 CAR33-8 Full – aa	55	MALPVTALLLPLALLLHAARPQVQLVQSGAEVKKPGASVRVSCASGYMFTDFFIHWVRQAP GQGLEWMGWINPNSGVTKYAQKFQGRVTMTRNTSISTAYMELSSLRSEDVAVYYCATWYSSG WYGIANIWGQGTMTVSSASGGGSGGGSGGGSDIQLTQSPSSLSASVGDRVITITCQASH DISNYLHWYQQKPGKAPKLLIYDASNLETGVPSRFTGSGSGTDFTLTIRSLQPEDVAAYYCQ QSDDLPHFTFGQGTKVDIKTTTPAPRPPTPAPTIASQPLSLRPEACRPAAGGAVHTRGLDFAC DIYIWAPLAGTCGVLLSLVITLYCKRGRKKLLYIFKQPFMRPVQTTQEEDGCSCRFPPEEEE GGCELRVKFSRSADAPAYKQGQNQLYNELNLGRREEYDVLDRRGRDPEMGGKPRRKNPQEG LYNELQKDKMAEAYSEIGMKGERRRRGKHDGLYQGLSTATKDTYDALHMQALPPR
141650 CAR33-8 scFv – aa	46	MALPVTALLLPLALLLHAARPQVQLVQSGAEVKKPGASVRVSCASGYMFTDFFIHWVRQAP GQGLEWMGWINPNSGVTKYAQKFQGRVTMTRNTSISTAYMELSSLRSEDVAVYYCATWYSSG WYGIANIWGQGTMTVSSASGGGSGGGSGGGSDIQLTQSPSSLSASVGDRVITITCQASH DISNYLHWYQQKPGKAPKLLIYDASNLETGVPSRFTGSGSGTDFTLTIRSLQPEDVAAYYCQ QSDDLPHFTFGQGTKVDIK
141650 CAR33-8 VH – aa	64	QVQLVQSGAEVKKPGASVRVSCASGYMFTDFFIHWVRQAPGQGLEWMGWINPNSGVTKYAQ KFQGRVTMTRNTSISTAYMELSSLRSEDVAVYYCATWYSSGWYGIANIWGQGTMTVSS
141650 CAR33-8 VL – aa	73	DIQLTQSPSSLSASVGDRVITITCQASHDISNYLHWYQQKPGKAPKLLIYDASNLETGVPSRF TSGSGTDFTLTIRSLQPEDVAAYYCQQSDDLPHFTFGQGTKVDIK
141651 CAR33-9 Full – nt	83	ATGGCCCTCCCTGTCAACCGCCCTGCTGCTTCCGCTGGCTCTTCTGCTCCACGCCGCTCGGCC CCAAGTGCAACTCGTCCAGTCCGGTGCAGAAGTAAAAAGCCAGGAGAAAGCCTCAAGATCA GCTGCAAGGGATCTGGGTACAGCTTCACCACTACTGGATCGGCTGGGTGCGCCAGATGCCC GGAAAGGGACTGGAGTGGATGGGCATTATCTACCCTGGGGACTCCGACACCCGGTATCCCC GAGCTTCCAAGGACAGGTCACCATCTCCGCCGATAAGTCGATTAGCACTGCGTACTTGCACT GGTCAAGCCTGAAGGCCTCGGACACCGCCATGTACTACTGCGCGAGACACGGGCCCTCGTCC TGGGGCGAATTTGACTACTGGGGCCAGGGAACGCTTGTGACCGTGTCTCGCGTCCGGGGG TGGAGGATCAGGAGGAGGAGGCTCCGGTGGTGGCGGTAGCGACATCCGGCTGACTCAGTCCC CTTCCTCACTCTCCGCTCCGTGGGGACCGCGTGACCATTACCTGTGCGGCATCACAGTCC ATCAGCTCATACCTGAAGTGGTATCAGCAGAAGCCGGGGAAGGCCCGAACTCCTGATCTA CGCCGCCTCCTCCCTGCAATCCGGCGTGCCCTCGAGGTCTCCGGCTCCGGCTCGGGAACCG ATTTCACTCTGACAATTAGCAGCCTGCAGCCTGAGGATTTGCTACTACTACTGCCAGCAG TCCTACTCGACTCCGCTGACTTTTCGGCGGGGAACCAAGGTCGACATCAAGACCACTACCCC AGCACCGAGGCCACCCACCCCGGCTCCTACCATCGCCTCCCAGCCTCTGTCCCTGCGTCCGG AGGCATGTAGACCCGCGAGCTGGTGGGGCCGTGCATACCCGGGGTCTTGACTTCGCCTGCGAT ATCTACATTTGGGCCCTCTGGCTGGTACTTGCGGGTCTGCTGCTTCACTCGTGATCAC TCTTTACTGTAAGCGCGGTGGAAGAAGCTGCTGTACATCTTTAAGCAACCCCTCATGAGGC CTGTGCAGACTACTCAAGAGGAGGACGGCTGTTTCATGCCGGTTCCCAGAGGAGGAGGAAGGC

		GGCTGCGAACTGCGCGTGAAATTCAGCCGCAGCGCAGATGCTCCAGCCTACAAGCAGGGGCA GAACCAGCTCTACAACGAACTCAATCTTGGTCGGAGAGAGGAGTACGACGTGCTGGACAAGC GGAGAGGACGGGACCCAGAAATGGGCGGGAAGCCGCGCAGAAAGAATCCCCAAGAGGGCCTG TACAACGAGCTCCAAAAGGATAAGATGGCAGAAGCCTATAGCGAGATTGGTATGAAAGGGGA ACGCAGAAGAGGCAAAGGCCACGACGGACTGTACCAGGGACTCAGCACCGCCACCAAGGACA CCTATGACGCTCTTCACATGCAGGCCCTGCCGCTCGG
141651 CAR33-9 Full – aa	56	MALPVTALLLPLALLLHAARPQVQLVQSGAEVKKPGESLKISCKGSGYSFTNYWIGWVRQMP GKGLEWMGIIYPGDS DTRYSPSFQGVQVTISADKSISTAYLQWSSLKASDTAMYYCARHGPSS WGEFDYWGQGT LVTVSSASGGGSGGGGSGGGGSDIRLTQSPSSLSASVGDRVTITCRASQS ISSYLNWYQQKPGKAPKLLIYAASSLQSGVPSRFSGSGSGTDFTLTITSSLPEDFATYYCQQ SYSTPLTFGGGTKVDIKTTTPAPRPPTPAPTIASQPLSLRPEACRPAAGGAVHTRGLDFACD IYIWAPLAGTCGVLLLSLVITLYCKRGRKKLLYIFKQPFMRPVQTTQEEDGCSCRFPEEEEEG GCELRVKFSRSADAPAYKQGNQLYNELNLGRREEYDVLDRRRGRDPEMGGKPRRKNPQEG LYNELQKDKMAEAYSEIGMKGERRRGKGDGLYQGLSTATKDTYDALHMQALPPR
141651 CAR33-9 scFv – aa	47	MALPVTALLLPLALLLHAARPQVQLVQSGAEVKKPGESLKISCKGSGYSFTNYWIGWVRQMP GKGLEWMGIIYPGDS DTRYSPSFQGVQVTISADKSISTAYLQWSSLKASDTAMYYCARHGPSS WGEFDYWGQGT LVTVSSASGGGSGGGGSGGGGSDIRLTQSPSSLSASVGDRVTITCRASQS ISSYLNWYQQKPGKAPKLLIYAASSLQSGVPSRFSGSGSGTDFTLTITSSLPEDFATYYCQQ SYSTPLTFGGGTKVDIK
141651 CAR33-9 VH – aa	65	QVQLVQSGAEVKKPGESLKISCKGSGYSFTNYWIGWVRQMPGKGLEWMGIIYPGDS DTRYSP SFQGVQVTISADKSISTAYLQWSSLKASDTAMYYCARHGPSSWGEFDYWGQGT LVTVSS
141651 CAR33-9 VL – aa	74	DIRLTQSPSSLSASVGDRVTITCRASQSISSYLNWYQQKPGKAPKLLIYAASSLQSGVPSR FSGSGSGTDFTLTITSSLPEDFATYYCQQSYSTPLTFGGGTKVDIK

Table 9. Human CD33 CAR scFv sequences

Name	SEQ ID	Sequence
141643 (CD33-1) scFv – nt	255	CAAGTGCAACTCGTCCAGTCCGGTGCAGAAAGTCAAGAAGCCAGGAGAATCACTCAAGATTAGCT GCAAAGGCAGCGGCTACTCCTTCACTTCCTACTGGATCGGCTGGGTGCGCCAGATGCCCGGAAA GGGACTGGAGTGGATGGGAATCATCTACCTGGCGATAGCGACACCAGATACTCCCCGAGCTTT CAAGGCCAAGTGACCATTTCGGCCGACAAGTCGATCTCCACCGCGTATCTGCAGTGGAGCTCAC TGAAGGCTTCGGACACCGCCATGTACTACTGTGCCCCGGCTGGGGGAAGCCTGCCCGATTACGG AATGGACGTGTGGGGCCAGGGAACCATGGTCACTGTGTCTCCGCCTCCGGGGGTGGAGGCTCC GGTGGAGGGGGGTCCGGTGGTGGAGGATCAGAAATTGTGCTGACCCAGTCTCCGCTGTCTTGC CTGTGACCCCGGGCGAACC CGCAAGCATCTCCTGCCGGTCGTCGAGTCCCTGCTTCACTCCAA CGGCTACAAC TACCTCGATTGGTACCTCCAGAAGCCTGGACAGAGCCCACAGTGTGTATCTAC CTGGGCTCGAACC GGCCCTCAGGAGTGCCGGACAGGTTCTCCGGCTCCGGGTCCGGAACCGACT TCACGCTGAAGATCTCCCGGTGGAGGCCGAGGACGTGGGCGTGTAATTGCATGCAGGCGCT GCAGACCCTTATTACATTCCGACAGGGGACTAAGGTCGATATCAAG

141643 (CD33-1) scFv – aa	262	QVQLVQSGAEVKKPGESLKISCKGSGYSFTSYWIGWVRQMPGKGLEWMGIIYPGDS DTRYSPSF QGQVTIISADKSIISTAYLQWSSLKASDTAMYYCARLGGS LDPY GMDVWVGQGTMTVSSASGGGGS GGGGSGGGGSEIVLTQSP LSLPVT PGEPA SISRSSQSLLHSNGYNYLDWYLQKPGQSPQLLIY LGSNRRASGVPDRFSGSGSGTDFTLTKISRVEAEDVG VYYCMQALQTLITFGQGTKVDIK
141644 (CD33-2) scFv – nt	256	CAAGTCCAAC TCGTCCAATCAGGAGCTGAAGTCAAGAAGCCTGGAGCATCCGTGAGAGTGTCTCT GTAAAGCCTCCGGCTACATCTTACCAACTACTACGTGCACTGGGTGAGACAGGCCCCGGGCCA GGGACTGGAATGGATGGGAATCATTTCCCCGTCCGGCGGATCGCCTACTTACGCGCAACGGCTG CAGGGCCGCGTGACCATGACTCGGGATCTCTCCACTTCAACCGTGTACATGGAAGTGTCCAGCC TTACATCGGAGGATACTGCCGTGTACTTCTGCGCGAGGGAGTCCCGGTGAGGGGCAACCGCCT CGGGCTGCAGTCAAGCATCTTCGATCACTGGGGCCAGGGCACCTCGTGACCGTGTCCAGCGCC TCGGGGGGAGGAGGCTCCGGGGGCGGAGGTTCTGGGCGGTGGTGGATCTGACATTTCGATGACTC AGTCCCCACCTTCACTGTCCGCTAGCGTGGGGGACCGCGTGACGATTCCGTGCCAAGCCAGCCA GGACATCAACAACCATCTGAAGTGGTATCAGCAGAAGCCCGGAAAGGCCCCGAGCTGCTGATC TACGACACCTCGAATCTGGAGATCGGCGTGCCATCCCGGTTCTCCGGTTCGGGAAGCGGAACCG ACTTTACCTGACTATCTCTCTTCAACCCGAGGACATTGCCACCTACTACTGCCAGCAGTA CGAAACCTTCCCCTGACCTTCGGGGGTGGAACCAAGTGAGATCAAG
141644 (CD33-2) scFv – aa	263	QVQLVQSGAEVKKPGASVRVSCASGYIFTNYYVHWVRQAPGQGLEWMGIIISPGGSPTYAQRL QGRVTMT RDLSTSTVYME LSSLTSEDTAVYFCARESRLRGNRLGLQSSIFDHWGQGT LTVTVSSA SGGGSGGGSGGGSGGSDIRMTQSPPSLSASVGD RVTIPCQASQDINNHLN WYQQKPKGAPQLLI YDTSNLEIGVPSRFSGSGSGTDFTLTITSSLPQED IATYYCQQYENLPLTFGGGT KVEIK
141646 (CD33-4) scFv – nt	257	CAAGTGCAAGCTCGTCCAATCCGGTGCAGAAGTGAAGAAGCCTGGCGAATCCCTGAAGATCTCAT GCAAAGGCTCGGGATACAGCTTCACTCATATTGGATTGGATGGGTGAGACAGATGCCAGGAAA GGGTCTGGAGTGGATGGGAATCATCTACCCGGGAGACAGCGATACCCGGTACTCCCCGAGCTTC CAGGGACAGGTCACCATCTCGGCCGACAAGTCCATTACTACTGCCTACTTGAATGGTCTCTCGC TGCGCGCTCCGATAGCGCCATGTACTACTGCGCGAGAGGCGGCTACTCCGACTACGACTACTA CTTCGATTCTGGGGACAGGGGACACTCGTGACTGTGTCTCCGCGTCCGGTGGCGGCGGCTCG GGTGGAGGAGGAAGCGGAGGGGGAGGCTCCGAAATTGTGATGACCCAGTCAACCTGTCTGCTCC CTGTGACTCCTGGGAACCGGCTCCATCTCTCTGCGGAGCTCACAGAGCCTGCTGCACTCCAA CGGATACAACTACCTCGATTGGTACCTTCAGAAGCCCGGCCAGTCCGCCAGCTGCTGATCTAC CTGGGTCCAACCGGCTAGCGCGTGCCGGACCGCTTCTCCGGTTCGGGTCTGGAACCGACT TCACGCTGAAAATCTCCAGGTTGGAGGCCGAGGACGTGGGAGTGATTACTGTATGCAGGCCCT GCAAACCCCTTCACTTTGCGGGGGGCACCAAGGTCGAGATTAAG
141646 (CD33-4) scFv – aa	264	QVQLVQSGAEVKKPGESLKISCKGSGYSFTSYWIGWVRQMPGKGLEWMGIIYPGDS DTRYSPSF QGQVTIISADKSIITAYLQWSSLRASDSAMYCARGGYSDYDYFDWVGQGT LTVTVSSASGGGGS GGGGSGGGGSEIVMTQSP LSLPVT PGEPA SISRSSQSLLHSNGYNYLDWYLQKPGQSPQLLIY LGSNRRASGVPDRFSGSGSGTDFTLTKISRVEAEDVG VYYCMQALQTPFTFGGGTKVEIK
141647 (CD33-5) scFv – nt	258	CAAGTGCAACTCGTCCAAAGCGGTGGAGATCTCGCCAGCCCGGAAGATCCCTTAGACTCTCAT GTGCCGCCAGCGGGTTACCTTCGACGACTACGCTATGCATTGGGTGCGCCAGGCCCCGGGGAA GGGACTGGAATGGGTGGCCGTGATTTGGCCGGACGGCGGACAGAAGTACTACGGAGACAGCGTG AAAGGGCGGTTACCGTGTCTGAGGGACAACCCGAAGAATACCCTCTACCTTCAAATGAATCCC TGCGCGCCGAGGACACCGCATCTACTACTGCGTGCGCCACTTAAACGCATGGGATTACTGGGG ACAGGGGACTCTGGTCACTGTGTCTCTCCGCTCTGGCGGCGGAGGTTCCGGCGGTGGTGGCTCC GGTGGAGGAGGATCGGACATCCAGCTGACCCAGTCCCTTCTCTACTGTGCGCGTACGTGGGAG GCCGGTCACTATCACGTGCCAGGCATCCAGGGCATTTCAGTTCCTGAACTGGTTCCAGCA GAAGCCCGGAAAGGCCCTAAGCTGTTGATTTCGATGCTAGCAACCTGGAACCCGGCGTGCCG TCACGGTTCAGCGGCTCCGGTTCGGGCACCGACTTACCTTACCATCACTAACCTCCAACCGG AGGACATCGCCACCTATTACTGCCAGCAGTACGATGATCTGCCACTGACTTTCGGCGGCGGAAC CAAGGTCGAAATCAAG

141647 (CD33-5) scFv – aa	265	QVQLVQSGGDLAQPGRSLRLSCAASGFTFDDYAMHWVRQAPGKGLEWVAVIWPDGGQKYYGDSV KGRFTVSRDNPKNLTLYLQMNSLRAEDTAIYYCVRFHNAWDYWGQGLTVTVSSASGGGSGGGGS GGGGSIDIQLTQSPSSLSAYVGGRVITTCQASQGISQFLNWFQKPKAPKLLISDASNLEPGVP SRFSGSGSGTDFTFTITNLQPEDIATYYCQYDDLPLTFGGGTKVEIK
141648 (CD33-6) scFv – nt	259	CAAGTGCAACTCGTCCAATCCGGTGGTGGTGTCTGTCGAACCAGGAAAGTCTCTTCGCCTCTCAT GCGCTGCCAGCGGATTACGTTTTCCATCTTCGCTATGCACTGGGTGCGGCAGGCCCCGGGAAA GGGACTGGAATGGGTGGCAACCATTTTCATACGATGGATCAAACGCGTTCTACGCCGACTCCGTG GAAGGAAGGTTACCATCTCGAGAGACAACCTCCAAGGACTCGCTGTATCTGCAAAATGGACTCCC TGCGCCCTGAGGATACCGCCGTCTACTACTGCGTGAAGGCCGCGCAGCGGGGATACGACGTGTT CGATTCTGTTGGGCGCAGGAACTCTGGTCACCGTGTCCAGCGCAGCGGGGGAGGCGGATCGGGT GGTGGAGGGTCCGGGGGAGGAGGCTCCGAGATCGTGATGACTCAGTCGCCGCTCTCCCTCCCCG TGACCCCCGAGAGCCAGCTAGCATTTTCATGTCGGAGCTCCAGTCCCTGTGCACTCCAACGG CTACAATTACCTGGATTGGTACTTGCAGAAGCCTGGGCAGAGCCCTCAGTGTGATCTACCTC GGCTCGAACAGAGCCTCCGGCGTGCCGGACCGGTTTTCCGGGAGCGGCAGCGGCACCGATTTC CCTTGAAAATCTCCCGCGTGGAAGCCGAGGACGTGGGCGTGACTATTGCATGCAAGGCCCTGCA GACTCCACCTTCGGCCCCGGAACTAAGTTCGACATCAAG
141648 (CD33-6) scFv – aa	266	QVQLVQSGGGVVPQPKSLRLSCAASGFTFSIFAMHWVRQAPGKGLEWVATISYDGSNAFYADSV EGRFTISRDNKDSLTYLQMDSLRPEDTAVYYCVKAGDGGYDVFDSWGQGLTVTVSSASGGGSG GGGSGGGGSEIVMTQSPSLPVPTEGPASISCRSSQSLLSHNGYNYLDWYLQKPGQSPQLLIYL GSNRASGVPRFSGSGSGTDFTLTKISRVEAEDVGVYYCMQALQPTFTFGPGTKVDIK
141649 (CD33-7) scFv – nt	260	GAAGTGCAATTGGTGGAATCTGGAGGAGGATTGGTGCAACCTGGAGGATCTCTGAGACTGTCAT GTGCCGCCAGCGGCTTACATTTTTCTCCTACGCGATGTCATGGGTCCGCCAGGCACCGGGGAA AGGACTGGAATGGGTGTCCGCCATTTCCGGATCGGGAGGCTCGACCTACTACGCCGACAGCGTG AAGGGAAGATTCACTATCTCCCGGGATAACTCCAAGAATACTCTGTATCTCCAATGAATCCC TGAGGGCCGAGGATACTGCCGTGTACTACTGCGCTAAGGAAACCGACTACTACGGCTCAGGAAC CTTCGACTACTGGGGCCAGGGCACCTCTGTACCGTGTCTCGGCCCTCCGGCGGCGGAGGTTTCG GGGGGGGGCGGTTCCGGGGGAGGGGGCAGCGACATCCAGATGACCCAGTCCCCAAGCTCCCTTT CCGCGTCCGTGGGAGATCGCGTGACCATTTCTGTCCGGGCTAGCCAGGGCATCGGTATCTATCT TGCGTGGTACCAGCAGCGGAGCGGAAAGCCGCCAGCTGCTGATCCACGGCGCTCAACTCTG CAATCCGGGGTCCCCAGCCGGTTCAGCGGTAGCGGGTCGGGTACCGACTTTACCCTGACTATCT CCTCCCTCCAACCGGAGGACTTCGCCTCCTACTGGTGCCAGCAGTCCAACAACCTCCCTCCAC CTTCGGCCAGGGAACGAAGTTCGAGATTAAG
141649 (CD33-7) scFv – aa	267	EVQLVESGGGLVQPGGSLRLSCAASGFTFSSYAMSWVRQAPGKGLEWVSAISGSGGSTYYADSV KGRFTISRDNKNTLYLQMNSLRAEDTAVYYCAKETDYYGSGTFDYWGQGLTVTVSSASGGGGS GGGSGGGGSDIQMTQSPSSLSASVGDRTVISCRAQIGIYLAWYQQRSGKPPQLLIHGASTL QSGVPSRFSGSGSGTDFTLTITSLQPEDFASYWCQQSNFPPTFGQGTKEIK
141651 (CD33-9) scFv – nt	261	CAAGTGCAACTCGTCCAGTCCGGTGCAGAAGTGAAAAAGCCAGGAGAAAGCCTCAAGATCAGCT GCAAGGGATCTGGGTACAGCTTACCAACTACTGGATCGGCTGGGTGCGCCAGATGCCCGGAAA GGGACTGGAGTGGATGGGCATTATCTACCTGGGGACTCCGACACCCGGTATTCCCCGAGCTTC CAAGGACAGGTCACCATCTCCGCCGATAAGTCGATTAGCACTGCGTACTTGCACTGGTCAAGCC TGAAGGCTCGGACACCGCCATGTACTACTGCGCGAGACACGGGCCCTCGTCTGGGGCGAATT TGACTACTGGGGCCAGGGAACGCTTGTGACCGTGTCTGTCGCGTCCGGGGGTGGAGGATCAGGA GGAGGAGGCTCCGGTGGTGGCGGTAGCGACATCCGGCTGACTCAGTCCCCTTCCCTCACTCTCCG CCTCCGTGGGGGACCGGTGACCATTTCTGTCGGGCATCACAGTCCATCAGCTCATACCTGAA CTGGTATCAGCAGAAGCCGGGAAGGCCCGAACTCCTGATCTACGCCGCTCTCTCCCTGCAA TCCGGCGTGCCCTCGAGGTTCTCCGGCTCCGGCTCGGGAACCGATTCTACTCTGACAATTAGCA GCCTGCAGCCTGAGGATTTCGTACTACTACTGCCAGCAGTCTACTCGACTCCGCTGACTTT CGGCGGGGGAACCAAGTTCGACATCAAG

141651 (CD33-9) scFv - aa	268	QVQLVQSGAEVKKPGESLKISCKGSGYSFTNYWIGWVRQMPGKGLEWMGIIYPGDS DTRYSPSF QGQVTISADKSI STAYLQWSSLKASDTAMYYCARHGPSSWGEFDYWGQGT LVTVSSASGGGGSG GGGSGGGGSDIRLTQSPSSLSASVGDRTITCRASQSISSYL N WYQQKPGKAPKLLIYAASSLQ SGVPSRFSGSGSGTDFTLTISLQPEDFATYYCQQSYSTPLTFGGG TKVDIK

In embodiments, CAR scFv fragments are cloned into lentiviral vectors to create a full length CAR construct in a single coding frame, and using a promoter, e.g., EF1 alpha promoter, for expression (SEQ ID NO: 11).

5 **SEQ ID NO: 11 EF1 alpha promoter**

CGTGAGGCTCCGGTGCCCGTCAGTGGGCAGAGCGCACATCGCCACAGTCCCCGAGAAGTTGGGGGGAGG
GGTCGGCAATTGAACCGGTGCCTAGAGAAGGTGGCGCGGGGTAAACTGGGAAAGTGATGTCGTGTACTGGCTCCGC
CTTTTTCCCGAGGGTGGGGGAGAACCGTATATAAGTGCAGTAGTCGCCGTGAACGTTCTTTTTTCGCAACGGGTTTG
CCGCCAGAACACAGGTAAAGTGCCGTGTGTGGTTCCCGCGGGCCTGGCCTCTTTACGGGTTATGGCCCTTGCGTGCC
10 TTGAATTACTTCCACCTGGCTGCAGTACGTGATTCTTGATCCCGAGCTTCGGGTTGGAAGTGGGTGGGAGAGTTTCG
AGGCCTTGCGCTTAAGGAGCCCCCTTCGCCCTCGTGCTTGAGTTGAGGCCTGGCCTGGGCGCTGGGGCCGCCGCGTGC
GAATCTGGTGGCACCTTCGCGCCTGTCTCGCTGCTTTCGATAAGTCTCTAGCCATTTAAAATTTTTGATGACCTGC
TGCGACGCTTTTTTCTGGCAAGATAGTCTTGTAATGCGGGCCAAGATCTGCACACTGGTATTTTCGGTTTTTGGG
GCCGCGGGCGGCGACGGGGCCCGTGCGTCCCAGCGCACATGTTTCGGCGAGGCGGGGCCCTGCGAGCGCGGCCACCGA
15 GAATCGGACGGGGGTAGTCTCAAGCTGGCCGGCCTGCTCTGGTGCCTGGCCTCGCGCCGCCGTGTATCGCCCCGCC
CTGGGCGGCAAGGCTGGCCCGGTTCGGCACCAGTTGCGTGAGCGGAAAGATGGCCGCTTCCCGGCCCTGCTGCAGGG
AGCTCAAAATGGAGGACGCGGCGCTCGGGAGAGCGGGCGGGTGAGTCACCCACACAAAGGAAAAGGGCCTTTCCGT
CCTCAGCCGTCGCTTCATGTGACTCCACGAGTACCGGGCGCCGTCCAGGCACCTCGATTAGTTCTCGAGCTTTTG
GAGTACGTCGTCTTTAGGTTGGGGGGAGGGGTTTTATGCGATGGAGTTTCCCCACACTGAGTGGGTGGAGACTGAA
20 GTTAGGCCAGCTTGGCACTTGATGTAATTCTCCTTGGAATTTGCCCTTTTTGAGTTTGATCTTGGTTTCATTCTCA
AGCCTCAGACAGTGGTTCAAAGTTTTTTTTCTTCCATTTCAGGTGTCGTGA

Gly/Ser (SEQ ID NO:25)

GGGGS

Gly/Ser (SEQ ID NO:26):

25 **This sequence may encompass 1-6 "Gly Gly Gly Gly Ser" repeating units**

GGGGS GGGGS GGGGS GGGGS GGGGS GGGGS

Gly/Ser (SEQ ID NO:27)

GGGGS GGGGS GGGGS GGGGS

30

Gly/Ser (SEQ ID NO:28)

GGGGS GGGGS GGGGS

Gly/Ser (SEQ ID NO:29)

35

GGGS

PolyA: (A)₅₀₀₀ (SEQ ID NO:30)

This sequence may encompass 50-5000 adenines.

5 **PolyA: (T)₁₀₀ (SEQ ID NO:31)**

PolyA: (T)₅₀₀₀ (SEQ ID NO:32)

This sequence may encompass 50-5000 thymines.

10 **PolyA: (A)₅₀₀₀ (SEQ ID NO:33)**

This sequence may encompass 100-5000 adenines.

PolyA: (A)₄₀₀ (SEQ ID NO:34)

15 **PolyA: (A)₂₀₀₀ (SEQ ID NO:35)**

Gly/Ser (SEQ ID NO:38): This sequence may encompass 1-10 "Gly Gly Gly Ser" repeating units

GGGSGGGSGG GSGGGSGGGS GGGSGGGSGG GSGGGSGGGS

20

Additional examples of CAR molecules or antibody fragments thereof are provided in Example 3. Murine and humanized versions of an anti-CD33 antibody, 2213, are disclosed. For example, Example 3 provides the following: the nucleotide sequence of 2213 murine anti-CD33 IgG4 nucleotide sequence (SEQ ID NO: 138); the 2213 CAR nucleotide sequence (SEQ ID NO: 139); the 2213 CAR amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO: 140); the 2213 scFv nucleotide sequence (SEQ ID NO: 141); and the 2213 scFv amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO: 142); the 2218 humanized anti-CD33 IgG4H nucleotide sequence (SEQ ID NO: 143).

Other embodiments disclosed in Example 3 include CAR molecules and anti-CD33 antibody fragments of Gemtuzumab ozogamicin previously marketed as Mylotarg) (e.g., the humanized version described herein as "humanized my96"). The amino acid sequence of anti-CD33 scFv of Gemtuzumab ozogamicin (an immunoconjugate targeting CD33) with 41BB and CD3 zeta signaling domains is described in Example 3; and SEQ ID NO: 145. The corresponding nucleotide sequence of humanized my96 is depicted as SEQ ID NO: 144. The

humanized my96 nucleotide sequence is provided herein as SEQ ID NO: 146, and the amino acid sequence is SEQ ID NO: 147.

In one embodiment, the CD33 CAR and CD33 CART described herein comprise an antigen binding domain comprising one or more, e.g., one, two, or three, CDRs of the heavy chain variable domain and/or one or more, e.g., one, two, or three, CDRs of the light chain variable domain, or the VH or VL of the scFv sequence encoded by GenBank reference no. AM402974.1 (See, Wang et al., *Mol. Ther.*, vol. 23:1, pp. 184-191 (2015), hereby incorporated by reference.

The CAR scFv fragments can be cloned into lentiviral vectors to create a full length CAR construct in a single coding frame, and using the EF1 alpha promoter for expression (SEQ ID NO: 11).

The CAR construct can include a Gly/Ser linker having one or more of the following sequences: GGGGS (SEQ ID NO:25); encompassing 1-6 "Gly Gly Gly Gly Ser" repeating units, e.g., GGGSGGGGS GGGSGGGGS GGGSGGGGS (SEQ ID NO:26);

GGGSGGGGS GGGSGGGGS (SEQ ID NO:27); GGGSGGGGS GGGGS (SEQ ID NO:28); GGGGS (SEQ ID NO:29); or encompassing 1-10 "Gly Gly Gly Ser" repeating units, e.g., GGGSGGGSGG GSGGGSGGGGS GGGSGGGSGG GSGGGSGGGGS (SEQ ID NO:38).

In embodiments, the CAR construct include a poly A sequence, e.g., a sequence encompassing 50-5000 or 100-5000 adenines (e.g., SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:34 or SEQ ID NO:35), or a sequence encompassing 50-5000 thymines (e.g., SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:32). Alternatively, the CAR construct can include, for example, a linker including the sequence GSTSGSGKPGSGEGSTKG (SEQ ID NO: 383)

Bispecific CARs

In an embodiment a multispecific antibody molecule is a bispecific antibody molecule. A bispecific antibody has specificity for no more than two antigens. A bispecific antibody molecule is characterized by a first immunoglobulin variable domain sequence which has binding specificity for a first epitope and a second immunoglobulin variable domain sequence that has binding specificity for a second epitope. In an embodiment the first and second epitopes are on the same antigen, e.g., the same protein (or subunit of a multimeric protein). In an embodiment the first and second epitopes overlap. In an embodiment the first

and second epitopes do not overlap. In an embodiment the first and second epitopes are on different antigens, e.g., different proteins (or different subunits of a multimeric protein). In an embodiment a bispecific antibody molecule comprises a heavy chain variable domain sequence and a light chain variable domain sequence which have binding specificity for a first epitope and a heavy chain variable domain sequence and a light chain variable domain sequence which have binding specificity for a second epitope. In an embodiment a bispecific antibody molecule comprises a half antibody having binding specificity for a first epitope and a half antibody having binding specificity for a second epitope. In an embodiment a bispecific antibody molecule comprises a half antibody, or fragment thereof, having binding specificity for a first epitope and a half antibody, or fragment thereof, having binding specificity for a second epitope. In an embodiment a bispecific antibody molecule comprises a scFv, or fragment thereof, have binding specificity for a first epitope and a scFv, or fragment thereof, have binding specificity for a second epitope.

In certain embodiments, the antibody molecule is a multi-specific (e.g., a bispecific or a trispecific) antibody molecule. Protocols for generating bispecific or heterodimeric antibody molecules are known in the art; including but not limited to, for example, the “knob in a hole” approach described in, e.g., US 5731168; the electrostatic steering Fc pairing as described in, e.g., WO 09/089004, WO 06/106905 and WO 2010/129304; Strand Exchange Engineered Domains (SEED) heterodimer formation as described in, e.g., WO 07/110205; Fab arm exchange as described in, e.g., WO 08/119353, WO 2011/131746, and WO 2013/060867; double antibody conjugate, e.g., by antibody cross-linking to generate a bi-specific structure using a heterobifunctional reagent having an amine-reactive group and a sulfhydryl reactive group as described in, e.g., US 4433059; bispecific antibody determinants generated by recombining half antibodies (heavy-light chain pairs or Fabs) from different antibodies through cycle of reduction and oxidation of disulfide bonds between the two heavy chains, as described in, e.g., US 4444878; trifunctional antibodies, e.g., three Fab' fragments cross-linked through sulfhydryl reactive groups, as described in, e.g., US5273743; biosynthetic binding proteins, e.g., pair of scFvs cross-linked through C-terminal tails preferably through disulfide or amine-reactive chemical cross-linking, as described in, e.g., US5534254; bifunctional antibodies, e.g., Fab fragments with different binding specificities dimerized through leucine zippers (e.g., c-fos and c-jun) that have replaced the constant domain, as described in, e.g., US5582996; bispecific

and oligospecific mono-and oligovalent receptors, *e.g.*, VH-CH1 regions of two antibodies (two Fab fragments) linked through a polypeptide spacer between the CH1 region of one antibody and the VH region of the other antibody typically with associated light chains, as described in, *e.g.*, US5591828; bispecific DNA-antibody conjugates, *e.g.*, crosslinking of antibodies or Fab fragments through a double stranded piece of DNA, as described in, *e.g.*, US5635602; bispecific fusion proteins, *e.g.*, an expression construct containing two scFvs with a hydrophilic helical peptide linker between them and a full constant region, as described in, *e.g.*, US5637481; multivalent and multispecific binding proteins, *e.g.*, dimer of polypeptides having first domain with binding region of Ig heavy chain variable region, and second domain with binding region of Ig light chain variable region, generally termed diabodies (higher order structures are also encompassed creating for bispecific, trispecific, or tetraspecific molecules, as described in, *e.g.*, US5837242; minibody constructs with linked VL and VH chains further connected with peptide spacers to an antibody hinge region and CH3 region, which can be dimerized to form bispecific/multivalent molecules, as described in, *e.g.*, US5837821; VH and VL domains linked with a short peptide linker (*e.g.*, 5 or 10 amino acids) or no linker at all in either orientation, which can form dimers to form bispecific diabodies; trimers and tetramers, as described in, *e.g.*, US5844094; String of VH domains (or VL domains in family members) connected by peptide linkages with crosslinkable groups at the C-terminus further associated with VL domains to form a series of FVs (or scFvs), as described in, *e.g.*, US5864019; and single chain binding polypeptides with both a VH and a VL domain linked through a peptide linker are combined into multivalent structures through non-covalent or chemical crosslinking to form, *e.g.*, homobivalent, heterobivalent, trivalent, and tetravalent structures using both scFV or diabody type format, as described in, *e.g.*, US5869620. Additional exemplary multispecific and bispecific molecules and methods of making the same are found, for example, in US5910573, US5932448, US5959083, US5989830, US6005079, US6239259, US6294353, US6333396, US6476198, US6511663, US6670453, US6743896, US6809185, US6833441, US7129330, US7183076, US7521056, US7527787, US7534866, US7612181, US2002004587A1, US2002076406A1, US2002103345A1, US2003207346A1, US2003211078A1, US2004219643A1, US2004220388A1, US2004242847A1, US2005003403A1, US2005004352A1, US2005069552A1, US2005079170A1, US2005100543A1, US2005136049A1, US2005136051A1, US2005163782A1, US2005266425A1, US2006083747A1, US2006120960A1, US2006204493A1,

US2006263367A1, US2007004909A1, US2007087381A1, US2007128150A1,
 US2007141049A1, US2007154901A1, US2007274985A1, US2008050370A1,
 US2008069820A1, US2008152645A1, US2008171855A1, US2008241884A1,
 US2008254512A1, US2008260738A1, US2009130106A1, US2009148905A1,
 5 US2009155275A1, US2009162359A1, US2009162360A1, US2009175851A1,
 US2009175867A1, US2009232811A1, US2009234105A1, US2009263392A1,
 US2009274649A1, EP346087A2, WO0006605A2, WO02072635A2, WO04081051A1,
 WO06020258A2, WO2007044887A2, WO2007095338A2, WO2007137760A2,
 WO2008119353A1, WO2009021754A2, WO2009068630A1, WO9103493A1,
 10 WO9323537A1, WO9409131A1, WO9412625A2, WO9509917A1, WO9637621A2,
 WO9964460A1. The contents of the above-referenced applications are incorporated herein by
 reference in their entireties.

Within each antibody or antibody fragment (e.g., scFv) of a bispecific antibody molecule, the VH can be upstream or downstream of the VL. In some embodiments, the
 15 upstream antibody or antibody fragment (e.g., scFv) is arranged with its VH (VH₁) upstream of
 its VL (VL₁) and the downstream antibody or antibody fragment (e.g., scFv) is arranged with
 its VL (VL₂) upstream of its VH (VH₂), such that the overall bispecific antibody molecule has
 the arrangement VH₁-VL₁-VL₂-VH₂. In other embodiments, the upstream antibody or antibody
 fragment (e.g., scFv) is arranged with its VL (VL₁) upstream of its VH (VH₁) and the
 20 downstream antibody or antibody fragment (e.g., scFv) is arranged with its VH (VH₂) upstream
 of its VL (VL₂), such that the overall bispecific antibody molecule has the arrangement VL₁-
 VH₁-VH₂-VL₂. Optionally, a linker is disposed between the two antibodies or antibody
 fragments (e.g., scFvs), e.g., between VL₁ and VL₂ if the construct is arranged as VH₁-VL₁-
 VL₂-VH₂, or between VH₁ and VH₂ if the construct is arranged as VL₁-VH₁-VH₂-VL₂. The
 25 linker may be a linker as described herein, e.g., a (Gly₄-Ser)_n linker, wherein n is 1, 2, 3, 4, 5,
 or 6, preferably 4 (SEQ ID NO: 26). In general, the linker between the two scFvs should be
 long enough to avoid mispairing between the domains of the two scFvs. Optionally, a linker is
 disposed between the VL and VH of the first scFv. Optionally, a linker is disposed between the
 VL and VH of the second scFv. In constructs that have multiple linkers, any two or more of
 30 the linkers can be the same or different. Accordingly, in some embodiments, a bispecific CAR
 comprises VLs, VHs, and optionally one or more linkers in an arrangement as described herein.

In one aspect, the bispecific antibody molecule is characterized by a first immunoglobulin variable domain sequence, e.g., a scFv, which has binding specificity for CD33, e.g., comprises a scFv as described herein, e.g., as described in Table 2 or Table 9, or comprises the light chain CDRs and/or heavy chain CDRs from a CD33 scFv described herein, and a second immunoglobulin variable domain sequence that has binding specificity for a second epitope on a different antigen. In some aspects the second immunoglobulin variable domain sequence has binding specificity for an antigen expressed on AML cells, e.g., an antigen other than CD33. For example, the second immunoglobulin variable domain sequence has binding specificity for CD123. As another example, the second immunoglobulin variable domain sequence has binding specificity for CLL-1. As another example, the second immunoglobulin variable domain sequence has binding specificity for CD34. As another example, the second immunoglobulin variable domain sequence has binding specificity for FLT3. For example, the second immunoglobulin variable domain sequence has binding specificity for folate receptor beta. In some aspects, the second immunoglobulin variable domain sequence has binding specificity for an antigen expressed on B-cells, for example, CD19, CD20, CD22 or ROR1.

Chimeric TCR

In one aspect, the CD33 antibodies and antibody fragments of the present invention (for example, those disclosed in Tables 2 and 9) can be grafted to one or more constant domain of a T cell receptor ("TCR") chain, for example, a TCR alpha or TCR beta chain, to create an chimeric TCR that binds specificity to CD33. Without being bound by theory, it is believed that chimeric TCRs will signal through the TCR complex upon antigen binding. For example, a CD33 scFv as disclosed herein, can be grafted to the constant domain, e.g., at least a portion of the extracellular constant domain, the transmembrane domain and the cytoplasmic domain, of a TCR chain, for example, the TCR alpha chain and/or the TCR beta chain. As another example, a CD33 antibody fragment, for example a VL domain as described herein, can be grafted to the constant domain of a TCR alpha chain, and a CD33 antibody fragment, for example a VH domain as described herein, can be grafted to the constant domain of a TCR beta chain (or alternatively, a VL domain may be grafted to the constant domain of the TCR beta chain and a VH domain may be grafted to a TCR alpha chain). As another example, the CDRs of a CD33 antibody or antibody fragment, e.g., the CDRs of a CD33 antibody or antibody

fragment as described in Tables 3, 4, 10, 11, 12 or 13 may be grafted into a TCR alpha and/or beta chain to create a chimeric TCR that binds specifically to CD33. For example, the LCDRs disclosed herein may be grafted into the variable domain of a TCR alpha chain and the HCDRs disclosed herein may be grafted to the variable domain of a TCR beta chain, or vice versa.

- 5 Such chimeric TCRs may be produced by methods known in the art (For example, Willemsen RA et al, Gene Therapy 2000; 7: 1369–1377; Zhang T et al, Cancer Gene Ther 2004; 11: 487–496; Aggen et al, Gene Ther. 2012 Apr;19(4):365-74).

Transmembrane domain

- 10 With respect to the transmembrane domain, in various embodiments, a CAR can be designed to comprise a transmembrane domain that is attached to the extracellular domain of the CAR. A transmembrane domain can include one or more additional amino acids adjacent to the transmembrane region, e.g., one or more amino acid associated with the extracellular region of the protein from which the transmembrane was derived (e.g., 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 up to
15 15 amino acids of the extracellular region) and/or one or more additional amino acids associated with the intracellular region of the protein from which the transmembrane protein is derived (e.g., 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 up to 15 amino acids of the intracellular region). In one aspect, the transmembrane domain is one that is associated with one of the other domains of the CAR is used. In some instances, the transmembrane domain can be selected or modified by
20 amino acid substitution to avoid binding of such domains to the transmembrane domains of the same or different surface membrane proteins, e.g., to minimize interactions with other members of the receptor complex. In one aspect, the transmembrane domain is capable of homodimerization with another CAR on the CAR-expressing cell, e.g., CART cell, surface. In a different aspect the amino acid sequence of the transmembrane domain may be modified or
25 substituted so as to minimize interactions with the binding domains of the native binding partner present in the same CAR-expressing cell, e.g., CART.

- The transmembrane domain may be derived either from a natural or from a recombinant source. Where the source is natural, the domain may be derived from any membrane-bound or transmembrane protein. In one aspect the transmembrane domain is
30 capable of signaling to the intracellular domain(s) whenever the CAR has bound to a target. A transmembrane domain of particular use in this invention may include at least the

transmembrane region(s) of e.g., the alpha, beta or zeta chain of the T-cell receptor, CD28, CD3 epsilon, CD45, CD4, CD5, CD8 (e.g., CD8 alpha, CD8 beta), CD9, CD16, CD22, CD33, CD37, CD64, CD80, CD86, CD134, CD137, CD154. In some embodiments, a transmembrane domain may include at least the transmembrane region(s) of, e.g., KIRDS2, OX40, CD2, CD27, LFA-1 (CD11a, CD18), ICOS (CD278), 4-1BB (CD137), GITR, CD40, BAFFR, HVEM (LIGHTR), SLAMF7, NKp80 (KLRF1), NKp44, NKp30, NKp46, CD160, CD19, IL2R beta, IL2R gamma, IL7R α , ITGA1, VLA1, CD49a, ITGA4, IA4, CD49D, ITGA6, VLA-6, CD49f, ITGAD, CD11d, ITGAE, CD103, ITGAL, CD11a, LFA-1, ITGAM, CD11b, ITGAX, CD11c, ITGB1, CD29, ITGB2, CD18, LFA-1, ITGB7, TNFR2, DNAM1 (CD226), SLAMF4 (CD244, 2B4), CD84, CD96 (Tactile), CEACAM1, CRTAM, Ly9 (CD229), CD160 (BY55), PSGL1, CD100 (SEMA4D), SLAMF6 (NTB-A, Ly108), SLAM (SLAMF1, CD150, IPO-3), BLAME (SLAMF8), SELPLG (CD162), LTBR, PAG/Cbp, NKG2D, NKG2C.

In some instances, the transmembrane domain can be attached to the extracellular region of the CAR, e.g., the antigen binding domain of the CAR, via a hinge, e.g., a hinge from a human protein. For example, in one embodiment, the hinge can be a human Ig (immunoglobulin) hinge, e.g., an IgG4 hinge, or a CD8a hinge. In one embodiment, the hinge or spacer comprises (e.g., consists of) the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:2. In one aspect, the transmembrane domain comprises (e.g., consists of) a transmembrane domain of SEQ ID NO: 6.

In one aspect, the hinge or spacer comprises an IgG4 hinge. For example, in one embodiment, the hinge or spacer comprises a hinge of the amino acid sequence
ESKYGPPCPPCPAPEFLGGPSVFLFPPKPKDTLMISRTPEVTCVVVDVSQEDPEVQFNW
YVDGVEVHNAKTKPREEQFNSTYRVVSVLTVLHQDWLNGKEYKCKVSNKGLPSSIEK
TISKAKGQPREPQVYTLPPSQEEMTKNQVSLTCLVKGFYPSDIAVEWESNGQPENNYK
TTPPVLDSDGSFFLYSRLTVDKSRWQEGNVFSCSVMHEALHNHYTQKSLSLGLKGM
(SEQ ID NO:3). In some embodiments, the hinge or spacer comprises a hinge encoded by a nucleotide sequence of

GAGAGCAAGTACGGCCCTCCCTGCCCCCCTTGCCCTGCCCCCGAGTTCCTGGGCGG
ACCCAGCGTGTTCTGTTCCTGTTCCCCCCCCAAGCCCAAGGACACCCTGATGATCAGCCGGA
CCCCCGAGGTGACCTGTGTGGTGGTGGACGTGTCCCAGGAGGACCCCGAGGTCCA
GTTCAACTGGTACGTGGACGGCGTGGAGGTGCACAACGCCAAGACCAAGCCCCCG

GAGGAGCAGTTCAATAGCACCTACCGGGTGGTGTCCGTGCTGACCGTGCTGCACCA
 GGACTGGCTGAACGGCAAGGAATACAAGTGTAAGGTGTCCAACAAGGGCCTGCCC
 AGCAGCATCGAGAAAACCATCAGCAAGGCCAAGGGCCAGCCTCGGGAGCCCCAGG
 TGTACACCCTGCCCCCTAGCCAAGAGGAGATGACCAAGAACCAGGTGTCCCTGAC
 5 CTGCCTGGTGAAGGGCTTCTACCCCAGCGACATCGCCGTGGAGTGGGAGAGCAAC
 GGCCAGCCCGAGAACAACACTACAAGACCACCCCCCTGTGCTGGACAGCGACGGCA
 GCTTCTTCCTGTACAGCCGGCTGACCGTGGACAAGAGCCGGTGGCAGGAGGGCAA
 CGTCTTTAGCTGCTCCGTGATGCACGAGGCCCTGCACAACCACTACACCCAGAAGA
 GCCTGAGCCTGTCCCTGGGCAAGATG (SEQ ID NO:14).

10 In one aspect, the hinge or spacer comprises an IgD hinge. For example, in one
 embodiment, the hinge or spacer comprises a hinge of the amino acid sequence
 RWPESPKAQASSVPTAQPPAEGSLAKATTAPATTRNTGRGGEEKKKEKEKEEQEERET
 KTPECPSHTQPLGVYLLTPAVQDLWLRDKATFTCFVVGSDLKDAHLTWEVAGKVPTG
 GVEEGLLERHSNGSQSQHSRLTLPRSLWNAGTSVTCTLNHPSLPPQRLMALREPAAQA
 15 PVKLSLNLASSDPPEAASWLLCEVSGFSPPNILLMWLEDQREVNTSGFAPARPPPQPG
 STTFWAWSVLRVPAPPSPQPATYTCVVSHEDSRTLNASRSLEVSIVTDH (SEQ ID
 NO:4). In some embodiments, the hinge or spacer comprises a hinge encoded by a nucleotide
 sequence of

AGGTGGCCCGAAAGTCCCAAGGCCAGGCATCTAGTGTTCTACTGCACAGCCCCA
 20 GGCAGAAGGCAGCCTAGCCAAAGCTACTACTGCACCTGCCACTACGCGCAATACT
 GGCCGTGGCGGGGAGGAGAAGAAAAAGGAGAAAGAGAAAGAAGAACAGGAAGA
 GAGGGAGACCAAGACCCCTGAATGTCCATCCCATACCCAGCCGCTGGGCGTCTATC
 TCTTGACTCCCGCAGTACAGGACTTGTGGCTTAGAGATAAGGCCACCTTTACATGT
 TTCGTCGTGGGCTCTGACCTGAAGGATGCCCATTTGACTTGGGAGGTTGCCGGA
 25 GGTACCCACAGGGGGGGTTGAGGAAGGGTTGCTGGAGCGCCATTCCAATGGCTCT
 CAGAGCCAGCACTCAAGACTCACCTTCCGAGATCCCTGTGGAACGCCGGGACCTC
 TGTCACATGTACTCTAAATCATCCTAGCCTGCCCCACAGCGTCTGATGGCCCTTAG
 AGAGCCAGCCGCCCAGGCACCAGTTAAGCTTAGCCTGAATCTGCTCGCCAGTAGTG
 ATCCCCCAGAGGCCGCCAGCTGGCTCTTATGCGAAGTGTCCGGCTTTAGCCCGCCC
 30 AACATCTTGCTCATGTGGCTGGAGGACCAGCGAGAAGTGAACACCAGCGGCTTCG
 CTCCAGCCCGGCCCCCCACCCAGCCGGGTCTACCACATTCTGGGCCTGGAGTGTC

TTAAGGGTCCCAGCACCTAGCCCCAGCCAGCCACATACACCTGTGTTGTGTC
 CCATGAAGATAGCAGGACCCTGCTAAATGCTTCTAGGAGTCTGGAGGTTTCCTACG
 TGACTGACCATT (SEQ ID NO:15).

In one aspect, the transmembrane domain may be recombinant, in which case it will
 5 comprise predominantly hydrophobic residues such as leucine and valine. In one aspect a triplet
 of phenylalanine, tryptophan and valine can be found at each end of a recombinant
 transmembrane domain.

Optionally, a short oligo- or polypeptide linker, between 2 and 10 amino acids in
 length may form the linkage between the transmembrane domain and the cytoplasmic region of
 10 the CAR. A glycine-serine doublet provides a particularly suitable linker. For example, in one
 aspect, the linker comprises the amino acid sequence of GGGGSGGGGS (SEQ ID NO:5). In
 some embodiments, the linker is encoded by a nucleotide sequence of
 GGTGGCGGAGGTTCTGGAGGTGGAGGTTCC (SEQ ID NO:16).

In one aspect, the hinge or spacer comprises a KIR2DS2 hinge.
 15

Cytoplasmic domain

The cytoplasmic domain or region of the present CAR includes an intracellular
 signaling domain. An intracellular signaling domain is capable of activation of at least one of
 the normal effector functions of the immune cell in which the CAR has been introduced.

20 Examples of intracellular signaling domains for use in the CAR of the invention
 include the cytoplasmic sequences of the T cell receptor (TCR) and co-receptors that act in
 concert to initiate signal transduction following antigen receptor engagement, as well as any
 derivative or variant of these sequences and any recombinant sequence that has the same
 functional capability.

25 It is known that signals generated through the TCR alone are insufficient for full
 activation of the T cell and that a secondary and/or costimulatory signal is also required. Thus,
 T cell activation can be said to be mediated by two distinct classes of cytoplasmic signaling
 sequences: those that initiate antigen-dependent primary activation through the TCR (primary
 intracellular signaling domains) and those that act in an antigen-independent manner to provide

a secondary or costimulatory signal (secondary cytoplasmic domain, e.g., a costimulatory domain).

A primary signaling domain regulates primary activation of the TCR complex either in a stimulatory way, or in an inhibitory way. Primary intracellular signaling domains that act in a stimulatory manner may contain signaling motifs which are known as immunoreceptor tyrosine-based activation motifs or ITAMs.

Examples of ITAM containing primary intracellular signaling domains that are of particular use in the invention include those of TCR zeta, FcR gamma, FcR beta, CD3 gamma, CD3 delta, CD3 epsilon, CD5, CD22, CD79a, CD79b, CD278 (also known as "ICOS"), FcεRI, DAP10, DAP12, and CD66d. In one embodiment, a CAR of the invention comprises an intracellular signaling domain, e.g., a primary signaling domain of CD3-zeta.

In one embodiment, a primary signaling domain comprises a modified ITAM domain, e.g., a mutated ITAM domain which has altered (e.g., increased or decreased) activity as compared to the native ITAM domain. In one embodiment, a primary signaling domain comprises a modified ITAM-containing primary intracellular signaling domain, e.g., an optimized and/or truncated ITAM-containing primary intracellular signaling domain. In an embodiment, a primary signaling domain comprises one, two, three, four or more ITAM motifs.

Further examples of molecules containing a primary intracellular signaling domain that are of particular use in the invention include those of DAP10, DAP12, and CD32.

The intracellular signalling domain of the CAR can comprise the primary signalling domain, e.g., CD3-zeta signaling domain, by itself or it can be combined with any other desired intracellular signaling domain(s) useful in the context of a CAR of the invention. For example, the intracellular signaling domain of the CAR can comprise a primary signalling domain, e.g., CD3 zeta chain portion, and a costimulatory signaling domain. The costimulatory signaling domain refers to a portion of the CAR comprising the intracellular domain of a costimulatory molecule. A costimulatory molecule is a cell surface molecule other than an antigen receptor or its ligands that is required for an efficient response of lymphocytes to an antigen. Examples of such molecules include MHC class I molecule, TNF receptor proteins, Immunoglobulin-like proteins, cytokine receptors, integrins, signaling lymphocytic activation molecules (SLAM

proteins), activating NK cell receptors, BTLA, a Toll ligand receptor, OX40, CD2, CD7, CD27, CD28, CD30, CD40, CDS, ICAM-1, LFA-1 (CD11a/CD18), 4-1BB (CD137), B7-H3, CDS, ICAM-1, ICOS (CD278), GITR, BAFRR, LIGHT, HVEM (LIGHTR), KIRDS2, SLAMF7, NKp80 (KLRF1), NKp44, NKp30, NKp46, CD19, CD4, CD8alpha, CD8beta, IL2R beta, IL2R gamma, IL7R alpha, ITGA4, VLA1, CD49a, ITGA4, IA4, CD49D, ITGA6, VLA-6, CD49f, ITGAD, CD11d, ITGAE, CD103, ITGAL, CD11a, LFA-1, ITGAM, CD11b, ITGAX, CD11c, ITGB1, CD29, ITGB2, CD18, LFA-1, ITGB7, NKG2D, NKG2C, TNFR2, TRANCE/RANKL, DNAM1 (CD226), SLAMF4 (CD244, 2B4), CD84, CD96 (Tactile), CEACAM1, CRTAM, Ly9 (CD229), CD160 (BY55), PSGL1, CD100 (SEMA4D), CD69, SLAMF6 (NTB-A, Ly108), SLAM (SLAMF1, CD150, IPO-3), BLAME (SLAMF8), SELPLG (CD162), LTBR, LAT, GADS, SLP-76, PAG/Cbp, CD19a, and a ligand that specifically binds with CD83, and the like. For example, CD27 costimulation has been demonstrated to enhance expansion, effector function, and survival of human CART cells in vitro and augments human T cell persistence and antitumor activity in vivo (Song et al. Blood. 2012; 119(3):696-706).

The intracellular signaling sequences within the cytoplasmic portion of the CAR of the invention may be linked to each other in a random or specified order. Optionally, a short oligo- or polypeptide linker, for example, between 2 and 10 amino acids (e.g., 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, or 10 amino acids) in length may form the linkage between intracellular signaling sequence. In one embodiment, a glycine-serine doublet can be used as a suitable linker. In one embodiment, a single amino acid, e.g., an alanine, a glycine, can be used as a suitable linker.

In one aspect, the intracellular signaling domain is designed to comprise two or more, e.g., 2, 3, 4, 5, or more, costimulatory signaling domains. In an embodiment, the two or more, e.g., 2, 3, 4, 5, or more, costimulatory signaling domains, are separated by a linker molecule, e.g., a linker molecule described herein. In one embodiment, the intracellular signaling domain comprises two costimulatory signaling domains. In some embodiments, the linker molecule is a glycine residue. In some embodiments, the linker is an alanine residue.

In one aspect, the intracellular signaling domain is designed to comprise the signaling domain of CD3-zeta and the signaling domain of CD28. In one aspect, the intracellular signaling domain is designed to comprise the signaling domain of CD3-zeta and the signaling domain of 4-1BB. In one aspect, the signaling domain of 4-1BB is a signaling

domain of SEQ ID NO: 7. In one aspect, the signaling domain of CD3-zeta is a signaling domain of SEQ ID NO: 9 (mutant CD3-zeta) or SEQ ID NO: 10 (wild type human CD3-zeta).

In one aspect, the intracellular signaling domain is designed to comprise the signaling domain of CD3-zeta and the signaling domain of CD27. In one aspect, the signaling domain of CD27 comprises an amino acid sequence of

5 QRRKYRSNKGESPVEPAEPCRYSCPREEEGSTIPIQEDYRKPEPACSP (SEQ ID NO:8).

In one aspect, the signalling domain of CD27 is encoded by a nucleic acid sequence of

AGGAGTAAGAGGAGCAGGCTCCTGCACAGTGACTACATGAACATGACTCCCCGCC

10 GCCCCGGGCCCCACCCGCAAGCATTACCAGCCCTATGCCCCACCACGCGACTTCGCA

GCCTATCGCTCC (SEQ ID NO:19).

In one aspect, the intracellular is designed to comprise the signaling domain of CD3-zeta and the signaling domain of CD28. In one aspect, the signaling domain of CD28 comprises an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 379. In one aspect, the signaling domain of

15 CD28 is encoded by a nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 380.

In one aspect, the intracellular is designed to comprise the signaling domain of CD3-zeta and the signaling domain of ICOS. In one aspect, the signaling domain of CD28 comprises an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 381. In one aspect, the signaling domain of ICOS is encoded by a nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 382.

20 In one aspect, the CAR-expressing cell described herein can further comprise a second CAR, e.g., a second CAR that includes a different antigen binding domain, e.g., to the same target (CD33) or a different target (e.g., CD123, CLL-1, CD34, FLT3, or folate receptor beta). In one embodiment, the second CAR includes an antigen binding domain to a target expressed on acute myeloid leukemia cells, such as, e.g., CD123, CLL-1, CD34, FLT3, or

25 folate receptor beta. In one embodiment, the CAR-expressing cell comprises a first CAR that targets a first antigen and includes an intracellular signaling domain having a costimulatory signaling domain but not a primary signaling domain, and a second CAR that targets a second, different, antigen and includes an intracellular signaling domain having a primary signaling domain but not a costimulatory signaling domain. While not wishing to be bound by theory,

30 placement of a costimulatory signaling domain, e.g., 4-1BB, CD28, CD27, ICOS, or OX-40,

onto the first CAR, and the primary signaling domain, e.g., CD3 zeta, on the second CAR can limit the CAR activity to cells where both targets are expressed. In one embodiment, the CAR expressing cell comprises a first CD33 CAR that includes a CD33 binding domain, a transmembrane domain and a costimulatory domain and a second CAR that targets an antigen other than CD33 (e.g., an antigen expressed on AML cells, e.g., CD123, CLL-1, CD34, FLT3, or folate receptor beta) and includes an antigen binding domain, a transmembrane domain and a primary signaling domain. In another embodiment, the CAR expressing cell comprises a first CD33 CAR that includes a CD33 binding domain, a transmembrane domain and a primary signaling domain and a second CAR that targets an antigen other than CD33 (e.g., an antigen expressed on AML cells, e.g., CD123, CLL-1, CD34, FLT3, or folate receptor beta) and includes an antigen binding domain to the antigen, a transmembrane domain and a costimulatory signaling domain.

In one embodiment, the CAR-expressing cell comprises a CD33 CAR described herein and an inhibitory CAR. In one embodiment, the inhibitory CAR comprises an antigen binding domain that binds an antigen found on normal cells but not cancer cells, e.g., normal cells that also express CD33. In one embodiment, the inhibitory CAR comprises the antigen binding domain, a transmembrane domain and an intracellular domain of an inhibitory molecule. For example, the intracellular domain of the inhibitory CAR can be an intracellular domain of PD1, PD-L1, PD-L2, CTLA4, TIM3, CEACAM (e.g., CEACAM-1, CEACAM-3 and/or CEACAM-5), LAG3, VISTA, BTLA, TIGIT, LAIR1, CD160, 2B4, CD80, CD86, B7-H3 (CD276), B7-H4 (VTCN1), HVEM (TNFRSF14 or CD270), KIR, A2aR, MHC class I, MHC class II, GAL9, adenosine, and TGFR beta.

In one embodiment, when the CAR-expressing cell comprises two or more different CARs, the antigen binding domains of the different CARs can be such that the antigen binding domains do not interact with one another. For example, a cell expressing a first and second CAR can have an antigen binding domain of the first CAR, e.g., as a fragment, e.g., an scFv, that does not form an association with the antigen binding domain of the second CAR, e.g., the antigen binding domain of the second CAR is a VHH.

In some embodiments, the antigen binding domain comprises a single domain antigen binding (SDAB) molecules include molecules whose complementary determining regions are part of a single domain polypeptide. Examples include, but are not limited to, heavy

chain variable domains, binding molecules naturally devoid of light chains, single domains derived from conventional 4-chain antibodies, engineered domains and single domain scaffolds other than those derived from antibodies. SDAB molecules may be any of the art, or any future single domain molecules. SDAB molecules may be derived from any species including, but not limited to mouse, human, camel, llama, lamprey, fish, shark, goat, rabbit, and bovine. This term also includes naturally occurring single domain antibody molecules from species other than Camelidae and sharks.

In one aspect, an SDAB molecule can be derived from a variable region of the immunoglobulin found in fish, such as, for example, that which is derived from the immunoglobulin isotype known as Novel Antigen Receptor (NAR) found in the serum of shark. Methods of producing single domain molecules derived from a variable region of NAR ("IgNARs") are described in WO 03/014161 and Streltsov (2005) Protein Sci. 14:2901-2909.

According to another aspect, an SDAB molecule is a naturally occurring single domain antigen binding molecule known as heavy chain devoid of light chains. Such single domain molecules are disclosed in WO 9404678 and Hamers-Casterman, C. et al. (1993) Nature 363:446-448, for example. For clarity reasons, this variable domain derived from a heavy chain molecule naturally devoid of light chain is known herein as a VHH or nanobody to distinguish it from the conventional VH of four chain immunoglobulins. Such a VHH molecule can be derived from Camelidae species, for example in camel, llama, dromedary, alpaca and guanaco. Other species besides Camelidae may produce heavy chain molecules naturally devoid of light chain; such VHHs are within the scope of the invention.

The SDAB molecules can be recombinant, CDR-grafted, humanized, camelized, de-immunized and/or in vitro generated (e.g., selected by phage display).

It has also been discovered, that cells having a plurality of chimeric membrane embedded receptors comprising an antigen binding domain that interactions between the antigen binding domain of the receptors can be undesirable, e.g., because it inhibits the ability of one or more of the antigen binding domains to bind its cognate antigen. Accordingly, disclosed herein are cells having a first and a second non-naturally occurring chimeric membrane embedded receptor comprising antigen binding domains that minimize such interactions. Also disclosed herein are nucleic acids encoding a first and a second non-naturally

occurring chimeric membrane embedded receptor comprising a antigen binding domains that minimize such interactions, as well as methods of making and using such cells and nucleic acids. In an embodiment the antigen binding domain of one of said first said second non-naturally occurring chimeric membrane embedded receptor, comprises an scFv, and the other
5 comprises a single VH domain, e.g., a camelid, shark, or lamprey single VH domain, or a single VH domain derived from a human or mouse sequence.

In some embodiments, the claimed invention comprises a first and second CAR, wherein the antigen binding domain of one of said first CAR said second CAR does not comprise a variable light domain and a variable heavy domain. In some embodiments, the
10 antigen binding domain of one of said first CAR said second CAR is an scFv, and the other is not an scFv. In some embodiments, the antigen binding domain of one of said first CAR said second CAR comprises a single VH domain, e.g., a camelid, shark, or lamprey single VH domain, or a single VH domain derived from a human or mouse sequence. In some
15 embodiments, the antigen binding domain of one of said first CAR said second CAR comprises a nanobody. In some embodiments, the antigen binding domain of one of said first CAR said second CAR comprises a camelid VHH domain.

In some embodiments, the antigen binding domain of one of said first CAR said second CAR comprises an scFv, and the other comprises a single VH domain, e.g., a camelid, shark, or lamprey single VH domain, or a single VH domain derived from a human or mouse
20 sequence. In some embodiments, the antigen binding domain of one of said first CAR said second CAR comprises an scFv, and the other comprises a nanobody. In some embodiments, the antigen binding domain of one of said first CAR said second CAR comprises comprises an scFv, and the other comprises a camelid VHH domain.

In some embodiments, when present on the surface of a cell, binding of the antigen
25 binding domain of said first CAR to its cognate antigen is not substantially reduced by the presence of said second CAR. In some embodiments, binding of the antigen binding domain of said first CAR to its cognate antigen in the presence of said second CAR is 85%, 90%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% of binding of the antigen binding domain of said first CAR to its cognate antigen in the absence of said second CAR.

In some embodiments, when present on the surface of a cell, the antigen binding domains of said first CAR said second CAR, associate with one another less than if both were scFv antigen binding domains. In some embodiments, the antigen binding domains of said first CAR said second CAR, associate with one another 85%, 90%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% less than if both were scFv antigen binding domains.

In another aspect, the CAR-expressing cell described herein can further express another agent, e.g., an agent which enhances the activity of a CAR-expressing cell. For example, in one embodiment, the agent can be an agent which inhibits an inhibitory molecule. Inhibitory molecules, e.g., PD1, can, in some embodiments, decrease the ability of a CAR-expressing cell to mount an immune effector response. Examples of inhibitory molecules include PD1, PD-L1, PD-L2, CTLA4, TIM3, CEACAM (e.g., CEACAM-1, CEACAM-3 and/or CEACAM-5), LAG3, VISTA, BTLA, TIGIT, LAIR1, CD160, 2B4, CD80, CD86, B7-H3 (CD276), B7-H4 (VTCN1), HVEM (TNFRSF14 or CD270), KIR, A2aR, MHC class I, MHC class II, GAL9, adenosine, and TGFR beta. In one embodiment, the agent which inhibits an inhibitory molecule, e.g., is a molecule described herein, e.g., an agent that comprises a first polypeptide, e.g., an inhibitory molecule, associated with a second polypeptide that provides a positive signal to the cell, e.g., an intracellular signaling domain described herein. In one embodiment, the agent comprises a first polypeptide, e.g., of an inhibitory molecule such as PD1, PD-L1, PD-L2, CTLA4, TIM3, CEACAM (e.g., CEACAM-1, CEACAM-3 and/or CEACAM-5), LAG3, VISTA, BTLA, TIGIT, LAIR1, CD160, 2B4, CD80, CD86, B7-H3 (CD276), B7-H4 (VTCN1), HVEM (TNFRSF14 or CD270), KIR, A2aR, MHC class I, MHC class II, GAL9, adenosine, and TGFR beta, or a fragment of any of these (e.g., at least a portion of an extracellular domain of any of these), and a second polypeptide which is an intracellular signaling domain described herein (e.g., comprising a costimulatory domain (e.g., 41BB, CD27, ICOS, or CD28, e.g., as described herein) and/or a primary signaling domain (e.g., a CD3 zeta signaling domain described herein). In one embodiment, the agent comprises a first polypeptide of PD1 or a fragment thereof (e.g., at least a portion of an extracellular domain of PD1), and a second polypeptide of an intracellular signaling domain described herein (e.g., a CD28 signaling domain described herein and/or a CD3 zeta signaling domain described herein). In some embodiments, the CAR-expressing cell described herein comprises a switch costimulatory receptor, e.g., as described in WO 2013/019615, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. PD1 is an inhibitory member of the CD28 family of receptors that also includes CD28, CTLA-4, ICOS, and BTLA. PD-1 is expressed on activated B cells, T cells and myeloid cells (Agata et al. 1996 Int. Immunol 8:765-75). Two ligands for PD1, PD-L1 and PD-L2 have been shown to downregulate T cell activation upon binding to PD1 (Freeman et al. 2000 J Exp Med 192:1027-34; Latchman et al. 2001 Nat Immunol 2:261-8; Carter et al. 2002 Eur J Immunol 32:634-43). PD-L1 is abundant in human cancers

(Dong et al. 2003 J Mol Med 81:281-7; Blank et al. 2005 Cancer Immunol. Immunother 54:307-314; Konishi et al. 2004 Clin Cancer Res 10:5094). Immune suppression can be reversed by inhibiting the local interaction of PD1 with PD-L1.

In one embodiment, the agent comprises the extracellular domain (ECD) of an inhibitory molecule, e.g., Programmed Death 1 (PD1), can be fused to a transmembrane domain and intracellular signaling domains such as 41BB and CD3 zeta (also referred to herein as a PD1 CAR). In one embodiment, the PD1 CAR, when used in combinations with a CD33 CAR described herein, improves the persistence of the CAR-expressing cell, e.g., T or NK cell. In one embodiment, the CAR is a PD1 CAR comprising the extracellular domain of PD1 indicated as underlined in SEQ ID NO: 24. In one embodiment, the PD1 CAR comprises the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:24.

Malpvtalllplalllhaarppgwflsdprwnpptfspallvvtgednatftcsfsntsesfvlnwyrmspsnqtdklaafpedrsq
pgqdcfrvtqlpngrdfhmsvvrarrndsgtylcgaislapkaqikeslraelrvterraevptahpspsprpagqfqlvtttpaprrp
tpaptiasqplslrpeacrpaaggavhtrgldfacdiyiwaplagtcgvllslvitlyckrgrklllyifkqpfmrpvqttqeedgcscr
fpeeeeggcelrvkfsrsadapaykqgqnqlynelnlgrreeydvldkrrgrdpemggkprknpqeglynelqkdkmaeyseig
mkgerrrgkghdglyqglstatkdydalhmqalppr (SEQ ID NO:24).

In one embodiment, the PD1 CAR comprises the amino acid sequence provided below (SEQ ID NO:22).

pgwflsdprwnpptfspallvvtgednatftcsfsntsesfvlnwyrmspsnqtdklaafpedrsqpgqdcfrvtqlpngrdfh
msvvrarrndsgtylcgaislapkaqikeslraelrvterraevptahpspsprpagqfqlvtttpaprrp
tpaptiasqplslrpeacrpaaggavhtrgldfacdiyiwaplagtcgvllslvitlyckrgrklllyifkqpfmrpvqttqeedgcscr
fpeeeeggcelrvkfsrsadapaykqgqnqlynelnlgrreeydvldkrrgrdpemggkprknpqeglynelqkdkmaeyseig
mkgerrrgkghdglyqglstatkdydalhmqalppr (SEQ ID NO:22).

In one embodiment, the agent comprises a nucleic acid sequence encoding the PD1 CAR, e.g., the PD1 CAR described herein. In one embodiment, the nucleic acid sequence for the PD1 CAR is shown below, with the PD1 ECD underlined below in SEQ ID NO: 23

atggccctccctgtcactgcctgtcttccccctgcactcctgtccacgccgctagaccacccggatggtttctggactctccggatcg
cccgtggaaatcccccaaccttctcaccggcactcttggttgtagtgaggcgataatcgacattcacgtgctcgttccaacacctccg
aatcattcgctgactggaactggtaccgcatgagccccgtcaaaccagaccgacaagctcgccgcgtttccggaagatcggtcgcaaccggga
caggattgtcggttccgcgtgactcaactgccgaatggcagagactccacatgagcgtggtccgcgctagggcgaacgactccggga

cctacctgtgaggagccatctcgtggcgccctaaggcccaaatcaaagagagcttgaggggccgaactgagagtgaccgagcgagag
ctgaggtgccaaactgcacatccatccccatcgccctggcctgaggggcagtttcagaccctgggtcagaccactccggcgccgcgccc
 accgactccggccccaactatcgagagccagccctgtcgtgaggccggaagcatgccgcctgccgcccggaggtgctgtgcatac
 ccggggattggacttcgcatgcgacatctacatttgggctcctctcgccggaacttgtggcgtgctccttctgtccctggtcacacccctgta
 5 ctgcaagcgggggtcggaaaaagcttctgtacattttcaagcagcccttcagaggcccggtgcaaaccacccaggaggaggacggttgct
 cctgccggttccccgaagaggaagaaggaggttgcgagctgcgcgtgaagtctcccgagcgccgacgccccgcctataagcagg
 gccagaaccagctgtacaacgaactgaacctgggacggcggaagagtacgatgtgctggacaagcggcgccggggaccccgga
 aatggcggggaagcctagaagaagaaccctcaggaaggcctgtataacgagctgcagaaggacaagatggccgaggcctactccg
 aaattgggatgaaggagagcgcgagggggaaaggggcacgacggcctgtaccaaggactgtccaccgccaccaaggacacata
 10 cgatgccctgcacatgcaggcccttccccctcgc (SEQ ID NO: 23).

In another aspect, the present invention provides a population of CAR-expressing cells, e.g., CART cells or CAR-expressing NK cells. In some embodiments, the population of CAR-expressing cells comprises a mixture of cells expressing different CARs. For example, in one embodiment, the population of CAR-expressing cells (e.g., CART cells or CAR-expressing
 15 NK cells) can include a first cell expressing a CAR having a CD33 binding domain described herein, and a second cell expressing a CAR having a different CD33 binding domain, e.g., a CD33 binding domain described herein that differs from the CD33 binding domain in the CAR expressed by the first cell. As another example, the population of CAR-expressing cells can include a first cell expressing a CAR that includes a CD33 binding domain, e.g., as described
 20 herein, and a second cell expressing a CAR that includes an antigen binding domain to a target other than CD33 (e.g., CD123, CD34, CLL-1, FLT3, or folate receptor beta). In one embodiment, the population of CAR-expressing cells includes, e.g., a first cell expressing a CAR that includes a primary intracellular signaling domain, and a second cell expressing a CAR that includes a secondary signaling domain, e.g., a costimulatory signaling domain.

In another aspect, the present invention provides a population of cells wherein at least one cell in the population expresses a CAR having a CD33 domain described herein, and a second cell expressing another agent, e.g., an agent which enhances the activity of a CAR-expressing cell. For example, in one embodiment, the agent can be an agent which inhibits an inhibitory molecule. Inhibitory molecules, e.g., can, in some embodiments, decrease the ability of a CAR-expressing cell to
 30 mount an immune effector response. Examples of inhibitory molecules include PD1, PD-L1, PD-L2, CTLA4, TIM3, CEACAM (e.g., CEACAM-1, CEACAM-3 and/or CEACAM-5), LAG3, VISTA, BTLA, TIGIT, LAIR1, CD160, 2B4, CD80, CD86, B7-H3 (CD276), B7-H4 (VTCN1), HVEM

(TNFRSF14 or CD270), KIR, A2aR, MHC class I, MHC class II, GAL9, adenosine, and TGFR beta. In one embodiment, the agent which inhibits an inhibitory molecule, e.g., is described herein, e.g., the agent comprises a first polypeptide, e.g., an inhibitory molecule, associated with a second polypeptide that provides a positive signal to the cell, e.g., an intracellular signaling domain described herein. In one

5 embodiment, the agent comprises a first polypeptide, e.g., of an inhibitory molecule such as PD1, PD-L1, PD-L2, CTLA4, TIM3, CEACAM (e.g., CEACAM-1, CEACAM-3 and/or CEACAM-5), LAG3, VISTA, BTLA, TIGIT, LAIR1, CD160, 2B4, CD80, CD86, B7-H3 (CD276), B7-H4 (VTCN1), HVEM (TNFRSF14 or CD270), KIR, A2aR, MHC class I, MHC class II, GAL9, adenosine, and TGFR beta, or a fragment of any of these (e.g., at least a portion of an extracellular domain of any of these), and a

10 second polypeptide which is an intracellular signaling domain described herein (e.g., comprising a costimulatory domain (e.g., 41BB, CD27, ICOS, or CD28, e.g., as described herein) and/or a primary signaling domain (e.g., a CD3 zeta signaling domain described herein). In one embodiment, the agent comprises a first polypeptide of PD1 or a fragment thereof (e.g., at least a portion of the extracellular domain of PD1), and a second polypeptide of an intracellular signaling domain described herein (e.g., a

15 CD28 signaling domain described herein and/or a CD3 zeta signaling domain described herein).

In one aspect, the present invention provides methods comprising administering a population of CAR-expressing cells (e.g., CART cells or CAR-expressing NK cells), e.g., a mixture of cells expressing different CARs, in combination with another agent, e.g., a kinase inhibitor, such as a kinase inhibitor described herein. In another aspect, the present invention

20 provides methods comprising administering a population of cells wherein at least one cell in the population expresses a CAR having an anti- cancer associated antigen binding domain as described herein, and a second cell expressing another agent, e.g., an agent which enhances the activity of a CAR-expressing cell, in combination with another agent, e.g., a kinase inhibitor, such as a kinase inhibitor described herein.

Natural Killer Cell Receptor (NKR) CARs

In an embodiment, the CAR molecule described herein comprises one or more components of a natural killer cell receptor (NKR), thereby forming an NKR-CAR. The NKR component can be a transmembrane domain, a hinge domain, or a cytoplasmic domain from

30 any of the following natural killer cell receptors: killer cell immunoglobulin-like receptor (KIR), e.g., KIR2DL1, KIR2DL2/L3, KIR2DL4, KIR2DL5A, KIR2DL5B, KIR2DS1, KIR2DS2, KIR2DS3, KIR2DS4, KIR2DS5, KIR3DL1/S1, KIR3DL2, KIR3DL3, KIR2DP1,

and KIR3DP1; natural cytotoxicity receptor (NCR), e.g., NKp30, NKp44, NKp46; signaling lymphocyte activation molecule (SLAM) family of immune cell receptors, e.g., CD48, CD229, 2B4, CD84, NTB-A, CRACC, BLAME, and CD2F-10; Fc receptor (FcR), e.g., CD16, and CD64; and Ly49 receptors, e.g., LY49A, LY49C. The NKR-CAR molecules described herein may interact with an adaptor molecule or intracellular signaling domain, e.g., DAP12. Exemplary configurations and sequences of CAR molecules comprising NKR components are described in International Publication No. WO2014/145252, the contents of which are hereby incorporated by reference.

Strategies for Regulating Chimeric Antigen Receptors

There are many ways CAR activities can be regulated. In some embodiments, a regulatable CAR (RCAR) where the CAR activity can be controlled is desirable to optimize the safety and efficacy of a CAR therapy. For example, inducing apoptosis using, e.g., a caspase fused to a dimerization domain (see, e.g., Di et al., N Engl. J. Med. 2011 Nov. 3; 365(18):1673-1683), can be used as a safety switch in the CAR therapy of the instant invention. In another example, CAR-expressing cells can also express an inducible Caspase-9 (iCaspase-9) molecule that, upon administration of a dimerizer drug (e.g., rimiducid (also called AP1903 (Bellicum Pharmaceuticals) or AP20187 (Ariad)) leads to activation of the Caspase-9 and apoptosis of the cells. The iCaspase-9 molecule contains a chemical inducer of dimerization (CID) binding domain that mediates dimerization in the presence of a CID. This results in inducible and selective depletion of CAR-expressing cells. In some cases, the iCaspase-9 molecule is encoded by a nucleic acid molecule separate from the CAR-encoding vector(s). In some cases, the iCaspase-9 molecule is encoded by the same nucleic acid molecule as the CAR-encoding vector. The iCaspase-9 can provide a safety switch to avoid any toxicity of CAR-expressing cells. See, e.g., Song et al. Cancer Gene Ther. 2008; 15(10):667-75; Clinical Trial Id. No. NCT02107963; and Di Stasi et al. N. Engl. J. Med. 2011; 365:1673-83.

Alternative strategies for regulating the CAR therapy of the instant invention include utilizing small molecules or antibodies that deactivate or turn off CAR activity, e.g., by deleting CAR-expressing cells, e.g., by inducing antibody dependent cell-mediated cytotoxicity (ADCC). For example, CAR-expressing cells described herein may also express an antigen that

is recognized by molecules capable of inducing cell death, e.g., ADCC or complement-induced cell death. For example, CAR expressing cells described herein may also express a receptor capable of being targeted by an antibody or antibody fragment. Examples of such receptors include EpCAM, VEGFR, integrins (e.g., integrins $\alpha\beta3$, $\alpha4$, $\alpha13\beta3$, $\alpha4\beta7$, $\alpha5\beta1$, $\alpha\nu\beta3$, $\alpha\nu$),

5 members of the TNF receptor superfamily (e.g., TRAIL-R1, TRAIL-R2), PDGF Receptor, interferon receptor, folate receptor, GPNMB, ICAM-1, HLA-DR, CEA, CA-125, MUC1, TAG-72, IL-6 receptor, 5T4, GD2, GD3, CD2, CD3, CD4, CD5, CD11, CD11a/LFA-1, CD15, CD18/ITGB2, CD19, CD20, CD22, CD23/IgE Receptor, CD25, CD28, CD30, CD33, CD38, CD40, CD41, CD44, CD51, CD52, CD62L, CD74, CD80, CD125, CD147/basigin,

10 CD152/CTLA-4, CD154/CD40L, CD195/CCR5, CD319/SLAMF7, and EGFR, and truncated versions thereof (e.g., versions preserving one or more extracellular epitopes but lacking one or more regions within the cytoplasmic domain). For example, CAR-expressing cells described herein may also express truncated epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR) which lacks

15 ADCC, e.g., cetuximab (ERBITUX®), such that administration of cetuximab induces ADCC and subsequent depletion of the CAR-expressing cells (see, e.g., WO2011/056894, and Jonnalagadda et al., Gene Ther. 2013; 20(8)853-860). Another strategy includes expressing a highly compact marker/suicide gene that combines target epitopes from both CD32 and CD20 antigens in the CAR-expressing cells described herein, which binds rituximab, resulting in

20 selective depletion of the CAR-expressing cells, e.g., by ADCC (see, e.g., Philip et al., Blood. 2014; 124(8)1277-1287). Other methods for depleting CAR-expressing cells described herein include administration of CAMPATH®, a monoclonal anti-CD52 antibody that selectively binds and targets mature lymphocytes, e.g., CAR-expressing cells, for destruction, e.g., by inducing ADCC. In other embodiments, CAR-expressing cells can be selectively targeted

25 using a CAR ligand, e.g., an anti-idiotypic antibody. In some embodiments, the anti-idiotypic antibody can cause effector cell activity, e.g., ADCC or ADC activities, thereby reducing the number of CAR-expressing cells. In other embodiments, the CAR ligand, e.g., the anti-idiotypic antibody, can be coupled to an agent that induces cell killing, e.g., a toxin, thereby reducing the number of CAR-expressing cells. Alternatively, the CAR molecules themselves

30 can be configured such that the activity can be regulated, e.g., turned on and off, as described below.

In some embodiments, a RCAR comprises a set of polypeptides, typically two in the simplest embodiments, in which the components of a standard CAR described herein, e.g., an antigen binding domain and an intracellular signaling domain, are partitioned on separate polypeptides or members. In some embodiments, the set of polypeptides include a dimerization switch that, upon the presence of a dimerization molecule, can couple the polypeptides to one another, e.g., can couple an antigen binding domain to an intracellular signaling domain. Additional description and exemplary configurations of such regulatable CARs are provided herein and in International Publication No. WO 2015/090229, hereby incorporated by reference in its entirety.

In an embodiment, an RCAR comprises two polypeptides or members: 1) an intracellular signaling member comprising an intracellular signaling domain, e.g., a primary intracellular signaling domain described herein, and a first switch domain; 2) an antigen binding member comprising an antigen binding domain, e.g., that targets a tumor antigen described herein, as described herein and a second switch domain. Optionally, the RCAR comprises a transmembrane domain described herein. In an embodiment, a transmembrane domain can be disposed on the intracellular signaling member, on the antigen binding member, or on both. (Unless otherwise indicated, when members or elements of an RCAR are described herein, the order can be as provided, but other orders are included as well. In other words, in an embodiment, the order is as set out in the text, but in other embodiments, the order can be different. E.g., the order of elements on one side of a transmembrane region can be different from the example, e.g., the placement of a switch domain relative to a intracellular signaling domain can be different, e.g., reversed).

In an embodiment, the first and second switch domains can form an intracellular or an extracellular dimerization switch. In an embodiment, the dimerization switch can be a homodimerization switch, e.g., where the first and second switch domain are the same, or a heterodimerization switch, e.g., where the first and second switch domain are different from one another.

In embodiments, an RCAR can comprise a “multi switch.” A multi switch can comprise heterodimerization switch domains or homodimerization switch domains. A multi switch comprises a plurality of, e.g., 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, or 10, switch domains, independently, on a first member, e.g., an antigen binding member, and a second member, e.g., an intracellular

signaling member. In an embodiment, the first member can comprise a plurality of first switch domains, e.g., FKBP-based switch domains, and the second member can comprise a plurality of second switch domains, e.g., FRB-based switch domains. In an embodiment, the first member can comprise a first and a second switch domain, e.g., a FKBP-based switch domain and a

5 FRB-based switch domain, and the second member can comprise a first and a second switch domain, e.g., a FKBP-based switch domain and a FRB-based switch domain.

In an embodiment, the intracellular signaling member comprises one or more intracellular signaling domains, e.g., a primary intracellular signaling domain and one or more costimulatory signaling domains.

10 In an embodiment, the antigen binding member may comprise one or more intracellular signaling domains, e.g., one or more costimulatory signaling domains. In an embodiment, the antigen binding member comprises a plurality, e.g., 2 or 3 costimulatory signaling domains described herein, e.g., selected from 4-1BB, CD28, CD27, ICOS, and OX40, and in embodiments, no primary intracellular signaling domain. In an embodiment, the antigen

15 binding member comprises the following costimulatory signaling domains, from the extracellular to intracellular direction: 4-1BB-CD27; 41BB-CD27; CD27-4-1BB; 4-1BB-CD28; CD28-4-1BB; OX40-CD28; CD28-OX40; CD28-4-1BB; or 4-1BB-CD28. In such embodiments, the intracellular binding member comprises a CD3zeta domain. In one such embodiment the RCAR comprises (1) an antigen binding member comprising, an antigen

20 binding domain, a transmembrane domain, and two costimulatory domains and a first switch domain; and (2) an intracellular signaling domain comprising a transmembrane domain or membrane tethering domain and at least one primary intracellular signaling domain, and a second switch domain.

An embodiment provides RCARs wherein the antigen binding member is not

25 tethered to the surface of the CAR cell. This allows a cell having an intracellular signaling member to be conveniently paired with one or more antigen binding domains, without transforming the cell with a sequence that encodes the antigen binding member. In such embodiments, the RCAR comprises: 1) an intracellular signaling member comprising: a first switch domain, a transmembrane domain, an intracellular signaling domain, e.g., a primary

30 intracellular signaling domain, and a first switch domain; and 2) an antigen binding member comprising: an antigen binding domain, and a second switch domain, wherein the antigen

binding member does not comprise a transmembrane domain or membrane tethering domain, and, optionally, does not comprise an intracellular signaling domain. In some embodiments, the RCAR may further comprise 3) a second antigen binding member comprising: a second antigen binding domain, e.g., a second antigen binding domain that binds a different antigen than is
5 bound by the antigen binding domain; and a second switch domain.

Also provided herein are RCARs wherein the antigen binding member comprises bispecific activation and targeting capacity. In this embodiment, the antigen binding member can comprise a plurality, e.g., 2, 3, 4, or 5 antigen binding domains, e.g., scFvs, wherein each antigen binding domain binds to a target antigen, e.g. different antigens or the same antigen,
10 e.g., the same or different epitopes on the same antigen. In an embodiment, the plurality of antigen binding domains are in tandem, and optionally, a linker or hinge region is disposed between each of the antigen binding domains. Suitable linkers and hinge regions are described herein.

An embodiment provides RCARs having a configuration that allows switching of proliferation. In this embodiment, the RCAR comprises: 1) an intracellular signaling member
15 comprising: optionally, a transmembrane domain or membrane tethering domain; one or more co-stimulatory signaling domain, e.g., selected from 4-1BB, CD28, CD27, ICOS, and OX40, and a switch domain; and 2) an antigen binding member comprising: an antigen binding domain, a transmembrane domain, and a primary intracellular signaling domain, e.g., a
20 CD3zeta domain, wherein the antigen binding member does not comprise a switch domain, or does not comprise a switch domain that dimerizes with a switch domain on the intracellular signaling member. In an embodiment, the antigen binding member does not comprise a co-stimulatory signaling domain. In an embodiment, the intracellular signaling member comprises a switch domain from a homodimerization switch. In an embodiment, the intracellular signaling
25 member comprises a first switch domain of a heterodimerization switch and the RCAR comprises a second intracellular signaling member which comprises a second switch domain of the heterodimerization switch. In such embodiments, the second intracellular signaling member comprises the same intracellular signaling domains as the intracellular signaling member. In an embodiment, the dimerization switch is intracellular. In an embodiment, the
30 dimerization switch is extracellular.

In any of the RCAR configurations described here, the first and second switch domains comprise a FKBP-FRB based switch as described herein.

Also provided herein are cells comprising an RCAR described herein. Any cell that is engineered to express a RCAR can be used as a RCARX cell. In an embodiment the RCARX cell is a T cell, and is referred to as a RCART cell. In an embodiment the RCARX cell is an NK cell, and is referred to as a RCARN cell.

Also provided herein are nucleic acids and vectors comprising RCAR encoding sequences. Sequence encoding various elements of an RCAR can be disposed on the same nucleic acid molecule, e.g., the same plasmid or vector, e.g., viral vector, e.g., lentiviral vector.

In an embodiment, (i) sequence encoding an antigen binding member and (ii) sequence encoding an intracellular signaling member, can be present on the same nucleic acid, e.g., vector. Production of the corresponding proteins can be achieved, e.g., by the use of separate promoters, or by the use of a bicistronic transcription product (which can result in the production of two proteins by cleavage of a single translation product or by the translation of two separate protein products). In an embodiment, a sequence encoding a cleavable peptide, e.g., a P2A or F2A sequence, is disposed between (i) and (ii). In an embodiment, a sequence encoding an IRES, e.g., an EMCV or EV71 IRES, is disposed between (i) and (ii). In these embodiments, (i) and (ii) are transcribed as a single RNA. In an embodiment, a first promoter is operably linked to (i) and a second promoter is operably linked to (ii), such that (i) and (ii) are transcribed as separate mRNAs.

Alternatively, the sequence encoding various elements of an RCAR can be disposed on the different nucleic acid molecules, e.g., different plasmids or vectors, e.g., viral vector, e.g., lentiviral vector. E.g., the (i) sequence encoding an antigen binding member can be present on a first nucleic acid, e.g., a first vector, and the (ii) sequence encoding an intracellular signaling member can be present on the second nucleic acid, e.g., the second vector.

Dimerization switches

Dimerization switches can be non-covalent or covalent. In a non-covalent dimerization switch, the dimerization molecule promotes a non-covalent interaction between

the switch domains. In a covalent dimerization switch, the dimerization molecule promotes a covalent interaction between the switch domains.

In an embodiment, the RCAR comprises a FKBP/FRAP, or FKBP/FRB,-based dimerization switch. FKBP12 (FKBP, or FK506 binding protein) is an abundant cytoplasmic protein that serves as the initial intracellular target for the natural product immunosuppressive drug, rapamycin. Rapamycin binds to FKBP and to the large PI3K homolog FRAP (RAFT, mTOR). FRB is a 93 amino acid portion of FRAP, that is sufficient for binding the FKBP-rapamycin complex (Chen, J., Zheng, X. F., Brown, E. J. & Schreiber, S. L. (1995)

Identification of an 11-kDa FKBP12-rapamycin-binding domain within the 289-kDa FKBP12-rapamycin-associated protein and characterization of a critical serine residue. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 92: 4947-51.)

In embodiments, an FKBP/FRAP, e.g., an FKBP/FRB, based switch can use a dimerization molecule, e.g., rapamycin or a rapamycin analog.

The amino acid sequence of FKBP is as follows:

D V P D Y A S L G G P S S P K K K R K V S R G V Q V E T I S P G D G R T F P K R G Q
T C V V H Y T G M L E D G K K F D S S R D R N K P F K F M L G K Q E V I R G W E E
G V A Q M S V G Q R A K L T I S P D Y A Y G A T G H P G I I P P H A T L V F D V E L
L K L E T S Y (SEQ ID NO: 148)

In embodiments, an FKBP switch domain can comprise a fragment of FKBP having the ability to bind with FRB, or a fragment or analog thereof, in the presence of rapamycin or a rapalog, e.g., the underlined portion of SEQ ID NO: 148, which is:

V Q V E T I S P G D G R T F P K R G Q T C V V H Y T G M L E D G K K F D S S R D R N
K P F K F M L G K Q E V I R G W E E G V A Q M S V G Q R A K L T I S P D Y A Y G A
T G H P G I I P P H A T L V F D V E L L K L E T S (SEQ ID NO:149)

The amino acid sequence of FRB is as follows:

I L W H E M W H E G L E E A S R L Y F G E R N V K G M F E V L E P L H A M M E R G P Q T L K E T S F
N Q A Y G R D L M E A Q E W C R K Y M K S G N V K D L T Q A W D L Y Y H V F R R I S K (SEQ ID NO:
150)

“FKBP/FRAP, e.g., an FKBP/FRB, based switch” as that term is used herein, refers to a dimerization switch comprising: a first switch domain, which comprises an FKBP fragment or analog thereof having the ability to bind with FRB, or a fragment or analog thereof, in the presence of rapamycin or a rapalog, e.g., RAD001, and has at least 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 96, 97, 98, or 99% identity with, or differs by no more than 30, 25, 20, 15, 10, 5, 4, 3, 2, or 1 amino acid residues from, the FKBP sequence of SEQ ID NO: 148 or 149; and a second switch domain, which comprises an FRB fragment or analog thereof having the ability to bind with FRB, or a fragment or analog thereof, in the presence of rapamycin or a rapalog, and has at least 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 96, 97, 98, or 99% identity with, or differs by no more than 30, 25, 20, 15, 10, 5, 4, 3, 2, or 1 amino acid residues from, the FRB sequence of SEQ ID NO: 150. In an embodiment, a RCAR described herein comprises one switch domain comprises amino acid residues disclosed in SEQ ID NO: 148 (or SEQ ID NO: 149), and one switch domain comprises amino acid residues disclosed in SEQ ID NO: 150.

In embodiments, the FKBP/FRB dimerization switch comprises a modified FRB switch domain that exhibits altered, e.g., enhanced, complex formation between an FRB-based switch domain, e.g., the modified FRB switch domain, a FKBP-based switch domain, and the dimerization molecule, e.g., rapamycin or a rapalog, e.g., RAD001. In an embodiment, the modified FRB switch domain comprises one or more mutations, e.g., 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 or more, selected from mutations at amino acid position(s) L2031, E2032, S2035, R2036, F2039, G2040, T2098, W2101, D2102, Y2105, and F2108, where the wild-type amino acid is mutated to any other naturally-occurring amino acid. In an embodiment, a mutant FRB comprises a mutation at E2032, where E2032 is mutated to phenylalanine (E2032F), methionine (E2032M), arginine (E2032R), valine (E2032V), tyrosine (E2032Y), isoleucine (E2032I), e.g., SEQ ID NO: 151, or leucine (E2032L), e.g., SEQ ID NO: 152. In an embodiment, a mutant FRB comprises a mutation at T2098, where T2098 is mutated to phenylalanine (T2098F) or leucine (T2098L), e.g., SEQ ID NO: 153. In an embodiment, a mutant FRB comprises a mutation at E2032 and at T2098, where E2032 is mutated to any amino acid, and where T2098 is mutated to any amino acid, e.g., SEQ ID NO: 154. In an embodiment, a mutant FRB comprises an E2032I and a T2098L mutation, e.g., SEQ ID NO: 155. In an embodiment, a mutant FRB comprises an E2032L and a T2098L mutation, e.g., SEQ ID NO: 156.

Table 6. Exemplary mutant FRB having increased affinity for a dimerization molecule.

FRB mutant	Amino Acid Sequence	SEQ ID NO:
E2032I mutant	ILWHEMWHEGLIEASRLYFGERNVKG MFEVLEPLHAMMERGPQTLKETSFNQAYGR DLMEAEQEWCRKYMKSGNVKDLTQAWDLYYHVFRRISKTS	151
E2032L mutant	ILWHEMWHEGLLEASRLYFGERNVKG MFEVLEPLHAMMERGPQTLKETSFNQAYGR DLMEAEQEWCRKYMKSGNVKDLTQAWDLYYHVFRRISKTS	152
T2098L mutant	ILWHEMWHEGLEEASRLYFGERNVKG MFEVLEPLHAMMERGPQTLKETSFNQAYGR DLMEAEQEWCRKYMKSGNVKDLLQAWDLYYHVFRRISKTS	153
E2032, T2098 mutant	ILWHEMWHEGLI X EASRLYFGERNVKG MFEVLEPLHAMMERGPQTLKETSFNQAYGR DLMEAEQEWCRKYMKSGNVKDL X QAWDLYYHVFRRISKTS	154
E2032I, T2098L mutant	ILWHEMWHEGLIEASRLYFGERNVKG MFEVLEPLHAMMERGPQTLKETSFNQAYGR DLMEAEQEWCRKYMKSGNVKDLLQAWDLYYHVFRRISKTS	155
E2032L, T2098L mutant	ILWHEMWHEGLLEASRLYFGERNVKG MFEVLEPLHAMMERGPQTLKETSFNQAYGR DLMEAEQEWCRKYMKSGNVKDLLQAWDLYYHVFRRISKTS	156

Other suitable dimerization switches include a GyrB-GyrB based dimerization switch, a Gibberellin-based dimerization switch, a tag/binder dimerization switch, and a halo-tag/snap-tag dimerization switch. Following the guidance provided herein, such switches and relevant dimerization molecules will be apparent to one of ordinary skill.

Dimerization molecule

Association between the switch domains is promoted by the dimerization molecule. In the presence of dimerization molecule interaction or association between switch domains allows for signal transduction between a polypeptide associated with, e.g., fused to, a first switch domain, and a polypeptide associated with, e.g., fused to, a second switch domain. In the presence of non-limiting levels of dimerization molecule signal transduction is increased by 1.1, 1.2, 1.3, 1.4, 1.5, 1.6, 1.7, 1.8, 1.9, 2, 5, 10, 50, 100 fold, e.g., as measured in a system described herein.

Rapamycin and rapamycin analogs (sometimes referred to as rapalogues), e.g., RAD001, can be used as dimerization molecules in a FKBP/FRB-based dimerization switch described herein. In an embodiment the dimerization molecule can be selected from rapamycin (sirolimus), RAD001 (everolimus), zotarolimus, temsirolimus, AP-23573 (ridaforolimus), biolimus and AP21967. Additional rapamycin analogs suitable for use with FKBP/FRB-based dimerization switches are further described in the section entitled "Combination Therapies", or in the subsection entitled "Combination with a Low, Immune Enhancing, Dose of an mTOR inhibitor".

Split CAR

In some embodiments, the CAR-expressing cell uses a split CAR. The split CAR approach is described in more detail in publications WO2014/055442 and WO2014/055657, incorporated herein by reference. Briefly, a split CAR system comprises a cell expressing a first CAR having a first antigen binding domain and a costimulatory domain (e.g., 41BB), and the cell also expresses a second CAR having a second antigen binding domain and an intracellular signaling domain (e.g., CD3 zeta). When the cell encounters the first antigen, the costimulatory domain is activated, and the cell proliferates. When the cell encounters the second antigen, the intracellular signaling domain is activated and cell-killing activity begins. Thus, the CAR-expressing cell is only fully activated in the presence of both antigens. In embodiments the first antigen binding domain recognizes CD33, e.g., comprises an antigen binding domain described herein, and the second antigen binding domain recognizes an antigen expressed on acute myeloid leukemia cells, e.g., CD123, CLL-1, CD34, FLT3, or folate receptor beta. In embodiments the first antigen binding domain recognizes CD33, e.g., comprises an antigen binding domain described herein, and the second antigen binding domain recognizes an antigen expressed on B-cells, e.g., CD19, CD20, CD22 or ROR1.

Stability and Mutations

The stability of a CD33 binding domain, e.g., scFv molecules (e.g., soluble scFv) can be evaluated in reference to the biophysical properties (e.g., thermal stability) of a conventional control scFv molecule or a full length antibody. In one embodiment, the human scFv has a thermal stability that is greater than about 0.1, about 0.25, about 0.5, about 0.75, about 1, about 1.25, about 1.5, about 1.75, about 2, about 2.5, about 3, about 3.5, about 4, about 4.5, about 5, about 5.5, about 6, about 6.5, about 7, about 7.5, about 8, about 8.5, about 9, about 9.5, about 10 degrees, about 11 degrees, about 12 degrees, about 13 degrees, about 14 degrees, or about 15 degrees Celsius than a control binding molecule (e.g. a conventional scFv molecule) in the described assays.

The improved thermal stability of the CD33 binding domain, e.g., scFv is subsequently conferred to the entire CAR33 construct, leading to improved therapeutic properties of the CAR33 construct. The thermal stability of the CD33 binding domain, e.g., scFv can be

improved by at least about 2°C or 3°C as compared to a conventional antibody. In one embodiment, the CD33 binding domain, e.g., scFv has a 1°C improved thermal stability as compared to a conventional antibody. In another embodiment, the CD33 binding domain, e.g., scFv has a 2°C improved thermal stability as compared to a conventional antibody. In another embodiment, the scFv has a 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15°C improved thermal stability as compared to a conventional antibody. Comparisons can be made, for example, between the scFv molecules disclosed herein and full length antibodies. Thermal stability can be measured using methods known in the art. For example, in one embodiment, T_m can be measured. Methods for measuring T_m and other methods of determining protein stability are described in more detail below.

Mutations in scFv alter the stability of the scFv and improve the overall stability of the scFv and the CAR33 construct. Stability of the humanized or human scFv is determined using measurements such as T_m, temperature denaturation and temperature aggregation.

The binding capacity of the mutant scFvs can be determined using assays described in the Examples.

In one embodiment, the CD33 binding domain, e.g., scFv comprises at least one mutation such that the mutated scFv confers improved stability to the CAR33 construct. In another embodiment, the CD33 binding domain, e.g., scFv comprises at least 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 mutations arising from the humanization process such that the mutated scFv confers improved stability to the CAR33 construct.

Methods of Evaluating Protein Stability

The stability of an antigen binding domain may be assessed using, e.g., the methods described below. Such methods allow for the determination of multiple thermal unfolding transitions where the least stable domain either unfolds first or limits the overall stability threshold of a multidomain unit that unfolds cooperatively (e.g., a multidomain protein which exhibits a single unfolding transition). The least stable domain can be identified in a number of additional ways. Mutagenesis can be performed to probe which domain limits the overall stability. Additionally, protease resistance of a multidomain protein can be performed under conditions where the least stable domain is known to be intrinsically unfolded via DSC or other spectroscopic methods (Fontana, *et al.*, (1997) Fold. Des., 2: R17-26; Dimasi *et al.* (2009) J.

Mol. Biol. 393: 672-692). Once the least stable domain is identified, the sequence encoding this domain (or a portion thereof) may be employed as a test sequence in the methods.

a) Thermal Stability

The thermal stability of the compositions may be analyzed using a number of non-limiting biophysical or biochemical techniques known in the art. In certain embodiments, thermal stability is evaluated by analytical spectroscopy.

An exemplary analytical spectroscopy method is Differential Scanning Calorimetry (DSC). DSC employs a calorimeter which is sensitive to the heat absorbances that accompany the unfolding of most proteins or protein domains (see, e.g. Sanchez-Ruiz, et al., Biochemistry, 27: 1648-52, 1988). To determine the thermal stability of a protein, a sample of the protein is inserted into the calorimeter and the temperature is raised until the Fab or scFv unfolds. The temperature at which the protein unfolds is indicative of overall protein stability.

Another exemplary analytical spectroscopy method is Circular Dichroism (CD) spectroscopy. CD spectrometry measures the optical activity of a composition as a function of increasing temperature. Circular dichroism (CD) spectroscopy measures differences in the absorption of left-handed polarized light versus right-handed polarized light which arise due to structural asymmetry. A disordered or unfolded structure results in a CD spectrum very different from that of an ordered or folded structure. The CD spectrum reflects the sensitivity of the proteins to the denaturing effects of increasing temperature and is therefore indicative of a protein's thermal stability (see van Mierlo and Steemsma, J. Biotechnol., 79(3):281-98, 2000).

Another exemplary analytical spectroscopy method for measuring thermal stability is Fluorescence Emission Spectroscopy (see van Mierlo and Steemsma, supra). Yet another exemplary analytical spectroscopy method for measuring thermal stability is Nuclear Magnetic Resonance (NMR) spectroscopy (see, e.g. van Mierlo and Steemsma, supra).

The thermal stability of a composition can be measured biochemically. An exemplary biochemical method for assessing thermal stability is a thermal challenge assay. In a "thermal challenge assay", a composition is subjected to a range of elevated temperatures for a set period of time. For example, in one embodiment, test scFv molecules or molecules comprising scFv molecules are subject to a range of increasing temperatures, e.g., for 1-1.5 hours. The activity of the protein is then assayed by a relevant biochemical assay. For example, if the protein is a

binding protein (e.g. an scFv or scFv-containing polypeptide) the binding activity of the binding protein may be determined by a functional or quantitative ELISA.

Such an assay may be done in a high-throughput format and those disclosed in the Examples using *E. coli* and high throughput screening. A library of CD33 binding domains, e.g., scFv variants may be created using methods known in the art. CD33 binding domains, e.g., scFv expression may be induced and the CD33 binding domains, e.g., scFv may be subjected to thermal challenge. The challenged test samples may be assayed for binding and those CD33 binding domains, e.g., scFvs which are stable may be scaled up and further characterized.

Thermal stability is evaluated by measuring the melting temperature (T_m) of a composition using any of the above techniques (e.g. analytical spectroscopy techniques). The melting temperature is the temperature at the midpoint of a thermal transition curve wherein 50% of molecules of a composition are in a folded state (See e.g., Dimasi *et al.* (2009) J. Mol Biol. 393: 672-692). In one embodiment, T_m values for a CD33 binding domain, e.g., scFv are about 40°C, 41°C, 42°C, 43°C, 44°C, 45°C, 46°C, 47°C, 48°C, 49°C, 50°C, 51°C, 52°C, 53°C, 54°C, 55°C, 56°C, 57°C, 58°C, 59°C, 60°C, 61°C, 62°C, 63°C, 64°C, 65°C, 66°C, 67°C, 68°C, 69°C, 70°C, 71°C, 72°C, 73°C, 74°C, 75°C, 76°C, 77°C, 78°C, 79°C, 80°C, 81°C, 82°C, 83°C, 84°C, 85°C, 86°C, 87°C, 88°C, 89°C, 90°C, 91°C, 92°C, 93°C, 94°C, 95°C, 96°C, 97°C, 98°C, 99°C, 100°C. In one embodiment, T_m values for an IgG is about 40°C, 41°C, 42°C, 43°C, 44°C, 45°C, 46°C, 47°C, 48°C, 49°C, 50°C, 51°C, 52°C, 53°C, 54°C, 55°C, 56°C, 57°C, 58°C, 59°C, 60°C, 61°C, 62°C, 63°C, 64°C, 65°C, 66°C, 67°C, 68°C, 69°C, 70°C, 71°C, 72°C, 73°C, 74°C, 75°C, 76°C, 77°C, 78°C, 79°C, 80°C, 81°C, 82°C, 83°C, 84°C, 85°C, 86°C, 87°C, 88°C, 89°C, 90°C, 91°C, 92°C, 93°C, 94°C, 95°C, 96°C, 97°C, 98°C, 99°C, 100°C. In one embodiment, T_m values for an multivalent antibody is about 40°C, 41°C, 42°C, 43°C, 44°C, 45°C, 46°C, 47°C, 48°C, 49°C, 50°C, 51°C, 52°C, 53°C, 54°C, 55°C, 56°C, 57°C, 58°C, 59°C, 60°C, 61°C, 62°C, 63°C, 64°C, 65°C, 66°C, 67°C, 68°C, 69°C, 70°C, 71°C, 72°C, 73°C, 74°C, 75°C, 76°C, 77°C, 78°C, 79°C, 80°C, 81°C, 82°C, 83°C, 84°C, 85°C, 86°C, 87°C, 88°C, 89°C, 90°C, 91°C, 92°C, 93°C, 94°C, 95°C, 96°C, 97°C, 98°C, 99°C, 100°C.

Thermal stability is also evaluated by measuring the specific heat or heat capacity (C_p) of a composition using an analytical calorimetric technique (e.g. DSC). The specific heat of a composition is the energy (e.g. in kcal/mol) is required to rise by 1°C, the temperature of 1 mol

of water. As large C_p is a hallmark of a denatured or inactive protein composition. The change in heat capacity (ΔC_p) of a composition is measured by determining the specific heat of a composition before and after its thermal transition. Thermal stability may also be evaluated by measuring or determining other parameters of thermodynamic stability including Gibbs free energy of unfolding (ΔG), enthalpy of unfolding (ΔH), or entropy of unfolding (ΔS). One or more of the above biochemical assays (e.g. a thermal challenge assay) are used to determine the temperature (i.e. the T_C value) at which 50% of the composition retains its activity (e.g. binding activity).

In addition, mutations to the CD33 binding domain, e.g., scFv alter the thermal stability of the CD33 binding domain, e.g., scFv compared with the unmutated CD33 binding domain, e.g., scFv. When the humanized or human CD33 binding domain, e.g., scFv is incorporated into a CAR33 construct, the CD33 binding domain, e.g., humanized or human scFv confers thermal stability to the overall CD33 CAR construct. In one embodiment, the CD33 binding domain, e.g., scFv comprises a single mutation that confers thermal stability to the CD33 binding domain, e.g., scFv. In another embodiment, the CD33 binding domain, e.g., scFv comprises multiple mutations that confer thermal stability to the CD33 binding domain, e.g., scFv. In one embodiment, the multiple mutations in the CD33 binding domain, e.g., scFv have an additive effect on thermal stability of the CD33 binding domain, e.g., scFv.

b) % Aggregation

The stability of a composition can be determined by measuring its propensity to aggregate. Aggregation can be measured by a number of non-limiting biochemical or biophysical techniques. For example, the aggregation of a composition may be evaluated using chromatography, e.g. Size-Exclusion Chromatography (SEC). SEC separates molecules on the basis of size. A column is filled with semi-solid beads of a polymeric gel that will admit ions and small molecules into their interior but not large ones. When a protein composition is applied to the top of the column, the compact folded proteins (i.e. non-aggregated proteins) are distributed through a larger volume of solvent than is available to the large protein aggregates. Consequently, the large aggregates move more rapidly through the column, and in this way the mixture can be separated or fractionated into its components. Each fraction can be separately quantified (e.g. by light scattering) as it elutes from the gel. Accordingly, the % aggregation of a composition can be determined by comparing the concentration of a fraction with the total

concentration of protein applied to the gel. Stable compositions elute from the column as essentially a single fraction and appear as essentially a single peak in the elution profile or chromatogram.

c) Binding Affinity

5 The stability of a composition can be assessed by determining its target binding affinity. A wide variety of methods for determining binding affinity are known in the art. An exemplary method for determining binding affinity employs surface plasmon resonance. Surface plasmon resonance is an optical phenomenon that allows for the analysis of real-time biospecific interactions by detection of alterations in protein concentrations within a biosensor matrix, for
10 example using the BIAcore system (Pharmacia Biosensor AB, Uppsala, Sweden and Piscataway, N.J.). For further descriptions, see Jonsson, U., et al. (1993) *Ann. Biol. Clin.* 51:19-26; Jonsson, U., i (1991) *Biotechniques* 11:620-627; Johnsson, B., *et al.* (1995) *J. Mol. Recognit.* 8:125-131; and Johnnson, B., *et al.* (1991) *Anal. Biochem.* 198:268-277.

15 In one aspect, the antigen binding domain of the CAR comprises an amino acid sequence that is homologous to an antigen binding domain amino acid sequence described herein, and the antigen binding domain retains the desired functional properties of the CD33 antibody fragments described herein. In one specific aspect, the CAR composition of the invention comprises an antibody fragment. In a further aspect, that antibody fragment comprises an scFv.

20 In various aspects, the antigen binding domain of the CAR is engineered by modifying one or more amino acids within one or both variable regions (e.g., VH and/or VL), for example within one or more CDR regions and/or within one or more framework regions. In one specific aspect, the CAR composition of the invention comprises an antibody fragment. In a further aspect, that antibody fragment comprises an scFv.

25 It will be understood by one of ordinary skill in the art that the antibody or antibody fragment of the invention may further be modified such that they vary in amino acid sequence (e.g., from wild-type), but not in desired activity. For example, additional nucleotide substitutions leading to amino acid substitutions at "non-essential" amino acid residues may be made to the protein. For example, a nonessential amino acid residue in a molecule may be
30 replaced with another amino acid residue from the same side chain family. In another embodiment, a string of amino acids can be replaced with a structurally similar string that

differs in order and/or composition of side chain family members, e.g., a conservative substitution, in which an amino acid residue is replaced with an amino acid residue having a similar side chain, may be made.

Families of amino acid residues having similar side chains have been defined in the art, including basic side chains (e.g., lysine, arginine, histidine), acidic side chains (e.g., aspartic acid, glutamic acid), uncharged polar side chains (e.g., glycine, asparagine, glutamine, serine, threonine, tyrosine, cysteine), nonpolar side chains (e.g., alanine, valine, leucine, isoleucine, proline, phenylalanine, methionine, tryptophan), beta-branched side chains (e.g., threonine, valine, isoleucine) and aromatic side chains (e.g., tyrosine, phenylalanine, tryptophan, histidine).

Percent identity in the context of two or more nucleic acids or polypeptide sequences, refers to two or more sequences that are the same. Two sequences are "substantially identical" if two sequences have a specified percentage of amino acid residues or nucleotides that are the same (e.g., 60% identity, optionally 70%, 71%, 72%, 73%, 74%, 75%, 76%, 77%, 78%, 79%, 80%, 81%, 82%, 83%, 84%, 85%, 86%, 87%, 88%, 89%, 90%, 91%, 92%, 93%, 94%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, 99% identity over a specified region, or, when not specified, over the entire sequence), when compared and aligned for maximum correspondence over a comparison window, or designated region as measured using one of the following sequence comparison algorithms or by manual alignment and visual inspection. Optionally, the identity exists over a region that is at least about 50 nucleotides (or 10 amino acids) in length, or more preferably over a region that is 100 to 500 or 1000 or more nucleotides (or 20, 50, 200 or more amino acids) in length.

For sequence comparison, typically one sequence acts as a reference sequence, to which test sequences are compared. When using a sequence comparison algorithm, test and reference sequences are entered into a computer, subsequence coordinates are designated, if necessary, and sequence algorithm program parameters are designated. Default program parameters can be used, or alternative parameters can be designated. The sequence comparison algorithm then calculates the percent sequence identities for the test sequences relative to the reference sequence, based on the program parameters. Methods of alignment of sequences for comparison are well known in the art. Optimal alignment of sequences for comparison can be conducted, e.g., by the local homology algorithm of Smith and Waterman, (1970) Adv. Appl.

Math. 2:482c, by the homology alignment algorithm of Needleman and Wunsch, (1970) J. Mol. Biol. 48:443, by the search for similarity method of Pearson and Lipman, (1988) Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA 85:2444, by computerized implementations of these algorithms (GAP, BESTFIT, FASTA, and TFASTA in the Wisconsin Genetics Software Package, Genetics Computer Group, 575 Science Dr., Madison, WI), or by manual alignment and visual inspection (see, e.g., Brent et al., (2003) Current Protocols in Molecular Biology).

Two examples of algorithms that are suitable for determining percent sequence identity and sequence similarity are the BLAST and BLAST 2.0 algorithms, which are described in Altschul et al., (1977) Nuc. Acids Res. 25:3389-3402; and Altschul et al., (1990) J. Mol. Biol. 215:403-410, respectively. Software for performing BLAST analyses is publicly available through the National Center for Biotechnology Information.

The percent identity between two amino acid sequences can also be determined using the algorithm of E. Meyers and W. Miller, (1988) Comput. Appl. Biosci. 4:11-17) which has been incorporated into the ALIGN program (version 2.0), using a PAM120 weight residue table, a gap length penalty of 12 and a gap penalty of 4. In addition, the percent identity between two amino acid sequences can be determined using the Needleman and Wunsch (1970) J. Mol. Biol. 48:444-453) algorithm which has been incorporated into the GAP program in the GCG software package (available at www.gcg.com), using either a Blossom 62 matrix or a PAM250 matrix, and a gap weight of 16, 14, 12, 10, 8, 6, or 4 and a length weight of 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6.

In one aspect, the present invention contemplates modifications of the starting antibody or fragment (e.g., scFv) amino acid sequence that generate functionally equivalent molecules. For example, the VH or VL of a CD33 binding domain, e.g., scFv, comprised in the CAR can be modified to retain at least about 70%, 71%, 72%, 73%, 74%, 75%, 76%, 77%, 78%, 79%, 80%, 81%, 82%, 83%, 84%, 85%, 86%, 87%, 88%, 89%, 90%, 91%, 92%, 93%, 94%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, 99% identity of the starting VH or VL framework region of the CD33 binding domain, e.g., scFv. The present invention contemplates modifications of the entire CAR construct, e.g., modifications in one or more amino acid sequences of the various domains of the CAR construct in order to generate functionally equivalent molecules. The CAR construct can be modified to retain at least about 70%, 71%, 72%, 73%, 74%, 75%, 76%, 77%, 78%,

79%, 80%, 81%, 82%, 83%, 84%, 85%, 86%, 87%, 88%, 89%, 90%, 91%, 92%, 93%, 94%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, 99% identity of the starting CAR construct.

RNA Transfection

5 Disclosed herein are methods for producing an in vitro transcribed RNA CAR. The present invention also includes a CAR encoding RNA construct that can be directly transfected into a cell. A method for generating mRNA for use in transfection can involve in vitro transcription (IVT) of a template with specially designed primers, followed by polyA addition, to produce a construct containing 3' and 5' untranslated sequence ("UTR"), a 5' cap and/or
10 Internal Ribosome Entry Site (IRES), the nucleic acid to be expressed, and a polyA tail, typically 50-2000 bases in length (SEQ ID NO:35). RNA so produced can efficiently transfect different kinds of cells. In one aspect, the template includes sequences for the CAR.

In one aspect the CD33 CAR is encoded by a messenger RNA (mRNA). In one aspect the mRNA encoding the CD33 CAR is introduced into an immune effector cell (e.g., T cell or
15 NK cell) for production of a CAR-expressing cell (e.g., CART cell or CAR-expressing NK cell).

In one embodiment, the in vitro transcribed RNA CAR can be introduced to a cell as a form of transient transfection. The RNA is produced by in vitro transcription using a polymerase chain reaction (PCR)-generated template. DNA of interest from any source can be
20 directly converted by PCR into a template for in vitro mRNA synthesis using appropriate primers and RNA polymerase. The source of the DNA can be, for example, genomic DNA, plasmid DNA, phage DNA, cDNA, synthetic DNA sequence or any other appropriate source of DNA. The desired template for in vitro transcription is a CAR of the present invention. For example, the template for the RNA CAR comprises an extracellular region comprising a single
25 chain variable domain of an anti-tumor antibody; a hinge region, a transmembrane domain (e.g., a transmembrane domain of CD8a); and a cytoplasmic region that includes an intracellular signaling domain, e.g., comprising the signaling domain of CD3-zeta and the signaling domain of 4-1BB.

In one embodiment, the DNA to be used for PCR contains an open reading frame. The
30 DNA can be from a naturally occurring DNA sequence from the genome of an organism. In

one embodiment, the nucleic acid can include some or all of the 5' and/or 3' untranslated regions (UTRs). The nucleic acid can include exons and introns. In one embodiment, the DNA to be used for PCR is a human nucleic acid sequence. In another embodiment, the DNA to be used for PCR is a human nucleic acid sequence including the 5' and 3' UTRs. The DNA can alternatively be an artificial DNA sequence that is not normally expressed in a naturally occurring organism. An exemplary artificial DNA sequence is one that contains portions of genes that are ligated together to form an open reading frame that encodes a fusion protein. The portions of DNA that are ligated together can be from a single organism or from more than one organism.

PCR is used to generate a template for in vitro transcription of mRNA which is used for transfection. Methods for performing PCR are well known in the art. Primers for use in PCR are designed to have regions that are substantially complementary to regions of the DNA to be used as a template for the PCR. "Substantially complementary," as used herein, refers to sequences of nucleotides where a majority or all of the bases in the primer sequence are complementary, or one or more bases are non-complementary, or mismatched. Substantially complementary sequences are able to anneal or hybridize with the intended DNA target under annealing conditions used for PCR. The primers can be designed to be substantially complementary to any portion of the DNA template. For example, the primers can be designed to amplify the portion of a nucleic acid that is normally transcribed in cells (the open reading frame), including 5' and 3' UTRs. The primers can also be designed to amplify a portion of a nucleic acid that encodes a particular domain of interest. In one embodiment, the primers are designed to amplify the coding region of a human cDNA, including all or portions of the 5' and 3' UTRs. Primers useful for PCR can be generated by synthetic methods that are well known in the art. "Forward primers" are primers that contain a region of nucleotides that are substantially complementary to nucleotides on the DNA template that are upstream of the DNA sequence that is to be amplified. "Upstream" is used herein to refer to a location 5' to the DNA sequence to be amplified relative to the coding strand. "Reverse primers" are primers that contain a region of nucleotides that are substantially complementary to a double-stranded DNA template that are downstream of the DNA sequence that is to be amplified. "Downstream" is used herein to refer to a location 3' to the DNA sequence to be amplified relative to the coding strand.

Any DNA polymerase useful for PCR can be used in the methods disclosed herein. The reagents and polymerase are commercially available from a number of sources.

Chemical structures with the ability to promote stability and/or translation efficiency may also be used. The RNA preferably has 5' and 3' UTRs. In one embodiment, the 5' UTR is
5 between one and 3000 nucleotides in length. The length of 5' and 3' UTR sequences to be added to the coding region can be altered by different methods, including, but not limited to, designing primers for PCR that anneal to different regions of the UTRs. Using this approach, one of ordinary skill in the art can modify the 5' and 3' UTR lengths required to achieve optimal translation efficiency following transfection of the transcribed RNA.

10 The 5' and 3' UTRs can be the naturally occurring, endogenous 5' and 3' UTRs for the nucleic acid of interest. Alternatively, UTR sequences that are not endogenous to the nucleic acid of interest can be added by incorporating the UTR sequences into the forward and reverse primers or by any other modifications of the template. The use of UTR sequences that are not endogenous to the nucleic acid of interest can be useful for modifying the stability and/or
15 translation efficiency of the RNA. For example, it is known that AU-rich elements in 3' UTR sequences can decrease the stability of mRNA. Therefore, 3' UTRs can be selected or designed to increase the stability of the transcribed RNA based on properties of UTRs that are well known in the art.

In one embodiment, the 5' UTR can contain the Kozak sequence of the endogenous
20 nucleic acid. Alternatively, when a 5' UTR that is not endogenous to the nucleic acid of interest is being added by PCR as described above, a consensus Kozak sequence can be redesigned by adding the 5' UTR sequence. Kozak sequences can increase the efficiency of translation of some RNA transcripts, but does not appear to be required for all RNAs to enable efficient translation. The requirement for Kozak sequences for many mRNAs is known in the art. In
25 other embodiments the 5' UTR can be 5'UTR of an RNA virus whose RNA genome is stable in cells. In other embodiments various nucleotide analogues can be used in the 3' or 5' UTR to impede exonuclease degradation of the mRNA.

To enable synthesis of RNA from a DNA template without the need for gene cloning, a promoter of transcription should be attached to the DNA template upstream of the sequence to
30 be transcribed. When a sequence that functions as a promoter for an RNA polymerase is added

to the 5' end of the forward primer, the RNA polymerase promoter becomes incorporated into the PCR product upstream of the open reading frame that is to be transcribed. In one preferred embodiment, the promoter is a T7 polymerase promoter, as described elsewhere herein. Other useful promoters include, but are not limited to, T3 and SP6 RNA polymerase promoters.

5 Consensus nucleotide sequences for T7, T3 and SP6 promoters are known in the art.

In a preferred embodiment, the mRNA has both a cap on the 5' end and a 3' poly(A) tail which determine ribosome binding, initiation of translation and stability mRNA in the cell. On a circular DNA template, for instance, plasmid DNA, RNA polymerase produces a long concatameric product which is not suitable for expression in eukaryotic cells. The transcription
10 of plasmid DNA linearized at the end of the 3' UTR results in normal sized mRNA which is not effective in eukaryotic transfection even if it is polyadenylated after transcription.

On a linear DNA template, phage T7 RNA polymerase can extend the 3' end of the transcript beyond the last base of the template (Schenborn and Mierendorf, *Nuc Acids Res.*, 13:6223-36 (1985); Nacheva and Berzal-Herranz, *Eur. J. Biochem.*, 270:1485-65 (2003).

15 The conventional method of integration of polyA/T stretches into a DNA template is molecular cloning. However polyA/T sequence integrated into plasmid DNA can cause plasmid instability, which is why plasmid DNA templates obtained from bacterial cells are often highly contaminated with deletions and other aberrations. This makes cloning procedures not only laborious and time consuming but often not reliable. That is why a method which allows
20 construction of DNA templates with polyA/T 3' stretch without cloning highly desirable.

The polyA/T segment of the transcriptional DNA template can be produced during PCR by using a reverse primer containing a polyT tail, such as 100T tail (SEQ ID NO: 31) (size can be 50-5000 T (SEQ ID NO: 32)), or after PCR by any other method, including, but not limited to, DNA ligation or in vitro recombination. Poly(A) tails also provide stability to RNAs and
25 reduce their degradation. Generally, the length of a poly(A) tail positively correlates with the stability of the transcribed RNA. In one embodiment, the poly(A) tail is between 100 and 5000 adenosines (SEQ ID NO: 33).

Poly(A) tails of RNAs can be further extended following in vitro transcription with the use of a poly(A) polymerase, such as E. coli polyA polymerase (E-PAP). In one embodiment,
30 increasing the length of a poly(A) tail from 100 nucleotides to between 300 and 400

nucleotides (SEQ ID NO: 34) results in about a two-fold increase in the translation efficiency of the RNA. Additionally, the attachment of different chemical groups to the 3' end can increase mRNA stability. Such attachment can contain modified/artificial nucleotides, aptamers and other compounds. For example, ATP analogs can be incorporated into the poly(A) tail using poly(A) polymerase. ATP analogs can further increase the stability of the RNA.

5' caps on also provide stability to RNA molecules. In a preferred embodiment, RNAs produced by the methods disclosed herein include a 5' cap. The 5' cap is provided using techniques known in the art and described herein (Cougot, et al., Trends in Biochem. Sci., 29:436-444 (2001); Stepinski, et al., RNA, 7:1468-95 (2001); Elango, et al., Biochim. Biophys. Res. Commun., 330:958-966 (2005)).

The RNAs produced by the methods disclosed herein can also contain an internal ribosome entry site (IRES) sequence. The IRES sequence may be any viral, chromosomal or artificially designed sequence which initiates cap-independent ribosome binding to mRNA and facilitates the initiation of translation. Any solutes suitable for cell electroporation, which can contain factors facilitating cellular permeability and viability such as sugars, peptides, lipids, proteins, antioxidants, and surfactants can be included.

RNA can be introduced into target cells using any of a number of different methods, for instance, commercially available methods which include, but are not limited to, electroporation (Amaza Nucleofector-II (Amaza Biosystems, Cologne, Germany)), (ECM 830 (BTX) (Harvard Instruments, Boston, Mass.) or the Gene Pulser II (BioRad, Denver, Colo.), Multiporator (Eppendorf, Hamburg Germany), cationic liposome mediated transfection using lipofection, polymer encapsulation, peptide mediated transfection, or biolistic particle delivery systems such as "gene guns" (see, for example, Nishikawa, et al. Hum Gene Ther., 12(8):861-70 (2001)).

Non-viral delivery methods

In some aspects, non-viral methods can be used to deliver a nucleic acid encoding a CAR described herein into a cell or tissue or a subject.

In some embodiments, the non-viral method includes the use of a transposon (also called a transposable element). In some embodiments, a transposon is a piece of DNA that can

insert itself at a location in a genome, for example, a piece of DNA that is capable of self-replicating and inserting its copy into a genome, or a piece of DNA that can be spliced out of a longer nucleic acid and inserted into another place in a genome. For example, a transposon comprises a DNA sequence made up of inverted repeats flanking genes for transposition.

5 Exemplary methods of nucleic acid delivery using a transposon include a Sleeping Beauty transposon system (SBTS) and a piggyBac (PB) transposon system. See, e.g., Aronovich et al. Hum. Mol. Genet. 20.R1(2011):R14-20; Singh et al. Cancer Res. 15(2008):2961–2971; Huang et al. Mol. Ther. 16(2008):580–589; Grabundzija et al. Mol. Ther. 18(2010):1200–1209; Kebriaei et al. Blood. 122.21(2013):166; Williams. Molecular Therapy 16.9(2008):1515–16; Bell et al. Nat. Protoc. 2.12(2007):3153-65; and Ding et al. Cell. 10 122.3(2005):473-83, all of which are incorporated herein by reference.

The SBTS includes two components: 1) a transposon containing a transgene and 2) a source of transposase enzyme. The transposase can transpose the transposon from a carrier plasmid (or other donor DNA) to a target DNA, such as a host cell chromosome/genome. For 15 example, the transposase binds to the carrier plasmid/donor DNA, cuts the transposon (including transgene(s)) out of the plasmid, and inserts it into the genome of the host cell. See, e.g., Aronovich et al. *supra*.

Exemplary transposons include a pT2-based transposon. See, e.g., Grabundzija et al. Nucleic Acids Res. 41.3(2013):1829-47; and Singh et al. Cancer Res. 68.8(2008): 2961–2971, 20 all of which are incorporated herein by reference. Exemplary transposases include a Tc1/mariner-type transposase, e.g., the SB10 transposase or the SB11 transposase (a hyperactive transposase which can be expressed, e.g., from a cytomegalovirus promoter). See, e.g., Aronovich et al.; Kebriaei et al.; and Grabundzija et al., all of which are incorporated herein by reference.

25 Use of the SBTS permits efficient integration and expression of a transgene, e.g., a nucleic acid encoding a CAR described herein. Provided herein are methods of generating a cell, e.g., T cell or NK cell, that stably expresses a CAR described herein, e.g., using a transposon system such as SBTS.

In accordance with methods described herein, in some embodiments, one or more 30 nucleic acids, e.g., plasmids, containing the SBTS components are delivered to a cell (e.g., T or

NK cell). For example, the nucleic acid(s) are delivered by standard methods of nucleic acid (e.g., plasmid DNA) delivery, e.g., methods described herein, e.g., electroporation, transfection, or lipofection. In some embodiments, the nucleic acid contains a transposon comprising a transgene, e.g., a nucleic acid encoding a CAR described herein. In some embodiments, the nucleic acid contains a transposon comprising a transgene (e.g., a nucleic acid encoding a CAR described herein) as well as a nucleic acid sequence encoding a transposase enzyme. In other embodiments, a system with two nucleic acids is provided, e.g., a dual-plasmid system, e.g., where a first plasmid contains a transposon comprising a transgene, and a second plasmid contains a nucleic acid sequence encoding a transposase enzyme. For example, the first and the second nucleic acids are co-delivered into a host cell.

In some embodiments, cells, e.g., T or NK cells, are generated that express a CAR described herein by using a combination of gene insertion using the SBTS and genetic editing using a nuclease (e.g., Zinc finger nucleases (ZFNs), Transcription Activator-Like Effector Nucleases (TALENs), the CRISPR/Cas system, or engineered meganuclease re-engineered homing endonucleases).

In some embodiments, use of a non-viral method of delivery permits reprogramming of cells, e.g., T or NK cells, and direct infusion of the cells into a subject. Advantages of non-viral vectors include but are not limited to the ease and relatively low cost of producing sufficient amounts required to meet a patient population, stability during storage, and lack of immunogenicity.

Nucleic Acid Constructs Encoding a CAR

The present invention also provides nucleic acid molecules encoding one or more CAR constructs described herein. In one aspect, the nucleic acid molecule is provided as a messenger RNA transcript. In one aspect, the nucleic acid molecule is provided as a DNA construct.

Accordingly, in one aspect, the invention pertains to an isolated nucleic acid molecule encoding a chimeric antigen receptor (CAR), wherein the CAR comprises a CD33 binding domain (e.g., a humanized or human CD33 binding domain), a transmembrane domain, and an intracellular signaling domain comprising a stimulatory domain, e.g., a costimulatory signaling

domain and/or a primary signaling domain, e.g., zeta chain. In one embodiment, the CD33 binding domain is a CD33 binding domain described herein, e.g., an CD33 binding domain which comprises a sequence selected from a group consisting of SEQ ID NO:39-47, or a sequence with 95-99% identity thereof. In one embodiment, the transmembrane domain is

5 transmembrane domain of a protein, e.g., described herein, e.g., selected from the group consisting of the alpha, beta or zeta chain of the T-cell receptor, CD28, CD3 epsilon, CD45, CD4, CD5, CD8, CD9, CD16, CD22, CD33, CD37, CD64, CD80, CD86, CD134, CD137 and CD154. In one embodiment, the transmembrane domain comprises a sequence of SEQ ID NO: 6, or a sequence with 95-99% identity thereof. In one embodiment, the CD33 binding domain

10 is connected to the transmembrane domain by a hinge region, e.g., a hinge described herein. In one embodiment, the hinge region comprises SEQ ID NO:2 or SEQ ID NO:3 or SEQ ID NO:4 or SEQ ID NO:5, or a sequence with 95-99% identity thereof. In one embodiment, the isolated nucleic acid molecule further comprises a sequence encoding a costimulatory domain. In one embodiment, the costimulatory domain is a functional signaling domain of a protein, e.g.,

15 described herein, e.g., selected from the group consisting of MHC class I molecule, TNF receptor proteins, Immunoglobulin-like proteins, cytokine receptors, integrins, signaling lymphocytic activation molecules (SLAM proteins), activating NK cell receptors, BTLA, a Toll ligand receptor, OX40, CD2, CD7, CD27, CD28, CD30, CD40, CDS, ICAM-1, LFA-1 (CD11a/CD18), 4-1BB (CD137), B7-H3, CDS, ICAM-1, ICOS (CD278), GITR, BAFFR,

20 LIGHT, HVEM (LIGHTR), KIRDS2, SLAMF7, NKp80 (KLRF1), NKp44, NKp30, NKp46, CD19, CD4, CD8alpha, CD8beta, IL2R beta, IL2R gamma, IL7R alpha, ITGA4, VLA1, CD49a, ITGA4, IA4, CD49D, ITGA6, VLA-6, CD49f, ITGAD, CD11d, ITGAE, CD103, ITGAL, CD11a, LFA-1, ITGAM, CD11b, ITGAX, CD11c, ITGB1, CD29, ITGB2, CD18, LFA-1, ITGB7, NKG2D, NKG2C, TNFR2, TRANCE/RANKL, DNAM1 (CD226), SLAMF4

25 (CD244, 2B4), CD84, CD96 (Tactile), CEACAM1, CRTAM, Ly9 (CD229), CD160 (BY55), PSGL1, CD100 (SEMA4D), CD69, SLAMF6 (NTB-A, Ly108), SLAM (SLAMF1, CD150, IPO-3), BLAME (SLAMF8), SELPLG (CD162), LTBR, LAT, GADS, SLP-76, PAG/Cbp, CD19a, and a ligand that specifically binds with CD83. In one embodiment, the costimulatory domain comprises a sequence of SEQ ID NO:7, or a sequence with 95-99% identity thereof. In

30 one embodiment, the intracellular signaling domain comprises a functional signaling domain of 4-1BB and a functional signaling domain of CD3 zeta. In one embodiment, the intracellular signaling domain comprises the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 7 or SEQ ID NO:8, or a sequence

with 95-99% identity thereof, and the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 9 or SEQ ID NO:10, or a sequence with 95-99% identity thereof, wherein the sequences comprising the intracellular signaling domain are expressed in the same frame and as a single polypeptide chain.

In another aspect, the invention pertains to an isolated nucleic acid molecule encoding a CAR construct comprising a leader sequence of SEQ ID NO: 1, a scFv domain having a sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOS:39-47, (or a sequence with 95-99% identity thereof), a hinge region of SEQ ID NO:2 or SEQ ID NO:3 or SEQ ID NO:4 or SEQ ID NO:5 (or a sequence with 95-99% identity thereof), a transmembrane domain having a sequence of SEQ ID NO: 6 (or a sequence with 95-99% identity thereof), a 4-1BB costimulatory domain having a sequence of SEQ ID NO:7 or a CD27 costimulatory domain having a sequence of SEQ ID NO:8 (or a sequence with 95-99% identity thereof) or a CD28 costimulatory domain having a sequence of SEQ ID NO:379 (or a sequence with 95-99% identity thereof) or a ICOS costimulatory domain having a sequence of SEQ ID NO: 381 (or a sequence with 95-99% identity thereof), and a CD3 zeta stimulatory domain having a sequence of SEQ ID NO:9 or SEQ ID NO:10 (or a sequence with 95-99% identity thereof).

In another aspect, the invention pertains to an isolated polypeptide molecule encoded by the nucleic acid molecule. In one embodiment, the isolated polypeptide molecule comprises a sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:48-56, or a sequence with 95-99% identity thereof.

In another aspect, the invention pertains to a nucleic acid molecule encoding a chimeric antigen receptor (CAR) molecule that comprises a CD33 binding domain, a transmembrane domain, and an intracellular signaling domain comprising a stimulatory domain, and wherein said CD33 binding domain comprises a sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:75-83, or a sequence with 95-99% identity thereof. In one embodiment, the encoded CAR molecule further comprises a sequence encoding a costimulatory domain. In one embodiment, the costimulatory domain is a functional signaling domain of a protein selected from the group consisting of MHC class I molecule, TNF receptor proteins, Immunoglobulin-like proteins, cytokine receptors, integrins, signaling lymphocytic activation molecules (SLAM proteins), activating NK cell receptors, BTLA, a Toll ligand receptor, OX40, CD2, CD7, CD27, CD28, CD30, CD40, CDS, ICAM-1, LFA-1 (CD11a/CD18), 4-1BB (CD137), B7-H3, CDS, ICAM-1, ICOS (CD278), GITR, BAFR, LIGHT, HVEM (LIGHTR), KIRDS2, SLAMF7, NKp80

(KLRF1), NKp44, NKp30, NKp46, CD19, CD4, CD8alpha, CD8beta, IL2R beta, IL2R gamma, IL7R alpha, ITGA4, VLA1, CD49a, ITGA4, IA4, CD49D, ITGA6, VLA-6, CD49f, ITGAD, CD11d, ITGAE, CD103, ITGAL, CD11a, LFA-1, ITGAM, CD11b, ITGAX, CD11c, ITGB1, CD29, ITGB2, CD18, LFA-1, ITGB7, NKG2D, NKG2C, TNFR2, TRANCE/RANKL, DNAM1 (CD226), SLAMF4 (CD244, 2B4), CD84, CD96 (Tactile), CEACAM1, CRTAM, Ly9 (CD229), CD160 (BY55), PSGL1, CD100 (SEMA4D), CD69, SLAMF6 (NTB-A, Ly108), SLAM (SLAMF1, CD150, IPO-3), BLAME (SLAMF8), SELPLG (CD162), LTBR, LAT, GADS, SLP-76, PAG/Cbp, CD19a, and a ligand that specifically binds with CD83. In one embodiment, the costimulatory domain comprises a sequence of SEQ ID NO:7. In one embodiment, the transmembrane domain is a transmembrane domain of a protein selected from the group consisting of the alpha, beta or zeta chain of the T-cell receptor, CD28, CD3 epsilon, CD45, CD4, CD5, CD8, CD9, CD16, CD22, CD33, CD37, CD64, CD80, CD86, CD134, CD137, CD154, KIR2DS2, OX40, CD2, CD27, LFA-1 (CD11a and CD18), ICOS (CD278), 4-1BB (CD137), GITR, CD40, BAFFR, HVEM (LIGHTR), SLAMF7, NKp80 (KLRF1), NKp44, NKp30, NKp46, CD160, CD19, IL2R β , IL2R γ (Common gamma), IL7R α , ITGA1, VLA1, CD49a, ITGA4, IA4, CD49D, ITGA6, VLA-6, CD49f, ITGAD, CD11d, ITGAE, CD103, ITGAL, CD11a, LFA-1, ITGAM, CD11b, ITGAX, CD11c, ITGB1, CD29, ITGB2, CD18, LFA-1, ITGB7, TNFR2, NKG2D, NKG2C, DNAM1 (CD226), SLAMF4, (CD244, 2B4), CD84, CD96 (Tactile), CEACAM1, CRTAM, Ly9 (CD229), CD160 (BY55), PSGL1, CD100 (SEMA4D), SLAMF6 (NTB-A, Ly108), SLAM (SLAMF1, CD150, IPO-3), BLAME (SLAMF8), SELPLG (CD162), LTBR and PAG/Cbp.

In one embodiment, the transmembrane domain comprises a sequence of SEQ ID NO:6. In one embodiment, the intracellular signaling domain comprises a functional signaling domain of 4-1BB and a functional signaling domain of zeta. In one embodiment, the intracellular signaling domain comprises the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 7 and the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 9, wherein the sequences comprising the intracellular signaling domain are expressed in the same frame and as a single polypeptide chain. In one embodiment, the CD33 binding domain is connected to the transmembrane domain by a hinge region. In one embodiment, the hinge region comprises SEQ ID NO:2. In one embodiment, the hinge region comprises SEQ ID NO:3 or SEQ ID NO:4 or SEQ ID NO:5.

In another aspect, the invention pertains to an encoded CAR molecule comprising a leader sequence of SEQ ID NO: 1, a scFv domain having a sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:39-47, or a sequence with 95-99% identity thereof, a hinge region of SEQ ID NO:2 or SEQ ID NO:3 or SEQ ID NO:4 or SEQ ID NO:5, a transmembrane domain
5 having a sequence of SEQ ID NO: 6, a 4-1BB costimulatory domain having a sequence of SEQ ID NO:7 or a CD27 costimulatory domain having a sequence of SEQ ID NO:8, and a CD3 zeta stimulatory domain having a sequence of SEQ ID NO:9 or SEQ ID NO:10. In one embodiment, the encoded CAR molecule comprises a sequence selected from a group consisting of SEQ ID NO:48-56, or a sequence with 95-99% identity thereof.

10 The nucleic acid sequences coding for the desired molecules can be obtained using recombinant methods known in the art, such as, for example by screening libraries from cells expressing the gene, by deriving the gene from a vector known to include the same, or by isolating directly from cells and tissues containing the same, using standard techniques. Alternatively, the gene of interest can be produced synthetically, rather than cloned.

15 The present invention also provides vectors in which a DNA of the present invention is inserted. Vectors derived from retroviruses such as the lentivirus are suitable tools to achieve long-term gene transfer since they allow long-term, stable integration of a transgene and its propagation in daughter cells. Lentiviral vectors have the added advantage over vectors derived from onco-retroviruses such as murine leukemia viruses in that they can transduce non-
20 proliferating cells, such as hepatocytes. They also have the added advantage of low immunogenicity. A retroviral vector may also be, e.g., a gammaretroviral vector. A gammaretroviral vector may include, e.g., a promoter, a packaging signal (ψ), a primer binding site (PBS), one or more (e.g., two) long terminal repeats (LTR), and a transgene of interest, e.g., a gene encoding a CAR. A gammaretroviral vector may lack viral structural genes such as
25 gag, pol, and env. Exemplary gammaretroviral vectors include Murine Leukemia Virus (MLV), Spleen-Focus Forming Virus (SFFV), and Myeloproliferative Sarcoma Virus (MPSV), and vectors derived therefrom. Other gammaretroviral vectors are described, e.g., in Tobias Maetzig et al., "Gammaretroviral Vectors: Biology, Technology and Application" Viruses. 2011 Jun; 3(6): 677-713.

30 In another embodiment, the vector comprising the nucleic acid encoding the desired CAR of the invention is an adenoviral vector (A5/35). In another embodiment, the expression

of nucleic acids encoding CARs can be accomplished using of transposons such as sleeping beauty, crisper, CAS9, and zinc finger nucleases. See below June et al. 2009*Nature Reviews Immunology* 9.10: 704-716, is incorporated herein by reference.

In brief summary, the expression of natural or synthetic nucleic acids encoding CARs is typically achieved by operably linking a nucleic acid encoding the CAR polypeptide or portions thereof to a promoter, and incorporating the construct into an expression vector. The vectors can be suitable for replication and integration in eukaryotes. Typical cloning vectors contain transcription and translation terminators, initiation sequences, and promoters useful for regulation of the expression of the desired nucleic acid sequence.

The expression constructs of the present invention may also be used for nucleic acid immunization and gene therapy, using standard gene delivery protocols. Methods for gene delivery are known in the art. See, e.g., U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,399,346, 5,580,859, 5,589,466, incorporated by reference herein in their entireties. In another embodiment, the invention provides a gene therapy vector.

The nucleic acid can be cloned into a number of types of vectors. For example, the nucleic acid can be cloned into a vector including, but not limited to a plasmid, a phagemid, a phage derivative, an animal virus, and a cosmid. Vectors of particular interest include expression vectors, replication vectors, probe generation vectors, and sequencing vectors.

Further, the expression vector may be provided to a cell in the form of a viral vector. Viral vector technology is well known in the art and is described, for example, in Sambrook et al., 2012, *MOLECULAR CLONING: A LABORATORY MANUAL*, volumes 1 -4, Cold Spring Harbor Press, NY), and in other virology and molecular biology manuals. Viruses, which are useful as vectors include, but are not limited to, retroviruses, adenoviruses, adeno-associated viruses, herpes viruses, and lentiviruses. In general, a suitable vector contains an origin of replication functional in at least one organism, a promoter sequence, convenient restriction endonuclease sites, and one or more selectable markers, (e.g., WO 01/96584; WO 01/29058; and U.S. Pat. No. 6,326,193).

A number of viral based systems have been developed for gene transfer into mammalian cells. For example, retroviruses provide a convenient platform for gene delivery systems. A selected gene can be inserted into a vector and packaged in retroviral particles using

techniques known in the art. The recombinant virus can then be isolated and delivered to cells of the subject either in vivo or ex vivo. A number of retroviral systems are known in the art. In some embodiments, adenovirus vectors are used. A number of adenovirus vectors are known in the art. In one embodiment, lentivirus vectors are used.

5 Additional promoter elements, e.g., enhancers, regulate the frequency of transcriptional initiation. Typically, these are located in the region 30-110 bp upstream of the start site, although a number of promoters have been shown to contain functional elements downstream of the start site as well. The spacing between promoter elements frequently is flexible, so that promoter function is preserved when elements are inverted or moved relative to one another. In
10 the thymidine kinase (tk) promoter, the spacing between promoter elements can be increased to 50 bp apart before activity begins to decline. Depending on the promoter, it appears that individual elements can function either cooperatively or independently to activate transcription. Exemplary promoters include the CMV IE gene, EF-1 α , ubiquitin C, or phosphoglycerokinase (PGK) promoters.

15 An example of a promoter that is capable of expressing a CAR transgene in a mammalian T cell is the EF1a promoter. The native EF1a promoter drives expression of the alpha subunit of the elongation factor-1 complex, which is responsible for the enzymatic delivery of aminoacyl tRNAs to the ribosome. The EF1a promoter has been extensively used in mammalian expression plasmids and has been shown to be effective in driving CAR
20 expression from transgenes cloned into a lentiviral vector. See, e.g., Milone et al., Mol. Ther. 17(8): 1453–1464 (2009). In one aspect, the EF1a promoter comprises the sequence provided as SEQ ID NO:11.

Another example of a promoter is the immediate early cytomegalovirus (CMV) promoter sequence. This promoter sequence is a strong constitutive promoter sequence capable
25 of driving high levels of expression of any polynucleotide sequence operatively linked thereto. However, other constitutive promoter sequences may also be used, including, but not limited to the simian virus 40 (SV40) early promoter, mouse mammary tumor virus (MMTV), human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) long terminal repeat (LTR) promoter, MoMuLV promoter, an avian leukemia virus promoter, an Epstein-Barr virus immediate early promoter, a Rous
30 sarcoma virus promoter, as well as human gene promoters such as, but not limited to, the actin promoter, the myosin promoter, the elongation factor-1 α promoter, the hemoglobin promoter,

and the creatine kinase promoter. Further, the invention should not be limited to the use of constitutive promoters. Inducible promoters are also contemplated as part of the invention. The use of an inducible promoter provides a molecular switch capable of turning on expression of the polynucleotide sequence which it is operatively linked when such expression is desired, or turning off the expression when expression is not desired. Examples of inducible promoters include, but are not limited to a metallothionine promoter, a glucocorticoid promoter, a progesterone promoter, and a tetracycline promoter.

Another example of a promoter is the phosphoglycerate kinase (PGK) promoter. In embodiments, a truncated PGK promoter (e.g., a PGK promoter with one or more, e.g., 1, 2, 5, 10, 100, 200, 300, or 400, nucleotide deletions when compared to the wild-type PGK promoter sequence) may be desired. The nucleotide sequences of exemplary PGK promoters are provided below.

WT PGK Promoter

ACCCCTCTCTCCAGCCACTAAGCCAGTTGCTCCCTCGGCTGACGGCTGCACGCGAGGCCTCCGAACGTCTTAC
GCCTTGTGGCGCGCCCGTCTTGTCCCGGGTGTGATGGCGGGGTGTGGGGCGGAGGGCGTGGCGGGGAAGGGC
CGGCGACGAGAGCCGCGCGGGACGACTCGTCGGCGATAACCGGTGTCTGGGTAGCGCCAGCCGCGCGACGGTAA
CGAGGGACCGCGACAGGCAGACGCTCCCATGATCACTCTGCACGCCGAAGGCAAATAGTGCAGGCCGTGCGGC
GCTTGGCGTTCTTGGAAAGGGCTGAATCCCCGCCCTCGTCTTCGCAGCGGCCCGGGTGTTCCTATCGCCG
CTTCTAGGCCCCACTGCGACGCTTGCTGCACTTCTTACACGCTCTGGGTCCCAGCCGCGGCGACGCAAAGGGC
CTTGGTGCGGGTCTCGTCGGCGCAGGGACGCGTTTGGGTCCCGACGGAACCTTTTCCGCGTTGGGGTTGGGGC
ACCATAAGCT

(SEQ ID NO: 384)

Exemplary truncated PGK Promoters:

PGK100:

ACCCCTCTCTCCAGCCACTAAGCCAGTTGCTCCCTCGGCTGACGGCTGCACGCGAGGCCTCCGAACGTCTTAC
GCCTTGTGGCGCGCCCGTCTTGTCCCGGGTGTGATGGCGGGGTG

(SEQ ID NO: 385)

PGK200:

ACCCCTCTCTCCAGCCACTAAGCCAGTTGCTCCCTCGGCTGACGGCTGCACGCGAGGCCTCCGAACGTCTTAC
GCCTTGTGGCGCGCCCGTCTTGTCCCGGGTGTGATGGCGGGGTGTGGGGCGGAGGGCGTGGCGGGGAAGGGC
CGGCGACGAGAGCCGCGCGGGACGACTCGTCGGCGATAACCGGTGTCTGGGTAGCGCCAGCCGCGCGACGGTAA
CG

(SEQ ID NO: 386)

PGK300:

ACCCCTCTCTCCAGCCACTAAGCCAGTTGCTCCCTCGGCTGACGGCTGCACGCGAGGCCTCCGAACGTCTTAC
GCCTTGTGGCGCGCCCGTCTTGTCCCGGGTGTGATGGCGGGGTGTGGGGCGGAGGGCGTGGCGGGGAAGGGC
CGGCGACGAGAGCCGCGCGGGACGACTCGTCGGCGATAACCGGTGTCTGGGTAGCGCCAGCCGCGCGACGGTAA
CGAGGGACCGCGACAGGCAGACGCTCCCATGATCACTCTGCACGCCGAAGGCAAATAGTGCAGGCCGTGCGGC
GCTTGGCGTTCTTGGAAAGGGCTGAATCCCCG

(SEQ ID NO: 387)

PGK400:

ACCCCTCTCTCCAGCCACTAAGCCAGTTGCTCCCTCGGCTGACGGCTGCACGCGAGGCCTCCGAACGTCTTAC
GCCTTGTGGCGCGCCCGTCTTGTCCCGGGTGTGATGGCGGGGTGTGGGGCGGAGGGCGTGGCGGGGAAGGGC
CGGCGACGAGAGCCGCGCGGGACGACTCGTCGGCGATAACCGGTGTCGGGTAGCGCCAGCCGCGCGACGGTAA
CGAGGGACCGCGACAGGCAGACGCTCCCATGATCACTCTGCACGCCGAAGGCAAATAGTGCAGGCCGTGCGGC
GCTTGGCGTTTCTTGGGAAGGGCTGAATCCCCGCCCTCGTCCTTCGCAGCGGCCCGGGTGTTCCTCATCGCCG
CTTCTAGGCCCACTGCGACGCTTGCTGCACTTCTTACACGCTCTGGGTCCAGCCG

(SEQ ID NO: 388)

A vector may also include, e.g., a signal sequence to facilitate secretion, a polyadenylation signal and transcription terminator (e.g., from Bovine Growth Hormone (BGH) gene), an element allowing episomal replication and replication in prokaryotes (e.g., SV40 origin and ColE1 or others known in the art) and/or elements to allow selection (e.g., ampicillin resistance gene and/or zeocin marker).

In order to assess the expression of a CAR polypeptide or portions thereof, the expression vector to be introduced into a cell can also contain either a selectable marker gene or a reporter gene or both to facilitate identification and selection of expressing cells from the population of cells sought to be transfected or infected through viral vectors. In other aspects, the selectable marker may be carried on a separate piece of DNA and used in a co- transfection procedure. Both selectable markers and reporter genes may be flanked with appropriate regulatory sequences to enable expression in the host cells. Useful selectable markers include, for example, antibiotic-resistance genes, such as neo and the like.

Reporter genes are used for identifying potentially transfected cells and for evaluating the functionality of regulatory sequences. In general, a reporter gene is a gene that is not present in or expressed by the recipient organism or tissue and that encodes a polypeptide whose expression is manifested by some easily detectable property, e.g., enzymatic activity. Expression of the reporter gene is assayed at a suitable time after the DNA has been introduced into the recipient cells. Suitable reporter genes may include genes encoding luciferase, beta-galactosidase, chloramphenicol acetyl transferase, secreted alkaline phosphatase, or the green fluorescent protein gene (e.g., Ui-Tei et al., 2000 FEBS Letters 479: 79-82). Suitable expression systems are well known and may be prepared using known techniques or obtained commercially. In general, the construct with the minimal 5' flanking region showing the highest level of expression of reporter gene is identified as the promoter. Such promoter regions may

be linked to a reporter gene and used to evaluate agents for the ability to modulate promoter-driven transcription.

In one embodiment, the vector can further comprise a nucleic acid encoding a second CAR. In one embodiment, the second CAR includes an antigen binding domain to a target
 5 expressed on acute myeloid leukemia cells, such as, e.g., CD123, CD34, CLL-1, FLT3, or folate receptor beta. In one embodiment, the vector comprises a nucleic acid sequence encoding a first CAR that specifically binds a first antigen and includes an intracellular signaling domain having a costimulatory signaling domain but not a primary signaling domain, and a nucleic acid encoding a second CAR that specifically binds a second, different, antigen
 10 and includes an intracellular signaling domain having a primary signaling domain but not a costimulatory signaling domain. In one embodiment, the vector comprises a nucleic acid encoding a first CD33 CAR that includes a CD33 binding domain, a transmembrane domain and a costimulatory domain and a nucleic acid encoding a second CAR that specifically binds an antigen other than CD33 (e.g., an antigen expressed on AML cells, e.g., CD123, CD34,
 15 CLL-1, FLT3, or folate receptor beta) and includes an antigen binding domain, a transmembrane domain and a primary signaling domain. In another embodiment, the vector comprises a nucleic acid encoding a first CD33 CAR that includes a CD33 binding domain, a transmembrane domain and a primary signaling domain and a nucleic acid encoding a second CAR that specifically binds an antigen other than CD33 (e.g., an antigen expressed on AML
 20 cells, e.g., CD123, CLL-1, CD34, FLT3, or folate receptor beta) and includes an antigen binding domain to the antigen, a transmembrane domain and a costimulatory signaling domain.

In one embodiment, the vector comprises a nucleic acid encoding a CD33 CAR described herein and a nucleic acid encoding an inhibitory CAR. In one embodiment, the inhibitory CAR comprises an antigen binding domain that binds an antigen found on normal cells but not
 25 cancer cells, e.g., normal cells that also express CD33. In one embodiment, the inhibitory CAR comprises the antigen binding domain, a transmembrane domain and an intracellular domain of an inhibitory molecule. For example, the intracellular domain of the inhibitory CAR can be an intracellular domain of PD1, PD-L1, PD-L2, CTLA4, TIM3, CEACAM (e.g., CEACAM-1, CEACAM-3 and/or CEACAM-5), LAG3, VISTA, BTLA, TIGIT, LAIR1, CD160, 2B4, CD80,
 30 CD86, B7-H3 (CD276), B7-H4 (VTCN1), HVEM (TNFRSF14 or CD270), KIR, A2aR, MHC class I, MHC class II, GAL9, adenosine, and TGFR beta.

In embodiments, the vector may comprise two or more nucleic acid sequences encoding a CAR, e.g., a CD33 CAR described herein and a second CAR, e.g., an inhibitory CAR or a CAR that specifically binds to an antigen other than CD33 (e.g., an antigen expressed on AML cells, e.g., CD123, CLL-1, CD34, FLT3, or folate receptor beta). In such embodiments, the two or more nucleic acid sequences encoding the CAR are encoded by a single nucleic molecule in the same frame and as a single polypeptide chain. In this aspect, the two or more CARs, can, e.g., be separated by one or more peptide cleavage sites. (e.g., an auto-cleavage site or a substrate for an intracellular protease). Examples of peptide cleavage sites include the following, wherein the GSG residues are optional:

10 T2A: (GSG) E G R G S L L T C G D V E E N P G P (SEQ ID NO: 389)
 P2A: (GSG) A T N F S L L K Q A G D V E E N P G P (SEQ ID NO: 390)
 E2A: (GSG) Q C T N Y A L L K L A G D V E S N P G P (SEQ ID NO: 391)
 F2A: (GSG) V K Q T L N F D L L K L A G D V E S N P G P (SEQ ID NO: 392)

15 Methods of introducing and expressing genes into a cell are known in the art. In the context of an expression vector, the vector can be readily introduced into a host cell, e.g., mammalian, bacterial, yeast, or insect cell by any method in the art. For example, the expression vector can be transferred into a host cell by physical, chemical, or biological means.

20 Physical methods for introducing a polynucleotide into a host cell include calcium phosphate precipitation, lipofection, particle bombardment, microinjection, electroporation, and the like. Methods for producing cells comprising vectors and/or exogenous nucleic acids are well-known in the art. See, for example, Sambrook et al., 2012, MOLECULAR CLONING: A LABORATORY MANUAL, volumes 1 -4, Cold Spring Harbor Press, NY). A preferred method for the introduction of a polynucleotide into a host cell is calcium phosphate transfection

25 Biological methods for introducing a polynucleotide of interest into a host cell include the use of DNA and RNA vectors. Viral vectors, and especially retroviral vectors, have become the most widely used method for inserting genes into mammalian, e.g., human cells. Other viral vectors can be derived from lentivirus, poxviruses, herpes simplex virus I, adenoviruses and adeno-associated viruses, and the like. See, for example, U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,350,674 and
 30 5,585,362.

Chemical means for introducing a polynucleotide into a host cell include colloidal dispersion systems, such as macromolecule complexes, nanocapsules, microspheres, beads, and lipid-based systems including oil-in-water emulsions, micelles, mixed micelles, and liposomes. An exemplary colloidal system for use as a delivery vehicle in vitro and in vivo is a liposome (e.g., an artificial membrane vesicle). Other methods of state-of-the-art targeted delivery of nucleic acids are available, such as delivery of polynucleotides with targeted nanoparticles or other suitable sub-micron sized delivery system.

In the case where a non-viral delivery system is utilized, an exemplary delivery vehicle is a liposome. The use of lipid formulations is contemplated for the introduction of the nucleic acids into a host cell (in vitro, ex vivo or in vivo). In another aspect, the nucleic acid may be associated with a lipid. The nucleic acid associated with a lipid may be encapsulated in the aqueous interior of a liposome, interspersed within the lipid bilayer of a liposome, attached to a liposome via a linking molecule that is associated with both the liposome and the oligonucleotide, entrapped in a liposome, complexed with a liposome, dispersed in a solution containing a lipid, mixed with a lipid, combined with a lipid, contained as a suspension in a lipid, contained or complexed with a micelle, or otherwise associated with a lipid. Lipid, lipid/DNA or lipid/expression vector associated compositions are not limited to any particular structure in solution. For example, they may be present in a bilayer structure, as micelles, or with a "collapsed" structure. They may also simply be interspersed in a solution, possibly forming aggregates that are not uniform in size or shape. Lipids are fatty substances which may be naturally occurring or synthetic lipids. For example, lipids include the fatty droplets that naturally occur in the cytoplasm as well as the class of compounds which contain long-chain aliphatic hydrocarbons and their derivatives, such as fatty acids, alcohols, amines, amino alcohols, and aldehydes.

Lipids suitable for use can be obtained from commercial sources. For example, dimyristyl phosphatidylcholine ("DMPC") can be obtained from Sigma, St. Louis, MO; dicetyl phosphate ("DCP") can be obtained from K & K Laboratories (Plainview, NY); cholesterol ("Choi") can be obtained from Calbiochem-Behring; dimyristyl phosphatidylglycerol ("DMPG") and other lipids may be obtained from Avanti Polar Lipids, Inc. (Birmingham, AL.). Stock solutions of lipids in chloroform or chloroform/methanol can be stored at about -20°C. Chloroform is used as the only solvent since it is more readily evaporated than methanol.

“Liposome” is a generic term encompassing a variety of single and multilamellar lipid vehicles formed by the generation of enclosed lipid bilayers or aggregates. Liposomes can be characterized as having vesicular structures with a phospholipid bilayer membrane and an inner aqueous medium. Multilamellar liposomes have multiple lipid layers separated by aqueous medium. They form spontaneously when phospholipids are suspended in an excess of aqueous solution. The lipid components undergo self-rearrangement before the formation of closed structures and entrap water and dissolved solutes between the lipid bilayers (Ghosh et al., 1991 Glycobiology 5: 505-10). However, compositions that have different structures in solution than the normal vesicular structure are also encompassed. For example, the lipids may assume a micellar structure or merely exist as nonuniform aggregates of lipid molecules. Also contemplated are lipofectamine-nucleic acid complexes.

Regardless of the method used to introduce exogenous nucleic acids into a host cell or otherwise expose a cell to the inhibitor of the present invention, in order to confirm the presence of the recombinant DNA sequence in the host cell, a variety of assays may be performed. Such assays include, for example, “molecular biological” assays well known to those of skill in the art, such as Southern and Northern blotting, RT-PCR and PCR; “biochemical” assays, such as detecting the presence or absence of a particular peptide, e.g., by immunological means (ELISAs and Western blots) or by assays described herein to identify agents falling within the scope of the invention.

The present invention further provides a vector comprising a CAR encoding nucleic acid molecule. In one aspect, a CAR vector can be directly transduced into a cell, e.g., immune effector cell, e.g., a T cell or NK cell. In one aspect, the vector is a cloning or expression vector, e.g., a vector including, but not limited to, one or more plasmids (e.g., expression plasmids, cloning vectors, minicircles, minivectors, double minute chromosomes), retroviral and lentiviral vector constructs. In one aspect, the vector is capable of expressing the CAR construct in mammalian T cells. In one aspect, the mammalian T cell is a human T cell.

Sources of Cells

Prior to expansion and genetic modification, a source of cells (e.g., immune effector cells, e.g., T cells or NK cells) is obtained from a subject. The term “subject” is intended to

include living organisms in which an immune response can be elicited (e.g., mammals). Examples of subjects include humans, dogs, cats, mice, rats, and transgenic species thereof. T cells can be obtained from a number of sources, including peripheral blood mononuclear cells, bone marrow, lymph node tissue, cord blood, thymus tissue, tissue from a site of infection, ascites, pleural effusion, spleen tissue, and tumors.

In certain aspects of the present invention, any number of immune effector cell (e.g., T cell or NK cell) lines available in the art, may be used. In certain aspects of the present invention, T cells can be obtained from a unit of blood collected from a subject using any number of techniques known to the skilled artisan, such as Ficoll™ separation. In one preferred aspect, cells from the circulating blood of an individual are obtained by apheresis. The apheresis product typically contains lymphocytes, including T cells, monocytes, granulocytes, B cells, other nucleated white blood cells, red blood cells, and platelets. In one aspect, the cells collected by apheresis may be washed to remove the plasma fraction and to place the cells in an appropriate buffer or media for subsequent processing steps. In one aspect of the invention, the cells are washed with phosphate buffered saline (PBS). In an alternative aspect, the wash solution lacks calcium and may lack magnesium or may lack many if not all divalent cations.

Initial activation steps in the absence of calcium can lead to magnified activation. As those of ordinary skill in the art would readily appreciate a washing step may be accomplished by methods known to those in the art, such as by using a semi-automated “flow-through” centrifuge (for example, the Cobe 2991 cell processor, the Baxter CytoMate, or the Haemonetics Cell Saver 5) according to the manufacturer’s instructions. After washing, the cells may be resuspended in a variety of biocompatible buffers, such as, for example, Ca-free, Mg-free PBS, PlasmaLyte A, or other saline solution with or without buffer. Alternatively, the undesirable components of the apheresis sample may be removed and the cells directly resuspended in culture media.

It is recognized that the methods of the application can utilize culture media conditions comprising 5% or less, for example 2%, human AB serum, and employ known culture media conditions and compositions, for example those described in Smith *et al.*, “Ex vivo expansion of human T cells for adoptive immunotherapy using the novel Xeno-free CTS Immune Cell Serum Replacement” *Clinical & Translational Immunology* (2015) 4, e31; doi:10.1038/cti.2014.31.

In one aspect, T cells are isolated from peripheral blood lymphocytes by lysing the red blood cells and depleting the monocytes, for example, by centrifugation through a PERCOLL™ gradient or by counterflow centrifugal elutriation.

A specific subpopulation of T cells, such as CD3+, CD28+, CD4+, CD8+, CD45RA+, and CD45RO+ T cells, can be further isolated by positive or negative selection techniques. For example, in one aspect, T cells are isolated by incubation with anti-CD3/anti-CD28 (e.g., 3x28)-conjugated beads, such as DYNABEADS® M-450 CD3/CD28 T, for a time period sufficient for positive selection of the desired T cells. In one aspect, the time period is about 30 minutes. In a further aspect, the time period ranges from 30 minutes to 36 hours or longer and all integer values there between. In a further aspect, the time period is at least 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 hours. In yet another preferred aspect, the time period is 10 to 24 hours. In one aspect, the incubation time period is 24 hours. Longer incubation times may be used to isolate T cells in any situation where there are few T cells as compared to other cell types, such in isolating tumor infiltrating lymphocytes (TIL) from tumor tissue or from immunocompromised individuals. Further, use of longer incubation times can increase the efficiency of capture of CD8+ T cells. Thus, by simply shortening or lengthening the time T cells are allowed to bind to the CD3/CD28 beads and/or by increasing or decreasing the ratio of beads to T cells (as described further herein), subpopulations of T cells can be preferentially selected for or against at culture initiation or at other time points during the process. Additionally, by increasing or decreasing the ratio of anti-CD3 and/or anti-CD28 antibodies on the beads or other surface, subpopulations of T cells can be preferentially selected for or against at culture initiation or at other desired time points. The skilled artisan would recognize that multiple rounds of selection can also be used in the context of this invention. In certain aspects, it may be desirable to perform the selection procedure and use the “unselected” cells in the activation and expansion process. “Unselected” cells can also be subjected to further rounds of selection.

Enrichment of a T cell population by negative selection can be accomplished with a combination of antibodies directed to surface markers unique to the negatively selected cells. One method is cell sorting and/or selection via negative magnetic immunoadherence or flow cytometry that uses a cocktail of monoclonal antibodies directed to cell surface markers present on the cells negatively selected. For example, to enrich for CD4+ cells by negative selection, a monoclonal antibody cocktail typically includes antibodies to CD14, CD20, CD11b, CD16,

HLA-DR, and CD8. In certain aspects, it may be desirable to enrich for or positively select for regulatory T cells which typically express CD4+, CD25+, CD62Lhi, GITR+, and FoxP3+. Alternatively, in certain aspects, T regulatory cells are depleted by anti-CD25 conjugated beads or other similar method of selection.

5 The methods described herein can include, e.g., selection of a specific subpopulation of immune effector cells, e.g., T cells, that are a T regulatory cell-depleted population, CD25+ depleted cells, using, e.g., a negative selection technique, e.g., described herein. Preferably, the population of T regulatory depleted cells contains less than 30%, 25%, 20%, 15%, 10%, 5%, 4%, 3%, 2%, 1% of CD25+ cells.

10 In one embodiment, T regulatory cells, e.g., CD25+ T cells, are removed from the population using an anti-CD25 antibody, or fragment thereof, or a CD25-binding ligand, IL-2. In one embodiment, the anti-CD25 antibody, or fragment thereof, or CD25-binding ligand is conjugated to a substrate, e.g., a bead, or is otherwise coated on a substrate, e.g., a bead. In one embodiment, the anti-CD25 antibody, or fragment thereof, is conjugated to a substrate as
15 described herein.

 In one embodiment, the T regulatory cells, e.g., CD25+ T cells, are removed from the population using CD25 depletion reagent from MiltenyiTM. In one embodiment, the ratio of cells to CD25 depletion reagent is 1e7 cells to 20 uL, or 1e7 cells to 15 uL, or 1e7 cells to 10 uL, or 1e7 cells to 5 uL, or 1e7 cells to 2.5 uL, or 1e7 cells to 1.25 uL. In one embodiment, e.g.,
20 for T regulatory cells, e.g., CD25+ depletion, greater than 500 million cells/ml is used. In a further aspect, a concentration of cells of 600, 700, 800, or 900 million cells/ml is used.

 In one embodiment, the population of immune effector cells to be depleted includes about 6×10^9 CD25+ T cells. In other aspects, the population of immune effector cells to be depleted include about 1×10^9 to 1×10^{10} CD25+ T cell, and any integer value in between. In
25 one embodiment, the resulting population T regulatory depleted cells has 2×10^9 T regulatory cells, e.g., CD25+ cells, or less (e.g., 1×10^9 , 5×10^8 , 1×10^8 , 5×10^7 , 1×10^7 , or less CD25+ cells).

 In one embodiment, the T regulatory cells, e.g., CD25+ cells, are removed from the population using the CliniMAC system with a depletion tubing set, such as, e.g., tubing 162-01.

In one embodiment, the CliniMAC system is run on a depletion setting such as, e.g., DEPLETION2.1.

Without wishing to be bound by a particular theory, decreasing the level of negative regulators of immune cells (e.g., decreasing the number of unwanted immune cells, e.g., T_{REG} cells), in a subject prior to apheresis or during manufacturing of a CAR-expressing cell product can reduce the risk of subject relapse. For example, methods of depleting T_{REG} cells are known in the art. Methods of decreasing T_{REG} cells include, but are not limited to, cyclophosphamide, anti-GITR antibody (an anti-GITR antibody described herein), CD25-depletion, and combinations thereof.

In some embodiments, the manufacturing methods comprise reducing the number of (e.g., depleting) T_{REG} cells prior to manufacturing of the CAR-expressing cell. For example, manufacturing methods comprise contacting the sample, e.g., the apheresis sample, with an anti-GITR antibody and/or an anti-CD25 antibody (or fragment thereof, or a CD25-binding ligand), e.g., to deplete T_{REG} cells prior to manufacturing of the CAR-expressing cell (e.g., T cell, NK cell) product.

In an embodiment, a subject is pre-treated with one or more therapies that reduce T_{REG} cells prior to collection of cells for CAR-expressing cell product manufacturing, thereby reducing the risk of subject relapse to CAR-expressing cell treatment. In an embodiment, methods of decreasing T_{REG} cells include, but are not limited to, administration to the subject of one or more of cyclophosphamide, anti-GITR antibody, CD25-depletion, or a combination thereof. Administration of one or more of cyclophosphamide, anti-GITR antibody, CD25-depletion, or a combination thereof, can occur before, during or after an infusion of the CAR-expressing cell product.

In an embodiment, a subject is pre-treated with cyclophosphamide prior to collection of cells for CAR-expressing cell product manufacturing, thereby reducing the risk of subject relapse to CAR-expressing cell treatment. In an embodiment, a subject is pre-treated with an anti-GITR antibody prior to collection of cells for CAR-expressing cell product manufacturing, thereby reducing the risk of subject relapse to CAR-expressing cell treatment.

In one embodiment, the population of cells to be removed are neither the regulatory T cells or tumor cells, but cells that otherwise negatively affect the expansion and/or function of

CART cells, e.g. cells expressing CD14, CD11b, CD33, CD15, or other markers expressed by potentially immune suppressive cells. In one embodiment, such cells are envisioned to be removed concurrently with regulatory T cells and/or tumor cells, or following said depletion, or in another order.

5 The methods described herein can include more than one selection step, e.g., more than one depletion step. Enrichment of a T cell population by negative selection can be accomplished, e.g., with a combination of antibodies directed to surface markers unique to the negatively selected cells. One method is cell sorting and/or selection via negative magnetic immunoadherence or flow cytometry that uses a cocktail of monoclonal antibodies directed to
10 cell surface markers present on the cells negatively selected. For example, to enrich for CD4+ cells by negative selection, a monoclonal antibody cocktail can include antibodies to CD14, CD20, CD11b, CD16, HLA-DR, and CD8.

 The methods described herein can further include removing cells from the population which express a tumor antigen, e.g., a tumor antigen that does not comprise CD25, e.g., CD19,
15 CD30, CD38, CD123, CD20, CD14 or CD11b, to thereby provide a population of T regulatory depleted, e.g., CD25+ depleted, and tumor antigen depleted cells that are suitable for expression of a CAR, e.g., a CAR described herein. In one embodiment, tumor antigen expressing cells are removed simultaneously with the T regulatory, e.g., CD25+ cells. For example, an anti-CD25 antibody, or fragment thereof, and an anti-tumor antigen antibody, or
20 fragment thereof, can be attached to the same substrate, e.g., bead, which can be used to remove the cells or an anti-CD25 antibody, or fragment thereof, or the anti-tumor antigen antibody, or fragment thereof, can be attached to separate beads, a mixture of which can be used to remove the cells. In other embodiments, the removal of T regulatory cells, e.g., CD25+ cells, and the removal of the tumor antigen expressing cells is sequential, and can occur, e.g., in
25 either order.

Also provided are methods that include removing cells from the population which express a check point inhibitor, e.g., a check point inhibitor described herein, e.g., one or more of PD1+ cells, LAG3+ cells, and TIM3+ cells, to thereby provide a population of T regulatory depleted, e.g., CD25+ depleted cells, and check point inhibitor depleted cells, e.g., PD1+, LAG3+ and/or TIM3+ depleted cells. Exemplary
30 check point inhibitors include PD1, PD-L1, PD-L2, CTLA4, TIM3, CEACAM (e.g., CEACAM-1, CEACAM-3 and/or CEACAM-5), LAG3, VISTA, BTLA, TIGIT, LAIR1, CD160, 2B4, CD80, CD86,

B7-H3 (CD276), B7-H4 (VTCN1), HVEM (TNFRSF14 or CD270), KIR, A2aR, MHC class I, MHC class II, GAL9, adenosine, and TGF β . In one embodiment, check point inhibitor expressing cells are removed simultaneously with the T regulatory, e.g., CD25+ cells. For example, an anti-CD25 antibody, or fragment thereof, and an anti-check point inhibitor antibody, or fragment thereof, can be
5 attached to the same bead which can be used to remove the cells, or an anti-CD25 antibody, or fragment thereof, and the anti-check point inhibitor antibody, or fragment thereof, can be attached to separate beads, a mixture of which can be used to remove the cells. In other embodiments, the removal of T regulatory cells, e.g., CD25+ cells, and the removal of the check point inhibitor expressing cells is sequential, and can occur, e.g., in either order.

10 In one embodiment, a T cell population can be selected that expresses one or more of IFN- γ , TNF α , IL-17A, IL-2, IL-3, IL-4, GM-CSF, IL-10, IL-13, granzyme B, and perforin, or other appropriate molecules, e.g., other cytokines. Methods for screening for cell expression can be determined, e.g., by the methods described in PCT Publication No.: WO 2013/126712.

For isolation of a desired population of cells by positive or negative selection, the
15 concentration of cells and surface (e.g., particles such as beads) can be varied. In certain aspects, it may be desirable to significantly decrease the volume in which beads and cells are mixed together (e.g., increase the concentration of cells), to ensure maximum contact of cells and beads. For example, in one aspect, a concentration of 2 billion cells/ml is used. In one aspect, a concentration of 1 billion cells/ml is used. In a further aspect, greater than 100 million
20 cells/ml is used. In a further aspect, a concentration of cells of 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, or 50 million cells/ml is used. In yet one aspect, a concentration of cells from 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, or 100 million cells/ml is used. In further aspects, concentrations of 125 or 150 million cells/ml can be used.

Using high concentrations can result in increased cell yield, cell activation, and cell
25 expansion. Further, use of high cell concentrations allows more efficient capture of cells that may weakly express target antigens of interest, such as CD28-negative T cells, or from samples where there are many tumor cells present (e.g., leukemic blood, tumor tissue, etc.). Such populations of cells may have therapeutic value and would be desirable to obtain. For example, using high concentration of cells allows more efficient selection of CD8+ T cells that normally
30 have weaker CD28 expression.

In a related aspect, it may be desirable to use lower concentrations of cells. By significantly diluting the mixture of T cells and surface (e.g., particles such as beads),

interactions between the particles and cells is minimized. This selects for cells that express high amounts of desired antigens to be bound to the particles. For example, CD4+ T cells express higher levels of CD28 and are more efficiently captured than CD8+ T cells in dilute concentrations. In one aspect, the concentration of cells used is $5 \times 10^6/\text{ml}$. In other aspects, the concentration used can be from about $1 \times 10^5/\text{ml}$ to $1 \times 10^6/\text{ml}$, and any integer value in between.

In other aspects, the cells may be incubated on a rotator for varying lengths of time at varying speeds at either $2-10^\circ\text{C}$ or at room temperature.

T cells for stimulation can also be frozen after a washing step. Wishing not to be bound by theory, the freeze and subsequent thaw step provides a more uniform product by removing granulocytes and to some extent monocytes in the cell population. After the washing step that removes plasma and platelets, the cells may be suspended in a freezing solution. While many freezing solutions and parameters are known in the art and will be useful in this context, one method involves using PBS containing 20% DMSO and 8% human serum albumin, or culture media containing 10% Dextran 40 and 5% Dextrose, 20% Human Serum Albumin and 7.5% DMSO, or 31.25% Plasmalyte-A, 31.25% Dextrose 5%, 0.45% NaCl, 10% Dextran 40 and 5% Dextrose, 20% Human Serum Albumin, and 7.5% DMSO or other suitable cell freezing media containing for example, Hespan and PlasmaLyte A, the cells then are frozen to -80°C at a rate of 1° per minute and stored in the vapor phase of a liquid nitrogen storage tank. Other methods of controlled freezing may be used as well as uncontrolled freezing immediately at -20°C or in liquid nitrogen.

In certain aspects, cryopreserved cells are thawed and washed as described herein and allowed to rest for one hour at room temperature prior to activation using the methods of the present invention.

Also contemplated in the context of the invention is the collection of blood samples or apheresis product from a subject at a time period prior to when the expanded cells as described herein might be needed. As such, the source of the cells to be expanded can be collected at any time point necessary, and desired cells, such as immune effector cells, e.g., T cells or NK cells, isolated and frozen for later use in cell therapy, e.g., T cell therapy, for any number of diseases or conditions that would benefit from cell therapy, e.g., T cell therapy, such as those described

herein. In one aspect a blood sample or an apheresis is taken from a generally healthy subject. In certain aspects, a blood sample or an apheresis is taken from a generally healthy subject who is at risk of developing a disease, but who has not yet developed a disease, and the cells of interest are isolated and frozen for later use. In certain aspects, the immune effector cells, e.g., T cells or NK cells may be expanded, frozen, and used at a later time. In certain aspects, samples are collected from a patient shortly after diagnosis of a particular disease as described herein but prior to any treatments. In a further aspect, the cells are isolated from a blood sample or an apheresis from a subject prior to any number of relevant treatment modalities, including but not limited to treatment with agents such as natalizumab, efalizumab, antiviral agents, chemotherapy, radiation, immunosuppressive agents, such as cyclosporin, azathioprine, methotrexate, mycophenolate, and FK506, antibodies, or other immunoablative agents such as CAMPATH, anti-CD3 antibodies, cytoxan, fludarabine, cyclosporin, FK506, rapamycin, mycophenolic acid, steroids, FR901228, and irradiation.

In a further aspect of the present invention, T cells are obtained from a patient directly following treatment that leaves the subject with functional T cells. In this regard, it has been observed that following certain cancer treatments, in particular treatments with drugs that damage the immune system, shortly after treatment during the period when patients would normally be recovering from the treatment, the quality of T cells obtained may be optimal or improved for their ability to expand ex vivo. Likewise, following ex vivo manipulation using the methods described herein, these cells may be in a preferred state for enhanced engraftment and in vivo expansion. Thus, it is contemplated within the context of the present invention to collect blood cells, including T cells, dendritic cells, or other cells of the hematopoietic lineage, during this recovery phase. Further, in certain aspects, mobilization (for example, mobilization with GM-CSF) and conditioning regimens can be used to create a condition in a subject wherein repopulation, recirculation, regeneration, and/or expansion of particular cell types is favored, especially during a defined window of time following therapy. Illustrative cell types include T cells, B cells, dendritic cells, and other cells of the immune system.

In one embodiment, the immune effector cells expressing a CAR molecule, e.g., a CAR molecule described herein, are obtained from a subject that has received a low, immune enhancing dose of an mTOR inhibitor. In an embodiment, the population of immune effector cells, e.g., T cells, to be engineered to express a CAR, are harvested after a sufficient time, or

after sufficient dosing of the low, immune enhancing, dose of an mTOR inhibitor, such that the level of PD1 negative immune effector cells, e.g., T cells, or the ratio of PD1 negative immune effector cells, e.g., T cells/ PD1 positive immune effector cells, e.g., T cells, in the subject or harvested from the subject has been, at least transiently, increased.

5 In other embodiments, population of immune effector cells, e.g., T cells, which have, or will be engineered to express a CAR, can be treated ex vivo by contact with an amount of an mTOR inhibitor that increases the number of PD1 negative immune effector cells, e.g., T cells or increases the ratio of PD1 negative immune effector cells, e.g., T cells/ PD1 positive immune effector cells, e.g., T cells.

10 In one embodiment, a T cell population is diacylglycerol kinase (DGK)-deficient. DGK-deficient cells include cells that do not express DGK RNA or protein, or have reduced or inhibited DGK activity. DGK-deficient cells can be generated by genetic approaches, e.g., administering RNA-interfering agents, e.g., siRNA, shRNA, miRNA, to reduce or prevent DGK expression. Alternatively, DGK-deficient cells can be generated by treatment with DGK
15 inhibitors described herein.

 In one embodiment, a T cell population is Ikaros-deficient. Ikaros-deficient cells include cells that do not express Ikaros RNA or protein, or have reduced or inhibited Ikaros activity, Ikaros-deficient cells can be generated by genetic approaches, e.g., administering RNA-interfering agents, e.g., siRNA, shRNA, miRNA, to reduce or prevent Ikaros expression.
20 Alternatively, Ikaros-deficient cells can be generated by treatment with Ikaros inhibitors, e.g., lenalidomide.

 In embodiments, a T cell population is DGK-deficient and Ikaros-deficient, e.g., does not express DGK and Ikaros, or has reduced or inhibited DGK and Ikaros activity. Such DGK and Ikaros-deficient cells can be generated by any of the methods described herein.

25 In an embodiment, the NK cells are obtained from the subject. In another embodiment, the NK cells are an NK cell line, e.g., NK-92 cell line (Conkwest).

Allogeneic CAR

In embodiments described herein, the immune effector cell can be an allogeneic immune effector cell, e.g., T cell or NK cell. For example, the cell can be an allogeneic T cell, e.g., an allogeneic T cell lacking expression of a functional T cell receptor (TCR) and/or human leukocyte antigen (HLA), e.g., HLA class I and/or HLA class II.

A T cell lacking a functional TCR can be, e.g., engineered such that it does not express any functional TCR on its surface, engineered such that it does not express one or more subunits that comprise a functional TCR (e.g., engineered such that it does not express (or exhibits reduced expression) of TCR alpha, TCR beta, TCR gamma, TCR delta, TCR epsilon, and/or TCR zeta) or engineered such that it produces very little functional TCR on its surface. Alternatively, the T cell can express a substantially impaired TCR, e.g., by expression of mutated or truncated forms of one or more of the subunits of the TCR. The term “substantially impaired TCR” means that this TCR will not elicit an adverse immune reaction in a host.

A T cell described herein can be, e.g., engineered such that it does not express a functional HLA on its surface. For example, a T cell described herein, can be engineered such that cell surface expression HLA, e.g., HLA class I and/or HLA class II, is downregulated. In some aspects, downregulation of HLA may be accomplished by reducing or eliminating expression of beta-2 microglobulin (B2M).

In some embodiments, the T cell can lack a functional TCR and a functional HLA, e.g., HLA class I and/or HLA class II.

Modified T cells that lack expression of a functional TCR and/or HLA can be obtained by any suitable means, including a knock out or knock down of one or more subunit of TCR or HLA. For example, the T cell can include a knock down of TCR and/or HLA using siRNA, shRNA, clustered regularly interspaced short palindromic repeats (CRISPR) transcription-activator like effector nuclease (TALEN), or zinc finger endonuclease (ZFN).

In some embodiments, the allogeneic cell can be a cell which does not express or expresses at low levels an inhibitory molecule, e.g. a cell engineered by any method described herein. For example, the cell can be a cell that does not express or expresses at low levels an inhibitory molecule, e.g., that can decrease the ability of a CAR-expressing cell to mount an

immune effector response. Examples of inhibitory molecules include PD1, PD-L1, PD-L2, CTLA4, TIM3, CEACAM (e.g., CEACAM-1, CEACAM-3 and/or CEACAM-5), LAG3, VISTA, BTLA, TIGIT, LAIR1, CD160, 2B4, CD80, CD86, B7-H3 (CD276), B7-H4 (VTCN1), HVEM (TNFRSF14 or CD270), KIR, A2aR, MHC class I, MHC class II, GAL9, adenosine, and TGFR beta. Inhibition of an inhibitory molecule, e.g., by inhibition at the DNA, RNA or protein level, can optimize a CAR-expressing cell performance. In embodiments, an inhibitory nucleic acid, e.g., an inhibitory nucleic acid, e.g., a dsRNA, e.g., an siRNA or shRNA, a clustered regularly interspaced short palindromic repeats (CRISPR), a transcription-activator like effector nuclease (TALEN), or a zinc finger endonuclease (ZFN), e.g., as described herein, can be used.

siRNA and shRNA to inhibit TCR or HLA

In some embodiments, TCR expression and/or HLA expression can be inhibited using siRNA or shRNA that targets a nucleic acid encoding a TCR and/or HLA, and/or an inhibitory molecule described herein (e.g., PD1, PD-L1, PD-L2, CTLA4, TIM3, CEACAM (e.g., CEACAM-1, CEACAM-3 and/or CEACAM-5), LAG3, VISTA, BTLA, TIGIT, LAIR1, CD160, 2B4, CD80, CD86, B7-H3 (CD276), B7-H4 (VTCN1), HVEM (TNFRSF14 or CD270), KIR, A2aR, MHC class I, MHC class II, GAL9, adenosine, and TGFR beta), in a T cell.

Expression of siRNA and shRNAs in T cells can be achieved using any conventional expression system, e.g., such as a lentiviral expression system.

Exemplary shRNAs that downregulate expression of components of the TCR are described, e.g., in US Publication No.: 2012/0321667. Exemplary siRNA and shRNA that downregulate expression of HLA class I and/or HLA class II genes are described, e.g., in U.S. publication No.: US 2007/0036773.

CRISPR to inhibit TCR or HLA

“CRISPR” or “CRISPR to TCR and/or HLA” or “CRISPR to inhibit TCR and/or HLA” as used herein refers to a set of clustered regularly interspaced short palindromic repeats, or a system comprising such a set of repeats. “Cas”, as used herein, refers to a CRISPR-associated

protein. A “CRISPR/Cas” system refers to a system derived from CRISPR and Cas which can be used to silence or mutate a TCR and/or HLA gene, and/or an inhibitory molecule described herein (e.g., PD1, PD-L1, PD-L2, CTLA4, TIM3, CEACAM (e.g., CEACAM-1, CEACAM-3 and/or CEACAM-5), LAG3, VISTA, BTLA, TIGIT, LAIR1, CD160, 2B4, CD80, CD86, B7-
 5 H3 (CD276), B7-H4 (VTCN1), HVEM (TNFRSF14 or CD270), KIR, A2aR, MHC class I, MHC class II, GAL9, adenosine, and TGFR beta).

Naturally-occurring CRISPR/Cas systems are found in approximately 40% of sequenced eubacteria genomes and 90% of sequenced archaea. Grissa *et al.* (2007) *BMC Bioinformatics* 8: 172. This system is a type of prokaryotic immune system that confers
 10 resistance to foreign genetic elements such as plasmids and phages and provides a form of acquired immunity. Barrangou *et al.* (2007) *Science* 315: 1709-1712; Marragini *et al.* (2008) *Science* 322: 1843-1845.

The CRISPR/Cas system has been modified for use in gene editing (silencing, enhancing or changing specific genes) in eukaryotes such as mice or primates. Wiedenheft *et al.* (2012) *Nature* 482: 331-8. This is accomplished by introducing into the eukaryotic cell a
 15 plasmid containing a specifically designed CRISPR and one or more appropriate Cas.

The CRISPR sequence, sometimes called a CRISPR locus, comprises alternating repeats and spacers. In a naturally-occurring CRISPR, the spacers usually comprise sequences foreign to the bacterium such as a plasmid or phage sequence; in the TCR and/or HLA
 20 CRISPR/Cas system, the spacers are derived from the TCR or HLA gene sequence.

RNA from the CRISPR locus is constitutively expressed and processed by Cas proteins into small RNAs. These comprise a spacer flanked by a repeat sequence. The RNAs guide other Cas proteins to silence exogenous genetic elements at the RNA or DNA level. Horvath *et al.* (2010) *Science* 327: 167-170; Makarova *et al.* (2006) *Biology Direct* 1: 7. The spacers thus
 25 serve as templates for RNA molecules, analogously to siRNAs. Pennisi (2013) *Science* 341: 833-836.

As these naturally occur in many different types of bacteria, the exact arrangements of the CRISPR and structure, function and number of Cas genes and their product differ somewhat from species to species. Haft *et al.* (2005) *PLoS Comput. Biol.* 1: e60; Kunin *et al.*
 30 (2007) *Genome Biol.* 8: R61; Mojica *et al.* (2005) *J. Mol. Evol.* 60: 174-182; Bolotin *et al.*

(2005) *Microbiol.* 151: 2551-2561; Pourcel et al. (2005) *Microbiol.* 151: 653-663; and Stern *et al.* (2010) *Trends. Genet.* 28: 335-340. For example, the Cse (Cas subtype, *E. coli*) proteins (e.g., CasA) form a functional complex, Cascade, that processes CRISPR RNA transcripts into spacer-repeat units that Cascade retains. Brouns et al. (2008) *Science* 321: 960-964. In other prokaryotes, Cas6 processes the CRISPR transcript. The CRISPR-based phage inactivation in *E. coli* requires Cascade and Cas3, but not Cas1 or Cas2. The Cmr (Cas RAMP module) proteins in *Pyrococcus furiosus* and other prokaryotes form a functional complex with small CRISPR RNAs that recognizes and cleaves complementary target RNAs. A simpler CRISPR system relies on the protein Cas9, which is a nuclease with two active cutting sites, one for each strand of the double helix. Combining Cas9 and modified CRISPR locus RNA can be used in a system for gene editing. Pennisi (2013) *Science* 341: 833-836.

The CRISPR/Cas system can thus be used to edit a TCR and/or HLA gene (adding or deleting a basepair), or introducing a premature stop which thus decreases expression of a TCR and/or HLA. The CRISPR/Cas system can alternatively be used like RNA interference, turning off TCR and/or HLA gene in a reversible fashion. In a mammalian cell, for example, the RNA can guide the Cas protein to a TCR and/or HLA promoter, sterically blocking RNA polymerases.

Artificial CRISPR/Cas systems can be generated which inhibit TCR and/or HLA, using technology known in the art, e.g., that described in U.S. Publication No.20140068797, and Cong (2013) *Science* 339: 819-823. Other artificial CRISPR/Cas systems that are known in the art may also be generated which inhibit TCR and/or HLA, e.g., that described in Tsai (2014) *Nature Biotechnol.*, 32:6 569-576, U.S. Patent No.: 8,871,445; 8,865,406; 8,795,965; 8,771,945; and 8,697,359.

TALEN to inhibit TCR and/or HLA

“TALEN” or “TALEN to HLA and/or TCR” or “TALEN to inhibit HLA and/or TCR” refers to a transcription activator-like effector nuclease, an artificial nuclease which can be used to edit the HLA and/or TCR gene, and/or an inhibitory molecule described herein (e.g., PD1, PD-L1, PD-L2, CTLA4, TIM3, CEACAM (e.g., CEACAM-1, CEACAM-3 and/or CEACAM-5), LAG3, VISTA, BTLA, TIGIT, LAIR1, CD160, 2B4, CD80, CD86, B7-H3 (CD276), B7-

H4 (VTCN1), HVEM (TNFRSF14 or CD270), KIR, A2aR, MHC class I, MHC class II, GAL9, adenosine, and TGFR beta).

TALENs are produced artificially by fusing a TAL effector DNA binding domain to a DNA cleavage domain. Transcription activator-like effects (TALEs) can be engineered to bind any desired DNA sequence, including a portion of the HLA or TCR gene. By combining an engineered TALE with a DNA cleavage domain, a restriction enzyme can be produced which is specific to any desired DNA sequence, including a HLA or TCR sequence. These can then be introduced into a cell, wherein they can be used for genome editing. Boch (2011) *Nature Biotech.* 29: 135-6; and Boch et al. (2009) *Science* 326: 1509-12; Moscou et al. (2009) *Science* 326: 3501.

TALEs are proteins secreted by *Xanthomonas* bacteria. The DNA binding domain contains a repeated, highly conserved 33-34 amino acid sequence, with the exception of the 12th and 13th amino acids. These two positions are highly variable, showing a strong correlation with specific nucleotide recognition. They can thus be engineered to bind to a desired DNA sequence.

To produce a TALEN, a TALE protein is fused to a nuclease (N), which is a wild-type or mutated FokI endonuclease. Several mutations to FokI have been made for its use in TALENs; these, for example, improve cleavage specificity or activity. Cermak et al. (2011) *Nucl. Acids Res.* 39: e82; Miller et al. (2011) *Nature Biotech.* 29: 143-8; Hockemeyer et al. (2011) *Nature Biotech.* 29: 731-734; Wood et al. (2011) *Science* 333: 307; Doyon et al. (2010) *Nature Methods* 8: 74-79; Szczeppek et al. (2007) *Nature Biotech.* 25: 786-793; and Guo et al. (2010) *J. Mol. Biol.* 200: 96.

The FokI domain functions as a dimer, requiring two constructs with unique DNA binding domains for sites in the target genome with proper orientation and spacing. Both the number of amino acid residues between the TALE DNA binding domain and the FokI cleavage domain and the number of bases between the two individual TALEN binding sites appear to be important parameters for achieving high levels of activity. Miller et al. (2011) *Nature Biotech.* 29: 143-8.

A HLA or TCR TALEN can be used inside a cell to produce a double-stranded break (DSB). A mutation can be introduced at the break site if the repair mechanisms improperly

repair the break via non-homologous end joining. For example, improper repair may introduce a frame shift mutation. Alternatively, foreign DNA can be introduced into the cell along with the TALEN; depending on the sequences of the foreign DNA and chromosomal sequence, this process can be used to correct a defect in the HLA or TCR gene or introduce such a defect into a wt HLA or TCR gene, thus decreasing expression of HLA or TCR.

TALENs specific to sequences in HLA or TCR can be constructed using any method known in the art, including various schemes using modular components. Zhang et al. (2011) *Nature Biotech.* 29: 149-53; Geibler et al. (2011) *PLoS ONE* 6: e19509.

Zinc finger nuclease to inhibit HLA and/or TCR

“ZFN” or “Zinc Finger Nuclease” or “ZFN to HLA and/or TCR” or “ZFN to inhibit HLA and/or TCR” refer to a zinc finger nuclease, an artificial nuclease which can be used to edit the HLA and/or TCR gene, and/or an inhibitory molecule described herein (e.g., PD1, PD-L1, PD-L2, CTLA4, TIM3, CEACAM (e.g., CEACAM-1, CEACAM-3 and/or CEACAM-5), LAG3, VISTA, BTLA, TIGIT, LAIR1, CD160, 2B4, CD80, CD86, B7-H3 (CD276), B7-H4 (VTCN1), HVEM (TNFRSF14 or CD270), KIR, A2aR, MHC class I, MHC class II, GAL9, adenosine, and TGFR beta).

Like a TALEN, a ZFN comprises a FokI nuclease domain (or derivative thereof) fused to a DNA-binding domain. In the case of a ZFN, the DNA-binding domain comprises one or more zinc fingers. Carroll et al. (2011) *Genetics Society of America* 188: 773-782; and Kim et al. (1996) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 93: 1156-1160.

A zinc finger is a small protein structural motif stabilized by one or more zinc ions. A zinc finger can comprise, for example, Cys2His2, and can recognize an approximately 3-bp sequence. Various zinc fingers of known specificity can be combined to produce multi-finger polypeptides which recognize about 6, 9, 12, 15 or 18-bp sequences. Various selection and modular assembly techniques are available to generate zinc fingers (and combinations thereof) recognizing specific sequences, including phage display, yeast one-hybrid systems, bacterial one-hybrid and two-hybrid systems, and mammalian cells.

Like a TALEN, a ZFN must dimerize to cleave DNA. Thus, a pair of ZFNs are required to target non-palindromic DNA sites. The two individual ZFNs must bind opposite

strands of the DNA with their nucleases properly spaced apart. Bitinaite et al. (1998) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 95: 10570-5.

Also like a TALEN, a ZFN can create a double-stranded break in the DNA, which can create a frame-shift mutation if improperly repaired, leading to a decrease in the expression and amount of HLA and/or TCR in a cell. ZFNs can also be used with homologous recombination to mutate in the HLA or TCR gene.

ZFNs specific to sequences in HLA AND/OR TCR can be constructed using any method known in the art. See, e.g., Provasi (2011) *Nature Med.* 18: 807-815; Torikai (2013) *Blood* 122: 1341-1349; Cathomen et al. (2008) *Mol. Ther.* 16: 1200-7; Guo et al. (2010) *J. Mol. Biol.* 400: 96; U.S. Patent Publication 2011/0158957; and U.S. Patent Publication 2012/0060230.

Telomerase expression

While not wishing to be bound by any particular theory, in some embodiments, a therapeutic T cell has short term persistence in a patient, due to shortened telomeres in the T cell; accordingly, transfection with a telomerase gene can lengthen the telomeres of the T cell and improve persistence of the T cell in the patient. See Carl June, "Adoptive T cell therapy for cancer in the clinic", *Journal of Clinical Investigation*, 117:1466-1476 (2007). Thus, in an embodiment, an immune effector cell, e.g., a T cell, ectopically expresses a telomerase subunit, e.g., the catalytic subunit of telomerase, e.g., TERT, e.g., hTERT. In some aspects, this disclosure provides a method of producing a CAR-expressing cell, comprising contacting a cell with a nucleic acid encoding a telomerase subunit, e.g., the catalytic subunit of telomerase, e.g., TERT, e.g., hTERT. The cell may be contacted with the nucleic acid before, simultaneous with, or after being contacted with a construct encoding a CAR.

In one aspect, the disclosure features a method of making a population of immune effector cells (e.g., T cells, NK cells). In an embodiment, the method comprises: providing a population of immune effector cells (e.g., T cells or NK cells), contacting the population of immune effector cells with a nucleic acid encoding a CAR; and contacting the population of immune effector cells with a nucleic acid encoding a telomerase subunit, e.g., hTERT, under conditions that allow for CAR and telomerase expression.

In an embodiment, the nucleic acid encoding the telomerase subunit is DNA. In an embodiment, the nucleic acid encoding the telomerase subunit comprises a promoter capable of driving expression of the telomerase subunit.

In an embodiment, hTERT has the amino acid sequence of GenBank Protein ID

- 5 AAC51724.1 (Meyerson et al., "hEST2, the Putative Human Telomerase Catalytic Subunit Gene, Is Up-Regulated in Tumor Cells and during Immortalization" Cell Volume 90, Issue 4, 22 August 1997, Pages 785–795) as follows:

MPRAPRCRAVRSLLRSHYREVLPLATFVRRRLGPQGWRLVQRGDPAAFRALVA
 QCLVCVPWDARPPPAAPSFRQVSCLKELVARVLQRLCERGAKNVLAFGFALLDGARG
 10 GPPEAFTTSVRSYLPNTVTDALRGSGAWGLLLRRVGDDVLVHLLARCALFVLVAPSCA
 YQVCGPPLYQLGAATQARPPPHASGPRRRLGCERAWNHSVREAGVPLGLPAPGARRR
 GGSASRSLPLPKRPRRGAAPEPERTPVGQGSWAHPGRTRGPSDRGFCVVSPARPAEEA
 TSLEGALSGTRHSHPSVGRQHHAGPPSTSRPPRPWDTPCPPVYAETKHFLYSSGDKEQL
 RPSFLLSSLRPSLTGARRLVETIFLGSRPWMPGTPRRLPRLPQRYWQMRPLFLELLGNH
 15 AQCPYGVLLKTHCPLRAAVTPAAGVCAREKPQGSVAAPEEEDTDPRRLVQLLRQHSSP
 WQVYGFVRACLRLRLVPPGLWGSRHNERFLRNTKKFISLGKHAKLSLQELTWKMSVR
 GCAWLRRSPGVGCVPAAEHRLREEILAKFLHWLMSVYVVELLRSFFYVTETTFQKNRL
 FFYRKSVWSKLQSIGIRQHLKRVLQRELSEAEVRQHREARPALLTSRLRFIPKPDGLRPI
 VNMDYVVGARTFRREKRAERLTSRVKALFSVLNYERARRPGLLGASVLGLDDIHRW
 20 RTFVLRVRAQDPPPELYFVKVDVTGAYDTIPQDRLTEVIASIIKPQNTYCVRRYAVVQK
 AAHGHVRKAFKSHVSTLTDLQPYMRQFVAHLQETSPLRDAVVIEQSSSLNEASSGLFD
 VFLRFMCHHAVRIRGKSYVQCQGIPQGSILSTLLCSLCYGDMENKLFAGIRRDGLLLRL
 VDDFLLVTPHLTHAKTFLRTLVRGVPEYGCVVNLKKTVVNFPVEDEALGGTAFVQMP
 AHGLFPWCGLLLDTRTLEVQSDYSSYARTSIRASLTFNRGFKAGRNMRRKLFGVLRLK
 25 CHSLFLDLQVNSLQTVCTNIYKILLQAYRFHACVLQLPFHQVWKNPTFFLRVISDTA
 SLCYSILKAKNAGMSLGAKGAAGPLPSEAVQWLCHQAFLCLKLTRHRVTYVPLLGLSLR
 TAQTQLSRKLPGTTLTALEAAANPALPSDFKTILD (SEQ ID NO: 157)

- 30 In an embodiment, the hTERT has a sequence at least 80%, 85%, 90%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, or 99% identical to the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 157. In an embodiment, the hTERT has a sequence of SEQ ID NO: 157. In an embodiment, the hTERT comprises a deletion (e.g., of

no more than 5, 10, 15, 20, or 30 amino acids) at the N-terminus, the C-terminus, or both. In an embodiment, the hTERT comprises a transgenic amino acid sequence (e.g., of no more than 5, 10, 15, 20, or 30 amino acids) at the N-terminus, the C-terminus, or both.

In an embodiment, the hTERT is encoded by the nucleic acid sequence of GenBank
 5 Accession No. AF018167 (Meyerson et al., “hEST2, the Putative Human Telomerase Catalytic
 Subunit Gene, Is Up-Regulated in Tumor Cells and during Immortalization” Cell Volume 90,
 Issue 4, 22 August 1997, Pages 785–795):

```

      1 caggcagcgt ggtcctgctg cgcacgtggg aagccctggc cccggccacc cccgcgatgc
      61 cgcgcgctcc ccgtgccga gccgtgcgct ccctgctgcg cagccactac cgcgaggtgc
10    121 tgccgctggc cacgttcgtg cggcgccctgg ggccccaggg ctggcggctg gtgcagcgcg
      181 gggaccgggc ggctttccgc gcgctggtgg cccagtgcct ggtgtgcgtg ccctgggacg
      241 cacggccgcc ccccgccgcc cctccttcc gccaggtgtc ctgcctgaag gagctggtgg
      301 cccgagtgtc gcagaggctg tgcgagcgcg gcgcgaagaa cgtgctggcc ttcggcttcg
      361 cgctgctgga cggggcccg cggggccccc ccgaggcctt caccaccagc gtgcgcagct
15    421 acctgcccac cacggtgacc gacgcactgc gggggagcgg ggcgtggggg ctgctgttgc
      481 gccgcgtggg cgacgacgtg ctggttcacc tgctggcacg ctgcgcgtc tttgtgctgg
      541 tggtcccgag ctgcgcctac caggtgtgcg ggccgcccgt gtaccagctc ggcgctgcca
      601 ctcaggcccc gcccccgcca cacgctagtg gaccccgaag gcgtctggga tgcgaacggg
      661 cctggaacca tagcgtcagg gagggcgggg tccccctggg cctgccagcc ccgggtgcga
20    721 ggaggcgcgg gggcagtgcc agccgaagtc tgccgttgcc caagaggccc aggcgtggcg
      781 ctgcccctga gccggagcgg acggccgttg ggcaggggtc ctggggccac ccgggcagga
      841 cgcgtggacc gactgaccgt ggtttctgtg tgggtgcacc tgccagacc gccgaagaag
      901 ccacctcttt ggagggtgcg ctctctggca cgcgccactc ccacccatcc gtgggccgcc
      961 agcaccacgc gggcccccca tccacatgc gccaccacg tcctggggac acgccttgtc
25    1021 ccccggtgta cgcgagacc aagcacttcc tctactctc aggcgacaag gagcagctgc
      1081 ggccctcctt cctactcagc tctctgagge ccagcctgac tggcgctcgg aggctcgtgg
      1141 agaccatctt tctgggttcc aggccttga tgccaggac tccccgagg ttccccgcc
      1201 tgccccagcg ctactggcaa atgcggcccc tgtttctgga gctgcttggg aaccacgcgc
      1261 agtggcccta cggggtgctc ctcaagacgc actggccgt gcgagctgcg gtcacccag
30    1321 cagccggtgt ctgtccccgg gagaagcccc agggctctgt ggcggcccc gaggaggagg
      1381 acacagacc ccgtgcctg gtgcagctgc tccgccagca cagcagcccc tggcaggtgt
      1441 acggcttcgt gcgggcctgc ctgcgccggc tgggtcccc aggcctctgg ggctccaggc

```

1501 acaacgaacg ccgcttcctc aggaacacca agaagttcat ctccctgggg aagcatgcca
 1561 agctctcgct gcaggagctg acgtggaaga tgagcgtgcg gggctgcgct tggctgcgca
 1621 ggagcccagg ggttggtgt gttccggccg cagagcaccg tctgcgtgag gagatcctgg
 1681 ccaagttcct gactggctg atgagtgtgt acgtcgtcga gctgctcagg tctttctttt
 5 1741 atgtcacgga gaccacgttt caaaagaaca ggctcttttt ctaccggaag agtgtctgga
 1801 gcaagttgca aagcattgga atcagacagc acttgaagag ggtgcagctg cgggagctgt
 1861 cggaagcaga ggtcaggcag catcggaag ccaggcccg cctgctgacg tccagactcc
 1921 gcttcatccc caagcctgac gggctgcggc cgattgtgaa catggactac gtcgtgggag
 1981 ccagaacgtt ccgcagagaa aagaggggcc agcgtctcac ctgaggggtg aaggcactgt
 10 2041 tcagcgtgct caactacgag cgggcgcggc gccccggcct cctgggcgcc tctgtgctgg
 2101 gcctggacga tatccacagg gcctggcgca ccttcgtgct gcgtgtgcgg gccaggacc
 2161 cggcgctga gctgtacttt gtcaaggtgg atgtgacggg cgcgtacgac accatcccc
 2221 aggacaggct cacggaggtc atgccagca tcatcaaacc ccagaacag tactgcgtgc
 2281 gtcggtatgc cgtggtccag aaggccgcc atgggcacgt ccgaaggcc ttcaagagcc
 15 2341 acgtctctac ctgacagac ctccagccgt acatgcgaca gttcgtggct cacctgcagg
 2401 agaccagccc gctgagggat gccgtcgtca tcgagcagag ctctccctg aatgaggcca
 2461 gcagtggcct ctgcagtc ttctacgct tcatgtgcca ccacgccgtg cgcacaggg
 2521 gcaagtccta cgtccagtgc caggggatcc cgcagggtc catctctcc acgtgctct
 2581 gcagcctgtg ctacggcgac atggagaaca agctgtttgc ggggattcgg cgggacgggc
 20 2641 tgctctgcg ttggtggat gatttctgt tggtagacc tcacctacc cagcgaaaa
 2701 ccttctcag gacctggtc cgaggtgtcc ctgagtatgg ctgcgtgggt aacttgcgga
 2761 agacagtgtg gaacttcct gtagaagacg aggccctggg tggcacggct ttgttcaga
 2821 tgccggccca cggcctattc cctggtgcg gcctgctgct ggataccgg accctggagg
 2881 tgcagagcga ctactccagc tatgcccgga cctccatcag agccagtctc acctcaacc
 25 2941 gcggcttcaa ggctgggagg aacatgcgtc gcaaactctt tggggtcttg cggtgaagt
 3001 gtcacagcct gtttctggat ttgcaggatga acagcctcca gacggtgtg accaaccatc
 3061 acaagatcct cctgctgcag gcgtacaggt ttacgcatg tgtgctgcag ctcccatttc
 3121 atcagcaagt ttggaagaac cccacatttt tctgcgcgt catctctgac acggcctccc
 3181 tctgtactc catctgaaa gccagaacg cagggatgtc gctgggggcc aagggcgccg
 30 3241 ccggccctct gccctccgag gccgtgcagt ggctgtgcca ccaagcattc ctgctcaagc
 3301 tgactcgaca ccgtgtcacc tacgtgccac tctggggtc actcaggaca gccagacgc
 3361 agctgagtcg gaagctccc gggacgacgc tgactgccct ggaggccgca gccaacccgg

3421 cactgccctc agacttcaag accatcctgg actgatggcc acccgcccac agccaggccg
 3481 agagcagaca ccagcagccc tgtcacgccg ggctctacgt cccagggagg gagggggcggc
 3541 ccacaccag gcccgaccg ctgggagtct gaggcctgag tgagtgttg gccgaggcct
 3601 gcatgtccgg ctgaaggctg agtgtccggc tgaggcctga gcgagtgtcc agccaagggc
 5 3661 tgagtgtcca gcacacctgc cgtcttact tccccacagg ctggcgctcg gctccacccc
 3721 agggccagct tttcctcacc aggagcccgg ctccactcc ccacatagga atagtccatc
 3781 cccagattcg ccattgttca cccctgccc tgcctcctt tgcctccac cccaccatc
 3841 caggtggaga ccttgagaag gaccctggga gctctgggaa ttggagtga ccaaagggtg
 3901 gccctgtaca caggcgagga ccctgcacct ggatgggggt ccctgtgggt caaattgggg
 10 3961 ggaggtgctg tgggagtaaa atactgaata tatgagtttt tcagttttga aaaaaaaaaa
 4021 aaaaaaa (SEQ ID NO: 158)

In an embodiment, the hTERT is encoded by a nucleic acid having a sequence at least 80%, 85%, 90%, 95%, 96, 97%, 98%, or 99% identical to the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 158. In an embodiment, the hTERT is encoded by a nucleic acid of SEQ ID NO: 158.

Activation and Expansion of T Cells

T cells may be activated and expanded generally using methods as described, for example, in U.S. Patents 6,352,694; 6,534,055; 6,905,680; 6,692,964; 5,858,358; 6,887,466; 6,905,681; 7,144,575; 7,067,318; 7,172,869; 7,232,566; 7,175,843; 5,883,223; 6,905,874; 20 6,797,514; 6,867,041; and U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 20060121005.

Generally, the T cells of the invention may be expanded by contact with a surface having attached thereto an agent that stimulates a CD3/TCR complex associated signal and a ligand that stimulates a costimulatory molecule on the surface of the T cells. In particular, T cell populations may be stimulated as described herein, such as by contact with an anti-CD3
 25 antibody, or antigen-binding fragment thereof, or an anti-CD2 antibody immobilized on a surface, or by contact with a protein kinase C activator (e.g., bryostatin) in conjunction with a calcium ionophore. For co-stimulation of an accessory molecule on the surface of the T cells, a ligand that binds the accessory molecule is used. For example, a population of T cells can be contacted with an anti-CD3 antibody and an anti-CD28 antibody, under conditions appropriate
 30 for stimulating proliferation of the T cells. To stimulate proliferation of either CD4+ T cells or CD8+ T cells, an anti-CD3 antibody and an anti-CD28 antibody can be used. Examples of an

anti-CD28 antibody include 9.3, B-T3, XR-CD28 (Diacclone, Besançon, France) can be used as can other methods commonly known in the art (Berg et al., Transplant Proc. 30(8):3975-3977, 1998; Haanen et al., J. Exp. Med. 190(9):13191328, 1999; Garland et al., J. Immunol Meth. 227(1-2):53-63, 1999).

5 In certain aspects, the primary stimulatory signal and the costimulatory signal for the T cell may be provided by different protocols. For example, the agents providing each signal may be in solution or coupled to a surface. When coupled to a surface, the agents may be coupled to the same surface (i.e., in “cis” formation) or to separate surfaces (i.e., in “trans” formation). Alternatively, one agent may be coupled to a surface and the other agent in solution. In one aspect, the agent providing the costimulatory signal is bound to a cell surface and the agent providing the primary activation signal is in solution or coupled to a surface. In certain aspects, both agents can be in solution. In one aspect, the agents may be in soluble form, and then cross-linked to a surface, such as a cell expressing Fc receptors or an antibody or other binding agent which will bind to the agents. In this regard, see for example, U.S. Patent Application
10 Publication Nos. 20040101519 and 20060034810 for artificial antigen presenting cells (aAPCs) that are contemplated for use in activating and expanding T cells in the present invention.

In one aspect, the two agents are immobilized on beads, either on the same bead, i.e., “cis,” or to separate beads, i.e., “trans.” By way of example, the agent providing the primary activation signal is an anti-CD3 antibody or an antigen-binding fragment thereof and the agent
20 providing the costimulatory signal is an anti-CD28 antibody or antigen-binding fragment thereof; and both agents are co-immobilized to the same bead in equivalent molecular amounts. In one aspect, a 1:1 ratio of each antibody bound to the beads for CD4+ T cell expansion and T cell growth is used. In certain aspects of the present invention, a ratio of anti CD3:CD28 antibodies bound to the beads is used such that an increase in T cell expansion is observed as
25 compared to the expansion observed using a ratio of 1:1. In one particular aspect an increase of from about 1 to about 3 fold is observed as compared to the expansion observed using a ratio of 1:1. In one aspect, the ratio of CD3:CD28 antibody bound to the beads ranges from 100:1 to 1:100 and all integer values there between. In one aspect of the present invention, more anti-CD28 antibody is bound to the particles than anti-CD3 antibody, i.e., the ratio of CD3:CD28 is
30 less than one. In certain aspects of the invention, the ratio of anti CD28 antibody to anti CD3 antibody bound to the beads is greater than 2:1. In one particular aspect, a 1:100 CD3:CD28

ratio of antibody bound to beads is used. In one aspect, a 1:75 CD3:CD28 ratio of antibody bound to beads is used. In a further aspect, a 1:50 CD3:CD28 ratio of antibody bound to beads is used. In one aspect, a 1:30 CD3:CD28 ratio of antibody bound to beads is used. In one preferred aspect, a 1:10 CD3:CD28 ratio of antibody bound to beads is used. In one aspect, a
5 1:3 CD3:CD28 ratio of antibody bound to the beads is used. In yet one aspect, a 3:1 CD3:CD28 ratio of antibody bound to the beads is used.

Ratios of particles to cells from 1:500 to 500:1 and any integer values in between may be used to stimulate T cells or other target cells. As those of ordinary skill in the art can readily appreciate, the ratio of particles to cells may depend on particle size relative to the target cell.

10 For example, small sized beads could only bind a few cells, while larger beads could bind many. In certain aspects the ratio of cells to particles ranges from 1:100 to 100:1 and any integer values in-between and in further aspects the ratio comprises 1:9 to 9:1 and any integer values in between, can also be used to stimulate T cells. The ratio of anti-CD3- and anti-CD28-coupled particles to T cells that result in T cell stimulation can vary as noted above, however
15 certain preferred values include 1:100, 1:50, 1:40, 1:30, 1:20, 1:10, 1:9, 1:8, 1:7, 1:6, 1:5, 1:4, 1:3, 1:2, 1:1, 2:1, 3:1, 4:1, 5:1, 6:1, 7:1, 8:1, 9:1, 10:1, and 15:1 with one preferred ratio being at least 1:1 particles per T cell. In one aspect, a ratio of particles to cells of 1:1 or less is used. In one particular aspect, a preferred particle: cell ratio is 1:5. In further aspects, the ratio of particles to cells can be varied depending on the day of stimulation. For example, in one aspect,
20 the ratio of particles to cells is from 1:1 to 10:1 on the first day and additional particles are added to the cells every day or every other day thereafter for up to 10 days, at final ratios of from 1:1 to 1:10 (based on cell counts on the day of addition). In one particular aspect, the ratio of particles to cells is 1:1 on the first day of stimulation and adjusted to 1:5 on the third and fifth days of stimulation. In one aspect, particles are added on a daily or every other day basis
25 to a final ratio of 1:1 on the first day, and 1:5 on the third and fifth days of stimulation. In one aspect, the ratio of particles to cells is 2:1 on the first day of stimulation and adjusted to 1:10 on the third and fifth days of stimulation. In one aspect, particles are added on a daily or every other day basis to a final ratio of 1:1 on the first day, and 1:10 on the third and fifth days of stimulation. One of skill in the art will appreciate that a variety of other ratios may be suitable
30 for use in the present invention. In particular, ratios will vary depending on particle size and on

cell size and type. In one aspect, the most typical ratios for use are in the neighborhood of 1:1, 2:1 and 3:1 on the first day.

In further aspects of the present invention, the cells, such as T cells, are combined with agent-coated beads, the beads and the cells are subsequently separated, and then the cells are
5 cultured. In an alternative aspect, prior to culture, the agent-coated beads and cells are not separated but are cultured together. In a further aspect, the beads and cells are first concentrated by application of a force, such as a magnetic force, resulting in increased ligation of cell surface markers, thereby inducing cell stimulation.

By way of example, cell surface proteins may be ligated by allowing paramagnetic
10 beads to which anti-CD3 and anti-CD28 are attached (3x28 beads) to contact the T cells. In one aspect the cells (for example, 10^4 to 10^9 T cells) and beads (for example, DYNABEADS® M-450 CD3/CD28 T paramagnetic beads at a ratio of 1:1) are combined in a buffer, for example PBS (without divalent cations such as, calcium and magnesium). Again, those of ordinary skill in the art can readily appreciate any cell concentration may be used. For example, the target cell
15 may be very rare in the sample and comprise only 0.01% of the sample or the entire sample (i.e., 100%) may comprise the target cell of interest. Accordingly, any cell number is within the context of the present invention. In certain aspects, it may be desirable to significantly decrease the volume in which particles and cells are mixed together (i.e., increase the concentration of cells), to ensure maximum contact of cells and particles. For example, in one aspect, a
20 concentration of about 10 billion cells/ml, 9 billion/ml, 8 billion/ml, 7 billion/ml, 6 billion/ml, 5 billion/ml, or 2 billion cells/ml is used. In one aspect, greater than 100 million cells/ml is used. In a further aspect, a concentration of cells of 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, or 50 million cells/ml is used. In yet one aspect, a concentration of cells from 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, or 100 million cells/ml is used. In further aspects, concentrations of 125 or 150 million cells/ml can be
25 used. Using high concentrations can result in increased cell yield, cell activation, and cell expansion. Further, use of high cell concentrations allows more efficient capture of cells that may weakly express target antigens of interest, such as CD28-negative T cells. Such populations of cells may have therapeutic value and would be desirable to obtain in certain aspects. For example, using high concentration of cells allows more efficient selection of CD8+
30 T cells that normally have weaker CD28 expression.

In one embodiment, cells transduced with a nucleic acid encoding a CAR, e.g., a CAR described herein, are expanded, e.g., by a method described herein. In one embodiment, the cells are expanded in culture for a period of several hours (e.g., about 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 15, 18, 21 hours) to about 14 days (e.g., 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13 or 14 days). In one embodiment, the cells are expanded for a period of 4 to 9 days. In one embodiment, the cells are expanded for a period of 8 days or less, e.g., 7, 6 or 5 days. In one embodiment, the cells, e.g., a CD33 CAR cell described herein, are expanded in culture for 5 days, and the resulting cells are more potent than the same cells expanded in culture for 9 days under the same culture conditions. Potency can be defined, e.g., by various T cell functions, e.g. proliferation, target cell killing, cytokine production, activation, migration, or combinations thereof. In one embodiment, the cells, e.g., a CD33 CAR cell described herein, expanded for 5 days show at least a one, two, three or four fold increase in cells doublings upon antigen stimulation as compared to the same cells expanded in culture for 9 days under the same culture conditions. In one embodiment, the cells, e.g., the cells expressing a CD33 CAR described herein, are expanded in culture for 5 days, and the resulting cells exhibit higher proinflammatory cytokine production, e.g., IFN- γ and/or GM-CSF levels, as compared to the same cells expanded in culture for 9 days under the same culture conditions. In one embodiment, the cells, e.g., a CD33 CAR cell described herein, expanded for 5 days show at least a one, two, three, four, five, ten fold or more increase in pg/ml of proinflammatory cytokine production, e.g., IFN- γ and/or GM-CSF levels, as compared to the same cells expanded in culture for 9 days under the same culture conditions.

In one aspect of the present invention, the mixture may be cultured for several hours (about 3 hours) to about 14 days or any hourly integer value in between. In one aspect, the mixture may be cultured for 21 days. In one aspect of the invention the beads and the T cells are cultured together for about eight days. In one aspect, the beads and T cells are cultured together for 2-3 days. Several cycles of stimulation may also be desired such that culture time of T cells can be 60 days or more. Conditions appropriate for T cell culture include an appropriate media (e.g., Minimal Essential Media or RPMI Media 1640 or, X-vivo 15, (Lonza)) that may contain factors necessary for proliferation and viability, including serum (e.g., fetal bovine or human serum), interleukin-2 (IL-2), insulin, IFN- γ , IL-4, IL-7, GM-CSF, IL-10, IL-12, IL-15, TGF β , and TNF- α or any other additives for the growth of cells known to the skilled

artisan. Other additives for the growth of cells include, but are not limited to, surfactant, plasmanate, and reducing agents such as N-acetyl-cysteine and 2-mercaptoethanol. Media can include RPMI 1640, AIM-V, DMEM, MEM, α -MEM, F-12, X-Vivo 15, and X-Vivo 20, Optimizer, with added amino acids, sodium pyruvate, and vitamins, either serum-free or
5 supplemented with an appropriate amount of serum (or plasma) or a defined set of hormones, and/or an amount of cytokine(s) sufficient for the growth and expansion of T cells. Antibiotics, e.g., penicillin and streptomycin, are included only in experimental cultures, not in cultures of cells that are to be infused into a subject. The target cells are maintained under conditions necessary to support growth, for example, an appropriate temperature (e.g., 37° C) and
10 atmosphere (e.g., air plus 5% CO₂).

In one embodiment, the cells are expanded in an appropriate media (e.g., media described herein) that includes one or more interleukin that result in at least a 200-fold (e.g., 200-fold, 250-fold, 300-fold, 350-fold) increase in cells over a 14 day expansion period, e.g., as measured by a method described herein such as flow cytometry. In one embodiment, the cells
15 are expanded in the presence of IL-15 and/or IL-7 (e.g., IL-15 and IL-7).

In embodiments, methods described herein, e.g., CAR-expressing cell manufacturing methods, comprise removing T regulatory cells, e.g., CD25+ T cells, from a cell population, e.g., using an anti-CD25 antibody, or fragment thereof, or a CD25-binding ligand, IL-2. Methods of removing T regulatory cells, e.g., CD25+ T cells, from a cell population are
20 described herein. In embodiments, the methods, e.g., manufacturing methods, further comprise contacting a cell population (e.g., a cell population in which T regulatory cells, such as CD25+ T cells, have been depleted; or a cell population that has previously contacted an anti-CD25 antibody, fragment thereof, or CD25-binding ligand) with IL-15 and/or IL-7. For example, the cell population (e.g., that has previously contacted an anti-CD25 antibody, fragment thereof, or
25 CD25-binding ligand) is expanded in the presence of IL-15 and/or IL-7.

In some embodiments a CAR-expressing cell described herein is contacted with a composition comprising a interleukin-15 (IL-15) polypeptide, a interleukin-15 receptor alpha (IL-15Ra) polypeptide, or a combination of both a IL-15 polypeptide and a IL-15Ra polypeptide e.g., hetIL-15, during the manufacturing of the CAR-expressing cell, e.g., ex vivo.
30 In embodiments, a CAR-expressing cell described herein is contacted with a composition comprising a IL-15 polypeptide during the manufacturing of the CAR-expressing cell, e.g., ex

vivo. In embodiments, a CAR-expressing cell described herein is contacted with a composition comprising a combination of both a IL-15 polypeptide and a IL-15 Ra polypeptide during the manufacturing of the CAR-expressing cell, e.g., ex vivo. In embodiments, a CAR-expressing cell described herein is contacted with a composition comprising hetIL-15 during the
5 manufacturing of the CAR-expressing cell, e.g., ex vivo.

In one embodiment the CAR-expressing cell described herein is contacted with a composition comprising hetIL-15 during ex vivo expansion. In an embodiment, the CAR-expressing cell described herein is contacted with a composition comprising an IL-15 polypeptide during ex vivo expansion. In an embodiment, the CAR-expressing cell described
10 herein is contacted with a composition comprising both an IL-15 polypeptide and an IL-15Ra polypeptide during ex vivo expansion. In one embodiment the contacting results in the survival and proliferation of a lymphocyte subpopulation, e.g., CD8+ T cells.

T cells that have been exposed to varied stimulation times may exhibit different characteristics. For example, typical blood or apheresed peripheral blood mononuclear cell
15 products have a helper T cell population (TH, CD4+) that is greater than the cytotoxic or suppressor T cell population (TC, CD8+). Ex vivo expansion of T cells by stimulating CD3 and CD28 receptors produces a population of T cells that prior to about days 8-9 consists predominately of TH cells, while after about days 8-9, the population of T cells comprises an increasingly greater population of TC cells. Accordingly, depending on the purpose of
20 treatment, infusing a subject with a T cell population comprising predominately of TH cells may be advantageous. Similarly, if an antigen-specific subset of TC cells has been isolated it may be beneficial to expand this subset to a greater degree.

Further, in addition to CD4 and CD8 markers, other phenotypic markers vary significantly, but in large part, reproducibly during the course of the cell expansion process.
25 Thus, such reproducibility enables the ability to tailor an activated T cell product for specific purposes.

Once a CD33 CAR is constructed, various assays can be used to evaluate the activity of the molecule, such as but not limited to, the ability to expand T cells following antigen stimulation, sustain T cell expansion in the absence of re-stimulation, and anti-cancer activities

in appropriate in vitro and animal models. Assays to evaluate the effects of a CD33 CAR are described in further detail below.

Western blot analysis of CAR expression in primary T cells can be used to detect the presence of monomers and dimers. See, *e.g.*, Milone *et al.*, Molecular Therapy 17(8): 1453-1464 (2009). Very briefly, T cells (1:1 mixture of CD4⁺ and CD8⁺ T cells) expressing the CARs are expanded *in vitro* for more than 10 days followed by lysis and SDS-PAGE under reducing conditions. CARs containing the full length TCR- ζ cytoplasmic domain and the endogenous TCR- ζ chain are detected by western blotting using an antibody to the TCR- ζ chain. The same T cell subsets are used for SDS-PAGE analysis under non-reducing conditions to permit evaluation of covalent dimer formation.

In vitro expansion of CAR⁺ T cells following antigen stimulation can be measured by flow cytometry. For example, a mixture of CD4⁺ and CD8⁺ T cells are stimulated with α CD3/ α CD28 aAPCs followed by transduction with lentiviral vectors expressing GFP under the control of the promoters to be analyzed. Exemplary promoters include the CMV IE gene, EF-1 α , ubiquitin C, or phosphoglycerokinase (PGK) promoters. GFP fluorescence is evaluated on day 6 of culture in the CD4⁺ and/or CD8⁺ T cell subsets by flow cytometry. See, *e.g.*, Milone *et al.*, Molecular Therapy 17(8): 1453-1464 (2009). Alternatively, a mixture of CD4⁺ and CD8⁺ T cells are stimulated with α CD3/ α CD28 coated magnetic beads on day 0, and transduced with CAR on day 1 using a bicistronic lentiviral vector expressing CAR along with eGFP using a 2A ribosomal skipping sequence. Cultures are re-stimulated with either CD19⁺ K562 cells (K562-CD19), wild-type K562 cells (K562 wild type) or K562 cells expressing hCD32 and 4-1BBL in the presence of antiCD3 and anti-CD28 antibody (K562-BBL-3/28) following washing. Exogenous IL-2 is added to the cultures every other day at 100 IU/ml. GFP⁺ T cells are enumerated by flow cytometry using bead-based counting. See, *e.g.*, Milone *et al.*, Molecular Therapy 17(8): 1453-1464 (2009). Similar assays can be performed using anti-CD123 T cells (see, *e.g.* Gill et al Blood 2014;123:2343) or with anti-CD33 CAR T cells.

Sustained CAR⁺ T cell expansion in the absence of re-stimulation can also be measured. See, *e.g.*, Milone *et al.*, Molecular Therapy 17(8): 1453-1464 (2009). Briefly, mean T cell volume (fl) is measured on day 8 of culture using a Coulter Multisizer III particle counter, a Nexcelom Cellometer Vision or Millipore Scepter, following stimulation with α CD3/ α CD28 coated magnetic beads on day 0, and transduction with the indicated CAR on day 1.

Animal models can also be used to measure a CART activity. For example, xenograft model using human CD19-specific CAR⁺ T cells to treat a primary human pre-B ALL in immunodeficient mice can be used. See, *e.g.*, Milone *et al.*, Molecular Therapy 17(8): 1453-1464 (2009). Very briefly, after establishment of ALL, mice are randomized as to treatment groups. Different numbers of α CD19- ζ and α CD19-BB- ζ engineered T cells are coinjected at a 1:1 ratio into NOD-SCID- $\gamma^{-/-}$ mice bearing B-ALL. The number of copies of α CD19- ζ and α CD19-BB- ζ vector in spleen DNA from mice is evaluated at various times following T cell injection. Animals are assessed for leukemia at weekly intervals. Peripheral blood CD19⁺ B-ALL blast cell counts are measured in mice that are injected with α CD19- ζ CAR⁺ T cells or mock-transduced T cells. Survival curves for the groups are compared using the log-rank test. In addition, absolute peripheral blood CD4⁺ and CD8⁺ T cell counts 4 weeks following T cell injection in NOD-SCID- $\gamma^{-/-}$ mice can also be analyzed. Mice are injected with leukemic cells and 3 weeks later are injected with T cells engineered to express CAR by a bicistronic lentiviral vector that encodes the CAR linked to eGFP. T cells are normalized to 45–50% input GFP⁺ T cells by mixing with mock-transduced cells prior to injection, and confirmed by flow cytometry. Animals are assessed for leukemia at 1-week intervals. Survival curves for the CAR⁺ T cell groups are compared using the log-rank test. Similar experiments can be done with CD33 CARTS.

Dose dependent CAR treatment response can be evaluated. See, *e.g.*, Milone *et al.*, Molecular Therapy 17(8): 1453-1464 (2009). For example, peripheral blood is obtained 35–70 days after establishing leukemia in mice injected on day 21 with CAR T cells, an equivalent number of mock-transduced T cells, or no T cells. Mice from each group are randomly bled for determination of peripheral blood CD19⁺ ALL blast counts and then killed on days 35 and 49. The remaining animals are evaluated on days 57 and 70. Similar experiments can be done with CD33 CARTS.

Assessment of cell proliferation and cytokine production has been previously described, *e.g.*, at Milone *et al.*, Molecular Therapy 17(8): 1453-1464 (2009). Briefly, assessment of CAR-mediated proliferation is performed in microtiter plates by mixing washed T cells with K562 cells expressing CD19 (K19) or CD32 and CD137 (KT32-BBL) for a final T-cell:K562 ratio of 2:1. K562 cells are irradiated with gamma-radiation prior to use. Anti-CD3 (clone OKT3) and anti-CD28 (clone 9.3) monoclonal antibodies are added to cultures with KT32-

BBL cells to serve as a positive control for stimulating T-cell proliferation since these signals support long-term CD8⁺ T cell expansion *ex vivo*. T cells are enumerated in cultures using CountBright™ fluorescent beads (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA) and flow cytometry as described by the manufacturer. CAR⁺ T cells are identified by GFP expression using T cells that are engineered with eGFP-2A linked CAR-expressing lentiviral vectors. For CAR⁺ T cells not expressing GFP, the CAR⁺ T cells are detected with biotinylated recombinant CD33 protein and a secondary avidin-PE conjugate. CD4⁺ and CD8⁺ expression on T cells are also simultaneously detected with specific monoclonal antibodies (BD Biosciences). Cytokine measurements are performed on supernatants collected 24 hours following re-stimulation using the human TH1/TH2 cytokine cytometric bead array kit (BD Biosciences, San Diego, CA) according to the manufacturer's instructions or using a Luminex 30-plex kit (Invitrogen). Fluorescence is assessed using a BD Fortessa flow cytometer, and data is analyzed according to the manufacturer's instructions. Similar experiments can be done with CD33 CARTS.

Cytotoxicity can be assessed by a standard 51Cr-release assay. See, *e.g.*, Milone *et al.*, Molecular Therapy 17(8): 1453-1464 (2009). Briefly, target cells (K562 lines and primary pro-B-ALL cells) are loaded with 51Cr (as NaCrO₄, New England Nuclear, Boston, MA) at 37°C for 2 hours with frequent agitation, washed twice in complete RPMI and plated into microtiter plates. Effector T cells are mixed with target cells in the wells in complete RPMI at varying ratios of effector cell:target cell (E:T). Additional wells containing media only (spontaneous release, SR) or a 1% solution of triton-X 100 detergent (total release, TR) are also prepared. After 4 hours of incubation at 37°C, supernatant from each well is harvested. Released 51Cr is then measured using a gamma particle counter (Packard Instrument Co., Waltham, MA). Each condition is performed in at least triplicate, and the percentage of lysis is calculated using the formula: % Lysis = (ER – SR) / (TR – SR), where ER represents the average 51Cr released for each experimental condition.

Imaging technologies can be used to evaluate specific trafficking and proliferation of CARs in tumor-bearing animal models. Such assays have been described, for example, in Barrett *et al.*, Human Gene Therapy 22:1575-1586 (2011). Briefly, NOD/SCID/ γ c^{-/-} (NSG) mice are injected IV with Nalm-6 cells followed 7 days later with T cells 4 hour after electroporation with the CAR constructs. The T cells are stably transfected with a lentiviral construct to express firefly luciferase, and mice are imaged for bioluminescence. Alternatively,

therapeutic efficacy and specificity of a single injection of CAR⁺ T cells in Nalm-6 xenograft model can be measured as the following: NSG mice are injected with Nalm-6 transduced to stably express firefly luciferase, followed by a single tail-vein injection of T cells electroporated with CD33 CAR 7 days later. Animals are imaged at various time points post injection. For example, photon-density heat maps of firefly luciferase-positive leukemia in representative mice at day 5 (2 days before treatment) and day 8 (24 hr post CAR⁺ PBLs) can be generated. Other assays, including those described in the Example section herein as well as those that are known in the art can also be used to evaluate the CD33 CAR constructs of the invention.

Alternatively, or in combination to the methods disclosed herein, methods and compositions for one or more of: detection and/or quantification of CAR-expressing cells (*e.g.*, *in vitro* or *in vivo* (*e.g.*, clinical monitoring)); immune cell expansion and/or activation; and/or CAR-specific selection, that involve the use of a CAR ligand, are disclosed. In one exemplary embodiment, the CAR ligand is an antibody that binds to the CAR molecule, *e.g.*, binds to the extracellular antigen binding domain of CAR (*e.g.*, an antibody that binds to the antigen binding domain, *e.g.*, an anti-idiotypic antibody; or an antibody that binds to a constant region of the extracellular binding domain). In other embodiments, the CAR ligand is a CAR antigen molecule (*e.g.*, a CAR antigen molecule as described herein).

In one aspect, a method for detecting and/or quantifying CAR-expressing cells is disclosed. For example, the CAR ligand can be used to detect and/or quantify CAR-expressing cells *in vitro* or *in vivo* (*e.g.*, clinical monitoring of CAR-expressing cells in a patient, or dosing a patient). The method includes:

providing the CAR ligand (optionally, a labelled CAR ligand, *e.g.*, a CAR ligand that includes a tag, a bead, a radioactive or fluorescent label);

acquiring the CAR-expressing cell (*e.g.*, acquiring a sample containing CAR-expressing cells, such as a manufacturing sample or a clinical sample);

contacting the CAR-expressing cell with the CAR ligand under conditions where binding occurs, thereby detecting the level (*e.g.*, amount) of the CAR-expressing cells present. Binding of the CAR-expressing cell with the CAR ligand can be detected using standard techniques such as FACS, ELISA and the like.

In another aspect, a method of expanding and/or activating cells (e.g., immune effector cells) is disclosed. The method includes:

5 providing a CAR-expressing cell (e.g., a first CAR-expressing cell or a transiently expressing CAR cell);

contacting said CAR-expressing cell with a CAR ligand, e.g., a CAR ligand as described herein), under conditions where immune cell expansion and/or proliferation occurs, thereby producing the activated and/or expanded cell population.

10 In certain embodiments, the CAR ligand is present on (e.g., is immobilized or attached to a substrate, e.g., a non-naturally occurring substrate). In some embodiments, the substrate is a non-cellular substrate. The non-cellular substrate can be a solid support chosen from, e.g., a plate (e.g., a microtiter plate), a membrane (e.g., a nitrocellulose membrane), a matrix, a chip or a bead. In embodiments, the CAR ligand is present in the substrate (e.g., on the substrate surface). The CAR ligand can be immobilized, attached, or associated covalently
15 or non-covalently (e.g., cross-linked) to the substrate. In one embodiment, the CAR ligand is attached (e.g., covalently attached) to a bead. In the aforesaid embodiments, the immune cell population can be expanded *in vitro* or *ex vivo*. The method can further include culturing the population of immune cells in the presence of the ligand of the CAR molecule, e.g., using any of the methods described herein.

20 In other embodiments, the method of expanding and/or activating the cells further comprises addition of a second stimulatory molecule, e.g., CD28. For example, the CAR ligand and the second stimulatory molecule can be immobilized to a substrate, e.g., one or more beads, thereby providing increased cell expansion and/or activation.

25 In yet another aspect, a method for selecting or enriching for a CAR expressing cell is provided. The method includes contacting the CAR expressing cell with a CAR ligand as described herein; and selecting the cell on the basis of binding of the CAR ligand.

In yet other embodiments, a method for depleting, reducing and/or killing a CAR expressing cell is provided. The method includes contacting the CAR expressing cell with a CAR ligand as described herein; and targeting the cell on the basis of binding of the CAR
30 ligand, thereby reducing the number, and/or killing, the CAR-expressing cell. In one

embodiment, the CAR ligand is coupled to a toxic agent (e.g., a toxin or a cell ablative drug). In another embodiment, the anti-idiotypic antibody can cause effector cell activity, e.g., ADCC or ADC activities.

Exemplary anti-CAR antibodies that can be used in the methods disclosed herein are described, e.g., in WO 2014/190273 and by Jena et al., “Chimeric Antigen Receptor (CAR)-Specific Monoclonal Antibody to Detect CD19-Specific T cells in Clinical Trials”, PLOS March 2013 8:3 e57838, the contents of which are incorporated by reference. In one embodiment, the anti-idiotypic antibody molecule recognizes an anti-CD19 antibody molecule, e.g., an anti-CD19 scFv. For instance, the anti-idiotypic antibody molecule can compete for binding with the CD19-specific CAR mAb clone no. 136.20.1 described in Jena et al., PLOS March 2013 8:3 e57838; may have the same CDRs (e.g., one or more of, e.g., all of, VH CDR1, VH CDR2, CH CDR3, VL CDR1, VL CDR2, and VL CDR3, using the Kabat definition, the Chothia definition, or a combination of the Kabat and Chothia definitions) as the CD19-specific CAR mAb clone no. 136.20.1; may have one or more (e.g., 2) variable regions as the CD19-specific CAR mAb clone no. 136.20.1, or may comprise the CD19-specific CAR mAb clone no. 136.20.1. In some embodiments, the anti-idiotypic antibody was made according to a method described in Jena et al. In another embodiment, the anti-idiotypic antibody molecule is an anti-idiotypic antibody molecule described in WO 2014/190273. In some embodiments, the anti-idiotypic antibody molecule has the same CDRs (e.g., one or more of, e.g., all of, VH CDR1, VH CDR2, CH CDR3, VL CDR1, VL CDR2, and VL CDR3) as an antibody molecule of WO 2014/190273 such as 136.20.1; may have one or more (e.g., 2) variable regions of an antibody molecule of WO 2014/190273, or may comprise an antibody molecule of WO 2014/190273 such as 136.20.1. In other embodiments, the anti-CAR antibody binds to a constant region of the extracellular binding domain of the CAR molecule, e.g., as described in WO 2014/190273. In some embodiments, the anti-CAR antibody binds to a constant region of the extracellular binding domain of the CAR molecule, e.g., a heavy chain constant region (e.g., a CH2-CH3 hinge region) or light chain constant region. For instance, in some embodiments the anti-CAR antibody competes for binding with the 2D3 monoclonal antibody described in WO 2014/190273, has the same CDRs (e.g., one or more of, e.g., all of, VH CDR1, VH CDR2, CH CDR3, VL CDR1, VL

CDR2, and VL CDR3) as 2D3, or has one or more (e.g., 2) variable regions of 2D3, or comprises 2D3 as described in WO 2014/190273.

In some aspects and embodiments, the compositions and methods herein are optimized for a specific subset of T cells, e.g., as described in US Serial No. 62/031,699 filed July 31, 2014, the contents of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety. In some embodiments, the optimized subsets of T cells display an enhanced persistence compared to a control T cell, e.g., a T cell of a different type (e.g., CD8⁺ or CD4⁺) expressing the same construct.

In some embodiments, a CD4⁺ T cell comprises a CAR described herein, which CAR comprises an intracellular signaling domain suitable for (e.g., optimized for, e.g., leading to enhanced persistence in) a CD4⁺ T cell, e.g., an ICOS domain. In some embodiments, a CD8⁺ T cell comprises a CAR described herein, which CAR comprises an intracellular signaling domain suitable for (e.g., optimized for, e.g., leading to enhanced persistence of) a CD8⁺ T cell, e.g., a 4-1BB domain, a CD28 domain, or another costimulatory domain other than an ICOS domain. In some embodiments, the CAR described herein comprises an antigen binding domain described herein, e.g., a CAR comprising an antigen binding domain that targets CD33, e.g., a CAR of Table 2 or a CAR having an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 140, or an antigen binding domain comprising an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 147).

In an aspect, described herein is a method of treating a subject, e.g., a subject having cancer. The method includes administering to said subject, an effective amount of:

1) a CD4⁺ T cell comprising a CAR (the CAR^{CD4+}) comprising:

an antigen binding domain, e.g., an antigen binding domain described herein, e.g., an antigen binding domain that targets CD33], e.g., an antigen-binding domain of Table 2 or 9, or an antigen binding domain comprising an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 140 or 147;
a transmembrane domain; and
an intracellular signaling domain, e.g., a first costimulatory domain, e.g., an ICOS domain; and

2) a CD8⁺ T cell comprising a CAR (the CAR^{CD8+}) comprising:

an antigen binding domain, e.g., an antigen binding domain described herein, e.g., an antigen binding domain that targets CD33, e.g., an antigen-binding domain of Table 2 or 9, or an antigen binding domain comprising an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 140 or 147;

5 a transmembrane domain; and

an intracellular signaling domain, e.g., a second costimulatory domain, e.g., a 4-1BB domain, a CD28 domain, or another costimulatory domain other than an ICOS domain;

wherein the CAR^{CD4+} and the CAR^{CD8+} differ from one another.

Optionally, the method further includes administering:

10 3) a second CD8⁺ T cell comprising a CAR (the second CAR^{CD8+}) comprising:

an antigen binding domain, e.g., an antigen binding domain described herein, e.g., an antigen binding domain that binds specifically to CD33, e.g., an antigen-binding domain of Table 2 or 9, or an antigen binding domain comprising an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 140 or 147;

15 a transmembrane domain; and

an intracellular signaling domain, wherein the second CAR^{CD8+} comprises an intracellular signaling domain, e.g., a costimulatory signaling domain, not present on the CAR^{CD8+}, and, optionally, does not comprise an ICOS signaling domain.

20 **Therapeutic Application**

CD33 Associated Diseases and/or Disorders

The present invention provides, among other things, compositions and methods for treating a disease associated with expression of CD33 or condition associated with cells which express CD33 including, e.g., a proliferative disease such as a cancer or malignancy or a
 25 precancerous condition such as a myelodysplasia, a myelodysplastic syndrome or a preleukemia; or a noncancer related indication associated with cells which express CD33. In one aspect, a cancer associated with expression of CD33 is a hematological cancer. In one aspect, a hematological cancer includes but is not limited to AML, myelodysplastic syndrome, ALL, chronic myeloid leukemia, blastic plasmacytoid dendritic cell neoplasm,
 30 myeloproliferative neoplasms and the like. Further disease associated with expression of CD33 expression include, but are not limited to, e.g., atypical and/or non-classical cancers,

malignancies, precancerous conditions or proliferative diseases associated with expression of CD33. Non-cancer related indications associated with expression of CD33 may also be included.

In one aspect, the invention provides methods for treating a disease associated with CD33 expression. In one aspect, the invention provides methods for treating a disease wherein part of the tumor is negative for CD33 and part of the tumor is positive for CD33. For example, the CAR of the invention is useful for treating subjects that have undergone treatment for a disease associated with elevated expression of CD33, wherein the subject that has undergone treatment for elevated levels of CD33 exhibits a disease associated with elevated levels of CD33. In embodiments, the CAR of the invention is useful for treating subjects that have undergone treatment for a disease associated with expression of CD33, wherein the subject that has undergone treatment related to expression of CD33 exhibits a disease associated with expression of CD33.

In one aspect, the invention pertains to a vector comprising CD33 CAR operably linked to promoter for expression in mammalian immune effector cells, e.g., T cells or NK cells. In one aspect, the invention provides a recombinant immune effector cell (e.g., T cell or NK cell) expressing the CD33 CAR for use in treating CD33-expressing tumors, wherein the recombinant immune effector cell (e.g., T cell or NK cell) expressing the CD33 CAR is termed a CD33 CAR-expressing cell (e.g., CD33 CART or CD33 CAR-expressing NK cell). In one aspect, the CAR-expressing cell (e.g., CD33 CART or CD33 CAR-expressing NK cell) of the invention is capable of contacting a tumor cell with at least one CD33 CAR of the invention expressed on its surface such that the CAR-expressing cell (e.g., CD33 CART or CD33 CAR-expressing NK cell) targets the tumor cell and growth of the tumor is inhibited.

In one aspect, the invention pertains to a method of inhibiting growth of a CD33-expressing tumor cell, comprising contacting the tumor cell with a CD33 CAR-expressing cell (e.g., CD33 CART or CD33 CAR-expressing NK cell) of the present invention such that the CAR-expressing cell (e.g., CD33 CART or CD33 CAR-expressing NK cell) is activated in response to the antigen and targets the cancer cell, wherein the growth of the tumor is inhibited.

In one aspect, the invention pertains to a method of treating cancer in a subject. The method comprises administering to the subject a CD33 CAR-expressing cell (e.g., CD33 CART or CD33 CAR-expressing NK cell) of the present invention such that the cancer is

treated in the subject. An example of a cancer that is treatable by the CD33 CAR-expressing cell (e.g., CD33 CART or CD33 CAR-expressing NK cell) of the invention is a cancer associated with expression of CD33. An example of a cancer that is treatable by the CD33 CAR-expressing cell (e.g., CD33 CART or CD33 CAR-expressing NK cell) of the invention includes but is not limited to AML, myelodysplastic syndrome, Chronic myeloid leukemia and other myeloproliferative neoplasms, or Blastic plasmacytoid dendritic cell neoplasm, and the like.

The invention includes a type of cellular therapy where immune effector cells, e.g., T cells or NK cells, are genetically modified to express a chimeric antigen receptor (CAR) and the CAR-expressing cell (e.g., CD33 CART or CD33 CAR-expressing NK cell) is infused to a recipient in need thereof. The infused cell is able to kill tumor cells in the recipient. Unlike antibody therapies, CAR-modified cells (e.g., T cells or NK cells) are able to replicate in vivo resulting in long-term persistence that can lead to sustained tumor control. In various aspects, the cells (e.g., T cells or NK cells) administered to the patient, or their progeny, persist in the patient for at least four months, five months, six months, seven months, eight months, nine months, ten months, eleven months, twelve months, thirteen months, fourteen month, fifteen months, sixteen months, seventeen months, eighteen months, nineteen months, twenty months, twenty-one months, twenty-two months, twenty-three months, two years, three years, four years, or five years after administration of the cell (e.g., T cell or NK cell) to the patient.

The invention also includes a type of cellular therapy where immune effector cells (e.g., T cells or NK cells) are modified, e.g., by in vitro transcribed RNA, to transiently express a chimeric antigen receptor (CAR) and the immune effector cell (e.g., T cell or NK cell) is infused to a recipient in need thereof. The infused cell is able to kill tumor cells in the recipient. Thus, in various aspects, the immune effector cells (e.g., T cells or NK cells) administered to the patient, is present for less than one month, e.g., three weeks, two weeks, one week, after administration of the immune effector cell (e.g., T cell or NK cell) to the patient.

Without wishing to be bound by any particular theory, the anti-tumor immunity response elicited by the CAR-modified immune effector cells (e.g., T cells or NK cells) may be an active or a passive immune response, or alternatively may be due to a direct vs indirect immune response. In one aspect, the CAR transduced immune effector cells (e.g., T cells or NK cells) exhibit specific proinflammatory cytokine secretion and potent cytolytic activity in

response to human cancer cells expressing CD33, resist soluble CD33 inhibition, mediate bystander killing and mediate regression of an established human tumor. For example, antigen-less tumor cells within a heterogeneous field of CD33-expressing tumor may be susceptible to indirect destruction by CD33-redirected immune effector cells (e.g., T cells or NK cells) that
5 has previously reacted against adjacent antigen-positive cancer cells.

In one aspect, the fully-human CAR-modified immune effector cells (e.g., T cells or NK cells) of the invention may be a type of vaccine for ex vivo immunization and/or in vivo therapy in a mammal. In one aspect, the mammal is a human.

With respect to ex vivo immunization, at least one of the following occurs in vitro prior
10 to administering the cell into a mammal: i) expansion of the cells, ii) introducing a nucleic acid encoding a CAR to the cells or iii) cryopreservation of the cells.

Ex vivo procedures are well known in the art and are discussed more fully below. Briefly, cells are isolated from a mammal (e.g., a human) and genetically modified (i.e., transduced or transfected in vitro) with a vector expressing a CAR disclosed herein. The CAR-
15 modified cell can be administered to a mammalian recipient to provide a therapeutic benefit. The mammalian recipient may be a human and the CAR-modified cell can be autologous with respect to the recipient. Alternatively, the cells can be allogeneic, syngeneic or xenogeneic with respect to the recipient.

The procedure for ex vivo expansion of hematopoietic stem and progenitor cells is
20 described in U.S. Pat. No. 5,199,942, incorporated herein by reference, can be applied to the cells of the present invention. Other suitable methods are known in the art, therefore the present invention is not limited to any particular method of ex vivo expansion of the cells. Briefly, ex vivo culture and expansion of T cells comprises: (1) collecting CD34+ hematopoietic stem and progenitor cells from a mammal from peripheral blood harvest or bone marrow explants; and
25 (2) expanding such cells ex vivo. In addition to the cellular growth factors described in U.S. Pat. No. 5,199,942, other factors such as flt3-L, IL-1, IL-3 and c-kit ligand, can be used for culturing and expansion of the cells.

In addition to using a cell-based vaccine in terms of ex vivo immunization, the present invention also provides compositions and methods for in vivo immunization to elicit an
30 immune response directed against an antigen in a patient.

Generally, the cells activated and expanded as described herein may be utilized in the treatment and prevention of diseases that arise in individuals who are immunocompromised. In particular, the CAR-modified immune effector cells (e.g., T cells or NK cells) of the invention are used in the treatment of diseases, disorders and conditions associated with expression of CD33. In certain aspects, the cells of the invention are used in the treatment of patients at risk for developing diseases, disorders and conditions associated with expression of CD33. Thus, the present invention provides methods for the treatment or prevention of diseases, disorders and conditions associated with expression of CD33 comprising administering to a subject in need thereof, a therapeutically effective amount of the CAR-modified immune effector cells (e.g., T cells or NK cells) of the invention.

In one aspect the CAR-expressing cells (e.g., CART cells or CAR-expressing NK cells) of the inventions may be used to treat a proliferative disease such as a cancer or malignancy or is a precancerous condition such as a myelodysplasia, a myelodysplastic syndrome or a preleukemia. In one aspect, a cancer associated with expression of CD33 is a hematological cancer preleukemia hyperproliferative disorder, hyperplasia or a dysplasia, which is characterized by abnormal growth of cells.

In one aspect, the CAR-expressing cells (e.g., CART cells or CAR-expressing NK cells) of the invention are used to treat a cancer, wherein the cancer is a hematological cancer. Hematological cancer conditions are the types of cancer such as leukemia and malignant lymphoproliferative conditions that affect blood, bone marrow and the lymphatic system.

In one aspect, the compositions and CAR-expressing cells (e.g., CART cells or CAR-expressing NK cells) of the present invention are particularly useful for treating myeloid leukemias, AML and its subtypes, chronic myeloid leukemia (CML), and myelodysplastic syndrome (MDS).

Leukemia can be classified as acute leukemia and chronic leukemia. Acute leukemia can be further classified as acute myelogenous leukemia (AML) and acute lymphoid leukemia (ALL). Chronic leukemia includes chronic myelogenous leukemia (CML) and chronic lymphoid leukemia (CLL). Other related conditions include myelodysplastic syndromes (MDS, formerly known as "preleukemia") which are a diverse collection of hematological conditions

united by ineffective production (or dysplasia) of myeloid blood cells and risk of transformation to AML.

Lymphoma is a group of blood cell tumors that develop from lymphocytes. Exemplary lymphomas include non-Hodgkin lymphoma and Hodgkin lymphoma.

5 In AML, malignant transformation and uncontrolled proliferation of an abnormally differentiated, long-lived myeloid progenitor cell results in high circulating numbers of immature blood forms and replacement of normal marrow by malignant cells. Symptoms include fatigue, pallor, easy bruising and bleeding, fever, and infection; symptoms of leukemic infiltration are present in only about 5% of patients (often as skin manifestations). Examination
10 of peripheral blood smear and bone marrow is diagnostic. Existing treatment includes induction chemotherapy to achieve remission and post-remission chemotherapy (with or without stem cell transplantation) to avoid relapse.

AML has a number of subtypes that are distinguished from each other by morphology, immunophenotype, and cytochemistry. Five classes are described, based on predominant cell
15 type, including myeloid, myeloid-monocytic, monocytic, erythroid, and megakaryocytic.

Remission induction rates range from 50 to 85%. Long-term disease-free survival reportedly occurs in 20 to 40% of patients and increases to 40 to 50% in younger patients treated with stem cell transplantation.

Prognostic factors help determine treatment protocol and intensity; patients with
20 strongly negative prognostic features are usually given more intense forms of therapy, because the potential benefits are thought to justify the increased treatment toxicity. The most important prognostic factor is the leukemia cell karyotype; favorable karyotypes include t(15;17), t(8;21), and inv16 (p13;q22). Negative factors include increasing age, a preceding myelodysplastic phase, secondary leukemia, high WBC count, and absence of Auer rods.

25 Initial therapy attempts to induce remission and differs most from ALL in that AML responds to fewer drugs. The basic induction regimen includes cytarabine by continuous IV infusion or high doses for 5 to 7 days; daunorubicin or idarubicin is given IV for 3 days during this time. Some regimens include 6-thioguanine, etoposide, vincristine, and prednisone, but their contribution is unclear. Treatment usually results in significant myelosuppression, with

infection or bleeding; there is significant latency before marrow recovery. During this time, meticulous preventive and supportive care is vital.

Chronic myelogenous (or myeloid) leukemia (CML) is also known as chronic granulocytic leukemia, and is characterized as a cancer of the white blood cells. Common treatment regimens for CML include Bcr-Abl tyrosine kinase inhibitors, imatinib (Gleevec®), dasatinib and nilotinib. Bcr-Abl tyrosine kinase inhibitors are specifically useful for CML patients with the Philadelphia chromosome translocation.

Myelodysplastic syndromes (MDS) are hematological medical conditions characterized by disorderly and ineffective hematopoiesis, or blood production. Thus, the number and quality of blood-forming cells decline irreversibly. Some patients with MDS can develop severe anemia, while others are asymptomatic. The classification scheme for MDS is known in the art, with criteria designating the ratio or frequency of particular blood cell types, e.g., myeloblasts, monocytes, and red cell precursors. MDS includes refractory anemia, refractory anemia with ring sideroblasts, refractory anemia with excess blasts, refractory anemia with excess blasts in transformation, chronic myelomonocytic leukemia (CML).

Treatments for MDS vary with the severity of the symptoms. Aggressive forms of treatment for patients experiencing severe symptoms include bone marrow transplants and supportive care with blood product support (e.g., blood transfusions) and hematopoietic growth factors (e.g., erythropoietin). Other agents are frequently used to treat MDS: 5-azacytidine, decitabine, and lenalidomide. In some cases, iron chelators deferoxamine (Desferal®) and deferasirox (Exjade®) may also be administered.

In another embodiment, the CAR-expressing cells (e.g., CART cells or CAR-expressing NK cells) of the present invention are used to treat cancers or leukemias with leukemia stem cells. For example, the leukemia stem cells are CD34⁺/CD38⁻ leukemia cells.

The present invention provides, among other things, compositions and methods for treating cancer. In one aspect, the cancer is a hematologic cancer including but is not limited to leukemia (such as acute myelogenous leukemia, chronic myelogenous leukemia, acute lymphoid leukemia, chronic lymphoid leukemia and myelodysplastic syndrome) and malignant lymphoproliferative conditions, including lymphoma (such as multiple myeloma, non-Hodgkin's lymphoma, Burkitt's lymphoma, and small cell- and large cell-follicular lymphoma).

In one aspect, the CAR-expressing cells (e.g., CART cells or CAR-expressing NK cells) of the invention may be used to treat other cancers and malignancies such as, but not limited to, e.g., acute leukemias including but not limited to, e.g., B-cell acute lymphoid leukemia ("BALL"), T-cell acute lymphoid leukemia ("TALL"), acute lymphoid leukemia (ALL); one or more chronic leukemias including but not limited to, e.g., chronic myelogenous leukemia (CML), chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL); additional hematologic cancers or hematologic conditions including, but not limited to, e.g., B cell prolymphocytic leukemia, blastic plasmacytoid dendritic cell neoplasm, Burkitt's lymphoma, diffuse large B cell lymphoma, Follicular lymphoma, Hairy cell leukemia, small cell- or a large cell-follicular lymphoma, malignant lymphoproliferative conditions, MALT lymphoma, mantle cell lymphoma, Marginal zone lymphoma, multiple myeloma, myelodysplasia and myelodysplastic syndrome, non-Hodgkin's lymphoma, plasmablastic lymphoma, plasmacytoid dendritic cell neoplasm, Waldenstrom macroglobulinemia, and "preleukemia" which are a diverse collection of hematological conditions united by ineffective production (or dysplasia) of myeloid blood cells, and the like. The CAR-modified immune effector cells (e.g., T cells or NK cells) of the present invention may be administered either alone, or as a pharmaceutical composition in combination with diluents and/or with other components such as IL-2 or other cytokines or cell populations.

The present invention also provides methods for inhibiting the proliferation or reducing a CD33-expressing cell population, the methods comprising contacting a population of cells comprising a CD33-expressing cell with a CD33 CAR-expressing cell (e.g., CD33CART cell or CD33 CAR-expressing NK cell) of the invention that binds to the CD33-expressing cell. In a specific aspect, the present invention provides methods for inhibiting the proliferation or reducing the population of cancer cells expressing CD33, the methods comprising contacting the CD33-expressing cancer cell population with a CD33 CAR-expressing cell (e.g., CD33CART cell or CD33 CAR-expressing NK cell) of the invention that binds to the CD33-expressing cell. In one aspect, the present invention provides methods for inhibiting the proliferation or reducing the population of cancer cells expressing CD33, the methods comprising contacting the CD33-expressing cancer cell population with a CD33 CAR-expressing cell (e.g., CD33CART cell or CD33 CAR-expressing NK cell) of the invention that binds to the CD33-expressing cell. In certain aspects, the CD33 CAR-expressing cell (e.g.,

CD33CART cell or CD33 CAR-expressing NK cell) of the invention reduces the quantity, number, amount or percentage of cells and/or cancer cells by at least 25%, at least 30%, at least 40%, at least 50%, at least 65%, at least 75%, at least 85%, at least 95%, or at least 99% in a subject with or animal model for myeloid leukemia or another cancer associated with CD33-expressing cells relative to a negative control. In one aspect, the subject is a human.

The present invention also provides methods for preventing, treating and/or managing a disease associated with CD33-expressing cells (e.g., a hematologic cancer or atypical cancer expressing CD33), the methods comprising administering to a subject in need a CD33 CAR-expressing cell (e.g., CD33CART cell or CD33 CAR-expressing NK cell) of the invention that binds to the CD33-expressing cell. In one aspect, the subject is a human. Non-limiting examples of disorders associated with CD33-expressing cells include autoimmune disorders (such as lupus), inflammatory disorders (such as allergies and asthma) and cancers (such as hematological cancers or atypical cancers expressing CD33).

The present invention also provides methods for preventing, treating and/or managing a disease associated with CD33-expressing cells, the methods comprising administering to a subject in need a CD33 CAR-expressing cell (e.g., CD33CART cell or CD33 CAR-expressing NK cell) of the invention that binds to the CD33-expressing cell. In one aspect, the subject is a human.

The present invention provides methods for preventing relapse of cancer associated with CD33-expressing cells, the methods comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a CD33 CAR-expressing cell (e.g., CD33CART cell or CD33 CAR-expressing NK cell) of the invention that binds to the CD33-expressing cell. In one aspect, the methods comprise administering to the subject in need thereof an effective amount of a CD33 CAR-expressing cell (e.g., CD33CART cell or CD33 CAR-expressing NK cell) described herein that binds to the CD33-expressing cell in combination with an effective amount of another therapy.

Combination Therapies

A CAR-expressing cell described herein may be used in combination with other known agents and therapies. Administered “in combination”, as used herein, means that two (or more) different treatments are delivered to the subject during the course of the subject's affliction with

the disorder, e.g., the two or more treatments are delivered after the subject has been diagnosed with the disorder and before the disorder has been cured or eliminated or treatment has ceased for other reasons. In some embodiments, the delivery of one treatment is still occurring when the delivery of the second begins, so that there is overlap in terms of administration. This is sometimes referred to herein as “simultaneous” or “concurrent delivery”. In other embodiments, the delivery of one treatment ends before the delivery of the other treatment begins. In some embodiments of either case, the treatment is more effective because of combined administration. For example, the second treatment is more effective, e.g., an equivalent effect is seen with less of the second treatment, or the second treatment reduces symptoms to a greater extent, than would be seen if the second treatment were administered in the absence of the first treatment, or the analogous situation is seen with the first treatment. In some embodiments, delivery is such that the reduction in a symptom, or other parameter related to the disorder is greater than what would be observed with one treatment delivered in the absence of the other. The effect of the two treatments can be partially additive, wholly additive, or greater than additive. The delivery can be such that an effect of the first treatment delivered is still detectable when the second is delivered.

A CAR-expressing cell described herein and the at least one additional therapeutic agent can be administered simultaneously, in the same or in separate compositions, or sequentially. For sequential administration, the CAR-expressing cell described herein can be administered first, and the additional agent can be administered second, or the order of administration can be reversed.

The CAR therapy and/or other therapeutic agents, procedures or modalities can be administered during periods of active disorder, or during a period of remission or less active disease. The CAR therapy can be administered before the other treatment, concurrently with the treatment, post-treatment, or during remission of the disorder.

When administered in combination, the CAR therapy and the additional agent (e.g., second or third agent), or all, can be administered in an amount or dose that is higher, lower or the same than the amount or dosage of each agent used individually, e.g., as a monotherapy. In certain embodiments, the administered amount or dosage of the CAR therapy, the additional agent (e.g., second or third agent), or all, is lower (e.g., at least 20%, at least 30%, at least 40%, or at least 50%) than the amount or dosage of each agent used individually, e.g., as a

monotherapy. In other embodiments, the amount or dosage of the CAR therapy, the additional agent (e.g., second or third agent), or all, that results in a desired effect (e.g., treatment of cancer) is lower (e.g., at least 20%, at least 30%, at least 40%, or at least 50% lower) than the amount or dosage of each agent used individually, e.g., as a monotherapy, required to achieve the same therapeutic effect.

In further aspects, a CAR-expressing cell described herein may be used in a treatment regimen in combination with surgery, chemotherapy, radiation, immunosuppressive agents, such as cyclosporin, azathioprine, methotrexate, mycophenolate, and FK506, antibodies, or other immunoablative agents such as CAMPATH, anti-CD3 antibodies or other antibody therapies, cytoxin, fludarabine, cyclosporin, FK506, rapamycin, mycophenolic acid, steroids, FR901228, cytokines, and irradiation. peptide vaccine, such as that described in Izumoto et al. 2008 J Neurosurg 108:963-971.

In certain instances, compounds of the present invention are combined with other therapeutic agents, such as other anti-cancer agents, anti-allergic agents, anti-nausea agents (or anti-emetics), pain relievers, cytoprotective agents, and combinations thereof.

In one embodiment, a CAR-expressing cell described herein can be used in combination with a chemotherapeutic agent. Exemplary chemotherapeutic agents include an anthracycline (e.g., doxorubicin (e.g., liposomal doxorubicin)), a vinca alkaloid (e.g., vinblastine, vincristine, vindesine, vinorelbine), an alkylating agent (e.g., cyclophosphamide, decarbazine, melphalan, ifosfamide, temozolomide), an immune cell antibody (e.g., alemtuzamab, gemtuzumab, rituximab, ofatumumab, tositumomab, brentuximab), an antimetabolite (including, e.g., folic acid antagonists, pyrimidine analogs, purine analogs and adenosine deaminase inhibitors (e.g., fludarabine)), an mTOR inhibitor, a TNFR glucocorticoid induced TNFR related protein (GITR) agonist, a proteasome inhibitor (e.g., alicinomycin A, gliotoxin or bortezomib), an immunomodulator such as thalidomide or a thalidomide derivative (e.g., lenalidomide).

General Chemotherapeutic agents considered for use in combination therapies include busulfan (Myleran[®]), busulfan injection (Busulfex[®]), cladribine (Leustatin[®]), cyclophosphamide (Cytosan[®] or Neosar[®]), cytarabine, cytosine arabinoside (Cytosar-U[®]), cytarabine liposome injection (DepoCyt[®]), daunorubicin hydrochloride (Cerubidine[®]), daunorubicin citrate liposome injection (DaunoXome[®]), dexamethasone, , doxorubicin

hydrochloride (Adriamycin[®], Rubex[®]), etoposide (Vepesid[®]), fludarabine phosphate (Fludara[®]), hydroxyurea (Hydrea[®]), Idarubicin (Idamycin[®]), mitoxantrone (Novantrone[®]), Gemtuzumab Ozogamicin (mylotarg[®]).

In embodiments, general chemotherapeutic agents considered for use in combination therapies include anastrozole (Arimidex[®]), bicalutamide (Casodex[®]), bleomycin sulfate (Blenoxane[®]), busulfan (Myleran[®]), busulfan injection (Busulfex[®]), capecitabine (Xeloda[®]), N4-pentoxycarbonyl-5-deoxy-5-fluorocytidine, carboplatin (Paraplatin[®]), carmustine (BiCNU[®]), chlorambucil (Leukeran[®]), cisplatin (Platinol[®]), cladribine (Leustatin[®]), cyclophosphamide (Cytosan[®] or Neosar[®]), cytarabine, cytosine arabinoside (Cytosar-U[®]), cytarabine liposome injection (DepoCyt[®]), dacarbazine (DTIC-Dome[®]), dactinomycin (Actinomycin D, Cosmegen), daunorubicin hydrochloride (Cerubidine[®]), daunorubicin citrate liposome injection (DaunoXome[®]), dexamethasone, docetaxel (Taxotere[®]), doxorubicin hydrochloride (Adriamycin[®], Rubex[®]), etoposide (Vepesid[®]), fludarabine phosphate (Fludara[®]), 5-fluorouracil (Adrucil[®], Efudex[®]), flutamide (Eulexin[®]), tezacitibine, Gemcitabine (difluorodeoxycytidine), hydroxyurea (Hydrea[®]), Idarubicin (Idamycin[®]), ifosfamide (IFEX[®]), irinotecan (Camptosar[®]), L-asparaginase (ELSPAR[®]), leucovorin calcium, melphalan (Alkeran[®]), 6-mercaptopurine (Purinethol[®]), methotrexate (Folex[®]), mitoxantrone (Novantrone[®]), mylotarg, paclitaxel (Taxol[®]), phoenix (Yttrium90/MX-DTPA), pentostatin, polifeprosan 20 with carmustine implant (Gliadel[®]), tamoxifen citrate (Nolvadex[®]), teniposide (Vumon[®]), 6-thioguanine, thiotepa, tirapazamine (Tirazone[®]), topotecan hydrochloride for injection (Hycamptin[®]), vinblastine (Velban[®]), vincristine (Oncovin[®]), and vinorelbine (Navelbine[®]).

Anti-cancer agents of particular interest for combinations with the compounds of the present invention include: anthracyclines; alkylating agents; antimetabolites; drugs that inhibit either the calcium dependent phosphatase calcineurin or the p70S6 kinase FK506) or inhibit the p70S6 kinase; mTOR inhibitors; immunomodulators; anthracyclines; vinca alkaloids; proteasome inhibitors; G1TR agonists; protein tyrosine phosphatase inhibitors; a CDK4 kinase inhibitor; a BTK inhibitor; a MKN kinase inhibitor; a DGK kinase inhibitor; or an oncolytic virus.

Exemplary antimetabolites include, without limitation, pyrimidine analogs, purine analogs and adenosine deaminase inhibitors): methotrexate (Rheumatrex[®], Trexall[®]), 5-

fluorouracil (Adrucil®, Efudex®, Fluoroplex®), floxuridine (FUDF®), cytarabine (Cytosar-U®, Tarabine PFS), 6-mercaptopurine (Puri-Nethol®), 6-thioguanine (Thioguanine Tabloid®), fludarabine phosphate (Fludara®), pentostatin (Nipent®), pemetrexed (Alimta®), raltitrexed (Tomudex®), cladribine (Leustatin®), clofarabine (Clofarex®, Clolar®), azacitidine (Vidaza®), decitabine and gemcitabine (Gemzar®). Preferred antimetabolites include, cytarabine, clofarabine and fludarabine.

Exemplary alkylating agents include, without limitation, nitrogen mustards, ethylenimine derivatives, alkyl sulfonates, nitrosoureas and triazenes): uracil mustard (Aminouracil Mustard®, Chlorethaminacil®, Demethyldopan®, Desmethyldopan®, Haemanthamine®, Nordopan®, Uracil nitrogen mustard®, Uracillost®, Uracilmotaza®, Uramustin®, Uramustine®), chlormethine (Mustargen®), cyclophosphamide (Cytosan®, Neosar®, Clafen®, Endoxan®, Procytox®, Revimmune™), ifosfamide (Mitoxana®), melphalan (Alkeran®), Chlorambucil (Leukeran®), pipobroman (Amedel®, Vercyte®), triethylenemelamine (Hemel®, Hexalen®, Hexastat®), triethylenethiophosphoramine, Temozolomide (Temodar®), thiotepa (Thioplex®), busulfan (Busilvex®, Myleran®), carmustine (BiCNU®), lomustine (CeeNU®), streptozocin (Zanosar®), and Dacarbazine (DTIC-Dome®). Additional exemplary alkylating agents include, without limitation, Oxaliplatin (Eloxatin®); Temozolomide (Temodar® and Temodal®); Dactinomycin (also known as actinomycin-D, Cosmegen®); Melphalan (also known as L-PAM, L-sarcolysin, and phenylalanine mustard, Alkeran®); Altretamine (also known as hexamethylmelamine (HMM), Hexalen®); Carmustine (BiCNU®); Bendamustine (Treanda®); Busulfan (Busulfex® and Myleran®); Carboplatin (Paraplatin®); Lomustine (also known as CCNU, CeeNU®); Cisplatin (also known as CDDP, Platinol® and Platinol®-AQ); Chlorambucil (Leukeran®); Cyclophosphamide (Cytosan® and Neosar®); Dacarbazine (also known as DTIC, DIC and imidazole carboxamide, DTIC-Dome®); Altretamine (also known as hexamethylmelamine (HMM), Hexalen®); Ifosfamide (Ifex®); Prednimustine; Procarbazine (Matulane®); Mechlorethamine (also known as nitrogen mustard, mustine and mechlorethamine hydrochloride, Mustargen®); Streptozocin (Zanosar®); Thiotepa (also known as thiophosphoamide, TESP and TSPA, Thioplex®); Cyclophosphamide (Endoxan®, Cytosan®, Neosar®, Procytox®, Revimmune®); and Bendamustine HCl (Treanda®).

In embodiments, a CAR-expressing cell described herein is administered to a subject in combination with fludarabine, cyclophosphamide, and/or rituximab. In embodiments, a CAR-expressing cell described herein is administered to a subject in combination with fludarabine, cyclophosphamide, and rituximab (FCR). In embodiments, the subject has CLL. For example, the subject has a deletion in the short arm of chromosome 17 (del(17p), e.g., in a leukemic cell). In other examples, the subject does not have a del(17p). In embodiments, the subject comprises a leukemic cell comprising a mutation in the immunoglobulin heavy-chain variable-region (IgV_H) gene. In other embodiments, the subject does not comprise a leukemic cell comprising a mutation in the immunoglobulin heavy-chain variable-region (IgV_H) gene. In embodiments, the fludarabine is administered at a dosage of about 10-50 mg/m² (e.g., about 10-15, 15-20, 20-25, 25-30, 30-35, 35-40, 40-45, or 45-50 mg/m²), e.g., intravenously. In embodiments, the cyclophosphamide is administered at a dosage of about 200-300 mg/m² (e.g., about 200-225, 225-250, 250-275, or 275-300 mg/m²), e.g., intravenously. In embodiments, the rituximab is administered at a dosage of about 400-600 mg/m² (e.g., 400-450, 450-500, 500-550, or 550-600 mg/m²), e.g., intravenously.

In embodiments, a CAR-expressing cell described herein is administered to a subject in combination with bendamustine and rituximab. In embodiments, the subject has CLL. For example, the subject has a deletion in the short arm of chromosome 17 (del(17p), e.g., in a leukemic cell). In other examples, the subject does not have a del(17p). In embodiments, the subject comprises a leukemic cell comprising a mutation in the immunoglobulin heavy-chain variable-region (IgV_H) gene. In other embodiments, the subject does not comprise a leukemic cell comprising a mutation in the immunoglobulin heavy-chain variable-region (IgV_H) gene. In embodiments, the bendamustine is administered at a dosage of about 70-110 mg/m² (e.g., 70-80, 80-90, 90-100, or 100-110 mg/m²), e.g., intravenously. In embodiments, the rituximab is administered at a dosage of about 400-600 mg/m² (e.g., 400-450, 450-500, 500-550, or 550-600 mg/m²), e.g., intravenously.

In embodiments, a CAR-expressing cell described herein is administered to a subject in combination with rituximab, cyclophosphamide, doxorubicine, vincristine, and/or a corticosteroid (e.g., prednisone). In embodiments, a CAR-expressing cell described herein is administered to a subject in combination with rituximab, cyclophosphamide, doxorubicine, vincristine, and prednisone (R-CHOP). In embodiments, the subject has diffuse large B-cell

lymphoma (DLBCL). In embodiments, the subject has nonbulky limited-stage DLBCL (e.g., comprises a tumor having a size/diameter of less than 7 cm). In embodiments, the subject is treated with radiation in combination with the R-CHOP. For example, the subject is administered R-CHOP (e.g., 1-6 cycles, e.g., 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 cycles of R-CHOP), followed by radiation. In some cases, the subject is administered R-CHOP (e.g., 1-6 cycles, e.g., 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 cycles of R-CHOP) following radiation.

In embodiments, a CAR-expressing cell described herein is administered to a subject in combination with etoposide, prednisone, vincristine, cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, and/or rituximab. In embodiments, a CAR-expressing cell described herein is administered to a subject in combination with etoposide, prednisone, vincristine, cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, and rituximab (EPOCH-R). In embodiments, a CAR-expressing cell described herein is administered to a subject in combination with dose-adjusted EPOCH-R (DA-EPOCH-R). In embodiments, the subject has a B cell lymphoma, e.g., a Myc-rearranged aggressive B cell lymphoma.

In embodiments, a CAR-expressing cell described herein is administered to a subject in combination with rituximab and/or lenalidomide. Lenalidomide ((*RS*)-3-(4-Amino-1-oxo 1,3-dihydro-2*H*-isoindol-2-yl)piperidine-2,6-dione) is an immunomodulator. In embodiments, a CAR-expressing cell described herein is administered to a subject in combination with rituximab and lenalidomide. In embodiments, the subject has follicular lymphoma (FL) or mantle cell lymphoma (MCL). In embodiments, the subject has FL and has not previously been treated with a cancer therapy. In embodiments, lenalidomide is administered at a dosage of about 10-20 mg (e.g., 10-15 or 15-20 mg), e.g., daily. In embodiments, rituximab is administered at a dosage of about 350-550 mg/m² (e.g., 350-375, 375-400, 400-425, 425-450, 450-475, or 475-500 mg/m²), e.g., intravenously.

Exemplary mTOR inhibitors include, e.g., temsirolimus; ridaforolimus (formally known as deferolimus, (1*R*,2*R*,4*S*)-4-[(2*R*)-2 [(1*R*,9*S*,12*S*,15*R*,16*E*,18*R*,19*R*,21*R*,23*S*,24*E*,26*E*,28*Z*,30*S*,32*S*,35*R*)-1,18-dihydroxy-19,30-dimethoxy-15,17,21,23,29,35-hexamethyl-2,3,10,14,20-pentaoxo-11,36-dioxa-4-azatricyclo[30.3.1.0^{4,9}] hexatriaconta-16,24,26,28-tetraen-12-yl]propyl]-2-methoxycyclohexyl dimethylphosphinate, also known as AP23573 and MK8669, and described in PCT Publication No. WO 03/064383); everolimus (Afinitor® or RAD001); rapamycin (AY22989, Sirolimus®); simapimod (CAS 164301-51-3);

emsirolimus, (5-{2,4-Bis[(3*S*)-3-methylmorpholin-4-yl]pyrido[2,3-*d*]pyrimidin-7-yl}-2-methoxyphenyl)methanol (AZD8055); 2-Amino-8-[*trans*-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)cyclohexyl]-6-(6-methoxy-3-pyridinyl)-4-methyl-pyrido[2,3-*d*]pyrimidin-7(8*H*)-one (PF04691502, CAS 1013101-36-4); and *N*²-[1,4-dioxo-4-[[4-(4-oxo-8-phenyl-4*H*-1-benzopyran-2-yl)morpholinium-4-yl]methoxy]butyl]-L-arginylglycyl-L- α -aspartyl-L-serine- (SEQ ID NO: 378), inner salt (SF1126, CAS 936487-67-1), and XL765.

Exemplary immunomodulators include, e.g., afutuzumab (available from Roche®); pegfilgrastim (Neulasta®); lenalidomide (CC-5013, Revlimid®); thalidomide (Thalomid®), actimid (CC4047); and IRX-2 (mixture of human cytokines including interleukin 1, interleukin 2, and interferon γ , CAS 951209-71-5, available from IRX Therapeutics).

Exemplary anthracyclines include, e.g., doxorubicin (Adriamycin® and Rubex®); bleomycin (lenoxane®); daunorubicin (daunorubicin hydrochloride, daunomycin, and rubidomycin hydrochloride, Cerubidine®); daunorubicin liposomal (daunorubicin citrate liposome, DaunoXome®); mitoxantrone (DHAD, Novantrone®); epirubicin (Ellence™); idarubicin (Idamycin®, Idamycin PFS®); mitomycin C (Mutamycin®); geldanamycin; herbimycin; ravidomycin; and desacetylavidomycin.

Exemplary vinca alkaloids include, e.g., vinorelbine tartrate (Navelbine®), Vincristine (Oncovin®), and Vindesine (Eldisine®); vinblastine (also known as vinblastine sulfate, vincalukoblastine and VLB, Alkaban-AQ® and Velban®); and vinorelbine (Navelbine®).

Exemplary proteasome inhibitors include bortezomib (Velcade®); carfilzomib (PX-171-007, (*S*)-4-Methyl-*N*-(((*S*)-1-(((*S*)-4-methyl-1-((*R*)-2-methyloxiran-2-yl)-1-oxopentan-2-yl)amino)-1-oxo-3-phenylpropan-2-yl)-2-((*S*)-2-(2-morpholinoacetamido)-4-phenylbutanamido)-pentanamide); marizomib (NPI-0052); ixazomib citrate (MLN-9708); delanzomib (CEP-18770); and *O*-Methyl-*N*-[(2-methyl-5-thiazolyl)carbonyl]-L-seryl-*O*-methyl-*N*-[(1*S*)-2-[(2*R*)-2-methyl-2-oxiranyl]-2-oxo-1-(phenylmethyl)ethyl]-L-serinamide (ONX-0912).

In embodiments, a CAR-expressing cell described herein is administered to a subject in combination with brentuximab. Brentuximab is an antibody-drug conjugate of anti-CD30 antibody and monomethyl auristatin E. In embodiments, the subject has Hodgkin's lymphoma (HL), e.g., relapsed or refractory HL. In embodiments, the subject comprises CD30+ HL. In

embodiments, the subject has undergone an autologous stem cell transplant (ASCT). In embodiments, the subject has not undergone an ASCT. In embodiments, brentuximab is administered at a dosage of about 1-3 mg/kg (e.g., about 1-1.5, 1.5-2, 2-2.5, or 2.5-3 mg/kg), e.g., intravenously, e.g., every 3 weeks.

5 In embodiments, a CAR-expressing cell described herein is administered to a subject in combination with brentuximab and dacarbazine or in combination with brentuximab and bendamustine. Dacarbazine is an alkylating agent with a chemical name of 5-(3,3-Dimethyl-1-triazenyl)imidazole-4-carboxamide. Bendamustine is an alkylating agent with a chemical name of 4-[5-[Bis(2-chloroethyl)amino]-1-methylbenzimidazol-2-yl]butanoic acid. In embodiments, 10 the subject has Hodgkin's lymphoma (HL). In embodiments, the subject has not previously been treated with a cancer therapy. In embodiments, the subject is at least 60 years of age, e.g., 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, or older. In embodiments, dacarbazine is administered at a dosage of about 300-450 mg/m² (e.g., about 300-325, 325-350, 350-375, 375-400, 400-425, or 425-450 mg/m²), e.g., intravenously. In embodiments, bendamustine is administered at a dosage of 15 about 75-125 mg/m² (e.g., 75-100 or 100-125 mg/m², e.g., about 90 mg/m²), e.g., intravenously. In embodiments, brentuximab is administered at a dosage of about 1-3 mg/kg (e.g., about 1-1.5, 1.5-2, 2-2.5, or 2.5-3 mg/kg), e.g., intravenously, e.g., every 3 weeks.

In some embodiments, a CAR-expressing cell described herein is administered to a subject in combination with a CD20 inhibitor, e.g., an anti-CD20 antibody (e.g., an anti-CD20 20 mono- or bispecific antibody) or a fragment thereof. Exemplary anti-CD20 antibodies include but are not limited to rituximab, ofatumumab, ocrelizumab, veltuzumab, obinutuzumab, TRU-015 (Trubion Pharmaceuticals), ocaratuzumab, and Pro131921 (Genentech). See, e.g., Lim et al. *Haematologica*. 95.1(2010):135-43.

In some embodiments, the anti-CD20 antibody comprises rituximab. Rituximab is a 25 chimeric mouse/human monoclonal antibody IgG1 kappa that binds to CD20 and causes cytolysis of a CD20 expressing cell, e.g., as described in www.accessdata.fda.gov/drugsatfda_docs/label/2010/103705s5311bl.pdf. In embodiments, a CAR-expressing cell described herein is administered to a subject in combination with rituximab. In embodiments, the subject has CLL or SLL.

In some embodiments, rituximab is administered intravenously, e.g., as an intravenous infusion. For example, each infusion provides about 500-2000 mg (e.g., about 500-550, 550-600, 600-650, 650-700, 700-750, 750-800, 800-850, 850-900, 900-950, 950-1000, 1000-1100, 1100-1200, 1200-1300, 1300-1400, 1400-1500, 1500-1600, 1600-1700, 1700-1800, 1800-1900, or 1900-2000 mg) of rituximab. In some embodiments, rituximab is administered at a dose of 150 mg/m² to 750 mg/m², e.g., about 150-175 mg/m², 175-200 mg/m², 200-225 mg/m², 225-250 mg/m², 250-300 mg/m², 300-325 mg/m², 325-350 mg/m², 350-375 mg/m², 375-400 mg/m², 400-425 mg/m², 425-450 mg/m², 450-475 mg/m², 475-500 mg/m², 500-525 mg/m², 525-550 mg/m², 550-575 mg/m², 575-600 mg/m², 600-625 mg/m², 625-650 mg/m², 650-675 mg/m², or 675-700 mg/m², where m² indicates the body surface area of the subject. In some embodiments, rituximab is administered at a dosing interval of at least 4 days, e.g., 4, 7, 14, 21, 28, 35 days, or more. For example, rituximab is administered at a dosing interval of at least 0.5 weeks, e.g., 0.5, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8 weeks, or more. In some embodiments, rituximab is administered at a dose and dosing interval described herein for a period of time, e.g., at least 2 weeks, e.g., at least 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20 weeks, or greater. For example, rituximab is administered at a dose and dosing interval described herein for a total of at least 4 doses per treatment cycle (e.g., at least 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, or more doses per treatment cycle).

In some embodiments, the anti-CD20 antibody comprises ofatumumab. Ofatumumab is an anti-CD20 IgG1κ human monoclonal antibody with a molecular weight of approximately 149 kDa. For example, ofatumumab is generated using transgenic mouse and hybridoma technology and is expressed and purified from a recombinant murine cell line (NS0). See, e.g., www.accessdata.fda.gov/drugsatfda_docs/label/2009/125326lbl.pdf; and Clinical Trial Identifier number NCT01363128, NCT01515176, NCT01626352, and NCT01397591. In some embodiments, a CAR-expressing cell described herein is administered to a subject in combination with ofatumumab. In some embodiments, the subject has CLL or SLL.

In some embodiments, ofatumumab is administered as an intravenous infusion. For example, each infusion provides about 150-3000 mg (e.g., about 150-200, 200-250, 250-300, 300-350, 350-400, 400-450, 450-500, 500-550, 550-600, 600-650, 650-700, 700-750, 750-800, 800-850, 850-900, 900-950, 950-1000, 1000-1200, 1200-1400, 1400-1600, 1600-1800, 1800-2000, 2000-2200, 2200-2400, 2400-2600, 2600-2800, or 2800-3000 mg) of ofatumumab. In

embodiments, ofatumumab is administered at a starting dosage of about 300 mg, followed by 2000 mg, e.g., for about 11 doses, e.g., for 24 weeks. In some embodiments, ofatumumab is administered at a dosing interval of at least 4 days, e.g., 4, 7, 14, 21, 28, 35 days, or more. For example, ofatumumab is administered at a dosing interval of at least 1 week, e.g., 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 24, 26, 28, 30 weeks, or more. In some embodiments, ofatumumab is administered at a dose and dosing interval described herein for a period of time, e.g., at least 1 week, e.g., 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 22, 24, 26, 28, 30, 40, 50, 60 weeks or greater, or 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12 months or greater, or 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 years or greater. For example, ofatumumab is administered at a dose and dosing interval described herein for a total of at least 2 doses per treatment cycle (e.g., at least 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 18, 20, or more doses per treatment cycle).

In some cases, the anti-CD20 antibody comprises ocrelizumab. Ocrelizumab is a humanized anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody, e.g., as described in Clinical Trials Identifier Nos. NCT00077870, NCT01412333, NCT00779220, NCT00673920, NCT01194570, and Kappos et al. *Lancet*. 19.378(2011):1779-87.

In some cases, the anti-CD20 antibody comprises veltuzumab. Veltuzumab is a humanized monoclonal antibody against CD20. See, e.g., Clinical Trial Identifier No. NCT00547066, NCT00546793, NCT01101581, and Goldenberg et al. *Leuk Lymphoma*. 51(5)(2010):747-55.

In some cases, the anti-CD20 antibody comprises GA101. GA101 (also called obinutuzumab or RO5072759) is a humanized and glyco-engineered anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody. See, e.g., Robak. *Curr. Opin. Investig. Drugs*. 10.6(2009):588-96; Clinical Trial Identifier Numbers: NCT01995669, NCT01889797, NCT02229422, and NCT01414205; and www.accessdata.fda.gov/drugsatfda_docs/label/2013/125486s000lbl.pdf.

In some cases, the anti-CD20 antibody comprises AME-133v. AME-133v (also called LY2469298 or ocaratuzumab) is a humanized IgG1 monoclonal antibody against CD20 with increased affinity for the FcγRIIIa receptor and an enhanced antibody dependent cellular cytotoxicity (ADCC) activity compared with rituximab. See, e.g., Robak et al. *BioDrugs* 25.1(2011):13-25; and Forero-Torres et al. *Clin Cancer Res*. 18.5(2012):1395-403.

In some cases, the anti-CD20 antibody comprises PRO131921. PRO131921 is a humanized anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody engineered to have better binding to FcγRIIIa and enhanced ADCC compared with rituximab. See, e.g., Robak et al. *BioDrugs* 25.1(2011):13-25; and Casulo et al. *Clin Immunol.* 154.1(2014):37-46; and Clinical Trial Identifier No.

5 NCT00452127.

In some cases, the anti-CD20 antibody comprises TRU-015. TRU-015 is an anti-CD20 fusion protein derived from domains of an antibody against CD20. TRU-015 is smaller than monoclonal antibodies, but retains Fc-mediated effector functions. See, e.g., Robak et al. *BioDrugs* 25.1(2011):13-25. TRU-015 contains an anti-CD20 single-chain variable fragment (scFv) linked to human IgG1 hinge, CH2, and CH3 domains but lacks CH1 and CL domains.

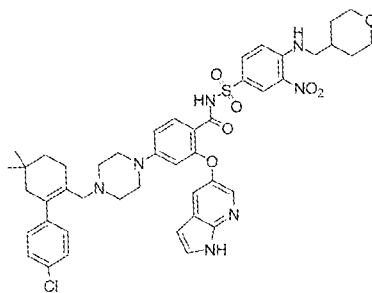
10

In some embodiments, an anti-CD20 antibody described herein is conjugated or otherwise bound to a therapeutic agent, e.g., a chemotherapeutic agent (e.g., cytoxan, fludarabine, histone deacetylase inhibitor, demethylating agent, peptide vaccine, anti-tumor antibiotic, tyrosine kinase inhibitor, alkylating agent, anti-microtubule or anti-mitotic agent), anti-allergic agent, anti-nausea agent (or anti-emetic), pain reliever, or cytoprotective agent described herein.

15

In embodiments, a CAR-expressing cell described herein is administered to a subject in combination with a B-cell lymphoma 2 (BCL-2) inhibitor (e.g., venetoclax, also called ABT-199 or GDC-0199;) and/or rituximab. In embodiments, a CAR-expressing cell described herein is administered to a subject in combination with venetoclax and rituximab. Venetoclax is a small molecule that inhibits the anti-apoptotic protein, BCL-2. The structure of venetoclax (4-(4-{[2-(4-chlorophenyl)-4,4-dimethylcyclohex-1-en-1-yl]methyl}piperazin-1-yl)-*N*-(3-nitro-4-[(tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ylmethyl)amino]phenyl)sulfonyl)-2-(1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*b*]pyridin-5-yloxy)benzamide) is shown below.

25



In embodiments, the subject has CLL. In embodiments, the subject has relapsed CLL, e.g., the subject has previously been administered a cancer therapy. In embodiments, venetoclax is administered at a dosage of about 15-600 mg (e.g., 15-20, 20-50, 50-75, 75-100, 100-200, 200-300, 300-400, 400-500, or 500-600 mg), e.g., daily. In embodiments, rituximab
5 is administered at a dosage of about 350-550 mg/m² (e.g., 350-375, 375-400, 400-425, 425-450, 450-475, or 475-500 mg/m²), e.g., intravenously, e.g., monthly.

In some embodiments, a CAR-expressing cell described herein is administered in combination with an oncolytic virus. In embodiments, oncolytic viruses are capable of selectively replicating in and triggering the death of or slowing the growth of a cancer cell. In
10 some cases, oncolytic viruses have no effect or a minimal effect on non-cancer cells. An oncolytic virus includes but is not limited to an oncolytic adenovirus, oncolytic Herpes Simplex Viruses, oncolytic retrovirus, oncolytic parvovirus, oncolytic vaccinia virus, oncolytic Sinbis virus, oncolytic influenza virus, or oncolytic RNA virus (e.g., oncolytic reovirus, oncolytic Newcastle Disease Virus (NDV), oncolytic measles virus, or oncolytic vesicular stomatitis
15 virus (VSV)).

In some embodiments, the oncolytic virus is a virus, e.g., recombinant oncolytic virus, described in US2010/0178684 A1, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. In some embodiments, a recombinant oncolytic virus comprises a nucleic acid sequence (e.g., heterologous nucleic acid sequence) encoding an inhibitor of an immune or inflammatory
20 response, e.g., as described in US2010/0178684 A1, incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. In embodiments, the recombinant oncolytic virus, e.g., oncolytic NDV, comprises a pro-apoptotic protein (e.g., apoptin), a cytokine (e.g., GM-CSF, interferon-gamma, interleukin-2 (IL-2), tumor necrosis factor-alpha), an immunoglobulin (e.g., an antibody against ED-B fibronectin), tumor associated antigen, a bispecific adapter protein (e.g., bispecific antibody or
25 antibody fragment directed against NDV HN protein and a T cell co-stimulatory receptor, such as CD3 or CD28; or fusion protein between human IL-2 and single chain antibody directed against NDV HN protein). See, e.g., Zamarin et al. Future Microbiol. 7.3(2012):347-67, incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. In some embodiments, the oncolytic virus is a chimeric oncolytic NDV described in US 8591881 B2, US 2012/0122185 A1, or US
30 2014/0271677 A1, each of which is incorporated herein by reference in their entireties.

In some embodiments, the oncolytic virus comprises a conditionally replicative adenovirus (CRAd), which is designed to replicate exclusively in cancer cells. See, e.g., Alemany et al. Nature Biotechnol. 18(2000):723-27. In some embodiments, an oncolytic adenovirus comprises one described in Table 1 on page 725 of Alemany et al., incorporated
5 herein by reference in its entirety.

Exemplary oncolytic viruses include but are not limited to the following:

Group B Oncolytic Adenovirus (ColoAd1) (PsiOxus Therapeutics Ltd.) (see, e.g., Clinical Trial Identifier: NCT02053220);

10 ONCOS-102 (previously called CGTG-102), which is an adenovirus comprising granulocyte-macrophage colony stimulating factor (GM-CSF) (Oncos Therapeutics) (see, e.g., Clinical Trial Identifier: NCT01598129);

VCN-01, which is a genetically modified oncolytic human adenovirus encoding human PH20 hyaluronidase (VCN Biosciences, S.L.) (see, e.g., Clinical Trial Identifiers: NCT02045602 and NCT02045589);

15 Conditionally Replicative Adenovirus ICOVIR-5, which is a virus derived from wild-type human adenovirus serotype 5 (HAd5) that has been modified to selectively replicate in cancer cells with a deregulated retinoblastoma/E2F pathway (Institut Català d'Oncologia) (see, e.g., Clinical Trial Identifier: NCT01864759);

20 Celyvir, which comprises bone marrow-derived autologous mesenchymal stem cells (MSCs) infected with ICOVIR5, an oncolytic adenovirus (Hospital Infantil Universitario Niño Jesús, Madrid, Spain/ Ramon Alemany) (see, e.g., Clinical Trial Identifier: NCT01844661);

CG0070, which is a conditionally replicating oncolytic serotype 5 adenovirus (Ad5) in which human E2F-1 promoter drives expression of the essential E1a viral genes, thereby restricting viral replication and cytotoxicity to Rb pathway-defective tumor cells (Cold
25 Genesys, Inc.) (see, e.g., Clinical Trial Identifier: NCT02143804); or

DNX-2401 (formerly named Delta-24-RGD), which is an adenovirus that has been engineered to replicate selectively in retinoblastoma (Rb)-pathway deficient cells and to infect cells that express certain RGD-binding integrins more efficiently (Clinica Universidad de Navarra, Universidad de Navarra/ DNATRIX, Inc.) (see, e.g., Clinical Trial Identifier:
30 NCT01956734).

In some embodiments, an oncolytic virus described herein is administered by injection, e.g., subcutaneous, intra-arterial, intravenous, intramuscular, intrathecal, or intraperitoneal injection. In embodiments, an oncolytic virus described herein is administered intratumorally, transdermally, transmucosally, orally, intranasally, or via pulmonary administration.

5 In an embodiment, cells expressing a CAR described herein are administered to a subject in combination with a molecule that decreases the Treg cell population. Methods that decrease the number of (e.g., deplete) Treg cells are known in the art and include, e.g., CD25 depletion, cyclophosphamide administration, modulating GITR function. Without wishing to be bound by theory, it is believed that reducing the number of Treg cells in a subject prior to
10 apheresis or prior to administration of a CAR-expressing cell described herein reduces the number of unwanted immune cells (e.g., Tregs) in the tumor microenvironment and reduces the subject's risk of relapse. In one embodiment, a CAR expressing cell described herein are administered to a subject in combination with a molecule targeting GITR and/or modulating GITR functions, such as a GITR agonist and/or a GITR antibody that depletes regulatory T
15 cells (Tregs). In embodiments, cells expressing a CAR described herein are administered to a subject in combination with cyclophosphamide. In one embodiment, the GITR binding molecules and/or molecules modulating GITR functions (e.g., GITR agonist and/or Treg depleting GITR antibodies) are administered prior to administration of the CAR-expressing cell. For example, in one embodiment, the GITR agonist can be administered prior to apheresis
20 of the cells. In embodiments, cyclophosphamide is administered to the subject prior to administration (e.g., infusion or re-infusion) of the CAR-expressing cell or prior to apheresis of the cells. In embodiments, cyclophosphamide and an anti-GITR antibody are administered to the subject prior to administration (e.g., infusion or re-infusion) of the CAR-expressing cell or prior to apheresis of the cells. In one embodiment, the subject has cancer (e.g., a solid cancer
25 or a hematological cancer such as ALL or CLL). In an embodiment, the subject has CLL. In embodiments, the subject has ALL. In embodiments, the subject has a solid cancer, e.g., a solid cancer described herein. Exemplary GITR agonists include, e.g., GITR fusion proteins and anti-GITR antibodies (e.g., bivalent anti-GITR antibodies) such as, e.g., a GITR fusion protein described in U.S. Patent No.: 6,111,090, European Patent No.: 090505B1, U.S. Patent
30 No.: 8,586,023, PCT Publication Nos.: WO 2010/003118 and 2011/090754, or an anti-GITR antibody described, e.g., in U.S. Patent No.: 7,025,962, European Patent No.: 1947183B1, U.S.

Patent No.: 7,812,135, U.S. Patent No.: 8,388,967, U.S. Patent No.: 8,591,886, European Patent No.: EP 1866339, PCT Publication No.: WO 2011/028683, PCT Publication No.: WO 2013/039954, PCT Publication No.: WO2005/007190, PCT Publication No.: WO 2007/133822, PCT Publication No.: WO2005/055808, PCT Publication No.: WO 99/40196, PCT Publication No.: WO 2001/03720, PCT Publication No.: WO99/20758, PCT Publication No.: WO2006/083289, PCT Publication No.: WO 2005/115451, U.S. Patent No.: 7,618,632, and PCT Publication No.: WO 2011/051726.

In one embodiment, a CAR expressing cell described herein is administered to a subject in combination with an mTOR inhibitor, e.g., an mTOR inhibitor described herein, e.g., a rapalog such as everolimus. In one embodiment, the mTOR inhibitor is administered prior to the CAR-expressing cell. For example, in one embodiment, the mTOR inhibitor can be administered prior to apheresis of the cells.

In one embodiment, a CAR expressing cell described herein is administered to a subject in combination with a GITR agonist, e.g., a GITR agonist described herein. In one embodiment, the GITR agonist is administered prior to the CAR-expressing cell. For example, in one embodiment, the GITR agonist can be administered prior to apheresis of the cells.

In one embodiment, a CAR expressing cell described herein is administered to a subject in combination with a protein tyrosine phosphatase inhibitor, e.g., a protein tyrosine phosphatase inhibitor described herein. In one embodiment, the protein tyrosine phosphatase inhibitor is an SHP-1 inhibitor, e.g., an SHP-1 inhibitor described herein, such as, e.g., sodium stibogluconate. In one embodiment, the protein tyrosine phosphatase inhibitor is an SHP-2 inhibitor.

In one embodiment, a CAR-expressing cell described herein can be used in combination with a kinase inhibitor. In one embodiment, the kinase inhibitor is a CDK4 inhibitor, e.g., a CDK4 inhibitor described herein, e.g., a CD4/6 inhibitor, such as, e.g., 6-Acetyl-8-cyclopentyl-5-methyl-2-(5-piperazin-1-yl-pyridin-2-ylamino)-8*H*-pyrido[2,3-*d*]pyrimidin-7-one, hydrochloride (also referred to as palbociclib or PD0332991). In one embodiment, the kinase inhibitor is a BTK inhibitor, e.g., a BTK inhibitor described herein, such as, e.g., ibrutinib. In one embodiment, the kinase inhibitor is an mTOR inhibitor, e.g., an mTOR inhibitor described herein, such as, e.g., rapamycin, a rapamycin analog, OSI-027. The mTOR inhibitor can be,

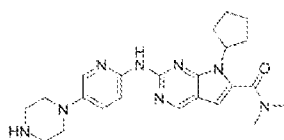
e.g., an mTORC1 inhibitor and/or an mTORC2 inhibitor, e.g., an mTORC1 inhibitor and/or mTORC2 inhibitor described herein. In one embodiment, the kinase inhibitor is a MNK inhibitor, e.g., a MNK inhibitor described herein, such as, e.g., 4-amino-5-(4-fluoroanilino)-pyrazolo [3,4-*d*] pyrimidine. The MNK inhibitor can be, e.g., a MNK1a, MNK1b, MNK2a and/or MNK2b inhibitor. In one embodiment, the kinase inhibitor is a dual PI3K/mTOR inhibitor described herein, such as, e.g., PF-04695102. In one embodiment, the kinase inhibitor is a DGK inhibitor, e.g., a DGK inhibitor described herein, such as, e.g., DGKinh1 (D5919) or DGKinh2 (D5794).

In one embodiment, the kinase inhibitor is a CDK4 inhibitor selected from aloisine A; flavopiridol or HMR-1275, 2-(2-chlorophenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-[(3*S*,4*R*)-3-hydroxy-1-methyl-4-piperidinyl]-4-chromenone; crizotinib (PF-02341066; 2-(2-Chlorophenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-[(2*R*,3*S*)-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methyl-3-pyrrolidinyl]-4*H*-1-benzopyran-4-one, hydrochloride (P276-00); 1-methyl-5-[[2-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-1*H*-imidazol-2-yl]-4-pyridinyl]oxy]-*N*-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1*H*-benzimidazol-2-amine (RAF265); indisulam (E7070); roscovitine (CYC202); palbociclib (PD0332991); dinaciclib (SCH727965); *N*-[5-[[5-*tert*-butyloxazol-2-yl)methyl]thio]thiazol-2-yl]piperidine-4-carboxamide (BMS 387032); 4-[[9-chloro-7-(2,6-difluorophenyl)-5*H*-pyrimido[5,4-*d*][2]benzazepin-2-yl]amino]-benzoic acid (MLN8054); 5-[3-(4,6-difluoro-1*H*-benzimidazol-2-yl)-1*H*-indazol-5-yl]-*N*-ethyl-4-methyl-3-pyridinemethanamine (AG-024322); 4-(2,6-dichlorobenzoylamino)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid *N*-(piperidin-4-yl)amide (AT7519); 4-[2-methyl-1-(1-methylethyl)-1*H*-imidazol-5-yl]-*N*-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-2-pyrimidinamine (AZD5438); and XL281 (BMS908662).

In one embodiment, the kinase inhibitor is a CDK4 inhibitor, e.g., palbociclib (PD0332991), and the palbociclib is administered at a dose of about 50 mg, 60 mg, 70 mg, 75 mg, 80 mg, 90 mg, 100 mg, 105 mg, 110 mg, 115 mg, 120 mg, 125 mg, 130 mg, 135 mg (e.g., 75 mg, 100 mg or 125 mg) daily for a period of time, e.g., daily for 14-21 days of a 28 day cycle, or daily for 7-12 days of a 21 day cycle. In one embodiment, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12 or more cycles of palbociclib are administered.

In embodiments, a CAR-expressing cell described herein is administered to a subject in combination with a cyclin-dependent kinase (CDK) 4 or 6 inhibitor, e.g., a CDK4 inhibitor or a CDK6 inhibitor described herein. In embodiments, a CAR-expressing cell described herein is administered to a subject in combination with a CDK4/6 inhibitor (e.g., an inhibitor that targets

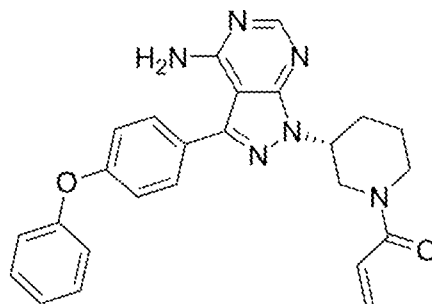
both CDK4 and CDK6), e.g., a CDK4/6 inhibitor described herein. In an embodiment, the subject has MCL. MCL is an aggressive cancer that is poorly responsive to currently available therapies, i.e., essentially incurable. In many cases of MCL, cyclin D1 (a regulator of CDK4/6) is expressed (e.g., due to chromosomal translocation involving immunoglobulin and Cyclin D1 genes) in MCL cells. Thus, without being bound by theory, it is thought that MCL cells are highly sensitive to CDK4/6 inhibition with high specificity (i.e., minimal effect on normal immune cells). CDK4/6 inhibitors alone have had some efficacy in treating MCL, but have only achieved partial remission with a high relapse rate. An exemplary CDK4/6 inhibitor is LEE011 (also called ribociclib), the structure of which is shown below.



Without being bound by theory, it is believed that administration of a CAR-expressing cell described herein with a CDK4/6 inhibitor (e.g., LEE011 or other CDK4/6 inhibitor described herein) can achieve higher responsiveness, e.g., with higher remission rates and/or lower relapse rates, e.g., compared to a CDK4/6 inhibitor alone.

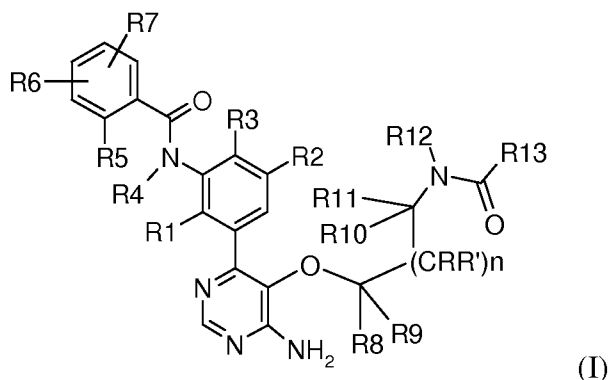
In one embodiment, the kinase inhibitor is a BTK inhibitor selected from ibrutinib (PCI-32765); GDC-0834; RN-486; CGI-560; CGI-1764; HM-71224; CC-292; ONO-4059; CNX-774; and LFM-A13. In a preferred embodiment, the BTK inhibitor does not reduce or inhibit the kinase activity of interleukin-2-inducible kinase (ITK), and is selected from GDC-0834; RN-486; CGI-560; CGI-1764; HM-71224; CC-292; ONO-4059; CNX-774; and LFM-A13.

In one embodiment, the kinase inhibitor is a BTK inhibitor, e.g., ibrutinib (PCI-32765). In embodiments, a CAR-expressing cell described herein is administered to a subject in combination with a BTK inhibitor (e.g., ibrutinib). In embodiments, a CAR-expressing cell described herein is administered to a subject in combination with ibrutinib (also called PCI-32765). The structure of ibrutinib (1-[(3*R*)-3-[4-Amino-3-(4-phenoxyphenyl)-1*H*-pyrazolo[3,4-*d*]pyrimidin-1-yl]piperidin-1-yl]prop-2-en-1-one) is shown below.



In embodiments, the subject has CLL, mantle cell lymphoma (MCL), or small lymphocytic lymphoma (SLL). For example, the subject has a deletion in the short arm of chromosome 17 (del(17p), e.g., in a leukemic cell). In other examples, the subject does not have a del(17p). In embodiments, the subject has relapsed CLL or SLL, e.g., the subject has previously been administered a cancer therapy (e.g., previously been administered one, two, three, or four prior cancer therapies). In embodiments, the subject has refractory CLL or SLL. In other embodiments, the subject has follicular lymphoma, e.g., relapse or refractory follicular lymphoma. In some embodiments, ibrutinib is administered at a dosage of about 300-600 mg/day (e.g., about 300-350, 350-400, 400-450, 450-500, 500-550, or 550-600 mg/day, e.g., about 420 mg/day or about 560 mg/day), e.g., orally. In embodiments, the ibrutinib is administered at a dose of about 250 mg, 300 mg, 350 mg, 400 mg, 420 mg, 440 mg, 460 mg, 480 mg, 500 mg, 520 mg, 540 mg, 560 mg, 580 mg, 600 mg (e.g., 250 mg, 420 mg or 560 mg) daily for a period of time, e.g., daily for 21 day cycle cycle, or daily for 28 day cycle. In one embodiment, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12 or more cycles of ibrutinib are administered. In some embodiments, ibrutinib is administered in combination with rituximab. See, e.g., Burger et al. (2013) Ibrutinib In Combination With Rituximab (iR) Is Well Tolerated and Induces a High Rate Of Durable Remissions In Patients With High-Risk Chronic Lymphocytic Leukemia (CLL): New, Updated Results Of a Phase II Trial In 40 Patients, Abstract 675 presented at 55th ASH Annual Meeting and Exposition, New Orleans, LA 7-10 Dec. Without being bound by theory, it is thought that the addition of ibrutinib enhances the T cell proliferative response and may shift T cells from a T-helper-2 (Th2) to T-helper-1 (Th1) phenotype. Th1 and Th2 are phenotypes of helper T cells, with Th1 versus Th2 directing different immune response pathways. A Th1 phenotype is associated with proinflammatory responses, e.g., for killing cells, such as intracellular pathogens/viruses or cancerous cells, or perpetuating autoimmune responses. A Th2 phenotype is associated with eosinophil accumulation and anti-inflammatory responses.

In some embodiments of the methods, uses, and compositions herein, the BTK inhibitor is a BTK inhibitor described in International Application WO/2015/079417, which is herein incorporated by reference in its entirety. For instance, in some embodiments, the BTK inhibitor is a compound of formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof;



wherein,

R1 is hydrogen, C1-C6 alkyl optionally substituted by hydroxy;

R2 is hydrogen or halogen;

R3 is hydrogen or halogen;

R4 is hydrogen;

R5 is hydrogen or halogen;

or R4 and R5 are attached to each other and stand for a bond, -CH₂-, -CH₂-CH₂-, -CH=CH-, -CH=CH-CH₂-, -CH₂-CH=CH-; or -CH₂-CH₂-CH₂-;

R6 and R7 stand independently from each other for H, C1-C6 alkyl optionally substituted by hydroxyl, C3-C6 cycloalkyl optionally substituted by halogen or hydroxy, or halogen;

R8, R9, R, R', R10 and R11 independently from each other stand for H, or C1-C6 alkyl optionally substituted by C1-C6 alkoxy; or any two of R8, R9, R, R', R10 and R11 together with the carbon atom to which they are bound may form a 3 – 6 membered saturated carbocyclic ring;

R12 is hydrogen or C1-C6 alkyl optionally substituted by halogen or C1-C6 alkoxy;

or R12 and any one of R8, R9, R, R', R10 or R11 together with the atoms to which they are bound may form a 4, 5, 6 or 7 membered azacyclic ring, which ring may optionally be substituted by halogen, cyano, hydroxyl, C1-C6 alkyl or C1-C6 alkoxy;

n is 0 or 1; and

R13 is C2-C6 alkenyl optionally substituted by C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 alkoxy or N,N-di-C1-C6 alkyl amino; C2-C6 alkynyl optionally substituted by C1-C6 alkyl or C1-C6 alkoxy; or C2-C6 alkylenyl oxide optionally substituted by C1-C6 alkyl.

In some embodiments, the BTK inhibitor of Formula I is chosen from: N-(3-(5-((1-Acryloylazetidin-3-yl)oxy)-6-aminopyrimidin-4-yl)-5-fluoro-2-methylphenyl)-4-cyclopropyl-2-fluorobenzamide; (E)-N-(3-(6-Amino-5-((1-(but-2-enoyl)azetidin-3-yl)oxy)pyrimidin-4-yl)-5-fluoro-2-methylphenyl)-4-cyclopropyl-2-fluorobenzamide; N-(3-(6-Amino-5-((1-propionylazetidin-3-yl)oxy)pyrimidin-4-yl)-5-fluoro-2-methylphenyl)-4-cyclopropyl-2-fluorobenzamide; N-(3-(6-Amino-5-((1-(but-2-ynoyl)azetidin-3-yl)oxy)pyrimidin-4-yl)-5-fluoro-2-methylphenyl)-4-cyclopropyl-2-fluorobenzamide; N-(3-(5-((1-Acryloylpiperidin-4-yl)oxy)-6-aminopyrimidin-4-yl)-5-fluoro-2-methylphenyl)-4-cyclopropyl-2-fluorobenzamide; N-(3-(6-Amino-5-(2-(N-methylacrylamido)ethoxy)pyrimidin-4-yl)-5-fluoro-2-methylphenyl)-4-cyclopropyl-2-fluorobenzamide; (E)-N-(3-(6-Amino-5-(2-(N-methylbut-2-enamido)ethoxy)pyrimidin-4-yl)-5-fluoro-2-methylphenyl)-4-cyclopropyl-2-fluorobenzamide; N-(3-(6-Amino-5-(2-(N-methylpropionlamido)ethoxy)pyrimidin-4-yl)-5-fluoro-2-methylphenyl)-4-cyclopropyl-2-fluorobenzamide; (E)-N-(3-(6-Amino-5-(2-(4-methoxy-N-methylbut-2-enamido)ethoxy)pyrimidin-4-yl)-5-fluoro-2-methylphenyl)-4-cyclopropyl-2-fluorobenzamide; N-(3-(6-Amino-5-(2-(N-methylbut-2-ynamido)ethoxy)pyrimidin-4-yl)-5-fluoro-2-methylphenyl)-4-cyclopropyl-2-fluorobenzamide; N-(2-((4-Amino-6-(3-(4-cyclopropyl-2-fluorobenzamido)-5-fluoro-2-methylphenyl)pyrimidin-5-yl)oxy)ethyl)-N-methyloxirane-2-carboxamide; N-(2-((4-Amino-6-(3-(6-cyclopropyl-8-fluoro-1-oxoisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)phenyl)pyrimidin-5-yl)oxy)ethyl)-N-methylacrylamide; N-(3-(5-(2-Acrylamidoethoxy)-6-aminopyrimidin-4-yl)-5-fluoro-2-methylphenyl)-4-cyclopropyl-2-fluorobenzamide; N-(3-(6-Amino-5-(2-(N-ethylacrylamido)ethoxy)pyrimidin-4-yl)-5-fluoro-2-methylphenyl)-4-cyclopropyl-2-fluorobenzamide; N-(3-(6-Amino-5-(2-(N-(2-fluoroethyl)acrylamido)ethoxy)pyrimidin-4-yl)-5-fluoro-2-methylphenyl)-4-cyclopropyl-2-fluorobenzamide; N-(3-(5-((1-Acrylamidocyclopropyl)methoxy)-6-aminopyrimidin-4-yl)-5-fluoro-2-methylphenyl)-4-cyclopropyl-2-fluorobenzamide; (S)-N-(3-(5-(2-Acrylamidopropoxy)-6-aminopyrimidin-4-yl)-5-fluoro-2-methylphenyl)-4-cyclopropyl-2-fluorobenzamide; (S)-N-(3-(6-Amino-5-(2-(but-2-ynamido)propoxy)pyrimidin-4-yl)-5-fluoro-2-methylphenyl)-4-cyclopropyl-2-fluorobenzamide; (S)-N-(3-(6-Amino-5-(2-(N-methylacrylamido)propoxy)pyrimidin-4-yl)-5-fluoro-2-methylphenyl)-4-cyclopropyl-2-

fluorobenzamide; (S)-N-(3-(6-Amino-5-(2-(N-methylbut-2-ynamido)propoxy)pyrimidin-4-yl)-
 5-fluoro-2-methylphenyl)-4-cyclopropyl-2-fluorobenzamide; N-(3-(6-Amino-5-(3-(N-
 methylacrylamido)propoxy)pyrimidin-4-yl)-5-fluoro-2-methylphenyl)-4-cyclopropyl-2-
 fluorobenzamide; (S)-N-(3-(5-((1-Acryloylpyrrolidin-2-yl)methoxy)-6-aminopyrimidin-4-yl)-
 5-fluoro-2-methylphenyl)-4-cyclopropyl-2-fluorobenzamide; (S)-N-(3-(6-Amino-5-((1-(but-2-
 5 ynoyl)pyrrolidin-2-yl)methoxy)pyrimidin-4-yl)-5-fluoro-2-methylphenyl)-4-cyclopropyl-2-
 fluorobenzamide; (S)-2-(3-(5-((1-Acryloylpyrrolidin-2-yl)methoxy)-6-aminopyrimidin-4-yl)-5-
 fluoro-2-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl)-6-cyclopropyl-3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-1(2H)-one; N-(2-((4-
 Amino-6-(3-(6-cyclopropyl-1-oxo-3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-5-fluoro-2-
 10 (hydroxymethyl)phenyl)pyrimidin-5-yl)oxy)ethyl)-N-methylacrylamide; N-(3-(5-(((2S,4R)-1-
 Acryloyl-4-methoxypyrrolidin-2-yl)methoxy)-6-aminopyrimidin-4-yl)-5-fluoro-2-
 methylphenyl)-4-cyclopropyl-2-fluorobenzamide; N-(3-(6-Amino-5-(((2S,4R)-1-(but-2-ynoyl)-
 4-methoxypyrrolidin-2-yl)methoxy)pyrimidin-4-yl)-5-fluoro-2-methylphenyl)-4-cyclopropyl-2-
 fluorobenzamide; 2-(3-(5-(((2S,4R)-1-Acryloyl-4-methoxypyrrolidin-2-yl)methoxy)-6-
 15 aminopyrimidin-4-yl)-5-fluoro-2-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl)-6-cyclopropyl-3,4-
 dihydroisoquinolin-1(2H)-one; N-(3-(5-(((2S,4S)-1-Acryloyl-4-methoxypyrrolidin-2-
 yl)methoxy)-6-aminopyrimidin-4-yl)-5-fluoro-2-methylphenyl)-4-cyclopropyl-2-
 fluorobenzamide; N-(3-(6-Amino-5-(((2S,4S)-1-(but-2-ynoyl)-4-methoxypyrrolidin-2-
 yl)methoxy)pyrimidin-4-yl)-5-fluoro-2-methylphenyl)-4-cyclopropyl-2-fluorobenzamide; N-
 20 (3-(5-(((2S,4R)-1-Acryloyl-4-fluoropyrrolidin-2-yl)methoxy)-6-aminopyrimidin-4-yl)-5-
 fluoro-2-methylphenyl)-4-cyclopropyl-2-fluorobenzamide; N-(3-(6-Amino-5-(((2S,4R)-1-(but-
 2-ynoyl)-4-fluoropyrrolidin-2-yl)methoxy)pyrimidin-4-yl)-5-fluoro-2-methylphenyl)-4-
 cyclopropyl-2-fluorobenzamide; (S)-N-(3-(5-((1-Acryloylazetidin-2-yl)methoxy)-6-
 aminopyrimidin-4-yl)-5-fluoro-2-methylphenyl)-4-cyclopropyl-2-fluorobenzamide; (S)-N-(3-
 25 (6-Amino-5-((1-propiolylazetidin-2-yl)methoxy)pyrimidin-4-yl)-5-fluoro-2-methylphenyl)-4-
 cyclopropyl-2-fluorobenzamide; (S)-2-(3-(5-((1-Acryloylazetidin-2-yl)methoxy)-6-
 aminopyrimidin-4-yl)-5-fluoro-2-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl)-6-cyclopropyl-3,4-
 dihydroisoquinolin-1(2H)-one; (R)-N-(3-(5-((1-Acryloylazetidin-2-yl)methoxy)-6-
 aminopyrimidin-4-yl)-5-fluoro-2-methylphenyl)-4-cyclopropyl-2-fluorobenzamide; (R)-N-(3-
 30 (5-((1-Acryloylpiperidin-3-yl)methoxy)-6-aminopyrimidin-4-yl)-5-fluoro-2-methylphenyl)-4-
 cyclopropyl-2-fluorobenzamide; N-(3-(5-(((2R,3S)-1-Acryloyl-3-methoxypyrrolidin-2-
 yl)methoxy)-6-aminopyrimidin-4-yl)-5-fluoro-2-methylphenyl)-4-cyclopropyl-2-

fluorobenzamide; N-(3-(5-(((2S,4R)-1-Acryloyl-4-cyanopyrrolidin-2-yl)methoxy)-6-aminopyrimidin-4-yl)-5-fluoro-2-methylphenyl)-4-cyclopropyl-2-fluorobenzamide; or N-(3-(5-(((2S,4S)-1-Acryloyl-4-cyanopyrrolidin-2-yl)methoxy)-6-aminopyrimidin-4-yl)-5-fluoro-2-methylphenyl)-4-cyclopropyl-2-fluorobenzamide.

5 Unless otherwise provided, the chemical terms used above in describing the BTK inhibitor of Formula I are used according to their meanings as set out in International Application WO/2015/079417, which is herein incorporated by reference in its entirety.

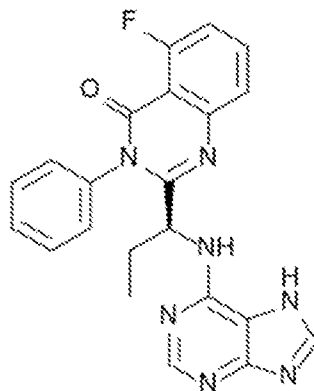
In one embodiment, the kinase inhibitor is an mTOR inhibitor selected from temsirolimus; ridaforolimus (1*R*,2*R*,4*S*)-4-[(2*R*)-2 [(1*R*,9*S*,12*S*,15*R*,16*E*,18*R*,19*R*,21*R*,
10 23*S*,24*E*,26*E*,28*Z*,30*S*,32*S*,35*R*)-1,18-dihydroxy-19,30-dimethoxy-15,17,21,23, 29,35-hexamethyl-2,3,10,14,20-pentaoxo-11,36-dioxo-4-azatricyclo[30.3.1.0^{4,9}] hexatriaconta-16,24,26,28-tetraen-12-yl]propyl]-2-methoxycyclohexyl dimethylphosphinate, also known as AP23573 and MK8669; everolimus (RAD001); rapamycin (AY22989); simapimod; (5-{2,4-bis[(3*S*)-3-methylmorpholin-4-yl]pyrido[2,3-*d*]pyrimidin-7-yl}-2-methoxyphenyl)methanol
15 (AZD8055); 2-amino-8-[*trans*-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)cyclohexyl]-6-(6-methoxy-3-pyridinyl)-4-methyl-pyrido[2,3-*d*]pyrimidin-7(8*H*)-one (PF04691502); and *N*²-[1,4-dioxo-4-[[4-(4-oxo-8-phenyl-4*H*-1-benzopyran-2-yl)morpholinium-4-yl]methoxy]butyl]-L-arginylglycyl-L- α -aspartyl-L-serine- (SEQ ID NO: 378), inner salt (SF1126); and XL765.

In one embodiment, the kinase inhibitor is an mTOR inhibitor, e.g., rapamycin, and the
20 rapamycin is administered at a dose of about 3 mg, 4 mg, 5 mg, 6 mg, 7 mg, 8 mg, 9 mg, 10 mg (e.g., 6 mg) daily for a period of time, e.g., daily for 21 day cycle cycle, or daily for 28 day cycle. In one embodiment, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12 or more cycles of rapamycin are administered. In one embodiment, the kinase inhibitor is an mTOR inhibitor, e.g., everolimus and the everolimus is administered at a dose of about 2 mg, 2.5 mg, 3 mg, 4 mg, 5 mg, 6 mg, 7
25 mg, 8 mg, 9 mg, 10 mg, 11 mg, 12 mg, 13 mg, 14 mg, 15 mg (e.g., 10 mg) daily for a period of time, e.g., daily for 28 day cycle. In one embodiment, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12 or more cycles of everolimus are administered.

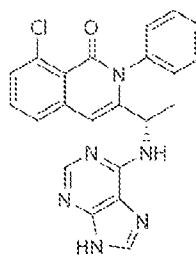
In one embodiment, the kinase inhibitor is an MNK inhibitor selected from CGP052088; 4-amino-3-(p-fluorophenylamino)-pyrazolo [3,4-*d*] pyrimidine (CGP57380);

cercosporamide; ETC-1780445-2; and 4-amino-5-(4-fluoroanilino)-pyrazolo [3,4-*d*] pyrimidine.

In embodiments, a CAR-expressing cell described herein is administered to a subject in combination with a phosphoinositide 3-kinase (PI3K) inhibitor (e.g., a PI3K inhibitor described herein, e.g., idelalisib or duvelisib) and/or rituximab. In embodiments, a CAR-expressing cell described herein is administered to a subject in combination with idelalisib and rituximab. In embodiments, a CAR-expressing cell described herein is administered to a subject in combination with duvelisib and rituximab. Idelalisib (also called GS-1101 or CAL-101; Gilead) is a small molecule that blocks the delta isoform of PI3K. The structure of idelalisib (5-Fluoro-3-phenyl-2-[(1*S*)-1-(7*H*-purin-6-ylamino)propyl]-4(3*H*)-quinazolinone) is shown below.



Duvelisib (also called IPI-145; Infinity Pharmaceuticals and Abbvie) is a small molecule that blocks PI3K- δ,γ . The structure of duvelisib (8-Chloro-2-phenyl-3-[(1*S*)-1-(9*H*-purin-6-ylamino)ethyl]-1(2*H*)-isoquinolinone) is shown below.



In embodiments, the subject has CLL. In embodiments, the subject has relapsed CLL, e.g., the subject has previously been administered a cancer therapy (e.g., previously been administered an anti-CD20 antibody or previously been administered ibrutinib). For example,

the subject has a deletion in the short arm of chromosome 17 (del(17p), e.g., in a leukemic cell). In other examples, the subject does not have a del(17p). In embodiments, the subject comprises a leukemic cell comprising a mutation in the immunoglobulin heavy-chain variable-region (IgV_H) gene. In other embodiments, the subject does not comprise a leukemic cell comprising a mutation in the immunoglobulin heavy-chain variable-region (IgV_H) gene. In
 5 embodiments, the subject has a deletion in the long arm of chromosome 11 (del(11q)). In other
 embodiments, the subject does not have a del(11q). In embodiments, idelalisib is administered
 at a dosage of about 100-400 mg (e.g., 100-125, 125-150, 150-175, 175-200, 200-225, 225-250,
 250-275, 275-300, 325-350, 350-375, or 375-400 mg), e.g., BID. In embodiments, duvelisib is
 10 administered at a dosage of about 15-100 mg (e.g., about 15-25, 25-50, 50-75, or 75-100 mg),
 e.g., twice a day. In embodiments, rituximab is administered at a dosage of about 350-550
 mg/m² (e.g., 350-375, 375-400, 400-425, 425-450, 450-475, or 475-500 mg/m²), e.g.,
 intravenously.

In one embodiment, the kinase inhibitor is a dual phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase (PI3K)
 15 and mTOR inhibitor selected from 2-Amino-8-[*trans*-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)cyclohexyl]-6-(6-
 methoxy-3-pyridinyl)-4-methyl-pyrido[2,3-*d*]pyrimidin-7(8*H*)-one (PF-04691502); *N*-[4-[[4-
 (Dimethylamino)-1-piperidinyl]carbonyl]phenyl]-*N'*-[4-(4,6-di-4-morpholinyl-1,3,5-triazin-2-
 yl)phenyl]urea (PF-05212384, PKI-587); 2-Methyl-2-{4-[3-methyl-2-oxo-8-(quinolin-3-yl)-
 2,3-dihydro-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*c*]quinolin-1-yl]phenyl}propanenitrile (BEZ-235); apitolisib
 20 (GDC-0980, RG7422); 2,4-Difluoro-*N*-{2-(methyloxy)-5-[4-(4-pyridazinyl)-6-quinolinyl]-3-
 pyridinyl}benzenesulfonamide (GSK2126458); 8-(6-methoxypyridin-3-yl)-3-methyl-1-(4-
 (piperazin-1-yl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*c*]quinolin-2(3*H*)-one Maleic acid
 (NVP-BGT226); 3-[4-(4-Morpholinylpyrido[3',2':4,5]furo[3,2-*d*]pyrimidin-2-yl]phenol (PI-
 103); 5-(9-isopropyl-8-methyl-2-morpholino-9*H*-purin-6-yl)pyrimidin-2-amine (VS-5584,
 25 SB2343); and *N*-[2-[(3,5-Dimethoxyphenyl)amino]quinoxalin-3-yl]-4-[(4-methyl-3-
 methoxyphenyl)carbonyl]aminophenylsulfonamide (XL765).

In embodiments, a CAR-expressing cell described herein is administered to a subject in
 combination with an anaplastic lymphoma kinase (ALK) inhibitor. Exemplary ALK kinases
 include but are not limited to crizotinib (Pfizer), ceritinib (Novartis), alectinib (Chugai),
 30 brigatinib (also called AP26113; Ariad), entrectinib (Ignyta), PF-06463922 (Pfizer), TSR-011
 (Tesar) (see, e.g., Clinical Trial Identifier No. NCT02048488), CEP-37440 (Teva), and X-396

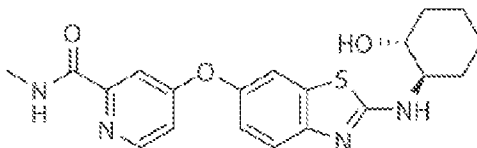
(Xcovery). In some embodiments, the subject has a solid cancer, e.g., a solid cancer described herein, e.g., lung cancer.

The chemical name of crizotinib is 3-[(1*R*)-1-(2,6-dichloro-3-fluorophenyl)ethoxy]-5-(1-piperidin-4-ylpyrazol-4-yl)pyridin-2-amine. The chemical name of ceritinib is 5-Chloro-*N*²-[2-isopropoxy-5-methyl-4-(4-piperidinyl)phenyl]-*N*⁴-[2-(isopropylsulfonyl)phenyl]-2,4-pyrimidinediamine. The chemical name of alectinib is 9-ethyl-6,6-dimethyl-8-(4-morpholinopiperidin-1-yl)-11-oxo-6,11-dihydro-5*H*-benzo[*b*]carbazole-3-carbonitrile. The chemical name of brigatinib is 5-Chloro-*N*²-{4-[4-(dimethylamino)-1-piperidinyl]-2-methoxyphenyl}-*N*⁴-[2-(dimethylphosphoryl)phenyl]-2,4-pyrimidinediamine. The chemical name of entrectinib is *N*-(5-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-1*H*-indazol-3-yl)-4-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-2-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)amino)benzamide. The chemical name of PF-06463922 is (10*R*)-7-Amino-12-fluoro-2,10,16-trimethyl-15-oxo-10,15,16,17-tetrahydro-2*H*-8,4-(metheno)pyrazolo[4,3-*h*][2,5,11]-benzoxadiazacyclotetradecine-3-carbonitrile. The chemical structure of CEP-37440 is (S)-2-((5-chloro-2-((6-(4-(2-hydroxyethyl)piperazin-1-yl)-1-methoxy-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5*H*-benzo[7]annulen-2-yl)amino)pyrimidin-4-yl)amino)-*N*-methylbenzamide. The chemical name of X-396 is (R)-6-amino-5-(1-(2,6-dichloro-3-fluorophenyl)ethoxy)-*N*-(4-(4-methylpiperazine-1-carbonyl)phenyl)pyridazine-3-carboxamide.

Drugs that inhibit either the calcium dependent phosphatase calcineurin (cyclosporine and FK506) or inhibit the p70S6 kinase that is important for growth factor induced signaling (rapamycin). (Liu *et al.*, Cell 66:807-815, 1991; Henderson *et al.*, Immun. 73:316-321, 1991; Bierer *et al.*, Curr. Opin. Immun. 5:763-773, 1993) can also be used. In a further aspect, the cell compositions of the present invention may be administered to a patient in conjunction with (e.g., before, simultaneously or following) bone marrow transplantation, T cell ablative therapy using chemotherapy agents such as, fludarabine, external-beam radiation therapy (XRT), cyclophosphamide, and/or antibodies such as OKT3 or CAMPATH. In one aspect, the cell compositions of the present invention are administered following B-cell ablative therapy such as agents that react with CD20, e.g., Rituxan. For example, in one embodiment, subjects may undergo standard treatment with high dose chemotherapy followed by peripheral blood stem cell transplantation. In certain embodiments, following the transplant, subjects receive an infusion of the expanded immune cells of the present invention. In an additional embodiment, expanded cells are administered before or following surgery.

In embodiments, a CAR-expressing cell described herein is administered to a subject in combination with an indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase (IDO) inhibitor. IDO is an enzyme that catalyzes the degradation of the amino acid, L-tryptophan, to kynurenine. Many cancers overexpress IDO, e.g., prostatic, colorectal, pancreatic, cervical, gastric, ovarian, head, and lung cancer. pDCs, macrophages, and dendritic cells (DCs) can express IDO. Without being bound by theory, it is thought that a decrease in L-tryptophan (e.g., catalyzed by IDO) results in an immunosuppressive milieu by inducing T-cell anergy and apoptosis. Thus, without being bound by theory, it is thought that an IDO inhibitor can enhance the efficacy of a CAR-expressing cell described herein, e.g., by decreasing the suppression or death of a CAR-expressing immune cell. In embodiments, the subject has a solid tumor, e.g., a solid tumor described herein, e.g., prostatic, colorectal, pancreatic, cervical, gastric, ovarian, head, or lung cancer. Exemplary inhibitors of IDO include but are not limited to 1-methyl-tryptophan, indoximod (NewLink Genetics) (see, e.g., Clinical Trial Identifier Nos. NCT01191216; NCT01792050), and INCB024360 (Incyte Corp.) (see, e.g., Clinical Trial Identifier Nos. NCT01604889; NCT01685255)

In embodiments, a CAR-expressing cell described herein is administered to a subject in combination with a modulator of myeloid-derived suppressor cells (MDSCs). MDSCs accumulate in the periphery and at the tumor site of many solid tumors. These cells suppress T cell responses, thereby hindering the efficacy of CAR-expressing cell therapy. Without being bound by theory, it is thought that administration of a MDSC modulator enhances the efficacy of a CAR-expressing cell described herein. In an embodiment, the subject has a solid tumor, e.g., a solid tumor described herein, e.g., glioblastoma. Exemplary modulators of MDSCs include but are not limited to MCS110 and BLZ945. MCS110 is a monoclonal antibody (mAb) against macrophage colony-stimulating factor (M-CSF). See, e.g., Clinical Trial Identifier No. NCT00757757. BLZ945 is a small molecule inhibitor of colony stimulating factor 1 receptor (CSF1R). See, e.g., Pyonteck et al. Nat. Med. 19(2013):1264-72. The structure of BLZ945 is shown below.



In embodiments, a CAR-expressing cell described herein is administered to a subject in combination with a CD19 CART cell (e.g., CTL019, e.g., as described in WO2012/079000, incorporated herein by reference). In embodiments, the subject has acute myeloid leukemia (AML), e.g., a CD19 positive AML or a CD19 negative AML. In embodiments, the subject has a CD19+ lymphoma, e.g., a CD19+ Non-Hodgkin's Lymphoma (NHL), a CD19+ FL, or a CD19+ DLBCL. In embodiments, the subject has a relapsed or refractory CD19+ lymphoma. In embodiments, a lymphodepleting chemotherapy is administered to the subject prior to, concurrently with, or after administration (e.g., infusion) of CD19 CART cells. In an example, the lymphodepleting chemotherapy is administered to the subject prior to administration of CD19 CART cells. For example, the lymphodepleting chemotherapy ends 1-4 days (e.g., 1, 2, 3, or 4 days) prior to CD19 CART cell infusion. In embodiments, multiple doses of CD19 CART cells are administered, e.g., as described herein. For example, a single dose comprises about 5×10^8 CD19 CART cells. In embodiments, a lymphodepleting chemotherapy is administered to the subject prior to, concurrently with, or after administration (e.g., infusion) of a CAR-expressing cell described herein, e.g., a non-CD19 CAR-expressing cell. In embodiments, a CD19 CART is administered to the subject prior to, concurrently with, or after administration (e.g., infusion) of a non-CD19 CAR-expressing cell, e.g., a non-CD19 CAR-expressing cell described herein.

In some embodiments, a CAR-expressing cell described herein is administered to a subject in combination with a CD19 CAR-expressing cell, e.g., CTL019, e.g., as described in WO2012/079000, incorporated herein by reference, for treatment of a disease associated with the expression of CD33, e.g., a cancer described herein. Without being bound by theory, it is believed that administering a CD19 CAR-expressing cell in combination with a CAR-expressing cell improves the efficacy of a CAR-expressing cell described herein by targeting early lineage cancer cells, e.g., cancer stem cells, modulating the immune response, depleting

regulatory B cells, and/or improving the tumor microenvironment. For example, a CD19 CAR-expressing cell targets cancer cells that express early lineage markers, e.g., cancer stem cells and CD19-expressing cells, while the CAR-expressing cell described herein targets cancer cells that express later lineage markers, e.g., CD33. This preconditioning approach can improve the efficacy of the CAR-expressing cell described herein. In such embodiments, the CD19 CAR-expressing cell is administered prior to, concurrently with, or after administration (e.g., infusion) of a CAR-expressing cell described herein.

In embodiments, a CAR-expressing cell described herein also expresses a CAR targeting CD19, e.g., a CD19 CAR. In an embodiment, the cell expressing a CAR described herein and a CD19 CAR is administered to a subject for treatment of a cancer described herein, e.g., AML. In an embodiment, the configurations of one or both of the CAR molecules comprise a primary intracellular signaling domain and a costimulatory signaling domain. In another embodiment, the configurations of one or both of the CAR molecules comprise a primary intracellular signaling domain and two or more, e.g., 2, 3, 4, or 5 or more, costimulatory signaling domains. In such embodiments, the CAR molecule described herein and the CD19 CAR may have the same or a different primary intracellular signaling domain, the same or different costimulatory signaling domains, or the same number or a different number of costimulatory signaling domains. Alternatively, the CAR described herein and the CD19 CAR are configured as a split CAR, in which one of the CAR molecules comprises an antigen binding domain and a costimulatory domain (e.g., 4-1BB), while the other CAR molecule comprises an antigen binding domain and a primary intracellular signaling domain (e.g., CD3 zeta).

In some embodiments, a CAR-expressing cell described herein is administered to a subject in combination with an interleukin-15 (IL-15) polypeptide, an interleukin-15 receptor alpha (IL-15Ra) polypeptide, or a combination of both an IL-15 polypeptide and an IL-15Ra polypeptide e.g., hetIL-15 (Admune Therapeutics, LLC). hetIL-15 is a heterodimeric non-covalent complex of IL-15 and IL-15Ra. hetIL-15 is described in, e.g., U.S. 8,124,084, U.S. 2012/0177598, U.S. 2009/0082299, U.S. 2012/0141413, and U.S. 2011/0081311, incorporated herein by reference. In embodiments, het-IL-15 is administered subcutaneously. In embodiments, the subject has a cancer, e.g., solid cancer, e.g., melanoma or colon cancer. In embodiments, the subject has a metastatic cancer.

In embodiments, a subject having a disease described herein, e.g., a hematological disorder, e.g., AML or MDS, is administered a CAR-expressing cell described herein in combination with an agent, e.g., cytotoxic or chemotherapy agent, a biologic therapy (e.g., antibody, e.g., monoclonal antibody, or cellular therapy), or an inhibitor (e.g., kinase inhibitor).

- 5 In embodiments, the subject is administered a CAR-expressing cell described herein in combination with a cytotoxic agent, e.g., CPX-351 (Celator Pharmaceuticals), cytarabine, daunorubicin, vosaroxin (Sunesis Pharmaceuticals), sapacitabine (Cyclacel Pharmaceuticals), idarubicin, or mitoxantrone. CPX-351 is a liposomal formulation comprising cytarabine and daunorubicin at a 5:1 molar ratio. In embodiments, the subject is administered a CAR-
- 10 expressing cell described herein in combination with a hypomethylating agent, e.g., a DNA methyltransferase inhibitor, e.g., azacitidine or decitabine. In embodiments, the subject is administered a CAR-expressing cell described herein in combination with a biologic therapy, e.g., an antibody or cellular therapy, e.g., 225Ac-lintuzumab (Actimab-A; Actinium Pharmaceuticals), IPH2102 (Innate Pharma/Bristol Myers Squibb), SGN-CD33A (Seattle
- 15 Genetics), or gemtuzumab ozogamicin (Mylotarg; Pfizer). SGN-CD33A is an antibody-drug conjugate (ADC) comprising a pyrrolobenzodiazepine dimer that is attached to an anti-CD33 antibody. Actimab-A is an anti-CD33 antibody (lintuzumab) labeled with actinium. IPH2102 is a monoclonal antibody that targets killer immunoglobulin-like receptors (KIRs). In embodiments, the subject is administered a CAR-expressing cell described herein in
- 20 combination a FLT3 inhibitor, e.g., sorafenib (Bayer), midostaurin (Novartis), quizartinib (Daiichi Sankyo), crenolanib (Arog Pharmaceuticals), PLX3397 (Daiichi Sankyo), AKN-028 (Akinion Pharmaceuticals), or ASP2215 (Astellas). In embodiments, the subject is administered a CAR-expressing cell described herein in combination with an isocitrate dehydrogenase (IDH) inhibitor, e.g., AG-221 (Celgene/Agios) or AG-120 (Agios/Celgene). In
- 25 embodiments, the subject is administered a CAR-expressing cell described herein in combination with a cell cycle regulator, e.g., inhibitor of polo-like kinase 1 (Plk1), e.g., volasertib (Boehringer Ingelheim); or an inhibitor of cyclin-dependent kinase 9 (Cdk9), e.g., alvocidib (Tolero Pharmaceuticals/Sanofi Aventis). In embodiments, the subject is administered a CAR-expressing cell described herein in combination with a B cell receptor
- 30 signaling network inhibitor, e.g., an inhibitor of B-cell lymphoma 2 (Bcl-2), e.g., venetoclax (Abbvie/Roche); or an inhibitor of Bruton's tyrosine kinase (Btk), e.g., ibrutinib (Pharmacyclics/Johnson & Johnson Janssen Pharmaceutical). In embodiments, the subject is

administered a CAR-expressing cell described herein in combination with an inhibitor of M1 aminopeptidase, e.g., tosedostat (CTI BioPharma/Vernalis); an inhibitor of histone deacetylase (HDAC), e.g., pracinostat (MEI Pharma); a multi-kinase inhibitor, e.g., rigosertib (Onconova Therapeutics/Baxter/SymBio); or a peptidic CXCR4 inverse agonist, e.g., BL-8040 (BioLineRx). In embodiments, the subject is administered a CD33-targeting CAR-expressing cell in combination with a CAR-expressing cell that targets an antigen other than CD33, e.g., CLL, BCMA, CD123, CD19, FLT-3, or folate receptor beta.

In another embodiment, the subjects receive an infusion of the CART33 cell compositions of the present invention prior to transplantation, e.g., allogeneic stem cell transplant, of cells. In a preferred embodiment, the CART33 cells transiently express CAR33, e.g., by electroporation of an mRNA anti-CD33 CAR, whereby the expression of the CAR33 is terminated prior to infusion of donor stem cells to avoid engraftment failure.

Some patients may experience allergic reactions to the compounds of the present invention and/or other anti-cancer agent(s) during or after administration; therefore, anti-allergic agents are often administered to minimize the risk of an allergic reaction. Suitable anti-allergic agents include corticosteroids, such as dexamethasone (e.g., Decadron®), beclomethasone (e.g., Beclovent®), hydrocortisone (also known as cortisone, hydrocortisone sodium succinate, hydrocortisone sodium phosphate, and sold under the tradenames Ala-Cort®, hydrocortisone phosphate, Solu-Cortef®, Hydrocort Acetate® and Lanacort®), prednisolone (sold under the tradenames Delta-Cortel®, Orapred®, Pediapred® and Prelone®), prednisone (sold under the tradenames Deltasone®, Liquid Red®, Meticorten® and Orasone®), methylprednisolone (also known as 6-methylprednisolone, methylprednisolone acetate, methylprednisolone sodium succinate, sold under the tradenames Duralone®, Medralone®, Medrol®, M-Prednisol® and Solu-Medrol®); antihistamines, such as diphenhydramine (e.g., Benadryl®), hydroxyzine, and cyproheptadine; and bronchodilators, such as the beta-adrenergic receptor agonists, albuterol (e.g., Proventil®), and terbutaline (Brethine®).

Some patients may experience nausea during and after administration of the compound of the present invention and/or other anti-cancer agent(s); therefore, anti-emetics are used in preventing nausea (upper stomach) and vomiting. Suitable anti-emetics include aprepitant (Emend®), ondansetron (Zofran®), granisetron HCl (Kytril®), lorazepam (Ativan®).

dexamethasone (Decadron®), prochlorperazine (Compazine®), casopitant (Rezonic® and Zunrisa®), and combinations thereof.

Medication to alleviate the pain experienced during the treatment period is often prescribed to make the patient more comfortable. Common over-the-counter analgesics, such as Tylenol®, are often used. However, opioid analgesic drugs such as hydrocodone/paracetamol or hydrocodone/acetaminophen (e.g., Vicodin®), morphine (e.g., Astramorph® or Avinza®), oxycodone (e.g., OxyContin® or Percocet®), oxymorphone hydrochloride (Opana®), and fentanyl (e.g., Duragesic®) are also useful for moderate or severe pain.

In an effort to protect normal cells from treatment toxicity and to limit organ toxicities, cytoprotective agents (such as neuroprotectants, free-radical scavengers, cardioprotectors, anthracycline extravasation neutralizers, nutrients and the like) may be used as an adjunct therapy. Suitable cytoprotective agents include Amifostine (Ethyol®), glutamine, dimesna (Tavocept®), mesna (Mesnex®), dexrazoxane (Zinecard® or Totect®), xaliproden (Xapрила®), and leucovorin (also known as calcium leucovorin, citrovorum factor and folinic acid).

The structure of the active compounds identified by code numbers, generic or trade names may be taken from the actual edition of the standard compendium “The Merck Index” or from databases, e.g. Patents International (e.g. IMS World Publications).

The above-mentioned compounds, which can be used in combination with a compound of the present invention, can be prepared and administered as described in the art, such as in the documents cited above.

In one embodiment, the present invention provides pharmaceutical compositions comprising at least one compound of the present invention (e.g., a compound of the present invention) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof together with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier suitable for administration to a human or animal subject, either alone or together with other anti-cancer agents.

In one embodiment, the present invention provides methods of treating human or animal subjects suffering from a cellular proliferative disease, such as cancer. The present invention provides methods of treating a human or animal subject in need of such treatment, comprising administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of

the present invention (e.g., a compound of the present invention) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, either alone or in combination with other anti-cancer agents.

In particular, compositions will either be formulated together as a combination therapeutic or administered separately.

5 In combination therapy, the compound of the present invention and other anti-cancer agent(s) may be administered either simultaneously, concurrently or sequentially with no specific time limits, wherein such administration provides therapeutically effective levels of the two compounds in the body of the patient.

10 In a preferred embodiment, the compound of the present invention and the other anti-cancer agent(s) is generally administered sequentially in any order by infusion or orally. The dosing regimen may vary depending upon the stage of the disease, physical fitness of the patient, safety profiles of the individual drugs, and tolerance of the individual drugs, as well as other criteria well-known to the attending physician and medical practitioner(s) administering the combination. The compound of the present invention and other anti-cancer agent(s) may be
15 administered within minutes of each other, hours, days, or even weeks apart depending upon the particular cycle being used for treatment. In addition, the cycle could include administration of one drug more often than the other during the treatment cycle and at different doses per administration of the drug.

20 In another aspect of the present invention, kits that include one or more compound of the present invention and a combination partner as disclosed herein are provided. Representative kits include (a) a compound of the present invention or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, (b) at least one combination partner, e.g., as indicated above, whereby such kit may comprise a package insert or other labeling including directions for administration.

25 A compound of the present invention may also be used to advantage in combination with known therapeutic processes, for example, the administration of hormones or especially radiation. A compound of the present invention may in particular be used as a radiosensitizer, especially for the treatment of tumors which exhibit poor sensitivity to radiotherapy.

30 In one embodiment, the subject can be administered an agent which reduces or ameliorates a side effect associated with the administration of a CAR-expressing cell. Side

effects associated with the administration of a CAR-expressing cell include, but are not limited to CRS, and hemophagocytic lymphohistiocytosis (HLH), also termed Macrophage Activation Syndrome (MAS). Symptoms of CRS include high fevers, nausea, transient hypotension, hypoxia, and the like. CRS may include clinical constitutional signs and symptoms such as fever, fatigue, anorexia, myalgias, arthralgias, nausea, vomiting, and headache. CRS may include clinical skin signs and symptoms such as rash. CRS may include clinical gastrointestinal signs and symptoms such as nausea, vomiting and diarrhea. CRS may include clinical respiratory signs and symptoms such as tachypnea and hypoxemia. CRS may include clinical cardiovascular signs and symptoms such as tachycardia, widened pulse pressure, hypotension, increased cardiac output (early) and potentially diminished cardiac output (late). CRS may include clinical coagulation signs and symptoms such as elevated d-dimer, hypofibrinogenemia with or without bleeding. CRS may include clinical renal signs and symptoms such as azotemia. CRS may include clinical hepatic signs and symptoms such as transaminitis and hyperbilirubinemia. CRS may include clinical neurologic signs and symptoms such as headache, mental status changes, confusion, delirium, word finding difficulty or frank aphasia, hallucinations, tremor, dymetria, altered gait, and seizures.

Accordingly, the methods described herein can comprise administering a CAR-expressing cell described herein to a subject and further administering one or more agents to manage elevated levels of a soluble factor resulting from treatment with a CAR-expressing cell. In one embodiment, the soluble factor elevated in the subject is one or more of IFN- γ , TNF α , IL-2 and IL-6. In an embodiment, the factor elevated in the subject is one or more of IL-1, GM-CSF, IL-10, IL-8, IL-5 and fraktalkine. Therefore, an agent administered to treat this side effect can be an agent that neutralizes one or more of these soluble factors. In one embodiment, the agent that neutralizes one or more of these soluble forms is an antibody or antibody fragment. Examples of such agents include, but are not limited to a steroid (e.g., corticosteroid), an inhibitor of TNF α , and an inhibitor of IL-6. An example of a TNF α inhibitor is an anti-TNF α antibody molecule such as, infliximab, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, and golimumab. Another example of a TNF α inhibitor is a fusion protein such as entanercept. Small molecule inhibitor of TNF α include, but are not limited to, xanthine derivatives (e.g. pentoxifylline) and bupropion. An example of an IL-6 inhibitor is an anti-IL-6 antibody molecule such as tocilizumab (toc), sarilumab, elsilimomab, CNTO 328, ALD518/BMS-

945429, CNTO 136, CPSI-2364, CDP6038, VX30, ARGX-109, FE301, and FM101. In one embodiment, the anti-IL-6 antibody molecule is tocilizumab. An example of an IL-1R based inhibitor is anakinra.

In some embodiment, the subject is administered a corticosteroid, such as, e.g.,
5 methylprednisolone, hydrocortisone, among others.

In some embodiments, the subject is administered a vasopressor, such as, e.g., norepinephrine, dopamine, phenylephrine, epinephrine, vasopressin, or a combination thereof.

In an embodiment, the subject can be administered an antipyretic agent. In an embodiment, the subject can be administered an analgesic agent.

10 In one embodiment, the subject can be administered an agent which enhances the activity of a CAR-expressing cell. For example, in one embodiment, the agent can be an agent which inhibits an inhibitory molecule, e.g., the agent is a checkpoint inhibitor. Inhibitory molecules, e.g., Programmed Death 1 (PD1), can, in some embodiments, decrease the ability of a CAR-expressing cell to mount an immune effector response. Examples of inhibitory
15 molecules include PD1, PD-L1, PD-L2, CTLA4, TIM3, CEACAM (e.g., CEACAM-1, CEACAM-3 and/or CEACAM-5), LAG3, VISTA, BTLA, TIGIT, LAIR1, CD160, 2B4, CD80, CD86, B7-H3 (CD276), B7-H4 (VTCN1), HVEM (TNFRSF14 or CD270), KIR, A2aR, MHC class I, MHC class II, GAL9, adenosine, and TGFR beta. Inhibition of an inhibitory molecule, e.g., by inhibition at the DNA, RNA or protein level, can optimize a CAR-expressing cell
20 performance. In embodiments, an inhibitory nucleic acid, e.g., an inhibitory nucleic acid, e.g., a dsRNA, e.g., an siRNA or shRNA, a clustered regularly interspaced short palindromic repeats (CRISPR), a transcription-activator like effector nuclease (TALEN), or a zinc finger endonuclease (ZFN), e.g., as described herein, can be used to inhibit expression of an inhibitory molecule in the CAR-expressing cell. In an embodiment the inhibitor is an shRNA. In an
25 embodiment, the inhibitory molecule is inhibited within a CAR-expressing cell. In these embodiments, a dsRNA molecule that inhibits expression of the inhibitory molecule is linked to the nucleic acid that encodes a component, e.g., all of the components, of the CAR.

In an embodiment, a nucleic acid molecule that encodes a dsRNA molecule that inhibits expression of the molecule that modulates or regulates, e.g., inhibits, T-cell function is operably
30 linked to a promoter, e.g., a H1- or a U6-derived promoter such that the dsRNA molecule that

inhibits expression of the molecule that modulates or regulates, e.g., inhibits, T-cell function is expressed, e.g., is expressed within a CAR-expressing cell. See e.g., Tiscornia G.,

“Development of Lentiviral Vectors Expressing siRNA,” Chapter 3, in *Gene Transfer:*

Delivery and Expression of DNA and RNA (eds. Friedmann and Rossi). Cold Spring Harbor

5 Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, NY, USA, 2007; Brummelkamp TR, *et al.* (2002)

Science 296: 550–553; Miyagishi M, *et al.* (2002) *Nat. Biotechnol.* 19: 497–500. In an

embodiment the nucleic acid molecule that encodes a dsRNA molecule that inhibits expression of the molecule that modulates or regulates, e.g., inhibits, T-cell function is present on the same vector, e.g., a lentiviral vector, that comprises a nucleic acid molecule that encodes a

10 component, e.g., all of the components, of the CAR. In such an embodiment, the nucleic acid molecule that encodes a dsRNA molecule that inhibits expression of the molecule that modulates or regulates, e.g., inhibits, T-cell function is located on the vector, e.g., the lentiviral vector, 5'- or 3'- to the nucleic acid that encodes a component, e.g., all of the components, of the CAR. The nucleic acid molecule that encodes a dsRNA molecule that inhibits expression

15 of the molecule that modulates or regulates, e.g., inhibits, T-cell function can be transcribed in the same or different direction as the nucleic acid that encodes a component, e.g., all of the components, of the CAR. In an embodiment the nucleic acid molecule that encodes a dsRNA molecule that inhibits expression of the molecule that modulates or regulates, e.g., inhibits, T-cell function is present on a vector other than the vector that comprises a nucleic acid molecule

20 that encodes a component, e.g., all of the components, of the CAR. In an embodiment, the nucleic acid molecule that encodes a dsRNA molecule that inhibits expression of the molecule that modulates or regulates, e.g., inhibits, T-cell function it transiently expressed within a CAR-expressing cell. In an embodiment, the nucleic acid molecule that encodes a dsRNA molecule that inhibits expression of the molecule that modulates or regulates, e.g., inhibits, T-cell

25 function is stably integrated into the genome of a CAR-expressing cell. Figures 52A-52E depicts examples of vectors for expressing a component, e.g., all of the components, of the CAR with a dsRNA molecule that inhibits expression of the molecule that modulates or regulates, e.g., inhibits, T-cell function.

Examples of dsRNA molecules useful for inhibiting expression of a molecule that

30 modulates or regulates, e.g., inhibits, T-cell function, wherein the molecule that modulates or regulates, e.g., inhibits, T-cell function is PD-1 are provided below.

Provided in Table 7 below are the names of PDCD1 (PD1) RNAi agents (derived from their position in the mouse PDCD1 gene sequence NM_008798.2), along with the SEQ ID NOs: 159-206 representing the DNA sequence. Both sense (S) and antisense (AS) sequences are presented as 19mer and 21mer sequences are in this table. Also note that the position (PoS, e.g., 176) is derived from the position number in the mouse PDCD1 gene sequence NM_008798.2. SEQ ID NOs are indicated in groups of 12 that correspond with “sense 19” SEQ ID NOs: 159-170; “sense 21” SEQ ID NOs: 171-182; “asense 21” SEQ ID NOs: 183-194; “asense 19” SEQ ID NOs: 195-206.

Table 7. Mouse PDCD1 (PD1) shRNA sequences

Position on NM_008798.2	Target region	Sense19	Sense21	Asense21	Asense19
176	CDS	GGAGGTCCCT CACCTTCTA (SEQ ID NO: 159)	CTGGAGGTCC CTCACCTTCT A (SEQ ID NO: 171)	TAGAAGGTGA GGGACCTCCA G (SEQ ID NO: 183)	TAGAAGGTGA GGGACCTCC (SEQ ID NO: 195)
260	CDS	CGGAGGATCT TATGCTGAA (SEQ ID NO: 160)	GTCGGAGGAT CTTATGCTGA A (SEQ ID NO: 172)	TTCAGCATAA GATCCTCCGA C (SEQ ID NO: 184)	TTCAGCATAA GATCCTCCG (SEQ ID NO: 196)
359	CDS	CCCGCTTCCA GATCATACA (SEQ ID NO: 161)	TGCCCCGCTTC CAGATCATAC A (SEQ ID NO: 173)	TGTATGATCT GGAAGCGGGC A (SEQ ID NO: 185)	TGTATGATCT GGAAGCGGG (SEQ ID NO: 197)
528	CDS	GGAGACCTCA ACAAGATAT (SEQ ID NO: 162)	CTGGAGACCT CAACAAGATA T (SEQ ID NO: 174)	ATATCTTGTT GAGGTCTCCA G (SEQ ID NO: 186)	ATATCTTGTT GAGGTCTCC (SEQ ID NO: 198)

581	CDS	AAGGCATGGT CATTGGTAT (SEQ ID NO: 163)	TCAAGGCATG GTCATTGGTA T (SEQ ID NO: 175)	ATACCAATGA CCATGCCTTG A (SEQ ID NO: 187)	ATACCAATGA CCATGCCTT (SEQ ID NO: 199)
584	CDS	GCATGGTCAT TGGTATCAT (SEQ ID NO: 164)	AGGCATGGTC ATTGGTATCA T (SEQ ID NO: 176)	ATGATACCAA TGACCATGCC T (SEQ ID NO: 188)	ATGATACCAA TGACCATGC (SEQ ID NO: 200)
588	CDS	GGTCATTGGT ATCATGAGT (SEQ ID NO: 165)	ATGGTCATTG GTATCATGAG T (SEQ ID NO: 177)	ATGGTCATTG GTATCATGAG T (SEQ ID NO: 189)	ATGGTCATTG GTATCATGA (SEQ ID NO: 201)
609	CDS	CCTAGTGGGT ATCCCTGTA (SEQ ID NO: 166)	GCCCTAGTGG GTATCCCTGT A (SEQ ID NO: 178)	GCCCTAGTGG GTATCCCTGT A (SEQ ID NO: 190)	GCCCTAGTGG GTATCCCTG (SEQ ID NO: 202)
919	CDS	GAGGATGGAC ATTGTTCTT (SEQ ID NO: 167)	ATGAGGATGG ACATTGTTCTT (SEQ ID NO: 179)	ATGAGGATGG ACATTGTTCTT (SEQ ID NO: 191)	ATGAGGATGG ACATTGTTCT (SEQ ID NO: 203)
1021	3'UTR	GCATGCAGGC TACAGTTCA (SEQ ID NO: 168)	GAGCATGCAG GCTACAGTTC A (SEQ ID NO: 180)	GAGCATGCAG GCTACAGTTC A (SEQ ID NO: 192)	GAGCATGCAG GCTACAGTT (SEQ ID NO: 204)
1097	3'UTR	CCAGCACATG CACTGTTGA (SEQ ID NO: 169)	TTCCAGCACA TGCACTGTTG A (SEQ ID NO: 181)	TTCCAGCACA TGCACTGTTG A (SEQ ID NO: 193)	TTCCAGCACA TGCACTGTT (SEQ ID NO: 205)

1101	3'UTR	CACATGCACT GTTGAGTGA (SEQ ID NO: 170)	AGCACATGCA CTGTTGAGTG A (SEQ ID NO: 182)	AGCACATGCA CTGTTGAGTG A (SEQ ID NO: 194)	AGCACATGCA CTGTTGAGT (SEQ ID NO: 206)

Provided in Table 8 below are the names of PDCD1 (PD1) RNAi agents (derived from their position in the human PDCD1 gene sequence, along with the SEQ ID NOs. 207-254 representing the DNA sequence. Both sense (S) and antisense (AS) sequences are presented as 19mer and 21mer sequences. SEQ ID NOs are indicated in groups of 12 that correspond with “sense 19” SEQ ID NOs: 207-218; “sense 21” SEQ ID NOs: 219-230; “asense 21” SEQ ID NOs: 231-242; “asense 19” SEQ ID NOs: 243-254.

Table 8. Human PDCD1 (PD1) shRNA sequences

Position on NM_005018.2	Target region	Sense19	Asense19	Sense21	Asense21
145	CDS	GGCCAGGATG GTTCTTAGA (SEQ ID NO: 207)	TCTAAGAACC ATCCTGGCC (SEQ ID NO: 219)	GCGGCCAGGA TGGTTCTTAG A (SEQ ID NO: 231)	TCTAAGAACC ATCCTGGCCG C (SEQ ID NO: 243)
271	CDS	GCTTCGTGCT AAACTGGTA (SEQ ID NO: 208)	TACCAGTTTA GCACGAAGC (SEQ ID NO: 220)	GAGCTTCGTG CTAAACTGGT A (SEQ ID NO: 232)	TACCAGTTTA GCACGAAGCT C (SEQ ID NO: 244)
393	CDS	GGGCGTGACT TCCACATGA (SEQ ID NO: 209)	TCATGTGGAA GTCACGCC (SEQ ID NO: 221)	ACGGGCGTGA CTTCCACATG A (SEQ ID NO: 233)	TCATGTGGAA GTCACGCCCG T (SEQ ID NO: 245)
1497	3'UTR	CAGGCCTAGA GAAGTTTCA (SEQ ID NO: 210)	TGAAACTTCT CTAGGCCTG (SEQ ID NO: 222)	TGCAGGCCTA GAGAAGTTTC A (SEQ ID NO: 234)	TGAAACTTCT CTAGGCCTGC A (SEQ ID NO: 246)
1863	3'UTR	CTTGGAACCC ATTCCTGAA (SEQ ID NO: 211)	TTCAGGAATG GGTTCCAAG (SEQ ID NO: 223)	TCCTTGGAAC CCATTCCTGA A (SEQ ID NO: 235)	TTCAGGAATG GGTTCCAAG A (SEQ ID NO: 247)

1866	3'UTR	GGAACCCATT CCTGAAATT (SEQ ID NO: 212)	AATTTTCAGGA ATGGGTTCC (SEQ ID NO: 224)	TTGGAACCCA TTCCTGAAAT T (SEQ ID NO: 236)	AATTTTCAGGA ATGGGTTCCA A (SEQ ID NO: 248)
1867	3'UTR	GAACCCATTC CTGAAATTA (SEQ ID NO: 213)	TAATTTTCAGG AATGGGTTTC (SEQ ID NO: 225)	TGGAACCCAT TCCTGAAATT A (SEQ ID NO: 237)	TAATTTTCAGG AATGGGTTCC A (SEQ ID NO: 249)
1868	3'UTR	AACCCATTCC TGAAATTAT (SEQ ID NO: 214)	ATAATTTTCAG GAATGGGTT (SEQ ID NO: 226)	GGAACCCATT CCTGAAATTA T (SEQ ID NO: 238)	ATAATTTTCAG GAATGGGTTCC C (SEQ ID NO:250)
1869	3'UTR	ACCCATTCCCT GAAATTATT (SEQ ID NO: 215)	AATAATTTCA GGAATGGGT (SEQ ID NO: 227)	GAACCCATTC CTGAAATTAT T (SEQ ID NO: 239)	AATAATTTCA GGAATGGGTT C (SEQ ID NO: 251)
1870	3'UTR	CCCATTCCTG AAATTATTT (SEQ ID NO: 216)	AAATAATTTTC AGGAATGGG (SEQ ID NO: 228)	AACCCATTCC TGAAATTATT T (SEQ ID NO: 240)	AAATAATTTTC AGGAATGGGT T (SEQ ID NO: 252)
2079	3'UTR	CTGTGGTTCT ATTATATTA (SEQ ID NO: 217)	TAATATAATA GAACCACAG (SEQ ID NO: 229)	CCCTGTGGTT CTATTATATT A (SEQ ID NO: 241)	TAATATAATA GAACCACAGG G (SEQ ID NO: 253)
2109	3'UTR	AAATATGAGA GCATGCTAA (SEQ ID NO: 218)	TTAGCATGCT CTCATATTT (SEQ ID NO: 230)	TTAAATATGA GAGCATGCTA A (SEQ ID NO: 242)	TTAGCATGCT CTCATATTTA A (SEQ ID NO: 254)

In one embodiment, the inhibitor of an inhibitory signal can be, e.g., an antibody or antibody fragment that binds to an inhibitory molecule. For example, the agent can be an antibody or antibody fragment that binds to PD1, PD-L1, PD-L2 or CTLA4 (e.g., ipilimumab (also referred to as MDX-010 and MDX-101, and marketed as Yervoy®; Bristol-Myers Squibb; Tremelimumab (IgG2 monoclonal antibody available from Pfizer, formerly known as ticilimumab, CP-675,206).). In an embodiment, the agent is an antibody or antibody fragment that binds to TIM3. In an embodiment, the agent is an antibody or antibody fragment that binds to LAG3. In embodiments, the agent that enhances the activity of a CAR-expressing cell, e.g., inhibitor of an inhibitory molecule, is administered in combination with an allogeneic

CAR, e.g., an allogeneic CAR described herein (e.g., described in the Allogeneic CAR section herein).

PD1 is an inhibitory member of the CD28 family of receptors that also includes CD28, CTLA-4, ICOS, and BTLA. PD1 is expressed on activated B cells, T cells and myeloid cells (Agata et al. 1996 *Int. Immunol* 8:765-75). Two ligands for PD1, PD-L1 and PD-L2 have been shown to downregulate T cell activation upon binding to PD1 (Freeman et al. 2000 *J Exp Med* 192:1027-34; Latchman et al. 2001 *Nat Immunol* 2:261-8; Carter et al. 2002 *Eur J Immunol* 32:634-43). PD-L1 is abundant in human cancers (Dong et al. 2003 *J Mol Med* 81:281-7; Blank et al. 2005 *Cancer Immunol. Immunother* 54:307-314; Konishi et al. 2004 *Clin Cancer Res* 10:5094). Immune suppression can be reversed by inhibiting the local interaction of PD1 with PD-L1. Antibodies, antibody fragments, and other inhibitors of PD1, PD-L1 and PD-L2 are available in the art and may be used combination with a CD33 CAR described herein. For example, nivolumab (also referred to as BMS-936558 or MDX1106; Bristol-Myers Squibb) is a fully human IgG4 monoclonal antibody which specifically blocks PD1. Nivolumab (clone 5C4) and other human monoclonal antibodies that specifically bind to PD1 are disclosed in US 8,008,449 and WO2006/121168. Pidilizumab (CT-011; Cure Tech) is a humanized IgG1k monoclonal antibody that binds to PD1. Pidilizumab and other humanized anti-PD1 monoclonal antibodies are disclosed in WO2009/101611. Lambrolizumab (also referred to as MK03475; Merck) is a humanized IgG4 monoclonal antibody that binds to PD1. Lambrolizumab and other humanized anti-PD1 antibodies are disclosed in US 8,354,509 and WO2009/114335. MDPL3280A (Genentech / Roche) is a human Fc optimized IgG1 monoclonal antibody that binds to PD-L1. MDPL3280A and other human monoclonal antibodies to PD-L1 are disclosed in U.S. Patent No.: 7,943,743 and U.S Publication No.: 20120039906. Other anti-PD-L1 binding agents include YW243.55.S70 (heavy and light chain variable regions are shown in SEQ ID NOs 20 and 21 in WO2010/077634) and MDX-1105 (also referred to as BMS-936559, and, e.g., anti-PD-L1 binding agents disclosed in WO2007/005874). AMP-224 (B7-DCIg; Amplimmune; e.g., disclosed in WO2010/027827 and WO2011/066342), is a PD-L2 Fc fusion soluble receptor that blocks the interaction between PD1 and B7-H1. Other anti-PD1 antibodies include AMP 514 (Amplimmune), among others, e.g., anti-PD1 antibodies disclosed in US 8,609,089, US 2010028330, and/or US 20120114649.

TIM3 (T cell immunoglobulin-3) also negatively regulates T cell function, particularly in IFN- γ -secreting CD4⁺ T helper 1 and CD8⁺ T cytotoxic 1 cells, and plays a critical role in T cell exhaustion. Inhibition of the interaction between TIM3 and its ligands, e.g., galectin-9 (Gal9), phosphatidylserine (PS), and HMGB1, can increase immune response. Antibodies, antibody fragments, and other inhibitors of TIM3 and its ligands are available in the art and may be used combination with a CD19 CAR described herein. For example, antibodies, antibody fragments, small molecules, or peptide inhibitors that target TIM3 binds to the IgV domain of TIM3 to inhibit interaction with its ligands. Antibodies and peptides that inhibit TIM3 are disclosed in WO2013/006490 and US20100247521. Other anti-TIM3 antibodies include humanized versions of RMT3-23 (disclosed in Ngiow et al., 2011, Cancer Res, 71:3540-3551), and clone 8B.2C12 (disclosed in Monney et al., 2002, Nature, 415:536-541). Bi-specific antibodies that inhibit TIM3 and PD-1 are disclosed in US20130156774.

In other embodiments, the agent which enhances the activity of a CAR-expressing cell is a CEACAM inhibitor (e.g., CEACAM-1, CEACAM-3, and/or CEACAM-5 inhibitor). In one embodiment, the inhibitor of CEACAM is an anti-CEACAM antibody molecule. Exemplary anti-CEACAM-1 antibodies are described in WO 2010/125571, WO 2013/082366 WO 2014/059251 and WO 2014/022332, e.g., a monoclonal antibody 34B1, 26H7, and 5F4; or a recombinant form thereof, as described in, e.g., US 2004/0047858, US 7,132,255 and WO 99/052552. In other embodiments, the anti-CEACAM antibody binds to CEACAM-5 as described in, e.g., Zheng et al. *PLoS One*. 2010 Sep 2;5(9). pii: e12529 (DOI:10.1371/journal.pone.0021146), or crossreacts with CEACAM-1 and CEACAM-5 as described in, e.g., WO 2013/054331 and US 2014/0271618.

Without wishing to be bound by theory, carcinoembryonic antigen cell adhesion molecules (CEACAM), such as CEACAM-1 and CEACAM-5, are believed to mediate, at least in part, inhibition of an anti-tumor immune response (see e.g., Markel et al. *J Immunol*. 2002 Mar 15;168(6):2803-10; Markel et al. *J Immunol*. 2006 Nov 1;177(9):6062-71; Markel et al. *Immunology*. 2009 Feb;126(2):186-200; Markel et al. *Cancer Immunol Immunother*. 2010 Feb;59(2):215-30; Ortenberg et al. *Mol Cancer Ther*. 2012 Jun;11(6):1300-10; Stern et al. *J Immunol*. 2005 Jun 1;174(11):6692-701; Zheng et al. *PLoS One*. 2010 Sep 2;5(9). pii: e12529). For example, CEACAM-1 has been described as a heterophilic ligand for TIM-3 and as playing a role in TIM-3-mediated T cell tolerance and exhaustion (see e.g., WO 2014/022332; Huang,

et al. (2014) *Nature* doi:10.1038/nature13848). In embodiments, co-blockade of CEACAM-1 and TIM-3 has been shown to enhance an anti-tumor immune response in xenograft colorectal cancer models (*see e.g.*, WO 2014/022332; Huang, *et al.* (2014), *supra*). In other embodiments, co-blockade of CEACAM-1 and PD-1 reduce T cell tolerance as described, *e.g.*, in WO 2014/059251. Thus, CEACAM inhibitors can be used with the other immunomodulators described herein (*e.g.*, anti-PD-1 and/or anti-TIM-3 inhibitors) to enhance an immune response against a cancer, *e.g.*, a melanoma, a lung cancer (*e.g.*, NSCLC), a bladder cancer, a colon cancer an ovarian cancer, and other cancers as described herein.

LAG3 (lymphocyte activation gene-3 or CD223) is a cell surface molecule expressed on activated T cells and B cells that has been shown to play a role in CD8+ T cell exhaustion. Antibodies, antibody fragments, and other inhibitors of LAG3 and its ligands are available in the art and may be used combination with a CD19 CAR described herein. For example, BMS-986016 (Bristol-Myers Squib) is a monoclonal antibody that targets LAG3. IMP701 (Immutep) is an antagonist LAG3 antibody and IMP731 (Immutep and GlaxoSmithKline) is a depleting LAG3 antibody. Other LAG3 inhibitors include IMP321 (Immutep), which is a recombinant fusion protein of a soluble portion of LAG3 and Ig that binds to MHC class II molecules and activates antigen presenting cells (APC). Other antibodies are disclosed, *e.g.*, in WO2010/019570.

In some embodiments, the agent which enhances the activity of a CAR-expressing cell can be, *e.g.*, a fusion protein comprising a first domain and a second domain, wherein the first domain is an inhibitory molecule, or fragment thereof, and the second domain is a polypeptide that is associated with a positive signal, *e.g.*, a polypeptide comprising an intracellular signaling domain as described herein. In some embodiments, the polypeptide that is associated with a positive signal can include a costimulatory domain of CD28, CD27, ICOS, *e.g.*, an intracellular signaling domain of CD28, CD27 and/or ICOS, and/or a primary signaling domain, *e.g.*, of CD3 zeta, *e.g.*, described herein. In one embodiment, the fusion protein is expressed by the same cell that expressed the CAR. In another embodiment, the fusion protein is expressed by a cell, *e.g.*, a T cell that does not express a CD33 CAR.

In one embodiment, the agent which enhances activity of a CAR-expressing cell described herein is miR-17-92.

In one embodiment, the agent which enhances activity of a CAR-described herein is a cytokine. Cytokines have important functions related to T cell expansion, differentiation, survival, and homeostasis. Cytokines that can be administered to the subject receiving a CAR-expressing cell described herein include: IL-2, IL-4, IL-7, IL-9, IL-15, IL-18, and IL-21, or a combination thereof. In preferred embodiments, the cytokine administered is IL-7, IL-15, or IL-21, or a combination thereof. The cytokine can be administered once a day or more than once a day, e.g., twice a day, three times a day, or four times a day. The cytokine can be administered for more than one day, e.g. the cytokine is administered for 2 days, 3 days, 4 days, 5 days, 6 days, 1 week, 2 weeks, 3 weeks, or 4 weeks. For example, the cytokine is administered once a day for 7 days.

In embodiments, the cytokine is administered in combination with CAR-expressing T cells. The cytokine can be administered simultaneously or concurrently with the CAR-expressing T cells, e.g., administered on the same day. The cytokine may be prepared in the same pharmaceutical composition as the CAR-expressing T cells, or may be prepared in a separate pharmaceutical composition. Alternatively, the cytokine can be administered shortly after administration of the CAR-expressing T cells, e.g., 1 day, 2 days, 3 days, 4 days, 5 days, 6 days, or 7 days after administration of the CAR-expressing T cells. In embodiments where the cytokine is administered in a dosing regimen that occurs over more than one day, the first day of the cytokine dosing regimen can be on the same day as administration with the CAR-expressing T cells, or the first day of the cytokine dosing regimen can be 1 day, 2 days, 3 days, 4 days, 5 days, 6 days, or 7 days after administration of the CAR-expressing T cells. In one embodiment, on the first day, the CAR-expressing T cells are administered to the subject, and on the second day, a cytokine is administered once a day for the next 7 days. In a preferred embodiment, the cytokine to be administered in combination with CAR-expressing T cells is IL-7, IL-15, or IL-21.

In other embodiments, the cytokine is administered a period of time after administration of CAR-expressing cells, e.g., at least 2 weeks, 3 weeks, 4 weeks, 6 weeks, 8 weeks, 10 weeks, 12 weeks, 4 months, 5 months, 6 months, 7 months, 8 months, 9 months, 10 months, 11 months, or 1 year or more after administration of CAR-expressing cells. In one embodiment, the cytokine is administered after assessment of the subject's response to the CAR-expressing cells. For example, the subject is administered CAR-expressing cells according to the dosage

and regimens described herein. The response of the subject to CAR-expressing cell therapy is assessed at 2 weeks, 3 weeks, 4 weeks, 6 weeks, 8 weeks, 10 weeks, 12 weeks, 4 months, 5 months, 6 months, 7 months, 8 months, 9 months, 10 months, 11 months, or 1 year or more after administration of CAR-expressing cells, using any of the methods described herein, including inhibition of tumor growth, reduction of circulating tumor cells, or tumor regression. Subjects that do not exhibit a sufficient response to CAR-expressing cell therapy can be administered a cytokine. Administration of the cytokine to the subject that has sub-optimal response to the CAR-expressing cell therapy improves CAR-expressing cell efficacy or anti-cancer activity. In a preferred embodiment, the cytokine administered after administration of CAR-expressing cells is IL-7.

COMBINATION WITH A LOW, IMMUNE ENHANCING, DOSE OF AN mTOR INHIBITOR

Methods described herein use low, immune enhancing, doses of mTOR inhibitors, e.g., allosteric mTOR inhibitors, including rapalogs such as RAD001. Administration of a low, immune enhancing, dose of an mTOR inhibitor (e.g., a dose that is insufficient to completely suppress the immune system, but sufficient to improve immune function) can optimize the performance of immune effector cells, e.g., T cells or CAR-expressing cells, in the subject. Methods for measuring mTOR inhibition, dosages, treatment regimens, and suitable pharmaceutical compositions are described in U.S. Patent Application No. 2015/01240036, hereby incorporated by reference.

In an embodiment, administration of a low, immune enhancing, dose of an mTOR inhibitor can result in one or more of the following:

- i) a decrease in the number of PD-1 positive immune effector cells;
- ii) an increase in the number of PD-1 negative immune effector cells;
- iii) an increase in the ratio of PD-1 negative immune effector cells / PD-1 positive immune effector cells;
- iv) an increase in the number of naive T cells;
- v) an increase in the expression of one or more of the following markers: CD62L^{high}, CD127^{high}, CD27⁺, and BCL2, e.g., on memory T cells, e.g., memory T cell precursors;
- vi) a decrease in the expression of KLRG1, e.g., on memory T cells, e.g., memory T cell precursors; or

vii) an increase in the number of memory T cell precursors, e.g., cells with any one or combination of the following characteristics: increased CD62L^{high}, increased CD127^{high}, increased CD27⁺, decreased KLRG1, and increased BCL2;

and wherein any of the foregoing, e.g., i), ii), iii), iv), v), vi), or vii), occurs e.g., at least transiently, e.g., as compared to a non-treated subject.

In another embodiment, administration of a low, immune enhancing, dose of an mTOR inhibitor results in increased or prolonged proliferation or persistence of CAR-expressing cells, e.g., in culture or in a subject, e.g., as compared to non-treated CAR-expressing cells or a non-treated subject. In embodiments, increased proliferation or persistence is associated with an increase in the number of CAR-expressing cells. Methods for measuring increased or prolonged proliferation are described in Examples 8 and 9. In another embodiment, administration of a low, immune enhancing, dose of an mTOR inhibitor results in increased killing of cancer cells by CAR-expressing cells, e.g., in culture or in a subject, e.g., as compared to non-treated CAR-expressing cells or a non-treated subject. In embodiments, increased killing of cancer cells is associated with a decrease in tumor volume. Methods for measuring increased killing of cancer cells are described in Example 6.

In one embodiment, the cells expressing a CAR molecule, e.g., a CAR molecule described herein, are administered in combination with a low, immune enhancing dose of an mTOR inhibitor, e.g., an allosteric mTOR inhibitor, e.g., RAD001, or a catalytic mTOR inhibitor. For example, administration of the low, immune enhancing, dose of the mTOR inhibitor can be initiated prior to administration of a CAR-expressing cell described herein; completed prior to administration of a CAR-expressing cell described herein; initiated at the same time as administration of a CAR-expressing cell described herein; overlapping with administration of a CAR-expressing cell described herein; or continuing after administration of a CAR-expressing cell described herein.

Alternatively or in addition, administration of a low, immune enhancing, dose of an mTOR inhibitor can optimize immune effector cells to be engineered to express a CAR molecule described herein. In such embodiments, administration of a low, immune enhancing, dose of an mTOR inhibitor, e.g., an allosteric inhibitor, e.g., RAD001, or a catalytic inhibitor, is initiated or completed prior to harvest of immune effector cells, e.g., T cells or NK cells, to be engineered to express a CAR molecule described herein, from a subject.

In another embodiment, immune effector cells, e.g., T cells or NK cells, to be engineered to express a CAR molecule described herein, e.g., after harvest from a subject, or CAR-expressing immune effector cells, e.g., T cells or NK cells, e.g., prior to administration to a subject, can be cultured in the presence of a low, immune enhancing, dose of an mTOR inhibitor.

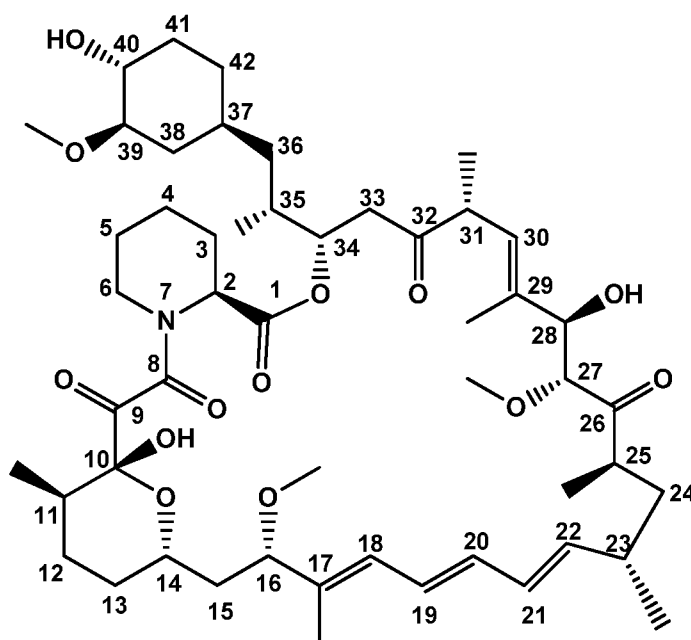
In an embodiment, administering to the subject a low, immune enhancing, dose of an mTOR inhibitor comprises administering, e.g., once per week, e.g., in an immediate release dosage form, 0.1 to 20, 0.5 to 10, 2.5 to 7.5, 3 to 6, or about 5, mgs of RAD001, or a bioequivalent dose thereof. In an embodiment, administering to the subject a low, immune enhancing, dose of an mTOR inhibitor comprises administering, e.g., once per week, e.g., in a sustained release dosage form, 0.3 to 60, 1.5 to 30, 7.5 to 22.5, 9 to 18, or about 15 mgs of RAD001, or a bioequivalent dose thereof.

In an embodiment, a dose of an mTOR inhibitor is associated with, or provides, mTOR inhibition of at least 5 but no more than 90%, at least 10 but no more than 90%, at least 15, but no more than 90%, at least 20 but no more than 90%, at least 30 but no more than 90%, at least 40 but no more than 90%, at least 50 but no more than 90%, at least 60 but no more than 90%, at least 70 but no more than 90%, at least 5 but no more than 80%, at least 10 but no more than 80%, at least 15, but no more than 80%, at least 20 but no more than 80%, at least 30 but no more than 80%, at least 40 but no more than 80%, at least 50 but no more than 80%, at least 60 but no more than 80%, at least 5 but no more than 70%, at least 10 but no more than 70%, at least 15, but no more than 70%, at least 20 but no more than 70%, at least 30 but no more than 70%, at least 40 but no more than 70%, at least 50 but no more than 70%, at least 5 but no more than 60%, at least 10 but no more than 60%, at least 15, but no more than 60%, at least 20 but no more than 60%, at least 30 but no more than 60%, at least 40 but no more than 60%, at least 5 but no more than 50%, at least 10 but no more than 50%, at least 15, but no more than 50%, at least 20 but no more than 50%, at least 30 but no more than 50%, at least 40 but no more than 50%, at least 5 but no more than 40%, at least 10 but no more than 40%, at least 15, but no more than 40%, at least 20 but no more than 40%, at least 30 but no more than 40%, at least 35 but no more than 40%, at least 5 but no more than 30%, at least 10 but no more than 30%, at least 15, but no more than 30%, at least 20 but no more than 30%, or at least 25 but no more than 30%.

The extent of mTOR inhibition can be conveyed as, or corresponds to, the extent of P70 S6 kinase inhibition, e.g., the extent of mTOR inhibition can be determined by the level of decrease in P70 S6 kinase activity, e.g., by the decrease in phosphorylation of a P70 S6 kinase substrate. The level of mTOR inhibition can be evaluated by various methods, such as measuring P70 S6 kinase activity by the Boulay assay, as described in U.S. Patent Application No. 2015/01240036, hereby incorporated by reference, or as described in U.S. Patent No. 7,727,950, hereby incorporated by reference; measuring the level of phosphorylated S6 by western blot; or evaluating a change in the ratio of PD1 negative immune effector cells to PD1 positive immune effector cells.

As used herein, the term “mTOR inhibitor” refers to a compound or ligand, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, which inhibits the mTOR kinase in a cell. In an embodiment, an mTOR inhibitor is an allosteric inhibitor. Allosteric mTOR inhibitors include the neutral tricyclic compound rapamycin (sirolimus), rapamycin-related compounds, that is compounds having structural and functional similarity to rapamycin including, e.g., rapamycin derivatives, rapamycin analogs (also referred to as rapalogs) and other macrolide compounds that inhibit mTOR activity. In an embodiment, an mTOR inhibitor is a catalytic inhibitor.

Rapamycin is a known macrolide antibiotic produced by *Streptomyces hygroscopicus* having the structure shown in Formula A.



(A)

See, e.g., McAlpine, J.B., et al., J. Antibiotics (1991) 44: 688; Schreiber, S.L., et al., J. Am. Chem. Soc. (1991) 113: 7433; U.S. Patent No. 3,929,992. There are various numbering schemes proposed for rapamycin. To avoid confusion, when specific rapamycin analogs are named herein, the names are given with reference to rapamycin using the numbering scheme of
 5 formula A.

Rapamycin analogs useful in the invention are, for example, O-substituted analogs in which the hydroxyl group on the cyclohexyl ring of rapamycin is replaced by OR₁ in which R₁ is hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyalkoxyalkyl, acylaminoalkyl, or aminoalkyl; e.g. RAD001, also known as everolimus, as described in US 5,665,772 and WO94/09010, the contents of each are
 10 incorporated by reference.

Other suitable rapamycin analogs include those substituted at the 26- or 28-position. The rapamycin analog may be an epimer of an analog mentioned above, particularly an epimer of an analog substituted in position 40, 28 or 26, and may optionally be further hydrogenated, e.g. as described in US 6,015,815, WO95/14023 and WO99/15530 the contents of which are
 15 incorporated by reference, e.g. ABT578 also known as zotarolimus or a rapamycin analog described in US 7,091,213, WO98/02441 and WO01/14387 the contents of which are incorporated by reference, e.g. AP23573 also known as ridaforolimus.

Examples of rapamycin analogs suitable for use in the present invention from US 5,665,772 include, but are not limited to, 40-O-benzyl-rapamycin, 40-O-(4'-
 20 hydroxymethyl)benzyl-rapamycin, 40-O-[4'-(1,2-dihydroxyethyl)]benzyl-rapamycin, 40-O-allyl-rapamycin, 40-O-[3'-(2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4(S)-yl)-prop-2'-en-1'-yl]-rapamycin, (2'E,4'S)-40-O-(4',5'-dihydroxypent-2'-en-1'-yl)-rapamycin, 40-O-(2-hydroxy)ethoxycarbonylmethyl-rapamycin, 40-O-(2-hydroxy)ethyl-rapamycin, 40-O-(3-hydroxy)propyl-rapamycin, 40-O-(6-hydroxy)hexyl-rapamycin, 40-O-[2-(2-
 25 hydroxy)ethoxy]ethyl-rapamycin, 40-O-[(3S)-2,2-dimethyldioxolan-3-yl]methyl-rapamycin, 40-O-[(2S)-2,3-dihydroxyprop-1-yl]-rapamycin, 40-O-(2-acetoxy)ethyl-rapamycin, 40-O-(2-nicotinoyloxy)ethyl-rapamycin, 40-O-[2-(N-morpholino)acetoxy]ethyl-rapamycin, 40-O-(2-N-imidazolylacetoxy)ethyl-rapamycin, 40-O-[2-(N-methyl-N'-piperazinyl)acetoxy]ethyl-rapamycin, 39-O-desmethyl-39,40-O,O-ethylene-rapamycin, (26R)-26-dihydro-40-O-(2-
 30 hydroxy)ethyl-rapamycin, 40-O-(2-aminoethyl)-rapamycin, 40-O-(2-acetaminoethyl)-rapamycin, 40-O-(2-nicotinamidoethyl)-rapamycin, 40-O-(2-(N-methyl-imidazo-2'-ylcarbethoxamido)ethyl)-rapamycin, 40-O-(2-ethoxycarbonylaminoethyl)-rapamycin, 40-O-(2-

tolylsulfonamidoethyl)-rapamycin and 40-O-[2-(4',5'-dicarboethoxy-1',2',3'-triazol-1'-yl)-ethyl]-rapamycin.

Other rapamycin analogs useful in the present invention are analogs where the hydroxyl group on the cyclohexyl ring of rapamycin and/or the hydroxy group at the 28 position is replaced with an hydroxyester group are known, for example, rapamycin analogs found in US RE44,768, e.g. temsirolimus.

Other rapamycin analogs useful in the present invention include those wherein the methoxy group at the 16 position is replaced with another substituent, preferably (optionally hydroxy-substituted) alkynyloxy, benzyl, orthomethoxybenzyl or chlorobenzyl and/or wherein the methoxy group at the 39 position is deleted together with the 39 carbon so that the cyclohexyl ring of rapamycin becomes a cyclopentyl ring lacking the 39 position methoxy group; e.g. as described in WO95/16691 and WO96/41807, the contents of which are incorporated by reference. The analogs can be further modified such that the hydroxy at the 40-position of rapamycin is alkylated and/or the 32-carbonyl is reduced.

Rapamycin analogs from WO95/16691 include, but are not limited to, 16-demthoxy-16-(pent-2-ynyl)oxy-rapamycin, 16-demthoxy-16-(but-2-ynyl)oxy-rapamycin, 16-demthoxy-16-(propargyl)oxy-rapamycin, 16-demthoxy-16-(4-hydroxy-but-2-ynyl)oxy-rapamycin, 16-demthoxy-16-benzyloxy-40-O-(2-hydroxyethyl)-rapamycin, 16-demthoxy-16-benzyloxy-rapamycin, 16-demethoxy-16-ortho-methoxybenzyl-rapamycin, 16-demethoxy-40-O-(2-methoxyethyl)-16-pent-2-ynyl)oxy-rapamycin, 39-demethoxy-40-desoxy-39-formyl-42-nor-rapamycin, 39-demethoxy-40-desoxy-39-hydroxymethyl-42-nor-rapamycin, 39-demethoxy-40-desoxy-39-carboxy-42-nor-rapamycin, 39-demethoxy-40-desoxy-39-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)carbonyl-42-nor-rapamycin, 39-demethoxy-40-desoxy-39-(morpholin-4-yl)carbonyl-42-nor-rapamycin, 39-demethoxy-40-desoxy-39-[N-methyl, N-(2-pyridin-2-yl-ethyl)]carbamoyl-42-nor-rapamycin and 39-demethoxy-40-desoxy-39-(p-toluenesulfonylhydrazonomethyl)-42-nor-rapamycin.

Rapamycin analogs from WO96/41807 include, but are not limited to, 32-deoxo-rapamycin, 16-O-pent-2-ynyl-32-deoxo-rapamycin, 16-O-pent-2-ynyl-32-deoxo-40-O-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-rapamycin, 16-O-pent-2-ynyl-32-(S)-dihydro-40-O-(2-hydroxyethyl)-rapamycin, 32(S)-dihydro-40-O-(2-methoxy)ethyl-rapamycin and 32(S)-dihydro-40-O-(2-hydroxyethyl)-rapamycin.

Another suitable rapamycin analog is umirolimus as described in US2005/0101624 the contents of which are incorporated by reference.

RAD001, otherwise known as everolimus (Afinitor®), has the chemical name (1R,9S,12S,15R,16E,18R,19R,21R,23S,24E,26E,28E,30S,32S,35R)-1,18-dihydroxy-12-[(1R)-2-[(1S,3R,4R)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-3-methoxycyclohexyl]-1-methylethyl]-19,30-dimethoxy-15,17,21,23,29,35-hexamethyl-11,36-dioxo-4-aza-tricyclo[30.3.1.0^{4,9}]hexatriaconta-16,24,26,28-tetraene-2,3,10,14,20-pentaone, as described in US 5,665,772 and WO94/09010, the contents of each are incorporated by reference.

Further examples of allosteric mTOR inhibitors include sirolimus (rapamycin, AY-22989), 40-[3-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-2-methylpropanoate]-rapamycin (also called temsirolimus or CCI-779) and ridaforolimus (AP-23573/MK-8669). Other examples of allosteric mTor inhibitors include zotarolimus (ABT578) and umirolimus.

Alternatively or additionally, catalytic, ATP-competitive mTOR inhibitors have been found to target the mTOR kinase domain directly and target both mTORC1 and mTORC2.

These are also more effective inhibitors of mTORC1 than such allosteric mTOR inhibitors as rapamycin, because they modulate rapamycin-resistant mTORC1 outputs such as 4EBP1-T37/46 phosphorylation and cap-dependent translation.

Catalytic inhibitors include: BEZ235 or 2-methyl-2-[4-(3-methyl-2-oxo-8-quinolin-3-yl-2,3-dihydro-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-1-yl)-phenyl]-propionitrile, or the monotosylate salt form (the synthesis of BEZ235 is described in WO2006/122806); CCG168 (otherwise known as AZD-8055, Chresta, C.M., et al., Cancer Res, 2010, 70(1), 288-298) which has the chemical name {5-[2,4-bis-((S)-3-methyl-morpholin-4-yl)-pyrido[2,3d]pyrimidin-7-yl]-2-methoxy-phenyl}-methanol; 3-[2,4-bis[(3S)-3-methylmorpholin-4-yl]pyrido[2,3-d]pyrimidin-7-yl]-N-methylbenzamide (WO09104019); 3-(2-aminobenzo[d]oxazol-5-yl)-1-isopropyl-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidin-4-amine (WO10051043 and WO2013023184); A N-(3-(N-(3-((3,5-dimethoxyphenyl)amino)quinoxaline-2-yl)sulfamoyl)phenyl)-3-methoxy-4-methylbenzamide (WO07044729 and WO12006552); PKI-587 (Venkatesan, A.M., J. Med.Chem., 2010, 53, 2636-2645) which has the chemical name 1-[4-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidine-1-carbonyl]phenyl]-3-[4-(4,6-dimorpholino-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl)phenyl]urea; GSK-2126458 (ACS Med. Chem. Lett., 2010, 1, 39-43) which has the chemical name 2,4-difluoro-N-{2-methoxy-5-[4-(4-pyridazinyl)-6-quinolinyl]-3-pyridinyl}benzenesulfonamide; 5-(9-isopropyl-8-methyl-2-morpholino-9H-purin-6-yl)pyrimidin-2-amine (WO10114484); and (E)-N-(8-(6-amino-5-

(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-3-yl)-1-(6-(2-cyanopropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl)-3-methyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-2(3H)-ylidene)cyanamide (WO12007926).

Further examples of catalytic mTOR inhibitors include 8-(6-methoxy-pyridin-3-yl)-3-methyl-1-(4-piperazin-1-yl-3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-1,3-dihydro-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-2-one (WO2006/122806) and Ku-0063794 (Garcia-Martinez JM, et al., Biochem J., 2009, 421(1), 29-42. Ku-0063794 is a specific inhibitor of the mammalian target of rapamycin (mTOR).) WYE-354 is another example of a catalytic mTOR inhibitor (Yu K, et al. (2009). Biochemical, Cellular, and In vivo Activity of Novel ATP-Competitive and Selective Inhibitors of the Mammalian Target of Rapamycin. Cancer Res. 69(15): 6232-6240).

mTOR inhibitors useful according to the present invention also include prodrugs, derivatives, pharmaceutically acceptable salts, or analogs thereof of any of the foregoing.

mTOR inhibitors, such as RAD001, may be formulated for delivery based on well-established methods in the art based on the particular dosages described herein. In particular, US Patent No. 6,004,973 (incorporated herein by reference) provides examples of formulations useable with the mTOR inhibitors described herein.

Methods and Biomarkers for Evaluating CAR-Effectiveness or Sample Suitability

In another aspect, the invention features a method of evaluating or monitoring the effectiveness of a CAR-expressing cell therapy (e.g., a CD33CAR therapy), in a subject (e.g., a subject having a cancer, e.g., a hematological cancer), or the suitability of a sample (e.g., an apheresis sample) for a CAR therapy (e.g., a CD33CAR therapy). The method includes acquiring a value of effectiveness to the CAR therapy, or sample suitability, wherein said value is indicative of the effectiveness or suitability of the CAR-expressing cell therapy.

In embodiments, the value of effectiveness to the CAR therapy, or sample suitability, comprises a measure of one, two, three, four, five, six or more (all) of the following:

(i) the level or activity of one, two, three, or more (e.g., all) of resting T_{EFF} cells, resting T_{REG} cells, younger T cells (e.g., younger CD4 or CD8 cells, or gamma/delta T cells), or early memory T cells, or a combination thereof, in a sample (e.g., an apheresis sample or a manufactured CAR-expressing cell product sample);

(ii) the level or activity of one, two, three, or more (e.g., all) of activated T_{EFF} cells, activated T_{REG} cells, older T cells (e.g., older CD4 or CD8 cells), or late memory T cells, or a

combination thereof, in a sample (e.g., an apheresis sample or a manufactured CAR-expressing cell product sample);

(iii) the level or activity of an immune cell exhaustion marker, *e.g.*, one, two or more immune checkpoint inhibitors (e.g., PD-1, PD-L1, TIM-3 and/or LAG-3) in a sample (e.g., an apheresis sample or a manufactured CAR-expressing cell product sample). In one embodiment, an immune cell has an exhausted phenotype, *e.g.*, co-expresses at least two exhaustion markers, *e.g.*, co-expresses PD-1 and TIM-3. In other embodiments, an immune cell has an exhausted phenotype, *e.g.*, co-expresses at least two exhaustion markers, *e.g.*, co-expresses PD-1 and LAG-3;

(iv) the level or activity of CD27 and/or CD45RO- (e.g., CD27+ CD45RO-) immune effector cells, e.g., in a CD4+ or a CD8+ T cell population, in a sample (e.g., an apheresis sample or a manufactured CAR-expressing cell product sample);

(v) the level or activity of one, two, three, four, five, ten, twenty or more of the biomarkers chosen from CCL20, IL-17a and/or IL-6, PD-1, PD-L1, LAG-3, TIM-3, CD57, CD27, CD122, CD62L, KLRG1;

(vi) a cytokine level or activity (*e.g.*, quality of cytokine repertoire) in a CAR-expressing cell product sample, e.g., CAR33- expressing cell product sample; or

(vii) a transduction efficiency of a CAR-expressing cell in a manufactured CAR-expressing cell product sample.

In some embodiments of any of the methods disclosed herein, the CAR-expressing cell therapy comprises a plurality (e.g., a population) of CAR-expressing immune effector cells, e.g., a plurality (e.g., a population) of T cells or NK cells, or a combination thereof. In one embodiment, the CAR-expressing cell therapy is a CD33CAR therapy.

In some embodiments of any of the methods disclosed herein, the measure of one or more of (i)-(vii) is obtained from an apheresis sample acquired from the subject. The apheresis sample can be evaluated prior to infusion or re-infusion.

In some embodiments of any of the methods disclosed herein, the measure of one or more of (i)-(vii) is obtained from a manufactured CAR-expressing cell product sample, e.g.,

CD33CAR- expressing cell product sample. The manufactured CAR-expressing cell product can be evaluated prior to infusion or re-infusion.

In some embodiments of any of the methods disclosed herein, the subject is evaluated prior to receiving, during, or after receiving, the CAR-expressing cell therapy.

- 5 In some embodiments of any of the methods disclosed herein, the measure of one or more of (i)-(vii) evaluates a profile for one or more of gene expression, flow cytometry or protein expression.

In some embodiments of any of the methods disclosed herein, the method further comprises identifying the subject as a responder, a non-responder, a relapser or a non-relapser,
10 based on a measure of one or more of (i)-(vii).

In some embodiments of any of the methods disclosed herein, a responder (e.g., a complete responder) has, or is identified as having, a greater level or activity of one, two, or more (all) of GZMK, PPF1BP2, or naïve T cells as compared to a non-responder.

In some embodiments of any of the methods disclosed herein, a non-responder has, or is
15 identified as having, a greater level or activity of one, two, three, four, five, six, seven, or more (e.g., all) of IL22, IL-2RA, IL-21, IRF8, IL8, CCL17, CCL22, effector T cells, or regulatory T cells, as compared to a responder.

In an embodiment, a relapser is a patient having, or who is identified as having, an increased level of expression of one or more of (e.g., 2, 3, 4, or all of) the following genes,
20 compared to non relapsers: MIR199A1, MIR1203, uc021ovp, ITM2C, and HLA-DQB1 and/or a decreased levels of expression of one or more of (e.g., 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, or all of) the following genes, compared to non relapsers: PP1AL4D, TTTY10, TXLNG2P, MIR4650-1, KDM5D, USP9Y, PRKY, RPS4Y2, RPS4Y1, NCRNA00185, SULT1E1, and EIF1AY.

In some embodiments of any of the methods disclosed herein, a complete responder
25 has, or is identified as having, a greater, e.g., a statistically significant greater, percentage of CD8+ T cells compared to a reference value, e.g., a non-responder percentage of CD8+ T cells.

In some embodiments of any of the methods disclosed herein, a complete responder has, or is identified as having, a greater percentage of CD27+ CD45RO- immune effector cells, e.g., in the CD8+ population, compared to a reference value, e.g., a non-responder number of
30 CD27+ CD45RO- immune effector cells.

In some embodiments of any of the methods disclosed herein, a complete responder or a partial responder has, or is identified as having, a greater, e.g., a statistically significant greater, percentage of CD4+ T cells compared to a reference value, e.g., a non-responder percentage of CD4+ T cells.

5 In some embodiments of any of the methods disclosed herein, a complete responder has, or is identified as having, a greater percentage of one, two, three, or more (*e.g.*, all) of resting T_{EFF} cells, resting T_{REG} cells, younger T cells (*e.g.*, younger CD4 or CD8 cells, or gamma/delta T cells), or early memory T cells, or a combination thereof, compared to a reference value, e.g., a non-responder number of resting T_{EFF} cells, resting T_{REG} cells, younger
10 T cells (*e.g.*, younger CD4 or CD8 cells), or early memory T cells.

In some embodiments of any of the methods disclosed herein, a non-responder has, or is identified as having, a greater percentage of one, two, three, or more (*e.g.*, all) of activated T_{EFF} cells, activated T_{REG} cells, older T cells (*e.g.*, older CD4 or CD8 cells), or late memory T cells, or a combination thereof, compared to a reference value, e.g., a responder number of activated
15 T_{EFF} cells, activated T_{REG} cells, older T cells (*e.g.*, older CD4 or CD8 cells), or late memory T cells.

In some embodiments of any of the methods disclosed herein, a non-responder has, or is identified as having, a greater percentage of an immune cell exhaustion marker, *e.g.*, one, two or more immune checkpoint inhibitors (*e.g.*, PD-1, PD-L1, TIM-3 and/or LAG-3). In one
20 embodiment, a non-responder has, or is identified as having, a greater percentage of PD-1, PD-L1, or LAG-3 expressing immune effector cells (*e.g.*, CD4+ T cells and/or CD8+ T cells) (*e.g.*, CAR-expressing CD4+ cells and/or CD8+ T cells) compared to the percentage of PD-1 or LAG-3 expressing immune effector cells from a responder.

In one embodiment, a non-responder has, or is identified as having, a greater percentage
25 of immune cells having an exhausted phenotype, *e.g.*, immune cells that co-express at least two exhaustion markers, *e.g.*, co-expresses PD-1, PD-L1 and/or TIM-3. In other embodiments, a non-responder has, or is identified as having, a greater percentage of immune cells having an exhausted phenotype, *e.g.*, immune cells that co-express at least two exhaustion markers, *e.g.*, co-expresses PD-1 and LAG-3.

30 In some embodiments of any of the methods disclosed herein, a non-responder has, or is identified as having, a greater percentage of PD-1/ PD-L1+/LAG-3+ cells in the CAR-

expressing cell population (e.g., a CD33CAR+ cell population) compared to a responder (e.g., a complete responder) to the CAR-expressing cell therapy.

In some embodiments of any of the methods disclosed herein, a partial responder has, or is identified as having, a higher percentages of PD-1/ PD-L1+/LAG-3+ cells, than a responder,
5 in the CAR-expressing cell population (e.g., a CD33CAR+ cell population).

In some embodiments of any of the methods disclosed herein, a non-responder has, or is identified as having, an exhausted phenotype of PD1/ PD-L1+ CAR+ and co-expression of LAG3 in the CAR-expressing cell population (e.g., a CD33CAR + cell population).

In some embodiments of any of the methods disclosed herein, a non-responder has, or is
10 identified as having, a greater percentage of PD-1/ PD-L1+/TIM-3+ cells in the CAR-expressing cell population (e.g., a CD33CAR + cell population) compared to the responder (e.g., a complete responder).

In some embodiments of any of the methods disclosed herein, a partial responders has, or is identified as having, a higher percentage of PD-1/ PD-L1+/TIM-3+ cells, than responders,
15 in the CAR-expressing cell population (e.g., a CD33CAR + cell population).

In some embodiments of any of the methods disclosed herein, the presence of CD8+ CD27+ CD45RO- T cells in an apheresis sample is a positive predictor of the subject response to a CAR-expressing cell therapy (e.g., a CD33CAR therapy).

In some embodiments of any of the methods disclosed herein, a high percentage of
20 PD1+ CAR+ and LAG3+ or TIM3+ T cells in an apheresis sample is a poor prognostic predictor of the subject response to a CAR-expressing cell therapy (e.g., a CD33CAR therapy).

In some embodiments of any of the methods disclosed herein, the responder (e.g., the complete or partial responder) has one, two, three or more (or all) of the following profile:

(i) has a greater number of CD27+ immune effector cells compared to a reference value,
25 e.g., a non-responder number of CD27+ immune effector cells;

(ii) (i) has a greater number of CD8+ T cells compared to a reference value, e.g., a non-responder number of CD8+ T cells;

(iii) has a lower number of immune cells expressing one or more checkpoint inhibitors, e.g., a checkpoint inhibitor chosen from PD-1, PD-L1, LAG-3, TIM-3, or KLRG-1, or a
30 combination, compared to a reference value, e.g., a non-responder number of cells expressing one or more checkpoint inhibitors; or

(iv) has a greater number of one, two, three, four or more (all) of resting T_{EFF} cells, resting T_{REG} cells, naïve CD4 cells, unstimulated memory cells or early memory T cells, or a combination thereof, compared to a reference value, e.g., a non-responder number of resting T_{EFF} cells, resting T_{REG} cells, naïve CD4 cells, unstimulated memory cells or early memory T cells.

In some embodiments of any of the methods disclosed herein, the cytokine level or activity of (vi) is chosen from one, two, three, four, five, six, seven, eight, or more (or all) of cytokine CCL20/MIP3a, IL17A, IL6, GM-CSF, IFN γ , IL10, IL13, IL2, IL21, IL4, IL5, IL9 or TNF α , or a combination thereof. The cytokine can be chosen from one, two, three, four or more (all) of IL-17a, CCL20, IL2, IL6, or TNF α . In one embodiment, an increased level or activity of a cytokine is chosen from one or both of IL-17a and CCL20, is indicative of increased responsiveness or decreased relapse.

In some embodiments of any of the methods disclosed herein, a transduction efficiency of 15% or higher in (vii) is indicative of increased responsiveness or decreased relapse.

In some embodiments of any of the methods disclosed herein, a transduction efficiency of less than 15% in (vii) is indicative of decreased responsiveness or increased relapse.

In embodiments, the responder, a non-responder, a relapser or a non-relapser identified by the methods herein can be further evaluated according to clinical criteria. For example, a complete responder has, or is identified as, a subject having a disease, e.g., a cancer, who exhibits a complete response, e.g., a complete remission, to a treatment. A complete response may be identified, e.g., using the NCCN Guidelines[®], or Cheson et al, J Clin Oncol 17:1244 (1999) and Cheson et al., "Revised Response Criteria for Malignant Lymphoma", J Clin Oncol 25:579-586 (2007) (both of which are incorporated by reference herein in their entireties), as described herein. A partial responder has, or is identified as, a subject having a disease, e.g., a cancer, who exhibits a partial response, e.g., a partial remission, to a treatment. A partial response may be identified, e.g., using the NCCN Guidelines[®], or Cheson criteria as described herein. A non-responder has, or is identified as, a subject having a disease, e.g., a cancer, who does not exhibit a response to a treatment, e.g., the patient has stable disease or progressive disease. A non-responder may be identified, e.g., using the NCCN Guidelines[®], or Cheson criteria as described herein.

Alternatively, or in combination with the methods disclosed herein, responsive to said value, performing one, two, three four or more of:

administering e.g., to a responder or a non-relapser, a CAR-expressing cell therapy;

administered an altered dosing of a CAR-expressing cell therapy;

5 altering the schedule or time course of a CAR-expressing cell therapy;

administering, e.g., to a non-responder or a partial responder, an additional agent in combination with a CAR-expressing cell therapy, e.g., a checkpoint inhibitor, e.g., a checkpoint inhibitor described herein;

administering to a non-responder or partial responder a therapy that increases the
10 number of younger T cells in the subject prior to treatment with a CAR-expressing cell therapy;

modifying a manufacturing process of a CAR-expressing cell therapy, e.g., enriching for younger T cells prior to introducing a nucleic acid encoding a CAR, or increasing the transduction efficiency, e.g., for a subject identified as a non-responder or a partial responder;

administering an alternative therapy, e.g., for a non-responder or partial responder or
15 relapser; or

if the subject is, or is identified as, a non-responder or a relapser, decreasing the T_{REG} cell population and/or T_{REG} gene signature, e.g., by one or more of CD25 depletion, administration of cyclophosphamide, anti-GITR antibody, or a combination thereof.

In certain embodiments, the subject is pre-treated with an anti-GITR antibody. In
20 certain embodiment, the subject is treated with an anti-GITR antibody prior to infusion or re-infusion.

Biopolymer delivery methods

In some embodiments, one or more CAR-expressing cells as disclosed herein can be
25 administered or delivered to the subject via a biopolymer scaffold, e.g., a biopolymer implant. Biopolymer scaffolds can support or enhance the delivery, expansion, and/or dispersion of the CAR-expressing cells described herein. A biopolymer scaffold comprises a biocompatible (e.g., does not substantially induce an inflammatory or immune response) and/or a biodegradable polymer that can be naturally occurring or synthetic.

30 Examples of suitable biopolymers include, but are not limited to, agar, agarose, alginate, alginate/calcium phosphate cement (CPC), beta-galactosidase (β -GAL), (1 ,2,3,4,6-

pentaacetyl a-D-galactose), cellulose, chitin, chitosan, collagen, elastin, gelatin, hyaluronic acid collagen, hydroxyapatite, poly(3-hydroxybutyrate-co-3-hydroxy-hexanoate) (PHBHHx), poly(lactide), poly(caprolactone) (PCL), poly(lactide-co-glycolide) (PLG), polyethylene oxide (PEO), poly(lactic-co-glycolic acid) (PLGA), polypropylene oxide (PPO), polyvinyl alcohol (PVA), silk, soy protein, and soy protein isolate, alone or in combination with any other polymer composition, in any concentration and in any ratio. The biopolymer can be augmented or modified with adhesion- or migration-promoting molecules, e.g., collagen-mimetic peptides that bind to the collagen receptor of lymphocytes, and/or stimulatory molecules to enhance the delivery, expansion, or function, e.g., anti-cancer activity, of the cells to be delivered. The biopolymer scaffold can be an injectable, e.g., a gel or a semi-solid, or a solid composition.

In some embodiments, CAR-expressing cells described herein are seeded onto the biopolymer scaffold prior to delivery to the subject. In embodiments, the biopolymer scaffold further comprises one or more additional therapeutic agents described herein (e.g., another CAR-expressing cell, an antibody, or a small molecule) or agents that enhance the activity of a CAR-expressing cell, e.g., incorporated or conjugated to the biopolymers of the scaffold. In embodiments, the biopolymer scaffold is injected, e.g., intratumorally, or surgically implanted at the tumor or within a proximity of the tumor sufficient to mediate an anti-tumor effect. Additional examples of biopolymer compositions and methods for their delivery are described in Stephan et al., *Nature Biotechnology*, 2015, 33:97-101; and WO2014/110591.

Pharmaceutical compositions and treatments

Pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention may comprise a CAR-expressing cell, e.g., a plurality of CAR-expressing cells, as described herein, in combination with one or more pharmaceutically or physiologically acceptable carriers, diluents or excipients. Such compositions may comprise buffers such as neutral buffered saline, phosphate buffered saline and the like; carbohydrates such as glucose, mannose, sucrose or dextrans, mannitol; proteins; polypeptides or amino acids such as glycine; antioxidants; chelating agents such as EDTA or glutathione; adjuvants (e.g., aluminum hydroxide); and preservatives. Compositions of the present invention are in one aspect formulated for intravenous administration.

Pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention may be administered in a manner appropriate to the disease to be treated (or prevented). The quantity and frequency of

administration will be determined by such factors as the condition of the patient, and the type and severity of the patient's disease, although appropriate dosages may be determined by clinical trials.

In one embodiment, the pharmaceutical composition is substantially free of, e.g., there are no detectable levels of a contaminant, e.g., selected from the group consisting of endotoxin, mycoplasma, replication competent lentivirus (RCL), p24, VSV-G nucleic acid, HIV gag, residual anti-CD3/anti-CD28 coated beads, mouse antibodies, pooled human serum, bovine serum albumin, bovine serum, culture media components, vector packaging cell or plasmid components, a bacterium and a fungus. In one embodiment, the bacterium is at least one selected from the group consisting of *Alcaligenes faecalis*, *Candida albicans*, *Escherichia coli*, *Haemophilus influenza*, *Neisseria meningitides*, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Streptococcus pneumonia*, and *Streptococcus pyogenes* group A.

When "an immunologically effective amount," "an anti-tumor effective amount," "a tumor-inhibiting effective amount," or "therapeutic amount" is indicated, the precise amount of the compositions of the present invention to be administered can be determined by a physician with consideration of individual differences in age, weight, tumor size, extent of infection or metastasis, and condition of the patient (subject). It can generally be stated that a pharmaceutical composition comprising the T cells described herein may be administered at a dosage of 10^4 to 10^9 cells/kg body weight, in some instances 10^5 to 10^6 cells/kg body weight, including all integer values within those ranges. T cell compositions may also be administered multiple times at these dosages. The cells can be administered by using infusion techniques that are commonly known in immunotherapy (see, e.g., Rosenberg et al., *New Eng. J. of Med.* 319:1676, 1988).

In certain aspects, it may be desired to administer activated T cells to a subject and then subsequently redraw blood (or have an apheresis performed), activate T cells therefrom according to the present invention, and reinfuse the patient with these activated and expanded T cells. This process can be carried out multiple times every few weeks. In certain aspects, T cells can be activated from blood draws of from 10cc to 400cc. In certain aspects, T cells are activated from blood draws of 20cc, 30cc, 40cc, 50cc, 60cc, 70cc, 80cc, 90cc, or 100cc.

The administration of the subject compositions may be carried out in any convenient manner, including by aerosol inhalation, injection, ingestion, transfusion, implantation or transplantation. The compositions described herein may be administered to a patient trans arterially, subcutaneously, intradermally, intratumorally, intranodally, intramedullary, intramuscularly, by intravenous (i.v.) injection, or intraperitoneally. In one aspect, the T cell compositions of the present invention are administered to a patient by intradermal or subcutaneous injection. In one aspect, the CAR-expressing cell (e.g., T cell or NK cell) compositions of the present invention are administered by i.v. injection. The compositions of CAR-expressing cells (e.g., T cells or NK cells) may be injected directly into a tumor, lymph node, or site of infection.

In a particular exemplary aspect, subjects may undergo leukapheresis, wherein leukocytes are collected, enriched, or depleted ex vivo to select and/or isolate the cells of interest, e.g., immune effector cells (e.g., T cells or NK cells). These immune effector cell (e.g., T cell or NK cell) isolates may be expanded by methods known in the art and treated such that one or more CAR constructs of the invention may be introduced, thereby creating a CAR-expressing cell (e.g., CAR T cell or CAR-expressing NK cell) of the invention. Subjects in need thereof may subsequently undergo standard treatment with high dose chemotherapy followed by peripheral blood stem cell transplantation. In certain aspects, following or concurrent with the transplant, subjects receive an infusion of the expanded CAR-expressing cells (e.g., T cells or NK cells) of the present invention. In an additional aspect, expanded cells are administered before or following surgery.

In embodiments, lymphodepletion is performed on a subject, e.g., prior to administering one or more cells that express a CAR described herein, e.g., a CD33-binding CAR described herein. In embodiments, the lymphodepletion comprises administering one or more of melphalan, cytoxan, cyclophosphamide, and fludarabine.

The dosage of the above treatments to be administered to a patient will vary with the precise nature of the condition being treated and the recipient of the treatment. The scaling of dosages for human administration can be performed according to art-accepted practices. The dose for CAMPATH, for example, will generally be in the range 1 to about 100 mg for an adult patient, usually administered daily for a period between 1 and 30 days. The preferred daily dose

is 1 to 10 mg per day although in some instances larger doses of up to 40 mg per day may be used (described in U.S. Patent No. 6,120,766).

In one embodiment, the CAR is introduced into immune effector cells (e.g., T cells or NK cells), e.g., using in vitro transcription, and the subject (e.g., human) receives an initial administration of CAR immune effector cells (e.g., T cells, NK cells) of the invention, and one or more subsequent administrations of the CAR immune effector cells (e.g., T cells, NK cells) of the invention, wherein the one or more subsequent administrations are administered less than 15 days, e.g., 14, 13, 12, 11, 10, 9, 8, 7, 6, 5, 4, 3, or 2 days after the previous administration. In one embodiment, more than one administration of the CAR immune effector cells (e.g., T cells, NK cells) of the invention are administered to the subject (e.g., human) per week, e.g., 2, 3, or 4 administrations of the CAR immune effector cells (e.g., T cells, NK cells) of the invention are administered per week. In one embodiment, the subject (e.g., human subject) receives more than one administration of the CAR immune effector cells (e.g., T cells, NK cells) per week (e.g., 2, 3 or 4 administrations per week) (also referred to herein as a cycle), followed by a week of no CAR immune effector cells (e.g., T cells, NK cells) administrations, and then one or more additional administration of the CAR immune effector cells (e.g., T cells, NK cells) (e.g., more than one administration of the CAR immune effector cells (e.g., T cells, NK cells) per week) is administered to the subject. In another embodiment, the subject (e.g., human subject) receives more than one cycle of CAR immune effector cells (e.g., T cells, NK cells), and the time between each cycle is less than 10, 9, 8, 7, 6, 5, 4, or 3 days. In one embodiment, the CAR immune effector cells (e.g., T cells, NK cells) are administered every other day for 3 administrations per week. In one embodiment, the CAR immune effector cells (e.g., T cells, NK cells) of the invention are administered for at least two, three, four, five, six, seven, eight or more weeks.

In one aspect, CD33 CAR-expressing cells (e.g., CD33 CARTs or CD33 CAR-expressing NK cells) are generated using lentiviral viral vectors, such as lentivirus. CAR-expressing cells (e.g., CARTs or CAR-expressing NK cells) generated that way will have stable CAR expression.

In one aspect, CAR-expressing cells, e.g., CARTs, are generated using a viral vector such as a gammaretroviral vector, e.g., a gammaretroviral vector described herein. CARTs generated using these vectors can have stable CAR expression.

In one aspect, CAR-expressing cells (e.g., CARTs or CAR-expressing NK cells) transiently express CAR vectors for 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15 days after transduction. Transient expression of CARs can be effected by RNA CAR vector delivery. In one aspect, the CAR RNA is transduced into the cell, e.g., T cell or NK cell, by electroporation.

5 A potential issue that can arise in patients being treated using transiently expressing CAR-expressing cells (e.g., CARTs or CAR-expressing NK cells) (particularly with murine scFv bearing CAR-expressing cells (e.g., CARTs or CAR-expressing NK cells)) is anaphylaxis after multiple treatments.

10 Without being bound by this theory, it is believed that such an anaphylactic response might be caused by a patient developing humoral anti-CAR response, i.e., anti-CAR antibodies having an anti-IgE isotype. It is thought that a patient's antibody producing cells undergo a class switch from IgG isotype (that does not cause anaphylaxis) to IgE isotype when there is a ten to fourteen day break in exposure to antigen.

15 If a patient is at high risk of generating an anti-CAR antibody response during the course of transient CAR therapy (such as those generated by RNA transductions), CAR-expressing cell (e.g., CART or CAR-expressing NK cell) infusion breaks should not last more than ten to fourteen days.

EXAMPLES

20 The invention is further described in detail by reference to the following experimental examples. These examples are provided for purposes of illustration only, and are not intended to be limiting unless otherwise specified. Thus, the invention should in no way be construed as being limited to the following examples, but rather, should be construed to encompass any and all variations which become evident as a result of the teaching provided herein.

25 Without further description, it is believed that one of ordinary skill in the art can, using the preceding description and the following illustrative examples, make and utilize the compounds of the present invention and practice the claimed methods. The following working examples specifically point out various aspects of the present invention, and are not to be construed as limiting in any way the remainder of the disclosure.

30

Example 1: Humanized CAR Constructs

CD33 levels were measured in primary patient samples of patients having AML by flow cytometry using a commercially available antibody (clone HIM3-4, eBioscience; or clone WM53, Biolegend). The results presented herein demonstrate CD33 was expressed in many primary patient samples with AML (AML blasts were gated using standard side scatter ^{low} CD45 ^{dim} characteristics); n=35-46 per group).

A schematic representation of CAR constructs used this Example is shown in Figure 3. All are second generation CARs using 41BB and CD3zeta signaling. The scFv of CART33 was derived from clone MY9-6.

In vitro activity of CART33

The experiment described herein measured CART33-mediated T cell degranulation. CART33-transduced and UTD T cells were incubated with the CD33+ cell line MOLM14 and a control ALL cell line NALM6 and CD107a degranulation was measured by flow cytometry. Expression of both murine and humanized CART33 constructs elicited specific degranulation in the presence of MOLM14 ($P < 0.001$) (Fig. 4).

The experiment described herein measured cytokine production in response to CART33. Both humanized and murine CART33 expressing T cells produced cytokine after incubation with MOLM14 (Fig. 5). Intracellular tumor necrosis alpha and interferon gamma were measured by flow cytometry.

The experiment described herein measured proliferation of CART123- and CART33-expressing T cells. Humanized CART33 and murine CART33 proliferation was measured in response to MOLM14. Results are shown in Figure 6. T cells were labeled with CFSE and incubated under control conditions or with MOLM14 for 120 hours. Un-proliferated T cells retained a single bright peak of CFSE expression (by green fluorescence in the FITC channel), whereas proliferating CART cells had more than one CFSE peak and expression that was lower than baseline.

The experiment described herein measured specific killing of CART123, humanized CART33- and murine CART33-expressing T cells. T cells were incubated with MOLM14 or NALM6 (control) for 24 hours. Expression of huCART33 resulted in significantly more specific killing compared to murine CART33 at low E:T ratios (Fig. 7). Killing was measured

using a flow cytometry based assay after CFSE-labeling of the tumor cells (e.g. Cao et al, Cytometry Part A 2010;7&A:534-545) or by incubating CART cells with luciferase-expressing target cells at various effector-to-target ratios for up to 20 hours, followed by optical imaging for photons emitted by the target cells. In this latter assay, number of live target cells correlates positively with the number of photons emitted.

The cytokine profile of humanized CART33-, murine CART33-, CART123-expressing T cells was determined after incubation for 24 hours with either T cell media alone, PMA/Ionomycin, MOLM14 or NALM6 (control cell line) (Fig. 8), using a 30-plex Luminex kit (Invitrogen).

CART33 (IgG4 hinge) and CART33 (CD8 hinge) have equivalent in vitro activity

The experiment described herein measured degranulation. CART33 (IgG4 hinge), CART33 (CD8 hinge), CART123, and untransduced T cells were incubated with the CD33+ cell line MOLM14 and CD107a degranulation was measured by flow cytometry. The results presented herein demonstrate that both CART33 constructs underwent specific degranulation in the presence of MOLM14 (Fig. 8).

The experiment described herein measured cytokine production. Both CART33 constructs and CART123 specifically induced cytokine production after incubation with the MOLM14 cell line (Fig. 9). Intracellular tumor necrosis alpha, MIP1a and interferon gamma were measured by flow cytometry.

The experiment described herein measured proliferation of control untransduced, CART33- (IgG4 hinge), CART33- (CD8 hinge), or CART123- expressing T cells in response to MOLM14 (Fig. 10). T cells were labeled with CFSE and incubated with MOLM14 for 120 hours. Proliferation was measured by CFSE dilution. Unproliferated T cells stain brightly with CFSE and show a single peak. One cell division is seen as two peaks, two cell divisions as three peaks, etc.

Equivalent in vivo anti-tumor effect of CART33-CD8H, CART33-IgG4H, and CART123

To compare *in vivo* anti-tumor effect of CART33-CD8H, CART33-IgG4H, and CART123, NOD-SCID- common gamma chain knockout (NSG) mice were injected with the AML cell line MOLM14 1×10^6 i.v. and imaged for engraftment after 6 days. On day 7, mice

were treated with T cells expressing CART33 (IgG4 hinge), CART33 (CD8 hinge), CART123, or control vehicle (untransduced cells). Total number of T cells injected was 2×10^6 IV. The mice were followed with serial weekly imaging to assess tumor burden (Fig. 11).

Data for tumor burden over time was obtained by bioluminescent imaging (BLI). Data from one experiment (n=5 per group), representative of 4 independent experiments of the mice is shown in Figure 12. The results presented herein demonstrate equivalent in vivo anti-tumor effect of CART33-CD8H, CART33-IgG4H, and CART123 T cells.

CART33 and CART123 produce equivalent eradication of primary AML in vivo

To compare CART33 and CART123 eradication of primary AML in vivo, NSG mice transgenic for the human cytokines IL3/GM-CSF/SCF (NSGS mice) were injected with a primary AML sample at 5×10^6 i.v. Engraftment was confirmed by retro-orbital bleeding after 2-4 weeks and then mice were treated with CART33, CART123, or control vehicle (untransduced cells). Total number of T cells injected was 1×10^5 i.v. The mice were followed with serial retro-orbital bleedings to assess the burden of AML (Fig. 13).

Analysis of peripheral blood from mice treated with UTD, CART33 or CART123 was performed at baseline, day 14 and day +70 (Fig. 14). Blood was obtained from the retro-orbital sinus of anesthetized mice using standard techniques. A standard volume of 50-60ul blood was then lysed in 1ml of ACK lysis buffer. The blood was then stained using fluorescently-labelled antibodies and the presence of AML or CART cells was detected using flow cytometry. AML was not detected in mice treated with CART33 or CART123.

Disease burden was measured by blasts/ul from retro-orbital bleedings at different time points (Fig. 15).

Survival of mice treated with CART33, CART123 or UTD ($p < 0.001$ when either CART33 or CART123 is compared to UTD) was measured (Fig. 16). The results presented herein demonstrate CART33 and CART123 produce equivalent eradication of primary AML *in vivo*.

Hematopoietic stem cell toxicity of CART33 cells

To determine hematopoietic stem cell toxicity of CART33 cells, humanized immune system (HIS) mice were bled retro-orbitally 6-8 weeks after injection of human CD34+ cells derived from the fetal liver to confirm engraftment of human cells. Mice were then treated with either CART33 or UTD (1×10^6 cells each) and followed by serial weekly retro-orbital bleedings. Mice were then euthanized on day 28 and organs were harvested and analyzed (Fig. 17).

Analysis of the peripheral blood (via retro-orbital bleeding) by flow cytometry from day 28 at the conclusion of the experiment was performed (Fig. 18). Statistical analysis of day 28 peripheral blood analysis from mice treated with CART33, UTD or no treatment (n=5) showed CART33 resulted in significant toxicity on monocytes and CD33⁺ myeloid lineage cells with relative sparing of B cells and platelets (Fig. 19). Bone marrow analysis by flow cytometry on day 28 showed CART33 treatment resulted in significant reduction in myeloid progenitors (CD34+CD38+) and in hematopoietic stem cells (CD34+CD38-), gated on singlets, huCD45dim, Lineage negative (Fig. 20).

Sections of the femur were taken from the mice on day 28 after treatment with UTD T cells or CART33 cells. huCD45 and CD34 staining by IHC was performed (Fig. 21). No difference in huCD45 between control T cells and CART33, although both these groups show less huCD45 staining likely consistent with an allogeneic human-anti-human effect. There was specific reduction of CD34+ cells in mice treated with CART33. Results are representative of two experiments.

CART33 and CART123 produce equivalent hematopoietic toxicity in vivo

To determine CART33 and CART123 hematopoietic toxicity in vivo, NSGS mice received busulfan i.p. followed by 2×10^6 T cell depleted bone marrow cells from a normal donor the following day. Engraftment was confirmed by flow cytometric analysis of peripheral blood after 4 weeks and mice were then treated with 1×10^6 autologous T cells, transduced with CART33, CART123 or UTD. Mice were then followed with retro-orbital bleeding on day 7 and day 14 and were euthanized for necropsy on day 14 (Fig. 22).

Bone marrow analysis was performed by flow cytometry on day 28. CART33 and CART123 treatment resulted in significant reduction in myeloid progenitors (CD34+CD38+)

and in hematopoietic stem cells (CD34+CD38-), gated on huCD45dim, Lin-. Results are representative of two experiments (Fig. 23). The results presented herein suggest CART33 and CART123 produce equivalent hematopoietic toxicity in vivo.

CD34 enriched BM from patients with MDS was incubated with either UTD, CART33 (IgG4 hinge), CART33 (CD8 hinge), or CART123. There was significant reduction in CD45dimCD34+ cells in samples treated with CART33 or CART123 (Fig. 24). The results presented herein demonstrate CART33 and CART123 are cytotoxic myelodysplastic syndrome (MDS) marrow cells.

Additional experiments examining the activity of humanized CART33 are described in Examples 5-6.

Example 2: CAR Constructs

Fully human anti-CD33 single chain variable fragments (scFv) were generated and cloned into a lentiviral expression vector with the intracellular CD3zeta chain and the intracellular co-stimulatory domain of 4-1BB and given the names depicted in Table 1 (which is shown in the Detailed Description).

The order in which the VL and VH domains appear in the scFv was varied (i.e., VL-VH, or VH-VL orientation), and where either three or four copies of the “G4S” (SEQ ID NO:25) subunit, in which each subunit comprises the sequence GGGGS (SEQ ID NO:25) (e.g., (G4S)₃ (SEQ ID NO:28) or (G4S)₄(SEQ ID NO:27)), connect the variable domains to create the entirety of the scFv domain, as shown in Table 3.

The sequences of the human scFv fragments (SEQ ID NOS: 39-83, including the optional leader sequence) are provided herein in Table 2 (in the Detailed Description). The sequences of human scFv fragments, without the leader sequence, are provided herein in Table 9 (SEQ ID NOS: 255-261 for the nucleotide sequences, and SEQ ID NOS: 262-268 for the amino acid sequences) in the Detailed Description.

These clones all contained a Q/K residue change in the signal domain of the co-stimulatory domain derived from CD3zeta chain. The CAR scFv fragments were then cloned

into lentiviral vectors to create a full length CAR construct in a single coding frame, and using the EF1 alpha promoter for expression (SEQ ID NO: 11).

Sequences of CAR constructs and their domain sequences are listed in the Detailed Description. Analysis of the human CAR constructs was conducted as described in Example 4.

5

Example 3: Humanized CART Sequences

2213 murine anti-CD33 IgG4 nucleotide sequence (SEQ ID NO: 138)

GTGCACGAGTGGGTACATCGAACTGGATCTCAACAGCGGTAAGATCCTTGAGAGT
 TTTCGCCCCGAAGAACGTTTTCCAATGATGAGCACTTTTAAAGTTCTGCTATGTGGCGCGGT
 10 ATTATCCCGTATTGACGCCGGGCAAGAGCAACTCGGTGCGCCGCATACACTATTCTCAGAAT
 GACTTGGTTGAGTACTCACCAGTCACAGAAAAGCATCTTACGGATGGCATGACAGTAAGA
 GAATTATGCAGTGCTGCCATAACCATGAGTGATAAACTGCGGCCAACTTACTTCTGACAA
 CGATCGGAGGACCGAAGGAGCTAACCGCTTTTTTGCACAACATGGGGGATCATGTAACCTCG
 CCTTGATCGTTGGGAACCGGAGCTGAATGAAGCCATACCAAACGACGAGCGTGACACCAC
 15 GATGCCTGTAGCAATGGCAACAACGTTGCGCAAACTATTAACCTGGCGAACTACTTACTCTA
 GCTTCCCGGCAACAATTAATAGACTGGATGGAGGGCGGATAAAGTTGCAGGACCACTTCTGC
 GCTCGGCCCTTCCGGCTGGCTGGTTTATTGCTGATAAATCTGGAGCCGGTGAGCGTGGGTC
 TCGCGGTATCATTGCAGCACTGGGGCCAGATGGTAAGCCCTCCCGTATCGTAGTTATCTAC
 ACGACGGGGAGTCAGGCAACTATGGATGAACGAAATAGACAGATCGCTGAGATAGGTGCC
 20 TCACTGATTAAGCATTGGTAACTGTCAGACCAAGTTTACTCATATATACTTTAGATTGATTT
 AAAACTTCATTTTTTAATTTAAAAGGATCTAGGTGAAGATCCTTTTTTGATAATCTCATGACCA
 AAATCCCTTAACGTGAGTTTTTCGTTCCACTGAGCGTCAGACCCCGTAGAAAAGATCAAAGG
 ATCTTCTTGAGATCCTTTTTTCTGCGCGTAATCTGCTGCTTGCAAACAAAAAACCACCGC
 TACCAGCGGTGGTTTGTGTGCCGGATCAAGAGCTACCAACTCTTTTTCCGAAGGTAAGTGG
 25 CTTACAGCAGAGCGCAGATACCAAATACTGTTCTTCTAGTGTAGCCGTAGTTAGGCCACCAC
 TTCAAGAACTCTGTAGCACCGCCTACATACCTCGCTCTGCTAATCCTGTTACCAGTGGCTGC
 TGCCAGTGGCGATAAGTCGTGTCTTACCGGGTTGGACTCAAGACGATAGTTACCGGATAAG
 GCGCAGCGGTGCGGCTGAACGGGGGGTTCGTGCACACAGCCCAGCTTGGAGCGAACGACC
 TACACCGAACTGAGATACCTACAGCGTGAGCTATGAGAAAGCGCCACGCTTCCCGAAGGG
 30 AGAAAGGCGGACAGGTATCCGGTAAGCGGCAGGGTCGGAACAGGAGAGCGCACGAGGGA
 GCTTCCAGGGGGAAACGCCTGGTATCTTTATAGTCCTGTCGGGTTTCGCCACCTCTGACTTG
 AGCGTCGATTTTTGTGATGCTCGTCAGGGGGGCGGAGCCTATGGAAAAACGCCAGCAACG
 CGGCCTTTTTACGGTTCCTGGCCTTTTGCTGGCCTTTTGCTCACATGTTCTTTCCTGCGTTAT
 CCCCTGATTCTGTGGATAACCGTATTACCGCCTTTGAGTGAGCTGATACCGCTCGCCGCAGC

CGAACGACCGAGCGCAGCGAGTCAGTGAGCGAGGAAGCGGAAGAGCGCCCAATACGCAA
ACCGCCTCTCCCCGCGCGTTGGCCGATTCAATTAATGCAGCTGGCACGACAGGTTTCCCGAC
TGGAAGCGGGCAGTGAGCGCAACGCAATTAATGTGAGTTAGCTCACTCATTAGGCACCCC
AGGCTTTACACTTTATGCTTCCGGCTCGTATGTTGTGTGGAATTGTGAGCGGATAACAATTT
5 CACACAGGAAACAGCTATGACCATGATTACGCCAAGCGCGCAATTAACCTCACTAAAGG
GAACAAAAGCTGGAGCTGCAAGCTTAATGTAGTCTTATGCAATACTCTTGTAAGTCTTGCAA
CATGGTAACGATGAGTTAGCAACATGCCCTTACAAGGAGAGAAAAAGCACCGTGCATGCCG
ATTGGTGGAAGTAAGGTGGTACGATCGTGCCTTATTAGGAAGGCAACAGACGGGTCTGAC
ATGGATTGGACGAACCACTGAATTGCCGCATTGCAGAGATATTGTATTTAAGTGCCTAGCT
10 CGATACATAAACGGGTCTCTCTGGTTAGACCAGATCTGAGCCTGGGAGCTCTCTGGCTAAC
TAGGGAACCCACTGCTTAAGCCTCAATAAAGCTTGCCTTGAGTGCTTCAAGTAGTGTGTGC
CCGTCTGTTGTGTGACTCTGGTAACTAGAGATCCCTCAGACCTTTTAGTCAGTGTGGAAAA
TCTCTAGCAGTGGCGCCCGAACAGGGACTTGAAAGCGAAAGGGAAACCAGAGGAGCTCTC
TCGACGCAGGACTCGGCTTGCTGAAGCGCGCACGGCAAGAGGGCGAGGGGCGGCGACTGGT
15 GAGTACGCCAAAAATTTTGAAGTAGCGGAGGCTAGAAAGGAGAGAGATGGGTGCGAGAGCGT
CAGTATTAAGCGGGGGAGAATTAGATCGCGATGGGAAAAAATTCGGTTAAGGCCAGGGGG
AAAGAAAAAATATAAATTAACATATAGTATGGGCAAGCAGGGAGCTAGAACGATTCGC
AGTTAATCCTGGCCTGTTAGAAACATCAGAAGGCTGTAGACAAATACTGGGACAGCTACA
ACCATCCCTTCAGACAGGATCAGAAGAAGCTTAGATCATTATATAATACAGTAGCAACCTC
20 TATTGTGTGCATCAAAGGATAGAGATAAAAGACACCAAGGAAGCTTTAGACAAGATAGAG
GAAGAGCAAAACAAAAGTAAGACCACCGCACAGCAAGCGGCCGCTGATCTTCAGACCTGG
AGGAGGAGATATGAGGGACAATTGGAGAAGTGAATTATATAAATATAAAGTAGTAAAAAT
TGAACCATTAGGAGTAGCACCCACCAAGGCAAAGAGAAGAGTGGTGCAGAGAGAAAAAA
GAGCAGTGGGAATAGGAGCTTTGTTCCCTTGGGTTCTTGGGAGCAGCAGGAAGCACTATGGG
25 CGCAGCGTCAATGACGCTGACGGTACAGGCCAGACAATTATTGTCTGGTATAGTGCAGCAG
CAGAACAATTTGCTGAGGGCTATTGAGGCGCAACAGCATCTGTTGCAACTCACAGTCTGGG
GCATCAAGCAGCTCCAGGCAAGAATCCTGGCTGTGGAAAGATACCTAAAGGATCAACAGC
TCCTGGGGATTTGGGGTTGCTCTGGAAACTCATTTCACCACTGCTGTGCCTTGGAATGCT
AGTTGGAGTAATAAATCTCTGGAACAGATTTGGAATCACACGACCTGGATGGAGTGGGAC
30 AGAGAAATTAACAATTACACAAGCTTAATACACTCCTTAATTGAAGAATCGCAAAACCAGC
AAGAAAAGAATGAACAAGAATTATTGGAATTAGATAAATGGGCAAGTTTGTGGAATTGGT
TTAACATAACAAATTGGCTGTGGTATATAAAATTATTCATAATGATAGTAGGAGGCTTGGT
AGGTTTAAGAATAGTTTTTGCTGTACTTTCTATAGTGAATAGAGTTAGGCAGGGATATTCAC
CATTATCGTTTTAGACCCACCTCCCAACCCCGAGGGGACCCGACAGGCCCCGAAGGAATAG
35 AAGAAGAAGGTGGAGAGAGAGACAGAGACAGATCCATTTCGATTAGTGAACGGATCTCGAC

GGTATCGATTAGACTGTAGCCCAGGAATATGGCAGCTAGATTGTACACATTTAGAAGGAAA
AGTTATCTTGGTAGCAGTTCATGTAGCCAGTGGATATATAGAAGCAGAAGTAATTCAGCA
GAGACAGGGCAAGAAACAGCATACTTCCTCTTAAAATTAGCAGGAAGATGGCCAGTAAAA
ACAGTACATACAGACAATGGCAGCAATTTACCAGTACTACAGTTAAGGCCGCCTGTTGGT
5 GGGCGGGGATCAAGCAGGAATTTGGCATTCCCTACAATCCCCAAAGTCAAGGAGTAATAG
AATCTATGAATAAAGAATTAAAGAAAATTATAGGACAGGTAAGAGATCAGGCTGAACATC
TTAAGACAGCAGTACAAATGGCAGTATTCATCCACAATTTTAAAAGAAAAGGGGGGATTG
GGGGGTACAGTGCAGGGGAAAGAATAGTAGACATAATAGCAACAGACATACAACTAAA
GAATTACAAAAACAAATTACAAAAATTCAAAATTTTCGGGTTTATTACAGGGACAGCAGA
10 GATCCAGTTTGGCTGCATACGCGTCGTGAGGCTCCGGTGCCCGTCAGTGGGCAGAGCGCAC
ATCGCCACAGTCCCCGAGAAGTTGGGGGGAGGGGTCGGCAATTGAACCGGTGCCTAGAG
AAGGTGGCGCGGGGTAAACTGGGAAAGTGATGTCGTGTACTGGCTCCGCCTTTTCCCGAG
GGTGGGGGAGAACCGTATATAAGTGCAGTAGTCGCCGTGAACGTTCTTTTTCGCAACGGGT
TTGCCGCCAGAACACAGGTAAGTGCCGTGTGTGGTTCCCGCGGGCCTGGCCTCTTTACGGG
15 TTATGGCCCTTGCGTGCCTTGAATTACTTCCACCTGGCTGCAGTACGTGATTCTTGATCCCG
AGCTTCGGGTGGAAGTGGGTGGGAGAGTTTCGAGGCCTTGCGCTTAAGGAGCCCCTTCGCC
TCGTGCTTGAGTTGAGGCCTGGCCTGGGCGCTGGGGCCGCCCGTGCGAATCTGGTGGCAC
CTTCGCGCCTGTCTCGCTGCTTTCGATAAGTCTCTAGCCATTTAAAATTTTGTATGACCTGCT
GCGACGCTTTTTTTCTGGCAAGATAGTCTTGTAATGCGGGCCAAGATCTGCACACTGGTA
20 TTTCGGTTTTTTGGGGCCGCGGGCGGCGACGGGGCCCGTGCGTCCCAGCGCACATGTTCCGGC
GAGGCGGGGCCTGCGAGCGCGGCCACCGAGAATCGGACGGGGGTAGTCTCAAGCTGGCCG
GCCTGCTCTGGTGCCTGGCCTCGCGCCGCCGTGTATCGCCCCGCCCTGGGCGGCAAGGCTG
GCCCCGTTCGGCACCAAGTTGCGTGAGCGGAAAGATGGCCGCTTCCCGGCCCTGCTGCAGGG
AGTCAAAATGGAGGACGCGGCGCTCGGGAGAGCGGGCGGGTGAGTACCCACACAAAG
25 GAAAAGGGCCTTTCCGTCCTCAGCCGTCGCTTCATGTGACTCCACTGAGTACCGGGCGCCG
TCCAGGCACCTCGATTAGTTCTCGTGCTTTTGGAGTACGTCGTCTTTAGGTTGGGGGGAGGG
GTTTTATGCGATGGAGTTTCCCCACACTGAGTGGGTGGAGACTGAAGTTAGGCCAGCTTGG
CACTTGATGTAATTCCTTGGAATTTGCCCTTTTTGAGTTTGGATCTTGGTTCACTCTCAAG
CCTCAGACAGTGGTTCAAAGTTTTTTCTTCCATTTTCAGGTGTCGTGAGCTAGCTCTAGAGC
30 CACCATGGCCCTGCCTGTGACAGCCCTGCTGCTGCCTCTGGCTCTGCTGCTGCATGCCGCTA
GACCCGGATCCAACATCATGCTGACCCAGAGCCCTAGCAGCCTGGCCGTGTCTGCCGGCGA
GAAAGTGACCATGAGCTGCAAGAGCAGCCAGAGCGTGTTCTTCAGCAGCTCCCAGAAGAA
CTACCTGGCCTGGTATCAGCAGATCCCCGGCCAGAGCCCCAAGCTGCTGATCTACTGGGCC
AGCACCAGAGAAAGCGGCGTGCCCGATAGATTCACCGGCAGCGGCTCTGGCACCGACTTC
35 ACCCTGACAATCAGCAGCGTGCAAGAGCGAGGACCTGGCCATCTACTACTGCCACCAGTACC

TGAGCAGCCGGACCTTTGGCGGAGGCACCAAGCTGGAAATCAAGAGAGGCGGCGGAGGCT
CAGGCGGAGGCGGATCTAGTGGCGGAGGATCTCAGGTGCAGCTGCAGCAGCCAGGCGCCG
AGGTCGTGAAACCTGGCGCCTCTGTGAAGATGTCCTGCAAGGCCAGCGGCTACACCTTCAC
CAGCTACTACATCCACTGGATCAAGCAGACCCCTGGACAGGGCCTGGAATGGGTGGGAGT
5 GATCTACCCCGGCAACGACGACATCAGCTACAACCAGAAGTTCAAGGGCAAGGCCACCT
GACCGCCGACAAGTCTAGCACCAACCGCCTACATGCAGCTGTCCAGCCTGACCAGCGAGGA
CAGCGCCGTGTACTACTGCGCCAGAGAAGTGC GGCTGCGGTACTTCGATGTGTGGGGAGCC
GGCACCACCGTGACCGTGTTCATCTTCCGGAGAGAGCAAGTACGGCCCTCCCTGCCCCCCTT
GCCCTGCCCCGAGTTCTTGGGCGGACCCAGCGTGTTCCTGTTCCCCCCAAGCCCAAGGA
10 CACCCTGATGATCAGCCGGACCCCGAGGTGACCTGTGTGGTGGTGGACGTGTCCCAGGAG
GACCCCGAGGTCCAGTTCAACTGGTACGTGGACGGCGTGGAGGTGCACAACGCCAAGACC
AAGCCCCGGGAGGAGCAGTTCAATAGCACCTACCGGGTGGTGTCCGTGCTGACCGTGTCTGC
ACCAGGACTGGCTGAACGGCAAGGAATACAAGTGTAAGGTGTCCAACAAGGGCCTGCCCCA
GCAGCATCGAGAAAACCATCAGCAAGGCCAAGGGCCAGCCTCGGGAGCCCCAGGTGTACA
15 CCCTGCCCCCTAGCCAAGAGGAGATGACCAAGAACCAGGTGTCCCTGACCTGCCTGGTGA
AGGGCTTCTACCCCAGCGACATCGCCGTGGAGTGGGAGAGCAACGGCCAGCCCGAGAACA
ACTACAAGACCACCCCCCTGTGCTGGACAGCGACGGCAGCTTCTTCCTGTACAGCCGGCT
GACCGTGGACAAGAGCCGGTGGCAGGAGGGCAACGTCTTTAGCTGCTCCGTGATGCACGA
GGCCCTGCACAACCACTACACCCAGAAGAGCCTGAGCCTGTCCCTGGGCAAGATGATCTAC
20 ATCTGGGCGCCCTTGGCCGGGACTTGTGGGGTCCTTCTCCTGTCACTGGTTATCACCTTTA
CTGCAAACGGGGCAGAAAGAACTCCTGTATATATTCAAACAACCATTTATGAGACCAGTA
CAAATACTCAAGAGGAAGATGGCTGTAGCTGCCGATTTCCAGAAGAAGAAGAAGGAGGA
TGTGAACTGAGAGTGAAGTTCAGCAGGAGCGCAGACGCCCCCGCGTACAAGCAGGGCCAG
AACCAGCTCTATAACGAGCTCAATCTAGGACGAAGAGAGGAGTACGATGTTTTGGACAAG
25 AGACGTGGCCGGGACCCTGAGATGGGGGGAAAGCCGAGAAGGAAGAACCCTCAGGAAGG
CCTGTACAATGAACTGCAGAAAGATAAGATGGCGGAGGCCTACAGTGAGATTGGGATGAA
AGGCGAGCGCCGGAGGGGCAAGGGGCACGATGGCCTTTACCAGGGTCTCAGTACAGCCAC
CAAGGACACCTACGACGCCCTTCACATGCAGGCCCTGCCCCCTCGCTAAGTCGACAATCAA
CCTCTGGATTACAAAATTTGTGAAAGATTGACTGGTATTCTTAACCTATGTTGCTCCTTTTAC
30 GCTATGTGGATACGCTGCTTTAATGCCTTTGTATCATGCTATTGCTTCCCGTATGGCTTTCAT
TTTCTCCTCCTTGTATAAATCCTGGTTGCTGTCTCTTTATGAGGAGTTGTGGCCCGTTGTGAG
GCAACGTGGCGTGGTGTGCACTGTGTTTGCTGACGCAACCCCCACTGGTTGGGGCATTGCC
ACCACCTGTGAGCTCCTTTCCGGGACTTTTCGCTTTCCCCCTCCCTATTGCCACGGCGGAACT
CATCGCCGCCTGCCCTTGCCCGCTGCTGGACAGGGGCTCGGCTGTGGGGCACTGACAATTCC
35 GTGGTGTGTCGGGGAAGCTGACGTCTTTTCTTGGCTGCTCGCCTGTGTTGCCACCTGGAT

TCTGCGCGGGACGTCCTTCTGCTACGTCCCTTCGGCCCTCAATCCAGCGGACCTTCCTTCCC
GCGGCCTGCTGCCGGCTCTGCGGCCTCTTCCGCGTCTTCGCCTTCGCCCTCAGACGAGTCGG
ATCTCCCTTTGGGCCGCTCCCCGCCTGGAATTCGAGCTCGGTACCTTTAAGACCAATGACT
TACAAGGCAGCTGTAGATCTTAGCCACTTTTTAAAAGAAAAGGGGGGACTGGAAGGGCTA
5 ATCACTCCCAACGAAGACAAGATCTGCTTTTTGCTTGTACTGGGTCTCTCTGGTTAGACCA
GATCTGAGCCTGGGAGCTCTCTGGCTAACTAGGGAACCCACTGCTTAAGCCTCAATAAAGC
TTGCCTTGAGTGCTTCAAGTAGTGTGTGCCCGTCTGTTGTGTGACTCTGGTAACTAGAGATC
CCTCAGACCCTTTTAGTCAGTGTGGAAAATCTCTAGCAGTAGTAGTTCATGTCATCTTATTA
TTCAGTATTTATAACTTGCAAAGAAATGAATATCAGAGAGTGAGAGGAACTTGTTTATTGC
10 AGCTTATAATGGTTACAAATAAAGCAATAGCATCACAAATTCACAAATAAAGCATTTTTT
TCACTGCATTCTAGTTGTGGTTTGTCCAAACTCATCAATGTATCTTATCATGTCTGGCTCTA
GCTATCCCGCCCCTAACTCCGCCAGTTCGCCCATTTCTCCGCCCATGGCTGACTAATTTT
TTTTATTTATGCAGAGGCCGAGGCCGCTCGGCCTCTGAGCTATTCCAGAAGTAGTGAGGA
GGCTTTTTTGAGGCCTAGCTAGGGACGTACCCAATTCGCCCTATAGTGAGTCGTATTACG
15 CGCGCTCACTGGCCGTCGTTTTACAACGTCGTGACTGGGAAAACCCTGGCGTTACCCA
TAATCGCCTTGCAGCACATCCCCCTTTCGCCAGCTGGCGTAATAGCGAAGAGGCCCGCACC
GATCGCCCTTCCCAACAGTTGCGCAGCCTGAATGGCGAATGGGACGCGCCCTGTAGCGGCG
CATTAAAGCGCGGCGGGTGTGGTGGTTACGCGCAGCGTGACCGCTACACTTGCCAGCGCCCT
AGCGCCCGCTCCTTTCGCTTTCTTCCCTTCCTTTCTCGCCACGTTCCGCCGGCTTTCCCGTCA
20 AGCTCTAAATCGGGGGCTCCCTTTAGGGTTCCGATTTAGTGCTTTACGGCACCTCGACCCCA
AAAAACTTGATTAGGGTGATGGTTCACGTAGTGGGCCATCGCCCTGATAGACGGTTTTTTCG
CCCTTTGACGTTGGAGTCCACGTTCTTTAATAGTGGACTCTTGTTCCAAACTGGAACAACAC
TCAACCCTATCTCGGTCTATTCTTTTGATTTATAAGGGATTTTGCCGATTTTCGGCCTATTGGT
TAAAAAATGAGCTGATTTAACAAAAATTTAACGCGAATTTTAACAAAATATTAACGCTTAC
25 AATTTAGGTGGCACTTTTCGGGGAAATGTGCGCGGAACCCCTATTTGTTTATTTTCTAAAT
ACATTCAAATATGTATCCGCTCATGAGACAATAACCCTGATAAATGCTTCAATAATATTGA
AAAAGGAAGAGTATGAGTATTCAACATTTCCGTGTCGCCCTTATTCCTTTTTTTCGGGCATT
TTGCCTTCCTGTTTTTGTCTACCCAGAAACGCTGGTGAAAGTAAAAGATGCTGAAGATCAG
TTGG

30

2213 CAR nucleotide sequence (SEQ ID NO: 139)

ATGGCCCTGCCTGTGACAGCCCTGCTGCTGCCTCTGGCTCTGCTGCTGCATGCCGCT
AGACCCGGATCCAACATCATGCTGACCCAGAGCCCTAGCAGCCTGGCCGTGTCTGCCGGCG
AGAAAGTGACCATGAGCTGCAAGAGCAGCCAGAGCGTGTTCTTCAGCAGCTCCCAGAAGA
35 ACTACCTGGCCTGGTATCAGCAGATCCCCGGCCAGAGCCCCAAGCTGCTGATCTACTGGGC

CAGCACCAGAGAAAGCGGCGTGCCCGATAGATTCACCGGCAGCGGCTCTGGCACC GACTT
CACCTTGACAATCAGCAGCGTGCAGAGCGAGGACCTGGCCATCTACTACTGCCACCAGTAC
CTGAGCAGCCGGACCTTTGGCGGAGGCACCAAGCTGGAAATCAAGAGAGGCGGCGGAGGC
TCAGGCGGAGGCGGATCTAGTGGCGGAGGATCTCAGGTGCAGCTGCAGCAGCCAGGCGCC
5 GAGGTCGTGAAACCTGGCGCCTCTGTGAAGATGTCCTGCAAGGCCAGCGGCTACACCTTCA
CCAGCTACTACATCCACTGGATCAAGCAGACCCCTGGACAGGGCCTGGAATGGGTGGGAG
TGATCTACCCCGGCAACGACGACATCAGCTACAACCAGAAGTTCAAGGGCAAGGCCACCC
TGACCGCCGACAAGTCTAGCACCACCGCCTACATGCAGCTGTCCAGCCTGACCAGCGAGG
ACAGCGCCGTGTACTACTGCGCCAGAGAAGTGCGGCTGCGGTACTTCGATGTGTGGGGAGC
10 CGGCACCACCGTGACCGTGT CATCTTCCGGAGAGAGCAAGTACGGCCCTCCCTGCCCCCCT
TGCCCTGCCCCCGAGTTCCCTGGGCGGACCCAGCGTGTTCCTGTTCCCCCCCCAAGCCCAAGG
ACACCCTGATGATCAGCCGGACCCCCGAGGTGACCTGTGTGGTGGTGGACGTGTCCAGGA
GGACCCCGAGGTCCAGTTCAACTGGTACGTGGACGGCGTGGAGGTGCACAACGCCAAGAC
CAAGCCCCGGGAGGAGCAGTTCAATAGCACCTACCGGGTGGTGTCCGTGCTGACCGTGCTG
15 CACCAGGACTGGCTGAACGGCAAGGAATACAAGTGTAAGGTGTCCAACAAGGGCCTGCCC
AGCAGCATCGAGAAAACCATCAGCAAGGCCAAGGGCCAGCCTCGGGAGCCCCAGGTGTAC
ACCCTGCCCCCTAGCCAAGAGGAGATGACCAAGAACCAGGTGTCCCTGACCTGCCTGGTG
AAGGGCTTCTACCCAGCGACATCGCCGTGGAGTGGGAGAGCAACGGCCAGCCCGAGAAC
AACTACAAGACCACCCCCCTGTGCTGGACAGCGACGGCAGCTTCTTCCTGTACAGCCGGC
20 TGACCGTGGACAAGAGCCGGTGGCAGGAGGGCAACGTCTTTAGCTGCTCCGTGATGCACG
AGGCCCTGCACAACCACTACACCCAGAAGAGCCTGAGCCTGTCCCTGGGCAAGATGATCT
ACATC

TGGGCGCCCTTGGCCGGGACTTGTGGGGTCCTTCTCCTGTCACTGGTTATCACCCCTT
25 TACTGCAAACGGGGCAGAAAGAACTCCTGTATATATTCAAACAACCATTTATGAGACCAG
TACAAACTACTCAAGAGGAAGATGGCTGTAGCTGCCGATTTCCAGAAGAAGAAGAAGGAG
GATGTGAACTGAGAGTGAAGTTCAGCAGGAGCGCAGACGCCCCCGCGTACAAGCAGGGCC
AGAACCAGCTCTATAACGAGCTCAATCTAGGACGAAGAGAGGAGTACGATGTTTTGGACA
AGAGACGTGGCCGGGACCCTGAGATGGGGGGAAAGCCGAGAAGGAAGAACCCTCAGGAA
30 GGCCTGTACAATGAACTGCAGAAAGATAAGATGGCGGAGGCCTACAGTGAGATTGGGATG
AAAGGCGAGCGCCGGAGGGGCAAGGGGCACGATGGCCTTTACCAGGGTCTCAGTACAGCC
ACCAAGGACACCTACGACGCCCTTCACATGCAGGCCCTGCCCCCTCGC

2213 CAR amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO: 140)

MALPVTALLLPLALLLHAARPGSNIMLTQSPSSLAVSAGEKVTMSCKSSQSVFFSSSQK
 NYLAWYQQIPGQSPKLLIYWASTRESGVPDRFTGSGSGTDFLTIISSVQSEDLAIYYCHQYLSSR
 TFGGGTKLEIKRGGGGSGGGGSSGGGSQVQLQQPGAEEVVKPGASVKMSCKASGYTFTSYIHI
 WIKQTPGQGLEWVGVIYPGNDDISYNQKFKGKATLTADKSSTTAYMQLSSLTSEDSAVYYCAR
 5 EVRLRYFDVWGAGTTVTVSSSGESKYGPCCPPCPAPEFLGGPSVFLFPPKPKDTLMISRTPEVTC
 VVVDVSQEDPEVQFNWYVDGVEVHNAKTKPREEQFNSTYRVVSVLTVLHQDWLNGKEYKCK
 VSNKGLPSSIEKTISKAKGQPREPQVYTLPPSQEEMTKNQVSLTCLVKGFYPSDIAVEWESNGQP
 ENNYKTTTPVLDSGDSFFLYSRLTVDKSRWQEGNVFSCSVMHREALHNHYTQKSLSLGLKMIY
 IWAPLAGTCGVLLLSLVITLYCKRGRKKLLYIFKQPFMRPVQTTQEEDGCSCRFPEEEEGGCELR
 10 VKFSRSADAPAYKQGQNQLYNELNLGRREEYDVLDRGRDPEMGGKPRRKNPQEGLYNEL
 QKDKMAEAYSEIGMKGERRRGKGHDLGLYQGLSTATKDTYDALHMQALPPR

2213 scFv nucleotide sequence (SEQ ID NO: 141)

ATGGCCCTGCCTGTGACAGCCCTGCTGCTGCCTCTGGCTCTGCTGCTGCATGCCGCT
 15 AGACCCGGATCCAACATCATGCTGACCCAGAGCCCTAGCAGCCTGGCCGTGTCTGCCGGCG
 AGAAAGTGACCATGAGCTGCAAGAGCAGCCAGAGCGTGTCTTCAGCAGCTCCCAGAAGA
 ACTACCTGGCCTGGTATCAGCAGATCCCCGGCCAGAGCCCCAAGCTGCTGATCTACTGGGC
 CAGCACCAGAGAAAGCGGCGTGCCCGATAGATTCACCGGCAGCGGCTCTGGCACCGACTT
 CACCCTGACAATCAGCAGCGTGACAGAGCGAGGACCTGGCCATCTACTACTGCCACCAGTAC
 20 CTGAGCAGCCGGACCTTTGGCGGAGGCACCAAGCTGGAAATCAAGAGAGGCGGCGGAGGC
 TCAGGCGGAGGCGGATCTAGTGCGGAGGATCTCAGGTGCAGCTGCAGCAGCCAGGCGCC
 GAGGTCGTGAAACCTGGCGCCTCTGTGAAGATGTCCTGCAAGGCCAGCGGCTACACCTTCA
 CCAGCTACTACATCCACTGGATCAAGCAGACCCCTGGACAGGGCCTGGAATGGGTGGGAG
 TGATCTACCCCGGCAACGACGACATCAGCTACAACCAGAAGTTCAAGGGCAAGGCCACCC
 25 TGACCGCCGACAAGTCTAGCACCACCGCCTACATGCAGCTGTCCAGCCTGACCAGCGAGG
 ACAGCGCCGTGTACTACTGCGCCAGAGAAGTGCGGCTGCGGTACTTCGATGTGTGGGGAGC
 CGGCACCACCGTGACCGTGTCATCT

2213 scFv amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO: 142)

30 MALPVTALLLPLALLLHAARPGSNIMLTQSPSSLAVSAGEKVTMSCKSSQSVFFSSSQK
 NYLAWYQQIPGQSPKLLIYWASTRESGVPDRFTGSGSGTDFLTIISSVQSEDLAIYYCHQYLSSR
 TFGGGTKLEIKRGGGGSGGGGSSGGGSQVQLQQPGAEEVVKPGASVKMSCKASGYTFTSYIHI
 WIKQTPGQGLEWVGVIYPGNDDISYNQKFKGKATLTADKSSTTAYMQLSSLTSEDSAVYYCAR
 EVRLRYFDVWGAGTTVTVSS

35

2218 humanized anti-CD33 IgG4H nucleotide sequence (SEQ ID NO: 143)

GTGCACGAGTGGGTTACATCGAACTGGATCTCAACAGCGGTAAGATCCTTGAGAGT
TTTCGCCCCGAAGAACGTTTTTCCAATGATGAGCACTTTTAAAGTTCTGCTATGTGGCGCGGT
ATTATCCCGTATTGACGCCGGGCAAGAGCAACTCGGTCGCCGCATACACTATTCTCAGAAT
5 GACTTGGTTGAGTACTCACCAGTCACAGAAAAGCATCTTACGGATGGCATGACAGTAAGA
GAATTATGCAGTGCTGCCATAACCATGAGTGATAACACTGCGGCCAACTTACTTCTGACAA
CGATCGGAGGACCGAAGGAGCTAACCGCTTTTTTGCACAACATGGGGGATCATGTAACTCG
CCTTGATCGTTGGGAACCGGAGCTGAATGAAGCCATACCAAACGACGAGCGTGACACCAC
GATGCCTGTAGCAATGGCAACAACGTTGCGCAAACCTATTAACCTGGCGAACTACTTACTCTA
10 GCTTCCCGGCAACAATTAATAGACTGGATGGAGGCGGATAAAGTTGCAGGACCACTTCTGC
GCTCGGCCCTTCCGGCTGGCTGGTTTATTGCTGATAAATCTGGAGCCGGTGAGCGTGGGTC
TCGCGGTATCATTGCAGCACTGGGGCCAGATGGTAAGCCCTCCCGTATCGTAGTTATCTAC
ACGACGGGGAGTCAGGCAACTATGGATGAACGAAATAGACAGATCGCTGAGATAGGTGCC
TCACTGATTAAGCATTGGTAACTGTCAGACCAAGTTTACTCATATATACTTTAGATTGATTT
15 AAAACTTCATTTTTTAATTTAAAAGGATCTAGGTGAAGATCCTTTTTTGATAATCTCATGACCA
AAATCCCTTAACGTGAGTTTTTCGTTCCACTGAGCGTCAGACCCCGTAGAAAAGATCAAAGG
ATCTTCTTGAGATCCTTTTTTCTGCGCGTAATCTGCTGCTTGCAAACAAAAAACCACCGC
TACCAGCGGTGGTTTGTGTGCCGGATCAAGAGCTACCAACTCTTTTTCCGAAGGTAACCTGG
CTTCAGCAGAGCGCAGATACCAAATACTGTTCTTCTAGTGTAGCCGTAGTTAGGCCACCAC
20 TTCAAGAACTCTGTAGCACCGCCTACATACCTCGCTCTGCTAATCCTGTTACCAGTGGCTGC
TGCCAGTGGCGATAAGTCGTGTCTTACCGGGTTGGACTCAAGACGATAGTTACCGGATAAG
GCGCAGCGGTCTGGGCTGAACGGGGGGTTTCGTGCACACAGCCCAGCTTGGAGCGAACGACC
TACACCGAACTGAGATACCTACAGCGTGAGCTATGAGAAAGCGCCACGCTTCCCGAAGGG
AGAAAGGCGGACAGGTATCCGGTAAGCGGCAGGGTCGGAACAGGAGAGCGCACGAGGGA
25 GCTTCCAGGGGGAAACGCCTGGTATCTTTATAGTCCTGTCGGGTTTCGCCACCTCTGACTTG
AGCGTCGATTTTTGTGATGCTCGTCAGGGGGGCGGAGCCTATGGAAAAACGCCAGCAACG
CGGCCTTTTTACGGTTCCTGGCCTTTTGCTGGCCTTTTGCTCACATGTTCTTTCCTGCGTTAT
CCCCTGATTCTGTGGATAACCGTATTACCGCCTTTGAGTGAGCTGATACCGCTCGCCGCAGC
CGAACGACCGAGCGCAGCGAGTCAGTGAGCGAGGAAGCGGAAGAGCGCCCAATACGCAA
30 ACCGCCTCTCCCCGCGCGTTGGCCGATTCATTAATGCAGCTGGCACGACAGGTTTCCCGAC
TGAAAGCGGGCAGTGAGCGCAACGCAATTAATGTGAGTTAGCTCACTCATTAGGCACCCC
AGGCTTTACACTTTATGCTTCCGGCTCGTATGTTGTGTGGAATTGTGAGCGGATAACAATTT
CACACAGGAAACAGCTATGACCATGATTACGCCAAGCGCGCAATTAACCCTCACTAAAGG
GAACAAAAGCTGGAGCTGCAAGCTTAATGTAGTCTTATGCAATACTCTTGTAGTCTTGCAA
35 CATGGTAACGATGAGTTAGCAACATGCCTTACAAGGAGAGAAAAAGCACCGTGCATGCCG

ATTGGTGGAAGTAAGGTGGTACGATCGTGCCTTATTAGGAAGGCAACAGACGGGTCTGAC
ATGGATTGGACGAACCACTGAATTGCCGCATTGCAGAGATATTGTATTTAAGTGCCTAGCT
CGATACATAAACGGGTCTCTCTGGTTAGACCAGATCTGAGCCTGGGAGCTCTCTGGCTAAC
TAGGGAACCCACTGCTTAAGCCTCAATAAAGCTTGCCTTGAGTGCTTCAAGTAGTGTGTGC
5 CCGTCTGTTGTGTGACTCTGGTAACTAGAGATCCCTCAGACCCCTTTAGTCAGTGTGGAAAA
TCTCTAGCAGTGGCGCCCGAACAGGGACTTGAAAGCGAAAGGGAAACCAGAGGAGCTCTC
TCGACGCAGGACTCGGCTTGCTGAAGCGCGCACGGCAAGAGGGCGAGGGGCGGCGACTGGT
GAGTACGCCAAAAATTTTGA CTAGCGGAGGCTAGAAGGAGAGAGATGGGTGCGAGAGCGT
CAGTATTAAGCGGGGGAGAATTAGATCGCGATGGGAAAAAATTCGGTTAAGGCCAGGGGG
10 AAAGAAAAAATATAAATTAAAACATATAGTATGGGCAAGCAGGGAGCTAGAACGATTCGC
AGTTAATCCTGGCCTGTTAGAAACATCAGAAGGCTGTAGACAAATACTGGGACAGCTACA
ACCATCCCTTCAGACAGGATCAGAAGA ACTTAGATCATTATATAATACAGTAGCAACCCTC
TATTGTGTGCATCAAAGGATAGAGATAAAAGACACCAAGGAAGCTTTAGACAAGATAGAG
GAAGAGCAAAACAAAAGTAAGACCACCGCACAGCAAGCGGCCGCTGATCTTCAGACCTGG
15 AGGAGGAGATATGAGGGACAATTGGAGAAGTGAATTATATAAATATAAAGTAGTAAAAAT
TGAACCATTAGGAGTAGCACCCACCAAGGCAAAGAGAAGAGTGGTGCAGAGAGAAAAAA
GAGCAGTGGGAATAGGAGCTTTGTTCCCTTGGGTTCTTGGGAGCAGCAGGAAGCACTATGGG
CGCAGCGTCAATGACGCTGACGGTACAGGCCAGACAATTATTGTCTGGTATAGTGCAGCAG
CAGAACAATTTGCTGAGGGCTATTGAGGCGCAACAGCATCTGTTGCAACTCACAGTCTGGG
20 GCATCAAGCAGCTCCAGGCAAGAATCCTGGCTGTGGAAAGATACCTAAAGGATCAACAGC
TCCTGGGGATTTGGGGTTGCTCTGGAAACTCATTTCACCACTGCTGTGCCTTGGAATGCT
AGTTGGAGTAATAAATCTCTGGAACAGATTTGGAATCACACGACCTGGATGGAGTGGGAC
AGAGAAATTAACAATTACACAAGCTTAATACACTCCTTAATTGAAGAATCGCAAAACCAGC
AAGAAAAGAATGAACAAGAATTATTGGAATTAGATAAATGGGCAAGTTTGTGGAATTGGT
25 TTAACATAACAAATTGGCTGTGGTATATAAAATTATTCATAATGATAGTAGGAGGCTTGGT
AGGTTTAAGAATAGTTTTTGCTGTACTTTCTATAGTGAATAGAGTTAGGCAGGGATATTCAC
CATTATCGTTTTAGACCCACCTCCCAACCCCGAGGGGACCCGACAGGCCCGAAGGAATAG
AAGAAGAAGGTGGAGAGAGAGACAGAGACAGATCCATTTCGATTAGTGAACGGATCTCGAC
GGTATCGATTAGACTGTAGCCCAGGAATATGGCAGCTAGATTGTACACATTTAGAAGGAAA
30 AGTTATCTTGGTAGCAGTTCATGTAGCCAGTGGATATATAGAAGCAGAAGTAATTCCAGCA
GAGACAGGGCAAGAAACAGCATACTTCCTCTTAAAATTAGCAGGAAGATGGCCAGTAAAA
ACAGTACATACAGACAATGGCAGCAATTTACCAGTACTACAGTTAAGGCCGCCTGTTGGT
GGGCGGGGATCAAGCAGGAATTTGGCATTCCCTACAATCCCCAAAGTCAAGGAGTAATAG
AATCTATGAATAAAGAATTAAAGAAAATTATAGGACAGGTAAGAGATCAGGCTGAACATC
35 TTAAGACAGCAGTACAAATGGCAGTATTCATCCACAATTTTAAAAGAAAAGGGGGGATTG

GGGGGTACAGTGCAGGGGAAAGAATAGTAGACATAATAGCAACAGACATACAAACTAAA
GAATTACAAAAACAAATTACAAAAATTCAAAATTTTCGGGTTTATTACAGGGACAGCAGA
GATCCAGTTTGGCTGCATACGCGTCGTGAGGCTCCGGTGCCCGTCAGTGGGCAGAGCGCAC
ATCGCCACAGTCCCCGAGAAGTTGGGGGGAGGGGTCGGCAATTGAACCGGTGCCTAGAG
5 AAGGTGGCGCGGGGTAAACTGGGAAAGTGATGTCGTGTACTGGCTCCGCCTTTTCCCGAG
GGTGGGGGAGAACCGTATATAAGTGCAGTAGTCGCCGTGAACGTTCTTTTTCGCAACGGGT
TTGCCGCCAGAACACAGGTAAAGTGCCGTGTGTGGTTCCCGCGGGCCTGGCCTCTTTACGGG
TTATGGCCCTTGCGTGCCTTGAATTACTTCCACCTGGCTGCAGTACGTGATTCTTGATCCCG
AGCTTCGGGTGGAAGTGGGTGGGAGAGTTTCGAGGCCTTGCGCTTAAGGAGCCCCTTCGCC
10 TCGTGCTTGAGTTGAGGCCTGGCCTGGGCGCTGGGGCCGCCGCGTGCGAATCTGGTGGCAC
CTTCGCGCCTGTCTCGCTGCTTTCGATAAGTCTCTAGCCATTTAAAATTTTGGATGACCTGCT
GCGACGCTTTTTTCTGGCAAGATAGTCTTGTAATGCGGGCCAAGATCTGCACACTGGTA
TTTCGGTTTTTGGGGCCGCGGGCGGCGACGGGGCCCGTGCGTCCCAGCGCACATGTTCCGGC
GAGGCGGGGCCTGCGAGCGCGGCCACCGAGAATCGGACGGGGGTAGTCTCAAGCTGGCCG
15 GCCTGCTCTGGTGCCTGGCCTCGCGCCGCCGTGTATCGCCCCGCCCTGGGCGGCAAGGCTG
GCCCCGTGGGCACCAAGTTGCGTGAGCGGAAAGATGGCCGCTTCCCGGCCCTGCTGCAGGG
AGCTCAAAATGGAGGACGCGGCGCTCGGGAGAGCGGGCGGGTGAGTCACCCACACAAAG
GAAAAGGGCCTTTCGTCCTCAGCCGTCGCTTCATGTGACTCCACTGAGTACCGGGCGCCG
TCCAGGCACCTCGATTAGTTCTCGTGCTTTTGGAGTACGTCGTCTTTAGGTTGGGGGGAGGG
20 GTTTTATGCGATGGAGTTTCCCCACACTGAGTGGGTGGAGACTGAAGTTAGGCCAGCTTGG
CACTTGATGTAATTCTCCTTGGAATTTGCCCTTTTTGAGTTTGGATCTTGGTTCAATTCTCAAG
CCTCAGACAGTGGTTCAAAGTTTTTTTCTTCCATTTTCAGGTGTCGTGAGCTAGCTCTAGAGC
CACCATGGCCCTGCCTGTGACAGCCCTGCTGCTGCCTCTGGCTCTGCTGCTGCATGCCGCTA
GACCCGGATCCGAGATCGTGCTGACACAGAGCCCTGGAAGCCTGGCCGTGTCTCCTGGCGA
25 GCGCGTGACAATGAGCTGCAAGAGCAGCCAGAGCGTGTTCTTCAGCAGCTCCCAGAAGAA
CTACCTGGCCTGGTATCAGCAGATCCCCGGCCAGAGCCCCAGACTGCTGATCTACTGGGCC
AGCACCAGAGAAAGCGGCGTGCCCGATAGATTCACCGGCAGCGGCTCTGGCACCGACTTC
ACCCTGACAATCAGCAGCGTGACAGCCGAGGACCTGGCCATCTACTACTGCCACCAGTACC
TGAGCAGCCGGACCTTTGGCCAGGGCACCAAGCTGGAAATCAAGAGAGGCGGCGGAGGCT
30 CTGGCGGAGGCGGATCTAGTGGCGGAGGATCTCAGGTGCAGCTGCAGCAGCCTGGCGCCG
AGGTCGTGAAACCTGGCGCCTCTGTGAAGATGTCCTGCAAGGCCAGCGGCTACACCTTCAC
CAGCTACTACATCCACTGGATCAAGCAGACCCCTGGACAGGGCCTGGAATGGGTGGGAGT
GATCTACCCCGGCAACGACGACATCAGCTACAACCAGAAGTTCCAGGGCAAGGCCACCTT
GACCGCCGACAAGTCTAGCACCAACCGCCTACATGCAGCTGTCCAGCCTGACCAGCGAGGA
35 CAGCGCCGTGTACTACTGCGCCAGAGAAGTGCGGCTGCGGTACTTCGATGTGTGGGGCCAG

GGAACCACCGTGACCGTGTCATCTTCCGGAGAGAGCAAGTACGGCCCTCCCTGCCCCCCTT
GCCCTGCCCCCGAGTTCTTGGGCGGACCCAGCGTGTTCCTGTTCCCCCCCCAAGCCCAAGGA
CACCTTGATGATCAGCCGGACCCCCGAGGTGACCTGTGTGGTGGTGGACGTGTCCCAGGAG
GACCCCGAGGTCCAGTTCAACTGGTACGTGGACGGCGTGGAGGTGCACAACGCCAAGACC
5 AAGCCCCGGGAGGAGCAGTTCAATAGCACCTACCGGGTGGTGTCCGTGCTGACCGTGCTGC
ACCAGGACTGGCTGAACGGCAAGGAATACAAGTGTAAGGTGTCCAACAAGGGCCTGCCCCA
GCAGCATCGAGAAAACCATCAGCAAGGCCAAGGGCCAGCCTCGGGAGCCCCAGGTGTACA
CCCTGCCCCCTAGCCAAGAGGAGATGACCAAGAACCAGGTGTCCCTGACCTGCCTGGTGA
AGGGCTTCTACCCCAGCGACATCGCCGTGGAGTGGGAGAGCAACGGCCAGCCCCGAGAACA
10 ACTACAAGACCACCCCCCTGTGCTGGACAGCGACGGCAGCTTCTTCCTGTACAGCCGGCT
GACCGTGGACAAGAGCCGGTGGCAGGAGGGCAACGTCTTTAGCTGCTCCGTGATGCACGA
GGCCCTGCACAACCACTACACCCAGAAGAGCCTGAGCCTGTCCCTGGGCAAGATGATCTAC
ATCTGGGCGCCCTTGGCCGGGACTTGTGGGGTCCTTCTCCTGTCACTGGTTATCACCCTTTA
CTGCAAACGGGGCAGAAAGAACTCCTGTATATATTCAAACAACCATTTATGAGACCAGTA
15 CAACTACTCAAGAGGAAGATGGCTGTAGCTGCCGATTTCCAGAAGAAGAAGAAGGAGGA
TGTGAACTGAGAGTGAAGTTCAGCAGGAGCGCAGACGCCCCCGCGTACAAGCAGGGCCAG
AACCAGCTCTATAACGAGCTCAATCTAGGACGAAGAGAGGAGTACGATGTTTTGGACAAG
AGACGTGGCCGGGACCCTGAGATGGGGGGAAAGCCGAGAAGGAAGAACCCTCAGGAAGG
CCTGTACAATGAACTGCAGAAAGATAAGATGGCGGAGGCCCTACAGTGAGATTGGGATGAA
20 AGGCGAGCGCCGGAGGGGCAAGGGGCACGATGGCCTTTACCAGGGTCTCAGTACAGCCAC
CAAGGACACCTACGACGCCCTTACATGCAGGCCCTGCCCCCTCGCTAAGTCGACAATCAA
CCTCTGGATTACAAAATTTGTGAAAGATTGACTGGTATTCTTAACTATGTTGCTCCTTTTAC
GCTATGTGGATACGCTGCTTTAATGCCTTTGTATCATGCTATTGCTTCCCGTATGGCTTTTAT
TTTCTCCTCCTTGTATAAATCCTGGTTGCTGTCTCTTTATGAGGAGTTGTGGCCCGTTGTACG
25 GCAACGTGGCGTGGTGTGCACTGTGTTTGCTGACGCAACCCCCACTGGTTGGGGCATTGCC
ACCACCTGTCAGCTCCTTTCCGGGACTTTTCGCTTTCCCCCTCCCTATTGCCACGGCGGAACT
CATCGCCGCCTGCCTTGCCCGCTGCTGGACAGGGGCTCGGCTGTTGGGCACTGACAATTCC
GTGGTGTTGTCGGGGAAGCTGACGTCCTTTCCTTGGCTGCTCGCCTGTGTTGCCACCTGGAT
TCTGCGCGGGACGTCCTTCTGCTACGTCCCTTCGGCCCTCAATCCAGCGGACCTTCCTTCCC
30 GCGGCCTGCTGCCGGCTCTGCGGCCTCTTCCGCGTCTTCGCCTTCGCCCTCAGACGAGTCGG
ATCTCCCTTTGGGCCGCCTCCCCGCCTGGAATTCGAGCTCGGTACCTTTAAGACCAATGACT
TACAAGGCAGCTGTAGATCTTAGCCACTTTTTAAAAGAAAAGGGGGGACTGGAAGGGCTA
ATTCACCTCCAACGAAGACAAGATCTGCTTTTTTGCTTGTACTGGGTCTCTCTGGTTAGACCA
GATCTGAGCCTGGGAGCTCTCTGGCTAACTAGGGAACCCACTGCTTAAGCCTCAATAAAGC
35 TTGCCTTGAGTGCTTCAAGTAGTGTGTGCCCGTCTGTTGTGTGACTCTGGTAACTAGAGATC

CCTCAGACCCTTTTAGTCAGTGTGGAAAATCTCTAGCAGTAGTAGTTCATGTCATCTTATTA
TTCAGTATTTATAACTTGCAAAGAAATGAATATCAGAGAGTGAGAGGAACTTGTTTATTGC
AGCTTATAATGGTTACAAATAAAGCAATAGCATCACAAATTCACAAATAAAGCATTTTTT
TCACTGCATTCTAGTTGTGGTTTGTCCAAACTCATCAATGTATCTTATCATGTCTGGCTCTA
5 GCTATCCCGCCCCCTAACTCCGCCCAGTTCGCCCCATTCTCCGCCCCATGGCTGACTAATTTT
TTTTATTTATGCAGAGGCCGAGGCCGCCTCGGCCTCTGAGCTATTCCAGAAGTAGTGAGGA
GGCTTTTTTGGAGGCCTAGCTAGGGACGTACCCAATTCGCCCTATAGTGAGTCGTATTACG
CGCGCTCACTGGCCGTCGTTTTACAACGTCGTGACTGGGAAAACCCTGGCGTTACCCAAC
TAATCGCCTTGCAGCACATCCCCCTTTCGCCAGCTGGCGTAATAGCGAAGAGGCCCGCACC
10 GATCGCCCTTCCCAACAGTTGCGCAGCCTGAATGGCGAATGGGACGCGCCCTGTAGCGGCG
CATTAAAGCGCGGCGGGTGTGGTGGTTACGCGCAGCGTGACCGCTACACTTGCCAGCGCCCT
AGCGCCCGCTCCTTTCGCTTTCTTCCCTTCCTTTCTCGCCACGTTCCGCCGGCTTTCCCGTCA
AGCTCTAAATCGGGGGCTCCCTTTAGGGTCCGATTTAGTGCTTTACGGCACCTCGACCCCA
AAAAACTTGATTAGGGTGATGGTTCACGTAGTGGGCCATCGCCCTGATAGACGGTTTTTTCG
15 CCCTTTGACGTTGGAGTCCACGTTCTTTAATAGTGGACTCTTGTTCCAAACTGGAACAACAC
TCAACCCTATCTCGGTCTATTCTTTTGATTTATAAGGGATTTTGCCGATTTTCGGCCTATTGGT
TAAAAAATGAGCTGATTTAACAAAAATTTAACGCGAATTTTAACAAAATATTAACGCTTAC
AATTTAGGTGGCACTTTTCGGGGAAATGTGCGCGGAACCCCTATTTGTTTATTTTCTAAAT
ACATTCAAATATGTATCCGCTCATGAGACAATAACCCTGATAAATGCTTCAATAATATTGA
20 AAAAGGAAGAGTATGAGTATTCAACATTTCCGTGTCGCCCTTATTCCTTTTTTTCGGGCATT
TTGCCTTCCTGTTTTTGTCTACCCAGAAACGCTGGTGAAAGTAAAAGATGCTGAAGATCAG
TTGG

Humanized my96 (L2H) IgG4H BBz NT (SEQ ID NO: 144)

25

ATGGCCCTGCCTGTGACAGCCCTGCTGCTGCCTCTGGCTCTGCTGCTGCATGCCGCTAGACCCG
GATCCGAGATCGTGCTGACACAGAGCCCTGGAAGCCTGGCCGTGTCTCCTGGCGAGCGCGTGACAATGA
GCTGCAAGAGCAGCCAGAGCGTGTCTTCAGCAGCTCCCAGAAGAACTACCTGGCCTGGTATCAGCAGA
TCCCCGGCCAGAGCCCCAGACTGCTGATCTACTGGGCCAGCACCAGAGAAAGCGGCGTGCCCGATAGAT
30 TCACCGGCAGCGGCTCTGGCACCAGCTTCACCCTGACAATCAGCAGCGTGACGCCGAGGACCTGGCCA
TCTACTACTGCCACCAGTACCTGAGCAGCCGGACCTTTGGCCAGGGCACCAAGCTGGAAATCAAGAGAG
GCGGCGGAGGCTCTGGCGGAGGCGGATCTAGTGGCGGAGGATCTCAGGTGCAGCTGCAGCAGCCTGGCG
CCGAGGTCGTGAAACCTGGCGCCTCTGTGAAGATGTCTTGCAAGGCCAGCGGCTACACCTTCACCAGCT
ACTACATCCACTGGATCAAGCAGACCCCTGGACAGGGCCTGGAATGGGTGGGAGTGATCTACCCCGGCA
35 ACGACGACATCAGCTACAACCAGAAGTTCCAGGGCAAGGCCACCCTGACCGCCGACAAGTCTAGCACCA

CCGCCTACATGCAGCTGTCCAGCCTGACCAGCGAGGACAGCGCCGTGTACTACTGCGCCAGAGAAGTGC
 GGCTGCGGTACTTCGATGTGTGGGGCCAGGGAACCAACCGTGACCGTGTCTCTCCGGAGAGAGCAAGT
 ACGGCCCTCCCTGCCCCCTTGCCCTGCCCCGAGTTCTTGGGCGGACCCAGCGTGTTCCTGTTCCCCC
 CCAAGCCCCAAGGACACCCTGATGATCAGCCGGACCCCCGAGGTGACCTGTGTGGTGGTGGACGTGTCCC
 5 AGGAGGACCCCGAGGTCCAGTTCAACTGGTACGTGGACGGCGTGGAGGTGCACAACGCCAAGACCAAGC
 CCCGGGAGGAGCAGTTCAATAGCACCTACCGGGTGGTGTCCGTGCTGACCGTGTGTCACCAGGACTGGC
 TGAACGGCAAGGAATACAAGTGTAAAGGTGTCCAACAAGGGCCTGCCAGCAGCATCGAGAAAACCATCA
 GCAAGGCCAAGGGCCAGCCTCGGGAGCCCCAGGTGTACACCCTGCCCCCTAGCCAAGAGGAGATGACCA
 AGAACAGGTGTCCCTGACCTGCCTGGTGAAGGGCTTCTACCCCAGCGACATCGCCGTGGAGTGGGAGA
 10 GCAACGGCCAGCCCGAGAACAACCTACAAGACCACCCCCCTGTGCTGGACAGCGACGGCAGCTTCTTCC
 TGTACAGCCGGCTGACCGTGGACAAGAGCCGGTGGCAGGAGGGCAACGTCTTTAGCTGCTCCGTGATGC
 ACGAGGCCCTGCACAACCACTACACCCAGAAGAGCCTGAGCCTGTCCCTGGGCAAGATGATCTACATCT
 GGGCGCCCTTGCGCGGACTTGTGGGGTCTTCTCCTGTCACTGGTTATCACCCCTTTACTGCAAACGGG
 GCAGAAAGAACTCCTGTATATATTCAAACAACCATTTATGAGACCAGTACAACTACTCAAGAGGAAG
 15 ATGGCTGTAGCTGCCGATTTCCAGAAGAAGAAGAAGGAGGATGTGAACTGAGAGTGAAGTTCAGCAGGA
 GCGCAGACGCCCCCGCTACAAGCAGGGCCAGAACCAGCTCTATAACGAGCTCAATCTAGGACGAAGAG
 AGGAGTACGATGTTTTGGACAAGAGACGTGGCCGGGACCCTGAGATGGGGGGAAAGCCGAGAAGGAAGA
 ACCCTCAGGAAGGCCTGTACAATGAACTGCAGAAAGATAAGATGGCGGAGGCCTACAGTGAGATTGGGA
 TGAAAGGCGAGCGCCGGAGGGGCAAGGGGCACGATGGCCTTTACCAGGGTCTCAGTACAGCCACCAAGG
 20 ACACCTACGACGCCCTTCACATGCAGGCCCTGCCCCCTCGC

Humanized my96 (L2H) IgG4H BBz AA (SEQ ID NO: 145)

MALPVTALLLPLALLLHAARPGSEIVLTQSPGSLAVSPGERVTMSCKSSQSVFFSSSQKNYLAW
 YQQIPGQSPRLLIYWASTRESGVPDRFTGSGSGTDFTLTISVQPEDLAIYYCHQYLSRFTGQGTKLE
 25 IKRGGGSGGGGSSGGGSQVQLQPGAEVVKPGASVKMSCKASGYTFTSYIHWIKQTPGQGLEWVGVI
 YPGNDDISYNQKFQKATLTADKSSTTAYMQLSSLTSEDSAVYYCAREVRLRYFDVWGQGTITVTVSSSG
 ESKYGPPCPPCPAPEFLGGPSVFLFPPKPKDTLMISRTPEVTCVVDVDSQEDPEVQFNWYVDGVEVHNA
 KTKPREEQFNSTYRVSVLTVLHQDWLNGKEYKCKVSNKGLPSSIEKTISKAKGQPREPQVYTLPPSQE
 EMTKNQVSLTCLVKGFYPSDIAVEWESNGQPENNYKTTTPVLDSDGSFFLYSRLTVDKSRWQEGNVFSC
 30 SVMHEALHNHYTQKSLSLGLKMIYIWAPLAGTCGVLLLSLVITLYCKRGRKKLLYIFKQPFMRPVQTT
 QEEDGCSRFPPEEEEGGCELRVKFSRSADAPAYKQGQNQLYNELNLGRREEYDVLDRRGRDPEMGKPK
 RRKNPQEGLYNELQKDKMAEAYSEIGMKGERRRGKGHDGLYQGLSTATKDTYDALHMQALPPR

Humanized my96 (L2H) scFv nt (SEQ ID NO: 146)

GAGATCGTGCTGACACAGAGCCCTGGAAGCCTGGCCGTGTCTCCTGGCGAGCGCGTGACAATGA
 GCTGCAAGAGCAGCCAGAGCGTGTTCTTTCAGCAGCTCCCAGAAGAACTACCTGGCCTGGTATCAGCAGA
 TCCCCGGCCAGAGCCCCAGACTGCTGATCTACTGGGCCAGCACCAGAGAAAGCGGCGTGCCCCGATAGAT
 TCACCGGCAGCGGCTCTGGCACCGACTTCACCCTGACAATCAGCAGCGTGCAGCCCGAGGACCTGGCCA
 5 TCTACTACTGCCACCAGTACCTGAGCAGCCGGACCTTTGGCCAGGGCACCAAGCTGGAAATCAAGAGAG
 GCGGCGGAGGCTCTGGCGGAGGCGGATCTAGTGGCGGAGGATCTCAGGTGCAGCTGCAGCAGCCTGGCG
 CCGAGGTCTGTAACCTGGCGCCTCTGTGAAGATGTCTGCAAGGCCAGCGGCTACACCTTCACCAGCT
 ACTACATCCACTGGATCAAGCAGACCCCTGGACAGGGCCTGGAATGGGTGGGAGTGATCTACCCCGGCA
 ACGACGACATCAGCTACAACCAGAAGTTCAGGGCAAGGCCACCCTGACCGCCGACAAGTCTAGCACCA
 10 CCGCCTACATGCAGCTGTCCAGCCTGACCAGCGAGGACAGCGCCGTGTACTACTGCGCCAGAGAAGTGC
 GGCTGCGGTACTTCGATGTGTGGGGCCAGGGAACCACCGTGACCGTGTCTATCT

Humanized my96 (L2H) scFv AA (SEQ ID NO: 147)

EIVLTQSPGSLAVSPGERVTMSCKSSQSVFFSSSQKNYLAWYQQIPGQSPRLLIYWASTRESGV
 15 PDRFTGSGSGTDFTLTISSVQPEDLAIYYCHQYLSSRTFGQGTKLEIKRGGGSGGGGSSGGGSQVQLQ
 QPGAIEVVKPGASVKMSCKASGYTFTSYIHWIKQTPGQGLEWVGVIYPGNDDISYNQKFQGKATLTADK
 SSTTAYMQLSSLTSEDSAVYYCAREVRLRYFDVWGQGTITVTVSS

Example 4: Human CAR Constructs

20 To depict the cell surface expression of scFv's on a Jurkat T cell line, which contains a
 luciferase reporter driven by an NFAT-regulated promoter (termed JNL cells), JNL cells were
 transduced with a lentiviral vector expressing a cDNA encoding GFP, an scFv that binds to
 CD19, or cDNAs that encode an scFv, which was raised against hsCD33 (Fig. 27). The cell
 surface expression of individual scFv's on JNLs was detected by incubating cells with
 25 recombinant Fc-tagged hsCD33 followed by incubation with an Fc-specific secondary antibody
 conjugated to phycoerythrin. It was observed that clones CD33-1, -2, -3, -4, -5, -6, -7, and -9
 bound to hsCD33 at appreciable levels relative to JNL cells expressing GFP or an scFv that
 targets CD19, which served as negative controls for this assay. It was also observed that CD33-
 8 lacked appreciable binding to either hsCD33 or protein L (data not shown), a bacterial cell
 30 surface protein that binds immunoglobulin light chains. The data presented herein demonstrates
 that clones CD33-1, -2, -3, -4, -5, -6, -7, and -9 encode scFvs that bind hsCD33.

Individual scFv's targeting hsCD33 were evaluated for their ability to elicit NFAT
 activity in JNL cells (Figure 28). JNL cells expressing scFv's against hsCD33 were co-cultured

with MOLM13 or MOLP8 cell lines, which express hsCD33 or lack hsCD33 cell surface expression, respectively (Figure 28A; hsCD33, solid green line; isotype control, gray dashed line and shaded area). Figure 28B depicts the activation of JNL cells expressing an scFv targeting hsCD33 in the presence of MOLM13 (solid lines) or MOLP8 (dashed lines) cells.

5 JNL cells expressing individual scFv's were plated at different effector (i.e JNL cells) to target (i.e. MOLM13 or MOLP8) ratios and analyzed for the expression of relative luciferase units (RLUs) using the Bright-Glo™ Luciferase Assay on the EnVision instrument 24 hours post-incubation. It was observed that that scFv clones CD33-1, -2, -3, -4, -5, -6, -7, -9, and an scFv based on the sequence of Mylotarg, a monoclonal antibody that binds to the human CD33
10 antigen (CD33-UPenn), were capable of triggering NFAT-dependent luciferase activity, albeit to varying degrees, in the presence of MOLM13 relative to MOLP8 or JNL cells expressing GFP.

The activity of scFv's targeting hsCD33 was further assessed in donor-derived primary T cells (Figures 29A and 29B). Naïve T cells were isolated from healthy donor PBMCs by
15 negative selection using standard protocols and activated using the Dynabeads® Human T-Expander CD3/CD28 Invitrogen kit. After 24 hours post-stimulation, T cells were transduced with lentivirus expressing individual scFv's targeting hsCD33 and expanded in culture for an additional 9 days. T cell cultures were analyzed for their ability to undergo cellular expansion and elicit cytolytic activity in an antigen-dependent and antigen-independent manner. The
20 expression of scFv's on the cell surface of primary human T cells transduced with a lentiviral vector that expresses an scFv that targets hsCD33 is depicted in Figures 29A and 29B. The expression of scFv's was detected by incubating cells with recombinant Fc-tagged hsCD33 and an Fc-specific secondary antibody conjugated to phycoerythrin as described in Figure 27. Consistent with the aforementioned findings in Figure 27, scFv clones CD33-1, -2, -3, -4, -5, -
25 6, -7, and -9 expressed in primary T cells bound to hsCD33 at appreciable levels relative to T cells expressing GFP, which lack the ability to bind hsCD33. Thus, scFv clones CD33-1, -2, -3, -4, -5, -6, -7, and -9 can be used to engineer primary T cells to target the human CD33 antigen.

T cells were labeled with CFSE and co-cultured in the presence of MOLM13 (Figure 30A, solid black bar), MOLP8 (Figure 30A, open white bar), or cultured alone (Figure 30A, hatched bar) to assess the proliferative capacity of UTD primary T cells or cells expressing
30 scFv's targeting hsCD33. It was observed that T cells expressing scFv clones CD33-2, -3, -4, -

5, -6, and -9 were able to expand in an antigen-dependent manner, as evidenced by an increase in the absolute number of T cells in the presence of CD33-expressing MOLM13 cells in comparison to UTD or CD33-negative MOLP8 cells (Figure 30A). In addition, antigen driven cell division in primary T cells was assessed by measuring the median fluorescence intensity (MFI) of CFSE-labeled T cells expressing scFv clones CD33-2, -3, -4, -5, -6, and -9 co-cultured with MOLM13, MOLP8 cells, or alone (Figure 30B). Consistent with the aforementioned increase in T cell expansion (Figure 30A), diminished CFSE levels in T cells co-cultured with MOLM13 in comparison to UTD or MOLP8 cells was observed (Figure 30B). Upon gating on T cells that were either scFv⁺ or scFv⁻, it was found that scFv-expressing T cells had diminished CFSE levels relative to their scFv⁻ counterparts when co-cultured with MOLM13. However, CFSE levels were similar between scFv⁺ or scFv⁻ T cells co-cultured on MOLP8 cells (Figure 30B), which is indicative of increased proliferation in response to antigen recognition. The results presented herein are also consistent with the ability of scFv clones CD33-2, -3, -4, -5, -6, and -9 to elicit scFv-dependent activation of JNL cells in the presence of CD33 (Figure 28B). Thus, scFv clones CD33-2, -3, -4, -5, -6, and -9 can be used to activate the proliferation of primary T cells in a CD33-dependent manner.

Additionally, CART-CD33 T cells were tested for their ability to proliferate in response to exposure to antigen on target cells. Target cells included PL-21, HL60, and Molp8 cells. On the day of assay (Day 0), target cells were counted and transferred to a 50ml tube in 6 mL of T cell media at 3e6 cells/ml. Target cells were irradiated on ice at 10,000 rad. After irradiation, target cells were washed twice in T cell media, counted, and resuspended to 5e5 cells/ml in T cell media on ice. Frozen transduced T cells were thawed, washed in 10mL complete T cell media, spun at 300g for 10min, and resuspended gently in 3mL of complete T cell media at RT. T cells were then counted in a cellometer and resuspended to 2.5e6/mL in 10 mL of media. In a 96 well U-bottom plate, 25,000 irradiated target cells and 25,000 transduced CAR T cells (1:1 ratio) were combined in duplicate wells. In a separate well, 75,000 anti-CD3/CD28 beads were added in 100µl of medium to 25,000 transduced T cells to create a 1:3 cells-to-beads ratio as positive control; in another well, 100µl of medium was added to 25,000 transduced T cells alone as media-only control. Cells were incubated for 4 days at 37 °C, 5% CO₂. On day 4, cells were harvested and duplicates were combined by pipetting and transferring into the same well on the U-bottom plate for staining for FACS of CD4, CD8, and CAR using protein L or

recombinant human CD33 protein. After staining, cells were resuspended in 120µl MACS+0.5% BSA buffer and 20µl/well countbright beads were added to each well.

Proliferation was measured as the number of FACS positive cells detected in the period of time used to count 2500 beads (Figure 47). The tested CART-CD33 T cells (e.g., derived from scFv clones CD33-1, -2, -4, -5, -6, -7, -9, and humanized My96 (termed "Upenn") proliferated to a greater extent than untransduced cells or CART-CD19 T cells when exposed to HL-60 target cells. The CART-CD33 T cells (e.g., derived from scFv clones CD33-1, -2, -4, -5, -6, -7, -9, and humanized My96 (termed Upenn) proliferated to a greater extent than untransduced cells and to an about equal or greater extent than CART-CD19 T cells when exposed to PL21 target cells. The CART-CD33 T cells proliferated to about the same extent or slightly greater extent than untransduced cells or CART-CD19 T cells when exposed to MOLP8 cells which do not express CD33 target.

To assess cytolytic activity, 25,000 MOLM13 cells were plated with primary T cells expressing individual scFv's at different effector (i.e T cell) to target (i.e. MOLM13) ratios and analyzed for the extent of MOLM13 killing by enumerating the absolute number of CFSE-labeled MOLM13 cells after 4 days in culture (Figure 31). It was observed that scFv clones CD33-2, -3, -4, -5, -6, and -9 were capable of inducing target cell lysis, albeit to varying degrees. Thus, scFv clones CD33-2, -3, -4, -5, -6, and -9 can be used to engineer primary T cells to directly target and kill CD33-expressing target cells.

T cell killing was directed toward CD33-expressing PL21 and HL-60 acute myelogenous leukemia cell lines stably expressing luciferase. Non-CD33 expressing U87 cells were used as a control and untransduced T cells (UTD) were used to determine non-specific background killing levels. The cytolytic activities of CART-CD33 were measured as a titration of effector:target cell ratios of 10:1 and 2-fold downward dilutions of T cells where effectors were defined as T cells expressing the anti-CD33 chimeric receptor. Assays were initiated by mixing an appropriate number of T cells with a constant number of targets cells. After 20 hours luciferase signal was measured using the Bright-Glo™ Luciferase Assay on the EnVision instrument. Comparing these killing curves, titrating the amount of effector cells shows that those cells expressing CD33 were destroyed (Figures 48A, 48B, and 48C). T cells from the same donor that were transduced with any of the human scFv bearing CAR-CD33 cells were

able to kill selectively CD33+ targets, although differences in activity were noted that could translate into differences in clinical activity.

CART-CD33 cells were tested for their ability to produce cytokine in response to antigen. Cells were thawed and allowed to recover overnight. Untransduced T cells (UTD) were used as a non-specific control for background T cell effects. The T cells were directed towards HL-60, PL21, or MOLP8 cells. The assay tested an effector:target ratio of 2.5:1 where effectors were defined as T cells expressing the anti-CD33 CAR. The assay was run 16 hours after mixing of the cells, when the media is removed for analysis of cytokines IFN-gamma, TNF-alpha, and IL-2 using the CBA-Flex kit for human cytokine detection. When CART-CD33 T cells were cultured with cancer cells endogenously expressing CD33, all CD33-CARTs produced cytokines in response to target-expressing cells (Figure 49). The difference in reactivity of the various CD33-CART clones toward low CD33-expressing target cells may translate to better clinical efficacy of CART cells transduced with these constructs.

Finally, scFv cross-reactivity to cynomolgus CD33 (cyCD33) was assessed by flow cytometry as depicted in Figure 32. JNL cells transduced with a lentiviral vector expressing scFv's raised against hsCD33 were incubated with either recombinant Fc-tagged hsCD33 (red line) or cyCD33 (blue line) followed by incubation with an Fc-specific secondary antibody conjugated to phycoerythrin. While scFv clones CD33-1, -2, -3, -4, -5, -6, -7, -9, and CD33-UPenn were capable of binding hsCD33, we note that only scFv clone CD33-5 appeared to be cross-reactive to both hsCD33 and cyCD33 (Figure 32).

Example 5: Characterization of RNA-electroporated CART33 cells

Comparison of CAR33 expression in T cells lentivirally transduced or RNA electroporated

An mRNA anti-CD33 CAR comprising a humanized anti-CD33 scFv and an IgG4 hinge, e.g., SEQ ID NO: 145, was generated by in vitro transcription. T cells from a normal donor was isolated and electroporated with the CAR33 mRNA. After electroporation, cells were stimulated with CD3/CD28 beads and expanded in culture. CAR33 expression was measured and quantified by flow cytometry at 8 hours, 1 day, 2 days, 3 days, 4 days, 5 days, 6 days, or 7 days after electroporation (Fig. 33A). The results from this experiment demonstrate that RNA electroporation of CAR33 results in CAR33 expression in donor T cells for at least 7

days. Expression was highest (e.g., greater than 60%) through day 4 after electroporation (Fig. 33B). CAR33 expression decreased from days 5-7 after electroporation.

CAR33 expression from RNA electroporation was compared to stable CAR33 expression from lentiviral transduction. Donor T cells were transduced with a lentiviral construct comprising a CAR33, such as the vector of Figure 26, using standard methods. CAR33 expression was measured by flow cytometry analysis and quantified by mean fluorescence intensity (MFI). CAR33 expression was assessed at 8 hours, 1 day, 2 days, 3 days, and 4 days post electroporation or transduction for lentivirally-transduced CART33 cells (Fig. 34A) and for RNA-transfected CART33 cells (Fig. 34B). The grey peaks at the left side of the histograms of Figure 34 represents lack of CAR33 expression, while increased CAR33 expression increases towards the right side of the graphs. Lentiviral transduction results in stable expression of CAR33 in T cells, wherein the CAR33 expression level remains unchanged from 8 hours to 4 days after transduction. In contrast, RNA electroporation results in transient expression of CAR33 in T cells. Specifically, CAR33 expression is highest at 8 hours to 1 day after electroporation, and CAR33 expression decreases from 2 to 4 days after electroporation.

In vitro cytotoxic activity

To assess the specific killing activity of RNA-electroporated and lentiviral-transduced CART33 cells, CART33 cells were incubated with CD33-expressing target cells, such as the acute myeloid leukemia cell line MOLM14, or CD33- negative control cells, such as the mantle cell lymphoma cell line JEKO at varying effector (CART33 cells) to target (CD33 positive or negative cells) ratios for 24 hours. Effector to target ratios ranged from 0:1, 0.125:1, 0.25:1, 0.5:1, 1:1, and 2:1. The experiment was repeated at different time points after 1 day, 2 days, 3 days, and 4 days electroporation/transduction of the T cells. One day after electroporation, RNA-electroporated CART33 cells exhibited specific killing starting at the E:T ratio of 0.125:1 (Fig. 35A). Specific killing of CAR33-positive MOLM14 cells was observed at 2 (Fig. 35B), 3 (Fig. 35C) and 4 (Fig. 35D) days post electroporation of the CART33 cells, however the E:T ratios for specific killing increased over time, indicating the transient nature of the specific killing. Lentivirally transduced CART33 cells exhibited potent specific killing activity from 1 to 4 days even at the lower E:T ratios.

When the results were displayed in a different way, with the specific activity of one particular E:T ratio compared between 1 to 4 days after electroporation, the data shows that the

specific killing of RNA-electroporated CART33 cells decreased over time after electroporation when E:T ratios were at 2:1 (Fig. 36A) or 1:1 (Fig. 36B). These results demonstrate the transient nature of the specific killing of RNA-electroporated CART33 cells. In contrast, lentivirally transduced CART33 cells exhibited stable levels of specific killing from days 1-4 after transduction.

Example 6: Humanized CART33 exhibit potent preclinical activity against human AML and MDS

A second generation CAR was constructed from the anti-CD33 scFv of Gemtuzumab ozogamicin (an immunoconjugate targeting CD33) with 4-1BB and CD3 zeta signaling domains (described in Example 3; and SEQ ID NO: 145). Here, the preclinical activity of the second generation CAR33 is described, and compared to previously developed CAR targeting CD123 (CAR123). The results show that CART33 was able to eradicate human acute myeloid lymphoma and myelodysplastic syndrome CD34+ cells, while resulting in significant myelotoxicity in mouse xenografts. Thus, transiently expressed mRNA modified CART33 were also generated to be used in future studies and clinical trials.

The following materials and methods were used in this example:

Generation of CART cells

The pTRPE anti-CD33-41BB-CD3 zeta (CAR33) plasmid DNA was generated by cloning the light to heavy chain orientations of the humanized anti-human CD33 scFv derived from gemtuzumab ozogamicin (clone my96) into the previously described murine CART19 plasmid vector. Normal donor T cells were positively selected from leukapheresis packs using anti CD4 and anti CD8 microbeads (Miltenyi), mixed together at 1:1 ratio and expanded in vitro using anti-CD3/CD28 Dynabeads (Invitrogen, added on the first day of culture) with low dose IL-2. T cells were transduced with lentiviral supernatant from 293T cells transfected with pTRPE my96-CD33-41BB-CD3zeta plasmid on day following stimulation at a multiplicity of infection (MOI) of 3. The antiCD3/CD28 Dynabeads were removed on day 6 and T cells were expanded in culture in T cell media (X-vivo 15 media, supplemented with human serum 5%, penicillin, streptomycin and glutamax) for up to 15 days and then cryopreserved for future experiments. Prior to all experiments, T cells were thawed and rested overnight at 37 degrees. Production of CART123 cells was previously described (Gill et al., 2014, *Blood*, 123:2343-54).

Cells

The MOLM14 cell line was obtained from the ATCC and maintained in R10 media (RPMI media supplemented with 10% fetal calf serum, penicillin, and streptomycin).

MOLM14-luciferase-GFP cells were used in some experiments. De-identified primary human AML and MDS bone marrow specimens were obtained from the University of Pennsylvania Stem Cell and Xenograft Core facility. For all functional studies, AML cells were thawed at least 12 hours before analysis and rested overnight in 37 degrees. MDS bone marrow samples were enriched for CD34+ cells by positive selection using MACSQuant columns (Miltenyi).

Flow cytometry analysis

Anti-human antibodies were purchased from Biolegend, eBioscience, or Becton Dickinson. Cells were isolated from in vitro culture or from animals, washed once in PBS supplemented with 2% fetal calf serum, and stained on ice after blockade of Fc receptors. For cell number quantitation, Countbright beads were used according to the manufacturer's instructions (Invitrogen). In all analyses, the population of interest was gated based on forward vs. side scatter characteristics followed by singlet gating, and live cells were gated using Live Dead Aqua (Invitrogen). Surface expression of anti-CD33 CAR was detected by staining with an Alexa Fluor 647-conjugated goat antimouse F(ab')₂ antibody from Jackson ImmunoResearch. Flow cytometry was performed on a four-laser Fortessa analyzer (Becton-Dickinson).

T cell function assays

1. T cell degranulation assays.

Degranulation assays were performed as previously described.²⁶ T cells were incubated with target cells at a 1:5 ratio. CD107a, CD28, CD49d and monensin were added at the time of incubation. After 4 hours, cells were harvested and stained for CAR expression, CD3 and Live Dead staining. Cells were fixed and permeabilized and intracellular cytokine staining was then performed.

2. Proliferation assays:

T cells were washed and resuspended at 1x10⁷/ml in 100 ul of PBS and stained with 100 ul of CFSE 2.5μM (Life Technologies) for 5 minutes at 37 Celsius. The reaction was then quenched with cold R10, and the cells were washed three times. Targets were irradiated at a dose of 100 Gy. T cells were incubated at a 1:1 ratio with irradiated target cells for 120 hours.

Cells were then harvested, stained for CD3, CAR and Live Dead aqua, and Countbright beads (Invitrogen) were added prior to flow cytometric analysis.

3. Cytotoxicity assays:

Luciferase+ MOLM14 cells or CFSE labelled primary AML samples were used for cytotoxicity assay as previously described (Cao et al., 2010, *Cytometry A*, 77:534-545). In brief, targets were incubated at the indicated ratios with effector T cells for 4 or 16 hours. Killing was calculated either by bioluminescence imaging on a Xenogen IVIS-200 Spectrum camera or by flow cytometry. For the latter, cells were harvested, and Countbright beads and 7-AAD were added prior to analysis. Residual live target cells were CFSE+ 7-AAD-. For MDS, T cells were incubated with CD34-enriched bone marrow at 1:1 ratio for 4 or 24 hours as indicated and cytotoxicity was then measured by flow cytometry or by fluorescence in situ hybridization (using probe for a specific chromosomal abnormality in the MDS sample).

4. Cytokine measurements:

Effector and target cells were incubated at a 1:1 ratio in T cell media for 24 or 72 hours as indicated. Supernatant was harvested and analyzed by 30-plex Luminex array according to the manufacturer's protocol (Invitrogen).

In vivo experiments

NOD-SCID- γ chain-/- (NSG) and NSG mice transgenic for human IL-3, stem cell factor, and GM-CSF (NSG-S) originally obtained from Jackson Labs. All experiments were performed on protocols approved by the Institutional Animal Care and Use Committee of the University of Pennsylvania. Schemas of the utilized xenograft models are discussed in details in the relevant figures and the results section. Cells (MOLM 14, primary cells or T cells) were injected in 200 μ l of PBS at the indicated concentration into the tail veins of mice.

Bioluminescent imaging was performed using a Xenogen IVIS-200 Spectrum camera.

Humanized immune system (HIS) mice were created by injection of fetal liver CD34+ cells into newborn NSG mice and were used at approximately 8 weeks of age.

Generation of mRNA-modified CART33

The CAR construct from the pTRPE anti-CD33-41BB-CD3z plasmid was subcloned into the pDA vector 28 as previously published. In-vitro transcription was performed using mMESSAGE mMachinE [®]T7 ULTRA transcription kit (Ambion). The RNA was purified using RNeasy Mini Kit (Qiagen). RNA-CAR33 was electroporated into T cells as previously

described. Electroporation was done using an ECM830 Electro Square Wave Porator (Harvard Apparatus BTX).

Histology and Immunohistochemistry

Formalin-fixed, paraffin-embedded sections from mouse femurs were stained with hematoxylin and eosin, counterstained with mAbs to human CD45 and human CD34 and acquired with a Nikon microscope.

RESULTS:

CD33 as a target in AML and CART33 constructs

To verify the clinical relevance of CD33 as a target for immunotherapy in AML, the level of expression of CD33 in AML was first assessed and was found to be expressed on the majority of AML blasts in almost all primary AML samples (Figure 1) as well as in bone marrows from MDS patients (Figures 2A, 2B, and 2C). To assess the potential off-target toxicity of CART33, tissue immunohistochemistry was performed on 30 normal tissues stained with anti-CD33 antibody (LSBio). CD33 was expressed on myeloid lineages in the bone marrow and on resident macrophages in the liver lung and kidneys (Figure 21). To test the efficacy of CAR33, four constructs were designed derived from the murine and humanized scFv from Gemtuzumab Ozogamicin clone my96. Two constructs utilized IgG4 hinge and two constructs used CD8 hinge (Figure 3).

CART33 show potent in vitro activity against AML cell lines, primary AML samples and MDS

The activity of the four different CART33 constructs was tested in vitro and compared that to CART123 (Gill et al, 2014, *Blood*, 123:2343-2354). Humanized CART33 was consistently superior to murine CART33 (see Example 1) and therefore all subsequent studies were performed on the two humanized CAR33 constructs. MOLM14 cell line was employed as a model tumor (MOLM14 expresses CD33 and CD123). Incubation of CART33 with MOLM14 resulted in significant degranulation (Figure 37A), potent cytotoxicity at low effector: target ratios (Figure 37B), extensive proliferation (Figures 37C and 37D) and robust cytokine production (Figures 38A, 38B, 38C, and 39) that was significantly higher than incubation with the control T cell leukemia cell line Jurkat. The majority of CART33 produced two or more cytokines per cell after incubation with MOLM14, in a similar pattern to potent nonspecific stimulation with PMA/Ionomycin (Figures 38A and 38B). This function has been associated with superior in vivo activity (Carpenito et al., 2009, *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*,

106:3360-3365). Furthermore, CART33 cells produced more cytokines than CART123 cells (Figure 38C) and also resulted in significant *in vitro* activity against primary AML samples. CART33 with IgG4 hinge resulted in superior cytotoxicity compared with CART33 with CD8 hinge (Figures 8, 9, 10 and 40).

5 *In vitro* activity of CART33 in MDS was also examined. Bone marrow samples from MDS patients were CD34 enriched (~85% purity) and then incubated with CART33, CART123 or untransduced control T cells (UTD) cells at E:T ratio of 1:5 for 4 hours, in the presence of CD49d, CD28 co-stimulation and momensin. CD107a degranulation was then measured by flow cytometry and percentage of degranulation was quantified. Figure 41B and 41C shows
 10 specific killing of the MDS clone having 5q deletion. CD34 enriched bone marrow sample from a patient with MDS and 5q deletion was incubated with CART33, UTD cells or with no treatment at 1:1 E:T ratio for 4 hours. Sample was then harvested and FISH for 5q- was performed (Figure 41B). CART33 exhibited significant *in vitro* activity in MDS. This was evident by specific degranulation of CART33 in response to CD34 enriched MDS samples
 15 (Figure 41A), specific killing after a 24-hour incubation of CART33 with CD34-enriched MDS samples (1:1 effector:target ratio, Figure 24), and the specific reduction of the malignant clone (measured by FISH) after 4 hours of incubation (Figures 41B and 41C).

Results from the *in vitro* assays described above are summarized in the Table below.

Table 5. *In vitro* activity of CART33, compared to CART123 and control

20 **untransduced T cells**

T cell effector function		CAR T33*	UTD
% Degranulation (4 hr incubation with MOLM14)		98%	1.3%
% Specific Lysis (E:T 0.625:1)		65.7 %	30%
CFSE based proliferation (5-day incubation with MOLM14)		91.6 %	3%
Cytokine production, 24-hour	IL6	22.6 5	5.73

T cell effector function		CAR T33*	UTD
incubation with MOLM14 (median, pg/ml)	GM-CSF	1324 8	16.9
	MIP-1b	8180	9.15
	INF-g	2498 9	0.35
	IL-2	9300	0.39

* All p values are <0.05 when compared to UTD

CART33 result in reduction of leukemia burden and survival advantages in MOLM14 Engrafted xenografts

To test the in-vivo activity of CART33, NSG mice were injected with luciferase+ MOLM14 (Figure 11). After confirmation of engraftment by bioluminescence imaging mice received a single injection of CART33, or control untransduced T cells (UTD) at different dose levels. Mice were then followed with serial imaging and disease burden was quantified using bioluminescence. Mice treated with control T cells succumbed quickly to disease, while mice treated with CART33 showed significant reduction of the disease and a survival advantage (Figure 42A, 42B, and 42C). Furthermore, dose response was examined in CART33 treated mice. As shown in the schematic in Figure 43A, NOD-SCID-gamma chain knockout (NSG) mice were injected with the AML cell line MOLM14 1×10^6 I.V. and imaged for engraftment after 6 days. Mice were treated with CART33 5×10^6 , CART33 2×10^6 , CART33 1×10^6 , or control untransduced T cells 5×10^6 . The mice were followed with serial weekly imaging to assess the burden of AML. A dose dependent response (Figures 43A and 43B) was observed in CART33 treated mice and superior anti-leukemic activity of CART33 with IgG4 hinge compared to CAR33 with CD8 hinge (Figure 44). For all subsequent experiments, only CART33 with an IgG4 hinge were used.

CART33 result in eradication of leukemia in primary AML xenografts and in long term disease free survival

Primary leukemia cells are likely more clonally heterogeneous than long-term propagated cell lines and are more representative of the human disease. Therefore, the efficacy

of CART33 in primary AML xenografts was evaluated. NSG-S mice were injected with primary AML samples expressing CD33 and CD123. Disease burden was quantified in the peripheral blood and by survival analysis (Figure 13). Engraftment was defined as >1% circulating huCD45+ cells and was typically achieved 2-4 weeks after injection of the leukemic cells. These mice were then treated with a single injection of CART33, CART123 or UTD cells (1x10⁵ via tail vein injection). Leukemia was eradicated within 4 weeks of CART33 or CART123 injection (Figures 14 and 15) and long term disease free survival was demonstrated (Figure 16).

CART33 result in expected hematopoietic stem cells and myeloid progenitors

toxicity

Since CD33 is known to be expressed on myeloid progenitor, albeit to lower levels compared to leukemic cells, the impact of CART33 on normal hematopoiesis was investigated. Two different models were used to assess hematopoietic toxicity of CART33. Humanized immune system (HIS) mice postnatally engrafted with human fetal CD34+ cells were bled to confirm engraftment and then were treated with CART33, CART123 or untransduced T cells (Figure 17). Mice were bled weekly for 4 weeks. Mice were then euthanized and bone marrow and spleen from these mice were collected for analysis. As expected based on CD33 expression on myeloid lineage, these mice developed reduction in peripheral blood myeloid cells including monocytes compared to mice treated with untransduced T cells (Figure 22). Analysis of the bone marrow 4 weeks after treatment showed reduction of the CD34+CD38-hematopoietic stem cell and the CD34+CD38+ myeloid progenitors by flow cytometry (Figure 20) or immunohistochemistry (Figure 21). The HIS model is biased toward B-cell lineage and so a second model that is more myeloid biased was employed. Here, bone marrow from normal adult donors was T cell depleted and injected into busulfan-conditioned NSG-S mice.

Autologous CART33, CART123, or UTD were generated by transducing peripheral blood T cells from the marrow donor with the relevant lentivirus. After confirming engraftment of these mice, they were treated with autologous CART33, CART123, or UTD and followed with weekly retro-orbital bleedings for a total of 4 weeks (Figure 22). Mice were then euthanized and tissues were harvested and analyzed. Similar to the HIS xenografts, we observed reduction in peripheral blood myeloid cells and monocytes and in the CD34+ marrow compartments.

Transient RNA-modified “biodegradable” CART33 result in potent but transient anti-leukemia activity

Since CD33 is expressed on normal hematopoietic cells and tissue resident macrophages (Figures 1 and 2), it is important to validate a safety mechanism prior to clinical application. Therefore, RNA-modified CART33 was developed. Electroporation of T cells with RNA-modified CAR-33 resulted in high level expression of CAR that gradually diminished over seven days (Figures 33A, 33B, and 34, and as described in Example 9). When compared to lentivirally transduced CART33 (LV-CART33), RNA-modified CART33 has similar, but transient in-vitro activity. Incubation of MOLM14 with RNA-CART33 resulted in specific cytotoxicity comparable to LV-CART33 at E:T ratios of 1:1 and 2:1 and that decreased with time post electroporation (Figure 35, and as described in Example 9).

The combination of RNA-CART33 with chemotherapy in vivo was tested. NSG mice engrafted with MOLM14 were treated with either the combination of cyclophosphamide (60 mg/kg I.P) three doses plus RNA-CART33 or cyclophosphamide plus UTD. 10×10^6 T cells were given IV in three doses (Figure 45). Specifically, NSG mice were injected with MOLM14-luc (1×10^6 I.V) and imaged to confirmed engraftment four days later. Mice were then randomized to receive either RNA-CART33 with cyclophosphamide or untransduced T cells with cyclophosphamide (60 mg/kg I.P). T cell were given at a dose of 10×10^6 I.V in three different doses, on days 5,9,16. Cyclophosphamide was given on days 8 and 14. The combination of cyclophosphamide and RNA modified CART33 resulted in improved leukemia control compared to control mice.

DISCUSSION

In this example, the preclinical activity and safety of CART33 in AML was detected and transiently expressed CART33 was developed and validated as a way to avoid toxicity when used in patients with refractory AML. This is the first extensive preclinical report of the activity of CART33 that includes comprehensive survival and toxicity data incorporating multiple mouse models as well as the anti-leukemic activity of RNA-modified CART33. CART33 exhibited potent effector functions against AML cell line and primary AML samples, including specific killing at low E:T ratios, degranulation, profound proliferation and robust cytokine production and were also active in reducing an MDS clone after only 4 hours of incubation at 1:1 ratio.

Treatment with CART33 also resulted in eradication of AML and survival advantages in both MOLM14 and primary AML xenografts after a single infusion. The expected myeloid hematopoietic toxicity with CART33 was observed in two different humanized mouse models.

Because of the potential myelotoxicity and concerns for CD33 expression on resident tissue macrophages, an RNA-modified CART33 was developed and potent, but transient in vitro activity was shown. An anti-leukemic effect was also shown by combining RNA-CART33 and chemotherapy.

5 The experiments described herein and in Example 1 also showed that using an IgG4 hinge was superior to using a CD8 hinge with CART33. The IgG4 molecule is significantly different from CD8 molecule. It contains three times more amino acids which could result in a more flexible hinge.

10 The hematopoietic toxicity and reduction in myeloid progenitor as well as peripheral blood cytopenia observed with CART33 in these preclinical studies is expected based on CD33 expression on leukemic as well as myeloid progenitors.

15 The potential for off target toxicity with the use of CART33 mandates the incorporation of transiently expressed, rather than permanent, anti CD33 therapy in clinical trials. RNA-modified CARs have been utilized in preclinical models (Barrett et al., 2013, *Hum Gene Ther*, 24:717-727; and Barrett et al., 2011, *Hum Gene Ther*, 22:1575-1586), and a phase I trial of RNA-modified anti-mesothelin CAR T cells in patients with solid tumor has showed that this approach is safe and feasible (Beatty et al., 2014, *Cancer Immunol Res*, 2:112-120). Hence, RNA-modified CART33 was developed as a way of transiently expressed “biodegradable” CARs to mitigate the possible off-target toxicity of CART33.

20 Since recent larger clinical trials showed survival advantages when GO was combined with chemotherapy in low and intermediate risk disease (Hills et al., 2014, *Lancet Oncol*, 15:986-996), the efficacy of the combination of multiple infusions of RNA-modified CART33 with chemotherapy in AML mouse xenografts was tested (Figure 45). This combination resulted in deeper and longer responses and in survival advantages for these mice.

25 These observations highlight several few potential translational applications for RNA-modified CART33. This can be used alone or in combination with chemotherapy in patients with relapsed refractory AML who are unable to undergo allogeneic stem cell transplantation to render them transplant eligible. In addition, RNA-modified CART33 can be incorporated in conditioning regimens prior to allogeneic stem cell transplantation. Once the safety and
30 feasibility of this approach have been demonstrated in patients, future strategies could include lentiviral CART33 with an “off” switch. Furthermore, these findings that both CART33 and

CART123 are effective against AML open up new therapeutic horizons in combinatorial targeted cellular therapy.

Example 7: Use of Chimeric Antigen Receptor T cell therapy against Myeloid-Derived Suppressor Cells (MDSC) in Cancer

Recent data show that the myelodysplastic syndrome (MDS) marrow milieu contains a population of CD33-expressing myeloid-derived suppressor cells (MDSC) that play an important role in pathogenesis of MDS by secreting cytokines that promote ineffective hematopoiesis as well as immunosuppression (Chen et al. J. Clin. Investig. 23(2013): 21-223). Chen et al. described that MDSC play a role in the induction of myelodysplasia by a CD33-S100A9 interaction. This example describes experiments to determine whether MDSC can be targeted using anti-CD33 CAR T cell therapy. The results described herein show that both the abnormal MDS clones and their supportive MDSC population may be targeted simultaneously with a single anti-CD33 CAR T cell product.

MDSC were phenotyped in 4 MDS and 3 normal marrow specimens (Figures 50A, 50B, and 50C). For the phenotyping, flow cytometry was performed using the following gating strategy: MDSCs were defined as lineage negative (LIN-), HLA-DR negative, CD33 positive cells in MDS bone marrow samples (Figure 50A). MDSCs were more abundant in the dysplastic bone marrow (MDS-BM) compared to the normal bone marrow (ND-BM) (Figure 50B). In addition, the CD33 mean fluorescence intensity (MFI) in the MDSC population was comparable to the CD33 MFI in the malignant MDS population and was significantly higher than the CD33 MFI in the huCD45+LIN- population from ND-BM (Figure 50C). Thus, the CD33 expression in MDSCs was comparable to its expression in malignant MDS population and was significantly higher than its expression in normal bone marrows. The ability of CART33 to mount a response to MDS blasts and to MDSC from MDS marrow was assessed by quantifying the extent of CD107a degranulation and cytokine production from CART33 cells. CART33 were incubated for four hours with negative control (Jurkat cells), positive controls (PMA and ionomycin), sorted MDS CD34+, or sorted MDSC from MDS marrow. Using the the CAR33-UPenn construct (derived from the anti-CD33 scFv of gemtuzumab ozogamicin), it was found that MDS CD34 cells and MDSC induced broadly equivalent responses in CART33 (Figures 51A and 51B). These results indicate that CART-33 having lower affinity may have differential activity against MDSC.

MDSC also play a role in the resistance to immune attack of multiple other malignancies, including chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL) (where they are known as nurse-like cells), as well as solid malignancies such as ovarian cancer, breast and colon cancer (Di Mitri et al. Nature 515.7525(2014):134-137; ; Gabrilovich et al. Nat. Reviews Immunol. 12.4(2012):253-68; and Kim et al. Proc. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 111.32(2014):1-6). These results demonstrate that MDSC can be targeted with CART33 either singly or in combination with other immunotherapies.

Example 8: Low dose RAD001 stimulates CART proliferation in a cell culture model

The effect of low doses of RAD001 on CAR T cell proliferation in vitro was evaluated by co-culturing CART-expressing cells with target cells in the presence of different concentrations of RAD001.

Materials and Methods

Generation of CAR-transduced T cells

A humanized, anti-human CD19 CAR (huCART19) lentiviral transfer vector was used to produce the genomic material packaged into VSVg pseudotyped lentiviral particles. The amino acid and nucleotide sequence of the humanized anti-human CD19 CAR (huCART19) is CAR 1, ID 104875 described in PCT publication, WO2014/153270, filed March 15, 2014, and is designated SEQ ID NOs. 85 and 31 therein.

Lentiviral transfer vector DNA is mixed with the three packaging components VSVg env, gag/pol and rev in combination with lipofectamine reagent to transfect Lenti-X 293T cells. Medium is changed after 24h and 30h thereafter, the virus-containing media is collected, filtered and stored at -80°C. CARTs are generated by transduction of fresh or frozen naïve T cells obtained by negative magnetic selection of healthy donor blood or leukopak. T cells are activated by incubation with anti-CD3/anti-CD28 beads for 24h, after which viral supernatant or concentrated virus (MOI=2 or 10, respectively) is added to the cultures. The modified T cells are allowed to expand for about 10 days. The percentage of cells transduced (expressing the CARs on the cell surface) and the level of CAR expression (relative fluorescence intensity, Geo Mean) are determined by flow cytometric analysis between days 7 and 9. The combination of slowing growth rate and T cell size approaching ~350 fL determines the state for T cells to be cryopreserved for later analysis.

Evaluating proliferation of CARTs

To evaluate the functionality of CARTs, the T cells are thawed and counted, and viability is assessed by Cellometer. The number of CAR-positive cells in each culture is normalized using non-transduced T cells (UTD). The impact of RAD001 on CARTs was tested in titrations with RAD001, starting at 50nM. The target cell line used in all co-culture experiments is Nalm-6, a human pre-B cell acute lymphoblastic leukemia (ALL) cell line expressing CD19 and transduced to express luciferase.

For measuring the proliferation of CARTs, T cells are cultured with target cells at a ratio of 1:1. The assay is run for 4 days, when cells are stained for CD3, CD4, CD8 and CAR expression. The number of T cells is assessed by flow cytometry using counting beads as reference.

Results

The proliferative capacity of CART cells was tested in a 4 day co-culture assay. The number of CAR-positive CD3-positive T cells (dark bars) and total CD3-positive T cells (light bars) was assessed after culturing the CAR-transduced and non-transduced T cells with Nalm-6 (Fig. 54). huCART19 cells expanded when cultured in the presence of less than 0.016 nM of RAD001, and to a lesser extent at higher concentrations of the compound. Importantly, both at 0.0032 and 0.016 nM RAD001 the proliferation was higher than observed without the addition of RAD001. The non-transduced T cells (UTD) did not show detectable expansion.

Example 9: Low dose RAD001 stimulates CART expansion in vivo

This example evaluates the ability of huCAR19 cells to proliferate *in vivo* with different concentrations of RAD001.

Materials and Methods:

NALM6-luc cells: The NALM6 human acute lymphoblastic leukemia (ALL) cell line was developed from the peripheral blood of a patient with relapsed ALL. The cells were then tagged with firefly luciferase. These suspension cells grow in RPMI supplemented with 10% heat inactivated fetal bovine serum.

Mice: 6 week old NSG (NOD.Cg-Prkdc^{scid}Il2rg^{tm1Wjl}/SzJ) mice were received from the Jackson Laboratory (stock number 005557).

Tumor implantation: NALM6-luc cells were grown and expanded *in vitro* in RPMI supplemented with 10% heat inactivated fetal bovine serum. The cells were then transferred to

a 15 ml conical tube and washed twice with cold sterile PBS. NALM6-luc cells were then counted and resuspended at a concentration of 10×10^6 cells per milliliter of PBS. The cells were placed on ice and immediately (within one hour) implanted in the mice. NALM6-luc cells were injected intravenously via the tail vein in a 100 μ l volume, for a total of 1×10^6 cells per mouse.

CAR T cell dosing: Mice were administered 5×10^6 CAR T cells 7 days after tumor implantation. Cells were partially thawed in a 37 degree Celsius water bath and then completely thawed by the addition of 1 ml of cold sterile PBS to the tube containing the cells. The thawed cells were transferred to a 15 ml falcon tube and adjusted to a final volume of 10 mls with PBS. The cells were washed twice at 1000rpm for 10 minutes each time and then counted on a hemocytometer. T cells were then resuspended at a concentration of 50×10^6 CAR T cells per ml of cold PBS and kept on ice until the mice were dosed. The mice were injected intravenously via the tail vein with 100 μ l of the CAR T cells for a dose of 5×10^6 CAR T cells per mouse. Eight mice per group were treated either with 100 μ l of PBS alone (PBS), or humanized CD19 CAR T cells.

RAD001 dosing: A concentrated micro-emulsion of 50mg equal to 1mg RAD001 was formulated and then resuspended in D5W (dextrose 5% in water) at the time of dosing. Mice were orally dosed daily (via oral gavage) with 200 μ l of the desired doses of RAD001.

PK analysis: Mice were dosed daily with RAD001 starting 7 days post tumor implantation. Dosing groups were as follows: 0.3 mg/kg, 1 mg/kg, 3 mg/kg, and 10 mg/kg. Mice were bled on days 0 and 14 following the first and last dose of RAD001, at the following time points for PK analysis: 15 minutes, 30 minutes, 1 hour, 2 hours, 4 hours, 8 hours, 12 hours, and 24 hours.

Results:

The expansion and pharmacokinetics of RAD001 was tested in NSG mice with NALM6-luc tumors. Daily oral dosing of RAD001 alone did not have an impact on the growth of NALM6-luc tumors (Figure 55). The pharmacokinetic analysis of RAD001 shows that it is fairly stable in the blood of tumor bearing mice (Figure 56A and 56B). Both the day 0 and day 14 PK analyses show that the RAD001 concentrations in the blood is above 10nm even 24 hours after dosing at the lowest dose tested (0.3 mg/kg).

Based on these doses, huCAR19 CAR T cells were dosed with and without RAD001 to determine the proliferative ability of these cells. The highest dose used was 3 mg/kg based on the levels of RAD001 in the blood 24 hours after dosing. As the concentration of RAD001 was above 10nM 24 hours after the final dose of RAD001, several lower doses of RAD001 were used in the *in vivo* study with CAR T cells. The CAR T cells were dosed IV one day prior to the start of the daily oral RAD001 dosing. Mice were monitored via FACS for T cell expansion.

The lowest doses of RAD001 show an enhanced proliferation of the CAR T cells (Figure 57). This enhanced proliferation is more evident and prolonged with the CD4⁺ CAR T cells than the CD8⁺ CAR T cells. However, with the CD8⁺ CAR T cells, enhanced proliferation can be seen at early time points following the CAR T cell dose.

Example 10: Anti-tumor activity of CD33 CAR transduced T cells *in vivo*

HL-60 is a human acute promyelocytic leukemia cell line isolated from the peripheral blood of a 36 Caucasian female AML patient, and can be grown as a xenograft in immune compromised mice. This xenograft mimics disease in the bone marrow as seen in humans, establishing a model with which to test the efficacy of therapies on AMLs in the bone. These mice can be used to test the efficacy of chimeric antigen receptor (CAR) T cells specific for cellular markers found on acute myeloid (or promyelocytic) leukemia cells, such as CD33 (Siglec-3).

HL-60 cells were tagged with a firefly luciferase reporter gene and used in an orthotopic model of acute myeloid leukemia (AML) in NOD.Cg-*Prkdc*^{scid}*Il2rg*^{tm1Wjl}/SzJ (NSG) mice to test the efficacy of CAR T cells specific for CD33.

CD33 expression was tested on HL-60 cells, and these cells were used in *in vitro* assays to look at the ability of CD33-specific CAR T cells to recognize and respond to the target. *In vivo* HL-60 cells grew when implanted intravenously via the tail vein, and growth was limited primarily to the bone marrow. One week after the tumor cells were implanted, the disease shifted fully to the bones and began to grow at an exponential rate. Left untreated, mice would start to display clinical symptoms and hind limb paralysis 4-6 weeks after tumor implantation. Several CD33 scFv clones from an *in vitro* screen were tested in this *in vivo* model.

Materials and Methods:

HL-60 cell line: The HL-60 human AML cell line was developed from the peripheral blood of a patient with acute promyelocytic leukemia. The cells were then tagged with firefly luciferase. These suspension cells grew in RPMI supplemented with 10% heat inactivated fetal bovine serum.

Mice: 6 week old NSG (NOD.Cg-*Prkdc*^{scid}*Il2rg*^{tm1Wjl}/SzJ) mice were received from the Jackson Laboratory (stock number 005557).

Tumor implantation: HL-60-luc cells were grown and expanded *in vitro* in RPMI supplemented with 10% heat inactivated fetal bovine serum. The cells were then transferred to a 50 ml conical tube and washed twice with cold sterile PBS. HL-60-luc cells were then counted and resuspended at a concentration of 10×10^6 cells per milliliter of PBS. The cells were placed on ice and immediately (within one hour) implanted in mice. HL-60-luc cells were injected intravenously via the tail vein in a 100 μ l volume, for a total of 1×10^6 cells per mouse.

CAR T cell dosing: Mice were administered 5×10^6 CAR⁺ T cells 14 days after tumor implantation. The implanted cells were growing slowly in the mice; by 14 days they had started to increase the rate of tumor growth. Cells were partially thawed in a 37 degree Celsius water bath and then completely thawed by the addition of 1 ml of cold sterile PBS to the tube containing the cells. The thawed cells were transferred to a 15 ml falcon tube and adjusted to a final volume of 10 mls with PBS. The cells were washed twice at 1000rpm for 10 minutes each time and then counted on a hemocytometer. The CAR T cells were normalized for CAR transduction so that each group has the same percentage of CAR⁺ T cells. The 5×10^6 CAR⁺ T cells were then resuspended at a concentration of 50×10^6 CAR⁺ T cells per ml of cold PBS and kept on ice until the mice were dosed. The mice were injected intravenously via the tail vein with 100 μ l of the CAR T cells for a dose of 5×10^6 CAR⁺ T cells per mouse.

Eight mice per group were treated either with 100 μ l of PBS alone (PBS), CD19-CAR control T cells (CD19), CD33-1 (clone 1) CAR T cells, CD33-2 (clone 2) CAR T cells, CD33-4 (clone 4) CAR T cells, CD33-5 (clone 5) CAR T cells, CD33-6 (clone 6) CAR T cells, CD33-7 (clone 7) CAR T cells, and CD33-9 (clone 9) CAR T cells. The T cells were all prepared from the same human donor in parallel.

Animal monitoring: The health status of the mice was monitored daily, including twice weekly body weight measurements. The percent change in body weight was calculated as

$(BW_{\text{current}} - BW_{\text{initial}})/(BW_{\text{initial}}) \times 100\%$. Tumor burden was monitored twice weekly by bioluminescent imaging. Mice were intraperitoneally injected with D-luciferin 10 minutes prior to anesthetizing and imaging the mice with a Xenogen. Disease burden was calculated by calculating the bioluminescence of the tumor cells (photons/second).

5

Results:

The anti-tumor activity of the seven CD33 CARs were evaluated and directly compared against CAR T cells directed against CD19 in the HL-60 model of human acute myelogenous leukemia (AML). Following tumor implantation on day 0, mice were randomized into treatment groups and treated with 5×10^6 CAR⁺ T cells intravenously on day 7. AML disease burden and animal health were monitored until animals achieved endpoint. The mice in the control PBS and CD19 CAR T cell groups were euthanized on day 22 post-CAR T cell dosing (29 days post-tumor implantation) when disease burden in the control groups was nearing maximum luminescence via imaging. The mice in the CD33-1, CD33-2, CD33-7, and CD33-9 CAR T cell treated groups were euthanized on day 29 post-CAR T cell dosing (36 days post-tumor implantation) when disease burden in these groups had reached the luminescence at which the control groups were euthanized. The mice in the CD33-4, CD33-5, and CD33-6 CAR T cell treated groups showed a late decrease in disease burden.

The bioluminescence imaging result of this study is shown in **Figure 58**. Mean bioluminescence (+/- SEM) of the tumor cells showed disease burden in the whole animal. This was shown as photons/second (p/s) of the ROI (region of interest), which was the whole mouse. The PBS treatment group, which did not receive any T cells, demonstrated baseline HL-60 tumor growth kinetics in intravenously implanted NSG mice. The CD19 treatment group received control CAR T cells, not specific for HL-60 cells, which underwent the same *in vitro* expansion process as the CD33 CAR T cells. These cells served as a T cell control to show the non-specific response of the T cells in this tumor model. Both the PBS and the CD19 CAR T cell treatment groups demonstrated continuous tumor progression throughout the experiment. All of the CD33 CAR T cells delayed the progression of disease after the 5×10^6 CAR T cell injections, though there appeared to separation of the clones into two groups with a differential response.

The anti-tumor activity of CD33 CAR transduced T cells was assessed in this efficacy study in NSG mice bearing a xenograft model of human AML. These studies show that the

HL-60-luc model recapitulated human AML in the NSG mouse and was capable of being targeted by CD33 CAR T cells (**Figure 58**). The growth of the HL-60-luc human AML xenograft in NSG mice after treatment with CAR T cells specific for CD33 demonstrates a delay in disease progression (**Figure 58**). This study demonstrated that seven CD33 CARs
5 were capable of mounting an anti-tumor response in a xenograft model of AML (**Figure 58**).

EQUIVALENTS

The disclosures of each and every patent, patent application, and publication cited herein are hereby incorporated herein by reference in their entirety. While this invention has
10 been disclosed with reference to specific aspects, it is apparent that other aspects and variations of this invention may be devised by others skilled in the art without departing from the true spirit and scope of the invention. The appended claims are intended to be construed to include all such aspects and equivalent variations.

What is claimed is:

1. An isolated nucleic acid molecule encoding a chimeric antigen receptor (CAR), wherein the CAR comprises a human CD33 binding domain, a transmembrane domain, and an intracellular signaling domain, and wherein said CD33 binding domain comprises a heavy chain complementary determining region 1 (HC CDR1), a heavy chain complementary determining region 2 (HC CDR2), and a heavy chain complementary determining region 3 (HC CDR3) of any CD33 heavy chain binding domain amino acid sequences listed in Table 2 or 9.

2. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 1, wherein said human CD33 binding domain further comprises a light chain complementary determining region 1 (LC CDR1), a light chain complementary determining region 2 (LC CDR2), and a light chain complementary determining region 3 (LC CDR3) of any CD33 heavy chain binding domain amino acid sequences listed in Table 2 or 9.

3. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 2, wherein said LC CDR1, LC CDR2, and LC CDR3 are the LC CDR sequences listed in Table 11, 13 or 4.

4. The isolated nucleic acid molecules of claims 1-3, wherein said HC CDR1, HC CDR2, and HC CDR3 are the HC CDR sequences listed in Table 10, 12 or 3.

5. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of any of claims 1-4, which encodes a CAR comprising:

- (i) the amino acid sequence of any light chain variable region listed in Table 2 or 9;
- (ii) an amino acid sequence having at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 30, 20 or 10 modifications of the amino acid sequence of any of the light chain variable regions provided in Table 2 or 9; or
- (iii) an amino acid sequence with 95-99% identity to the amino acid sequence of any of the light chain variable regions provided in Table 2 or 9.

6. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of any of claims 1-5, which encodes a CAR comprising:

- (i) the amino acid sequence of any heavy chain variable region listed in Table 2 or 9;
- (ii) an amino acid sequence having at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 30, 20 or 10 modifications of the amino acid sequence of any of the heavy chain variable regions provided in Table 2 or 9; or
- (iii) an amino acid sequence with 95-99% identity to the amino acid sequence of any of the heavy chain variable regions provided in Table 2 or 9.

7. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of any of claims 1-6, which encodes a CAR comprising the amino acid sequence of any light chain variable region listed in Table 2 or 9, and the amino acid sequence of any heavy chain variable region listed Table 2 or 9.

8. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of any of the preceding claims, wherein the encoded CD33 binding domain comprises:

- (i) the amino acid sequence selected from a group consisting of SEQ ID NO:39-47, 57-65, 66-74, or 262-268;
- (ii) an amino acid sequence having at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 30, 20 or 10 modifications to any of SEQ ID NO:39-47, 57-65, 66-74, or 262-268; or
- (iii) an amino acid sequence with 95-99% identity to any of SEQ ID NO:39-47, 57-65, 66-74, or 262-268.

9. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of any of the preceding claims, wherein the CD33 binding domain comprises a nucleotide sequence selected from a group consisting of SEQ ID NO: 255-261, or a sequence with 95-99% identity thereof.

10. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of any of the preceding claims, wherein the encoded CAR includes a transmembrane domain that comprises a transmembrane domain of a protein selected from the group consisting of the alpha, beta or zeta chain of the T-cell receptor, CD28, CD3 epsilon, CD45, CD4, CD5, CD8, CD9, CD16, CD22, CD33, CD37, CD64, CD80, CD86, CD134, CD137 and CD154.

11. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of any of the preceding claims, wherein:

- (i) the encoded transmembrane domain comprises the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 6, an amino acid sequence comprises at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 20, 10 or 5 modifications of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:6, or a sequence with 95-99% identity to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:6; or
- (ii) the nucleic acid sequence encoding the transmembrane domain comprises a sequence of SEQ ID NO:17, or a sequence with 95-99% identity thereof.

12. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of any of the preceding claims, wherein the encoded CD33 binding domain is connected to the transmembrane domain by a hinge region.

13. The nucleic acid molecule of claim 12, wherein:

- (i) the encoded hinge region comprises the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:2, or a sequence with 95-99% identity thereof; or
- (ii) the nucleic acid sequence encoding the hinge region comprises the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO: 13, or a sequence with 95-99% identity thereof.

14. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of any of the preceding claims, wherein the encoded costimulatory domain is a functional signaling domain obtained from a protein selected from the group consisting of MHC class I molecule, TNF receptor proteins, Immunoglobulin-like proteins, cytokine receptors, integrins, signaling lymphocytic activation molecules (SLAM proteins), activating NK cell receptors, BTLA, a Toll ligand receptor, OX40, CD2, CD7, CD27, CD28, CD30, CD40, CDS, ICAM-1, LFA-1 (CD11a/CD18), 4-1BB (CD137), B7-H3, CDS, ICAM-1, ICOS (CD278), GITR, BAFFR, LIGHT, HVEM (LIGHTR), KIRDS2, SLAMF7, NKp80 (KLRF1), NKp44, NKp30, NKp46, CD19, CD4, CD8alpha, CD8beta, IL2R beta, IL2R gamma, IL7R alpha, ITGA4, VLA1, CD49a, ITGA4, IA4, CD49D, ITGA6, VLA-6, CD49f, ITGAD, CD11d, ITGAE, CD103, ITGAL, CD11a, LFA-1, ITGAM, CD11b, ITGAX, CD11c, ITGB1, CD29, ITGB2, CD18, LFA-1, ITGB7, NKG2D, NKG2C, TNFR2, TRANCE/RANKL, DNAM1 (CD226), SLAMF4 (CD244, 2B4), CD84, CD96 (Tactile), CEACAM1, CRTAM, Ly9 (CD229), CD160 (BY55), PSGL1, CD100 (SEMA4D), CD69, SLAMF6 (NTB-A, Ly108), SLAM (SLAMF1, CD150, IPO-3), BLAME (SLAMF8),

SELPLG (CD162), LTBR, LAT, GADS, SLP-76, PAG/Cbp, CD19a, and a ligand that specifically binds with CD83.

15. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 14, wherein the encoded costimulatory domain comprises the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:7, or an amino acid sequence having at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 20, 10 or 5 modifications of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:7, or a sequence with 95-99% identity to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:7.

16. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 14, wherein the nucleic acid sequence encoding the costimulatory domain comprises the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:18, or a sequence with 95-99% identity thereof.

17. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of any of the preceding claims, wherein the encoded intracellular signaling domain comprises a functional signaling domain of 4-1BB and/or a functional signaling domain of CD3 zeta.

18. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of any of the preceding claims, wherein the encoded intracellular signaling domain comprises the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 7 and/or the sequence of SEQ ID NO:9 or SEQ ID NO:10; or an amino acid sequence having at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 20, 10 or 5 modifications of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:7 and/or the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:9 or SEQ ID NO:10; or a sequence with 95-99% identity to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:7 and/or the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:9 or SEQ ID NO:10.

19. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of any of the preceding claims, wherein the encoded intracellular signaling domain comprises the sequence of SEQ ID NO:7 and the sequence of SEQ ID NO:9 or SEQ ID NO:10, wherein the sequences comprising the intracellular signaling domain are expressed in the same frame and as a single polypeptide chain.

20. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of any of the preceding claims, wherein the nucleic acid sequence encoding the intracellular signaling domain comprises the sequence of SEQ ID NO:18, or a sequence with 95-99% identity thereof, and/or the sequence of SEQ ID NO:20 or SEQ ID NO:21, or a sequence with 95-99% identity thereof.

21. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of any of the preceding claims, further comprising a leader sequence which encodes the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:1.

22. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of any of the preceding claims, which encodes a CAR comprising:

- (i) the amino acid sequence of any of SEQ ID NOs:48-56;
- (ii) an amino acid sequence having at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 30, 20 or 10 modifications to any of SEQ ID NOs:48-56; or
- (iii) an amino acid sequence with 95-99% identity to any of SEQ ID NOs: 48-56.

23. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of any of the preceding claims, comprising the nucleotide sequence of any of SEQ ID NOs: 75-83, or a nucleotide sequence with 95-99% identity to any of SEQ ID NOs: 75-83.

24. An isolated polypeptide molecule encoded by the nucleic acid molecule of any one of claims 1-23.

25. An isolated chimeric antigen receptor (CAR) polypeptide, wherein the CAR comprises an antibody or antibody fragment which includes a human CD33 binding domain, a transmembrane domain, and an intracellular signaling domain comprising a costimulatory domain and/or a primary signaling domain, and wherein said CD33 binding domain comprises a heavy chain complementary determining region 1 (HC CDR1), a heavy chain complementary determining region 2 (HC CDR2), and a heavy chain complementary determining region 3 (HC CDR3) of any CD33 heavy chain binding domain amino acid sequences listed in Table 2 or 9.

26. The isolated CAR polypeptide of claim 25, wherein said human CD33 binding domain further comprises a light chain complementary determining region 1 (LC CDR1), a

light chain complementary determining region 2 (LC CDR2), and a light chain complementary determining region 3 (LC CDR3) of any CD33 heavy chain binding domain amino acid sequences listed in Table 2 or 9.

27. The isolated CAR polypeptide of claim 26, wherein said LC CDR1, LC CDR2, and LC CDR3 are the LC CDR sequences listed in Table 11, 13 or 4.

28. The isolated CAR polypeptide of claims 25-27, wherein said HC CDR1, HC CDR2, and HC CDR3 are the HC CDR sequences listed in Table 10, 12 or 3.

29. The isolated CAR polypeptide of any of claims 25-28, comprising:

- (i) the amino acid sequence of any light chain variable region listed in Table 2 or 9;
- (ii) an amino acid sequence having at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 30, 20 or 10 modifications of the amino acid sequence of any of the light chain variable region provided in Table 2 or 9; or
- (iii) an amino acid sequence with 95-99% identity to the amino acid sequence of any of the light chain variable region provided in Table 2 or 9.

30. The isolated CAR polypeptide of any of claims 25-29, comprising:

- (i) the amino acid sequence of any heavy chain variable region listed in Table 2 or 9;
- (ii) an amino acid sequence having at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 30, 20 or 10 modifications of the amino acid sequence of any of the heavy chain variable region provided in Table 2 or 9; or
- (iii) an amino acid sequence with 95-99% identity to the amino acid sequence of any of the heavy chain variable region provided in Table 2 or 9.

31. The isolated CAR polypeptide of any of claims 25-30, comprising the amino acid sequence of any light chain variable region listed in Table 2 or 9, and the amino acid sequence of any heavy chain variable region listed Table 2 or 9.

32. The isolated CAR polypeptide of any of claims 25-31, comprising:

- (i) any amino acid sequence selected from a group consisting of SEQ ID NO:39-47, 57-65, 66-74, and 262-268;
- (ii) an amino acid sequence having at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 30, 20 or 10 modifications to any of SEQ ID NO:39-47, 57-65, 66-74, or 262-268; or
- (iii) an amino acid sequence with 95-99% identity to any of SEQ ID NO:39-47, 57-65, 66-74, or 262-268.

33. The isolated CAR polypeptide of any of claims 25-32, wherein the transmembrane domain comprises a transmembrane domain from a protein selected from the group consisting of the alpha, beta or zeta chain of the T-cell receptor, CD28, CD3 epsilon, CD45, CD4, CD5, CD8, CD9, CD16, CD22, CD33, CD37, CD64, CD80, CD86, CD134, CD137 and CD154.

34. The isolated CAR polypeptide of any of claims 25-33, wherein:

- (i) the transmembrane domain comprises the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 6,
- (ii) an amino acid sequence comprises at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 20, 10 or 5 modifications of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:6, or
- (iii) a sequence with 95-99% identity to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:6.

35. The isolated CAR polypeptide of any of claims 25-34, wherein the CD33 binding domain is connected to the transmembrane domain by a hinge region.

36. The isolated CAR polypeptide of claim 35, wherein the hinge region comprises SEQ ID NO:2, or a sequence with 95-99% identity thereof.

37. The isolated CAR polypeptide of any of claims 25-36, wherein the costimulatory domain is a functional signaling domain obtained from a protein selected from the group consisting of MHC class I molecule, TNF receptor proteins, Immunoglobulin-like proteins, cytokine receptors, integrins, signaling lymphocytic activation molecules (SLAM proteins), activating NK cell receptors, BTLA, a Toll ligand receptor, OX40, CD2, CD7, CD27, CD28, CD30, CD40, CD5, ICAM-1, LFA-1 (CD11a/CD18), 4-1BB (CD137), B7-H3, CD28, ICAM-1, ICOS (CD278), GITR, BAFTR, LIGHT, HVEM (LIGHTR), KIRDS2, SLAMF7, NKp80 (KLRK1), NKp44, NKp30, NKp46, CD19, CD4, CD8alpha, CD8beta, IL2R beta, IL2R

gamma, IL7R alpha, ITGA4, VLA1, CD49a, ITGA4, IA4, CD49D, ITGA6, VLA-6, CD49f, ITGAD, CD11d, ITGAE, CD103, ITGAL, CD11a, LFA-1, ITGAM, CD11b, ITGAX, CD11c, ITGB1, CD29, ITGB2, CD18, LFA-1, ITGB7, NKG2D, NKG2C, TNFR2, TRANCE/RANKL, DNAM1 (CD226), SLAMF4 (CD244, 2B4), CD84, CD96 (Tactile), CEACAM1, CRTAM, Ly9 (CD229), CD160 (BY55), PSGL1, CD100 (SEMA4D), CD69, SLAMF6 (NTB-A, Ly108), SLAM (SLAMF1, CD150, IPO-3), BLAME (SLAMF8), SELPLG (CD162), LTBR, LAT, GADS, SLP-76, PAG/Cbp, CD19a, and a ligand that specifically binds with CD83.

38. The isolated CAR polypeptide of any of claims 25-37, wherein the costimulatory domain comprises the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:7, or an amino acid sequence having at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 20, 10 or 5 modifications of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:7, or a sequence with 95-99% identity to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:7.

39. The isolated CAR polypeptide of any of claims 25-37, wherein the intracellular signaling domain comprises a functional signaling domain of 4-1BB and/or a functional signaling domain of CD3 zeta.

40. The isolated CAR polypeptide of any of claims 25-39, wherein the intracellular signaling domain comprises the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 7 and/or the sequence of SEQ ID NO:9 or SEQ ID NO:10; or an amino acid sequence having at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 20, 10 or 5 modifications of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:7 and/or the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:9 or SEQ ID NO:10; or a sequence with 95-99% identity to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:7 and/or the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:9 or SEQ ID NO:10.

41. The isolated CAR polypeptide of any of claims 25-40, wherein the intracellular signaling domain comprises the sequence of SEQ ID NO:7 and the sequence of SEQ ID NO:9 or SEQ ID NO:10, wherein the sequences comprising the intracellular signaling domain are expressed in the same frame and as a single polypeptide chain.

42. The isolated CAR polypeptide of any of claims 25-41, further comprising a leader sequence which comprises the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:1.

43. The isolated CAR polypeptide of any of claims 25-42, comprising:

- (i) the amino acid sequence of any of SEQ ID NOs:48-56;
- (ii) an amino acid sequence having at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 30, 20 or 10 modifications to any of SEQ ID NOs:48-56; or
- (iii) an amino acid sequence with 95-99% identity to any of SEQ ID NOs: 48-56.

44. A vector comprising a nucleic acid molecule encoding a CAR or a CD33 binding domain of any of the preceding claims, wherein the vector is selected from the group consisting of a DNA vector, an RNA vector, a plasmid, a lentivirus vector, adenoviral vector, or a retrovirus vector.

45. The vector of claim 44, further comprising an EF-1 promoter comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 11.

46. A cell, e.g., an immune effector cell, comprising nucleic acid of any of claims 1-23, the CAR polypeptide of any of claims 24-43, or the vector of claim 44 or 45.

47. A method of making a cell, e.g., an immune effector cell, comprising transducing an immune effector cell with a vector of either of claim 44 or 45.

48. A method of generating a population of RNA-engineered cells, comprising introducing an in vitro transcribed RNA or synthetic RNA into a cell, where the RNA comprises a nucleic acid encoding a CAR polypeptide of any of the preceding claims.

49. A method of providing an anti-tumor immunity in a mammal, comprising administering to the mammal an effective amount of a cell, e.g., a population of immune effector cells, comprising the CAR nucleic acid of any of claims 1-23, or the CAR polypeptide of any of claims 24-43.

50. The method of claim 49, wherein the cell is an autologous T cell or an allogeneic T cell.

51. A method of treating a mammal having a disease associated with expression of CD33, comprising administering to the mammal an effective amount of a cell, e.g., a population of immune effector cells, comprising the CAR nucleic acid of any of claims 1-23, or the CAR polypeptide of any of claims 24-43.

52. The method of claim 51, wherein the disease associated with CD33 expression is:

- (i) a cancer or malignancy, or a precancerous condition chosen from one or more of a myelodysplasia, a myelodysplastic syndrome or a preleukemia, or
- (ii) a non-cancer related indication associated with expression of CD33.

53. The method of claim 51 or 52, wherein the disease is a hematologic cancer.

54. The method of any of claims 51-53, wherein the disease is an acute leukemia chosen from one or more of acute myeloid leukemia (AML); myelodysplastic syndrome; myeloproliferative neoplasms; chronic myeloid leukemia (CML); or Blastic plasmacytoid dendritic cell neoplasm, or a combination thereof.

55. The method of any of claims 51-54, wherein the cell, e.g., the population of immune effector cells, are administered in combination with one or more of:

- (i) an agent that increases the efficacy of the cell comprising the CAR nucleic acid or CAR polypeptide;
- (ii) an agent that ameliorates one or more side effects associated with administration of the cell comprising the CAR nucleic acid or CAR polypeptide; or
- (iii) an agent that treats the disease associated with CD33.

56. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of any of claims 1-23, the isolated CAR polypeptide molecule of any of claims 24-43, the vector of either of claim 44 or 45, or the cell of claim 46 for use as a medicament.

57. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of any of claims 1-23, the isolated CAR polypeptide molecule of any of claims 24-43, the vector of either of claim 44 or 45, or the cell of claim 46 for use in the treatment of a disease associated with expression of CD33.

58. A cell, e.g., a population of immune effector cells, of claim 49, further expressing an inhibitory molecule that comprises a first polypeptide that comprises at least a portion of an inhibitory molecule, associated with a second polypeptide that comprises a positive signal from an intracellular signaling domain.

59. The cell of claim 58, wherein the inhibitory molecule comprise first polypeptide that comprises at least a portion of PD1 and a second polypeptide comprising a costimulatory domain and primary signaling domain.

60. The method of claim 55, wherein the agent is an mTOR inhibitor and the subject is administered a low, immune enhancing, dose of an mTOR inhibitor, e.g., RAD001 or rapamycin.

61. The method of claim 60, wherein the mTOR inhibitor is administered for an amount of time sufficient to decrease the proportion of PD-1 positive T cells, increase the proportion of PD-1 negative T cells, or increase the ratio of PD-1 negative T cells/ PD-1 positive T cells, in the peripheral blood of the subject, or in a preparation of T cells isolated from the subject.

62. A method of conditioning a subject prior to cell transplantation comprising administering to the subject an effective amount of the cell comprising the CAR nucleic acid molecule of any of claims 1-23 or the CAR polypeptide of any of claims 24-43.

63. The method of claim 62, wherein the cell transplantation is a stem cell transplantation, e.g., a hematopoietic stem cell transplantation, or a bone marrow transplantation.

64. The method of either of claim 62 or 63, wherein conditioning a subject prior to cell transplantation comprises reducing the number of CD33-expressing cells in a subject, e.g., CD33-expressing normal cells or CD33-expressing cancer cells.

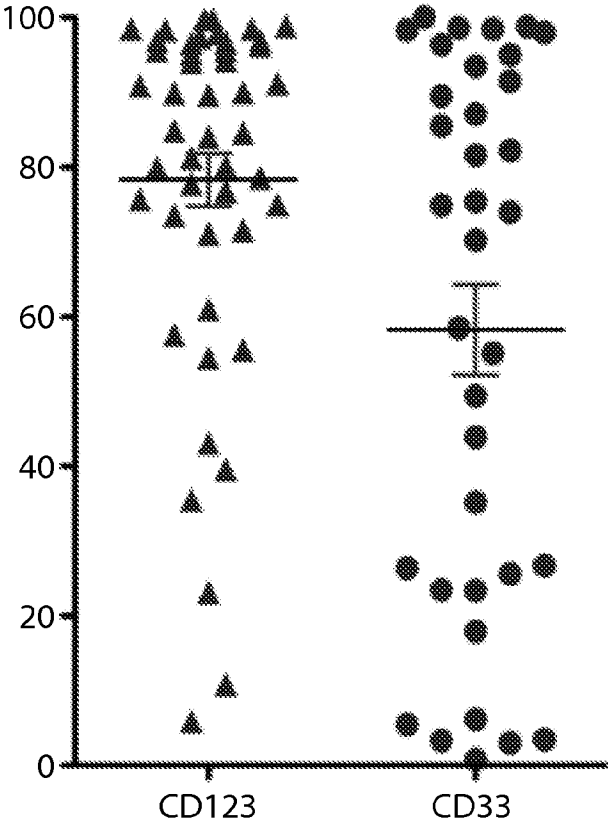
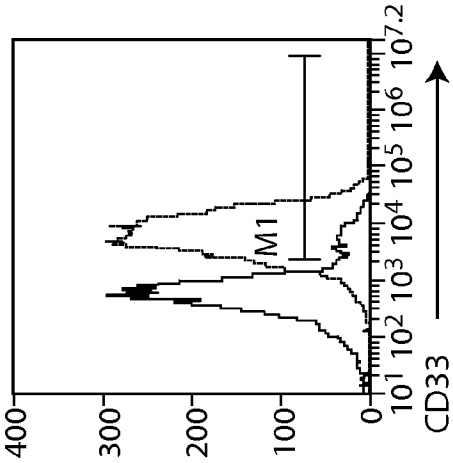
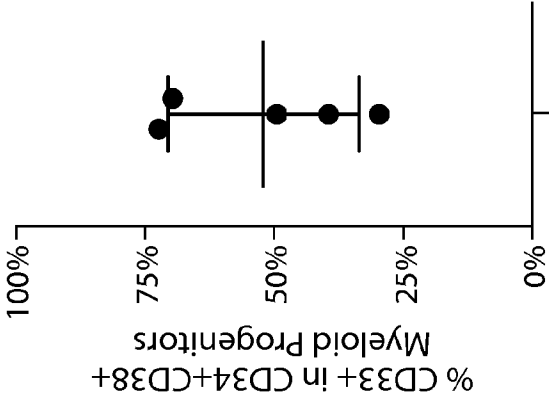
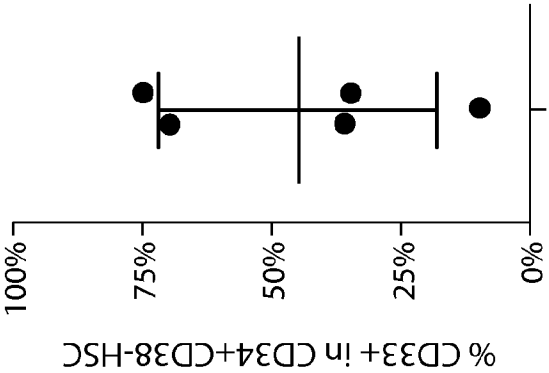


FIG. 1



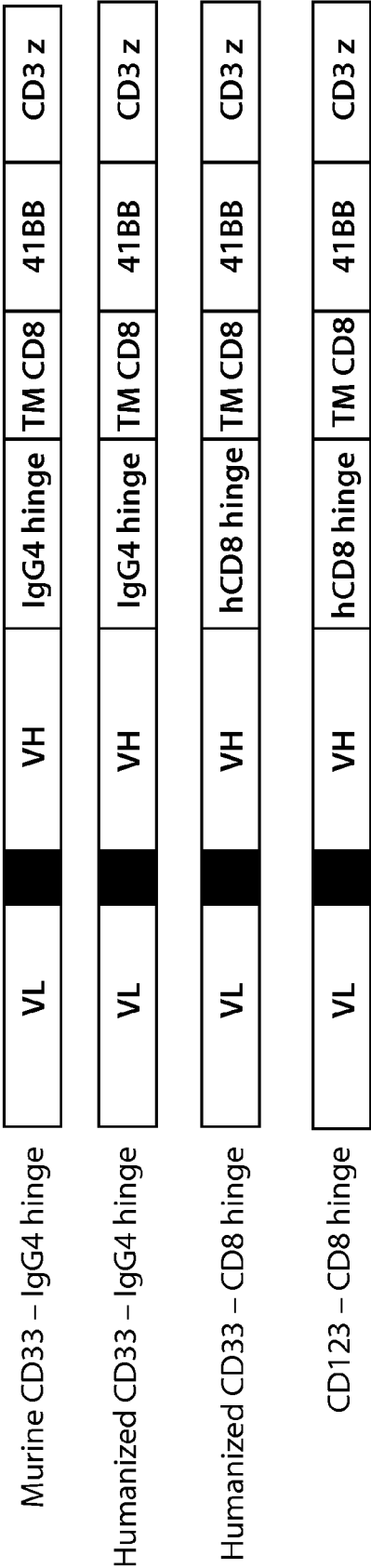


FIG. 3

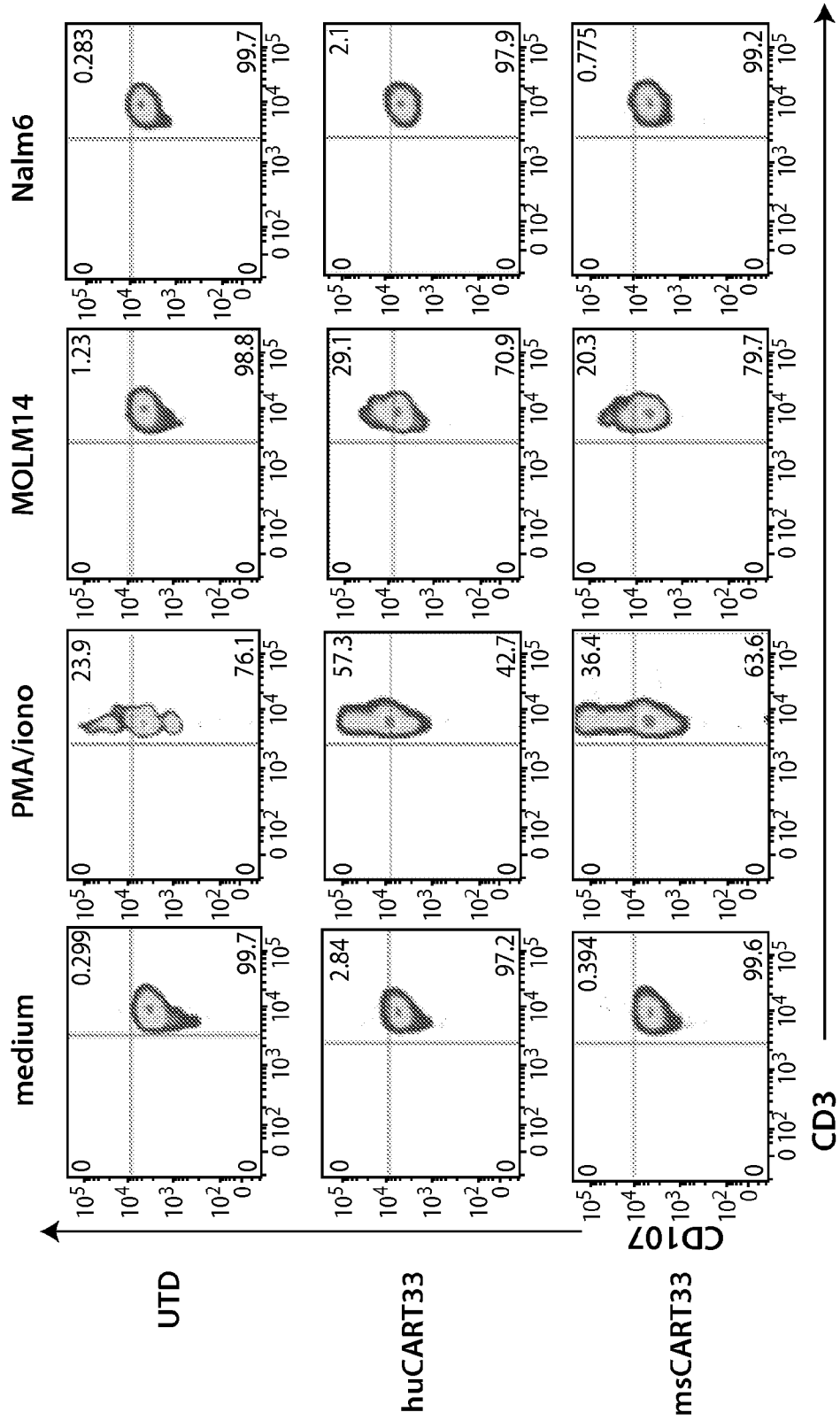


FIG. 4-1

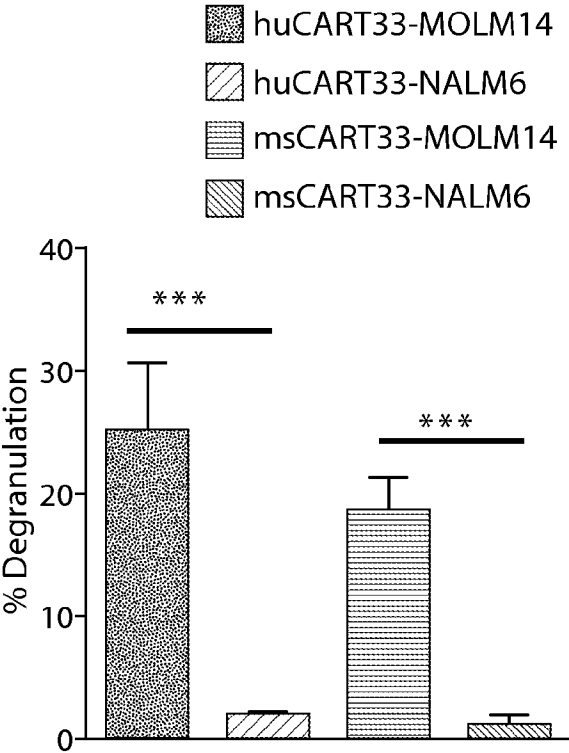


FIG. 4-2

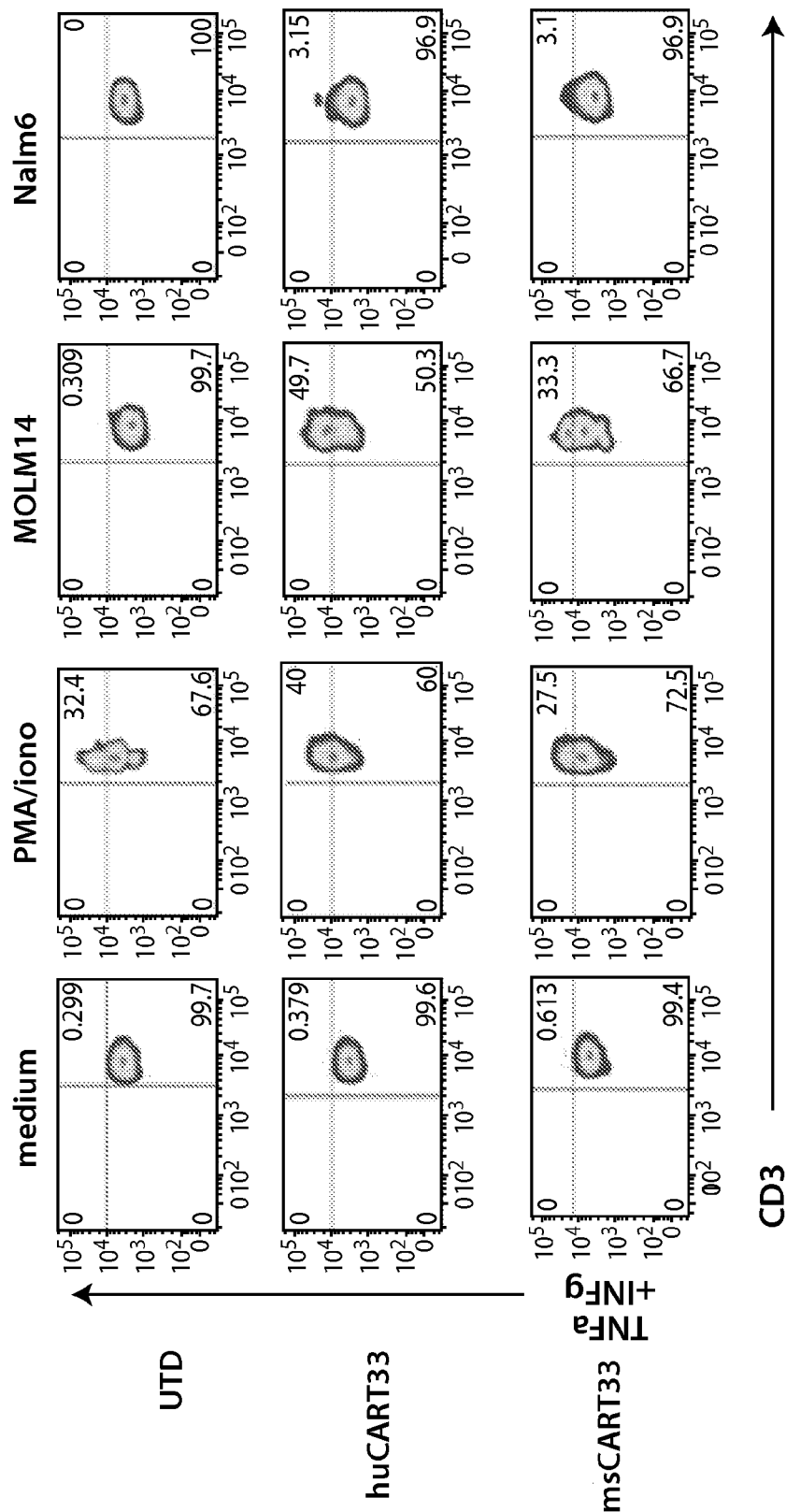


FIG. 5-1

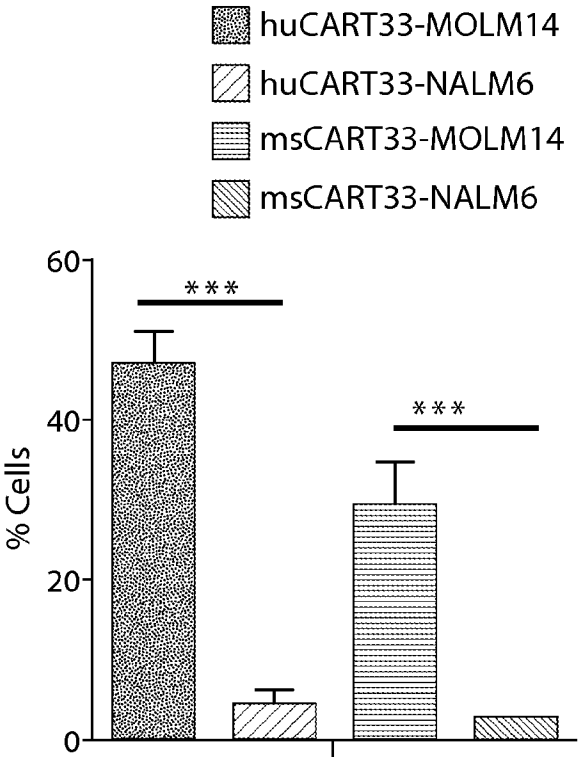


FIG. 5-2

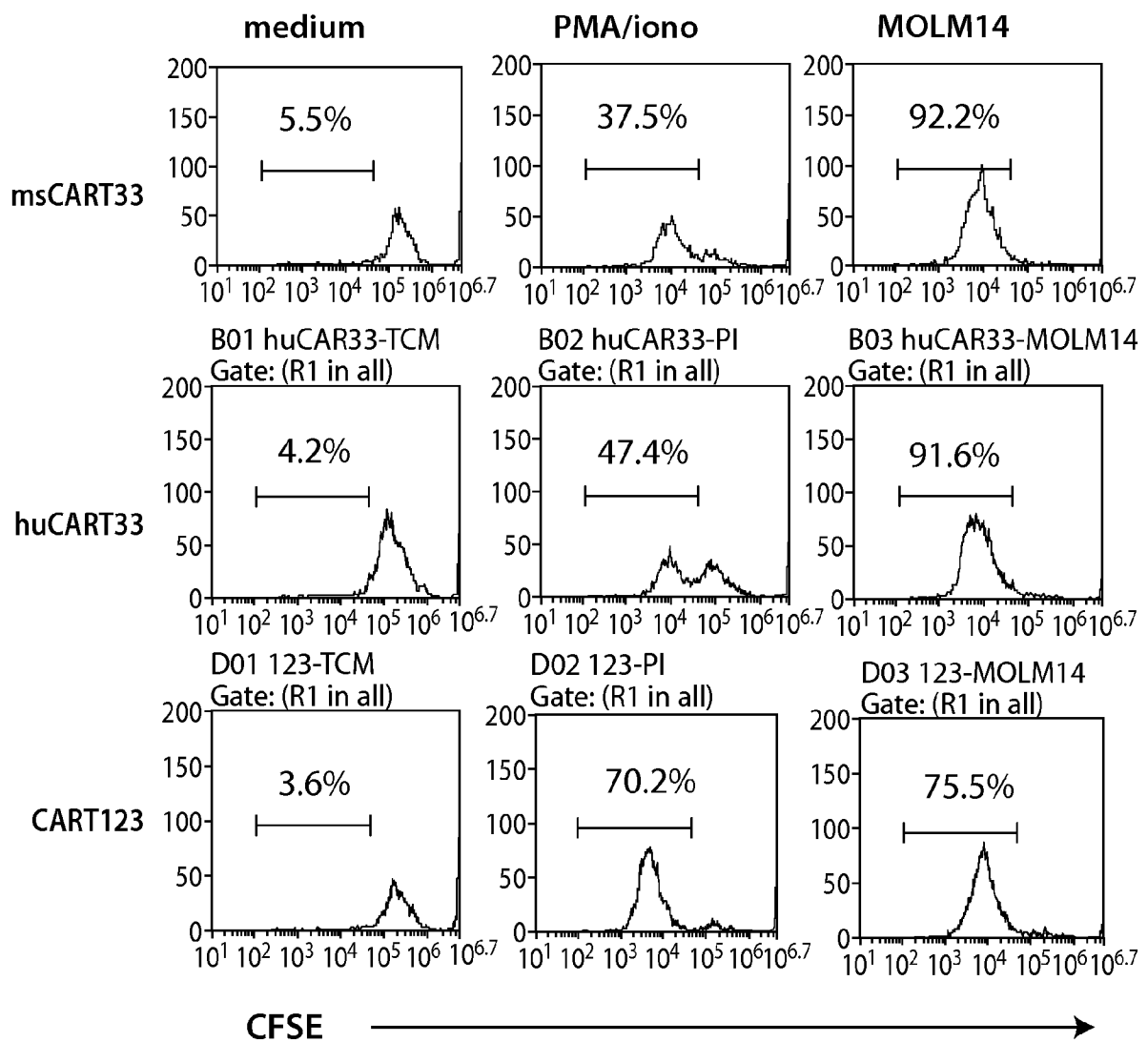


FIG. 6

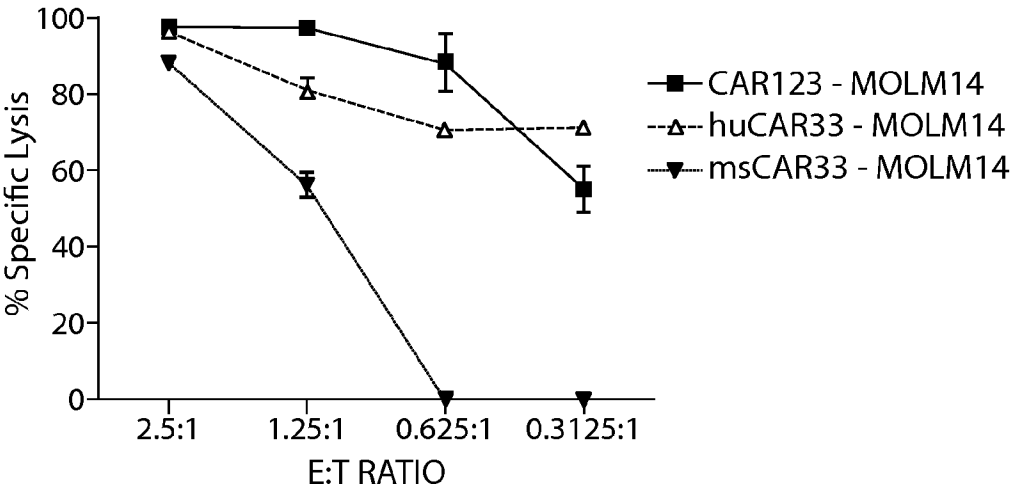


FIG. 7A

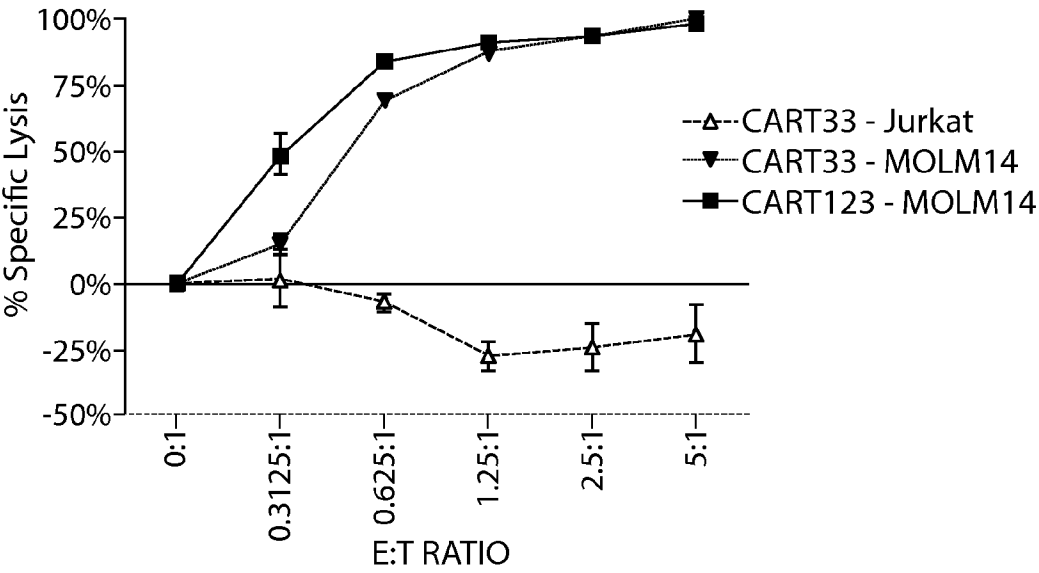


FIG. 7B

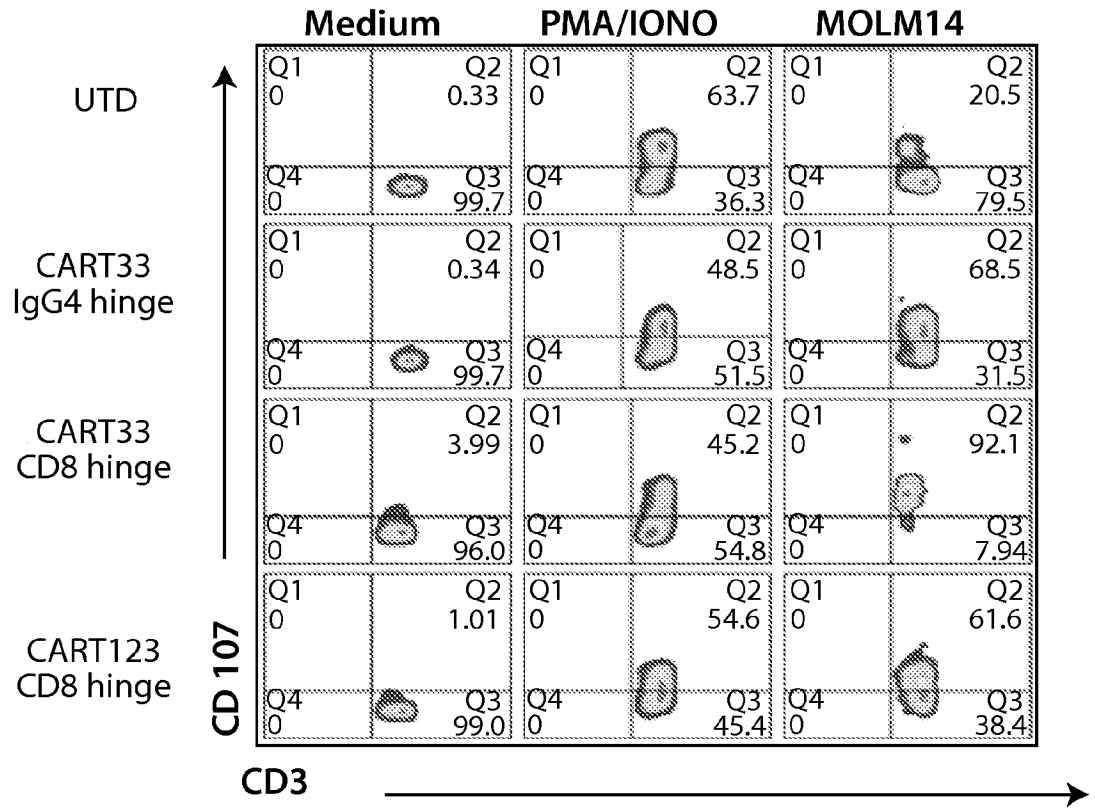


FIG. 8

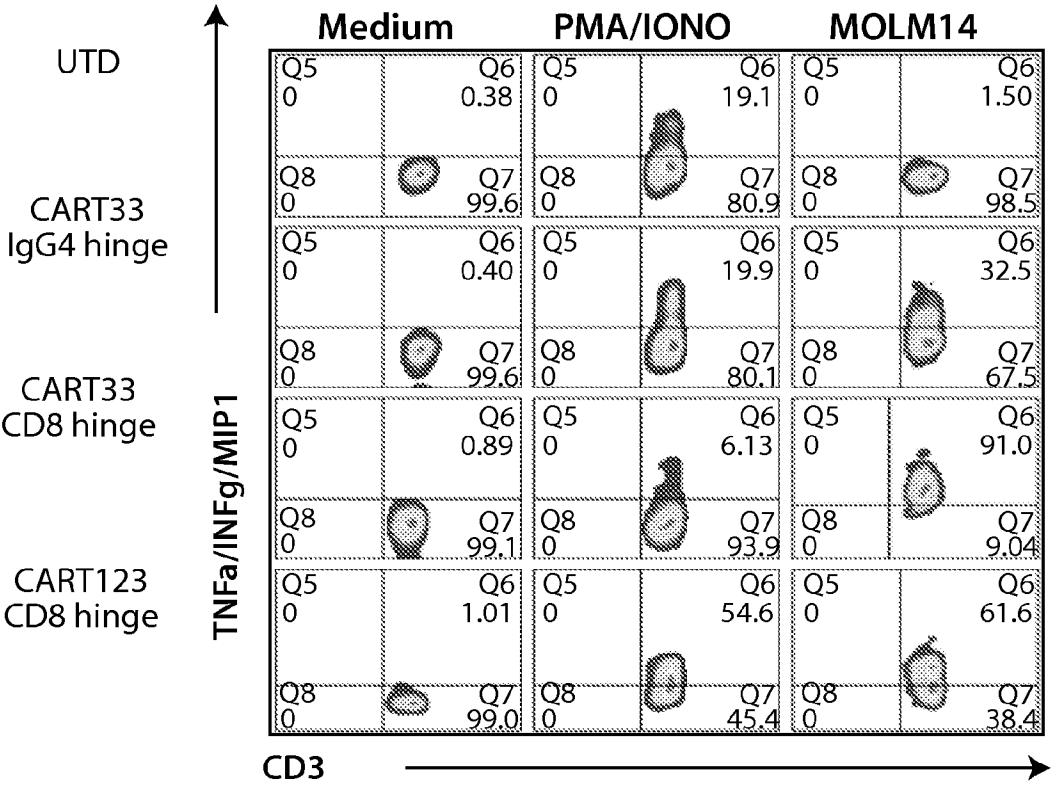
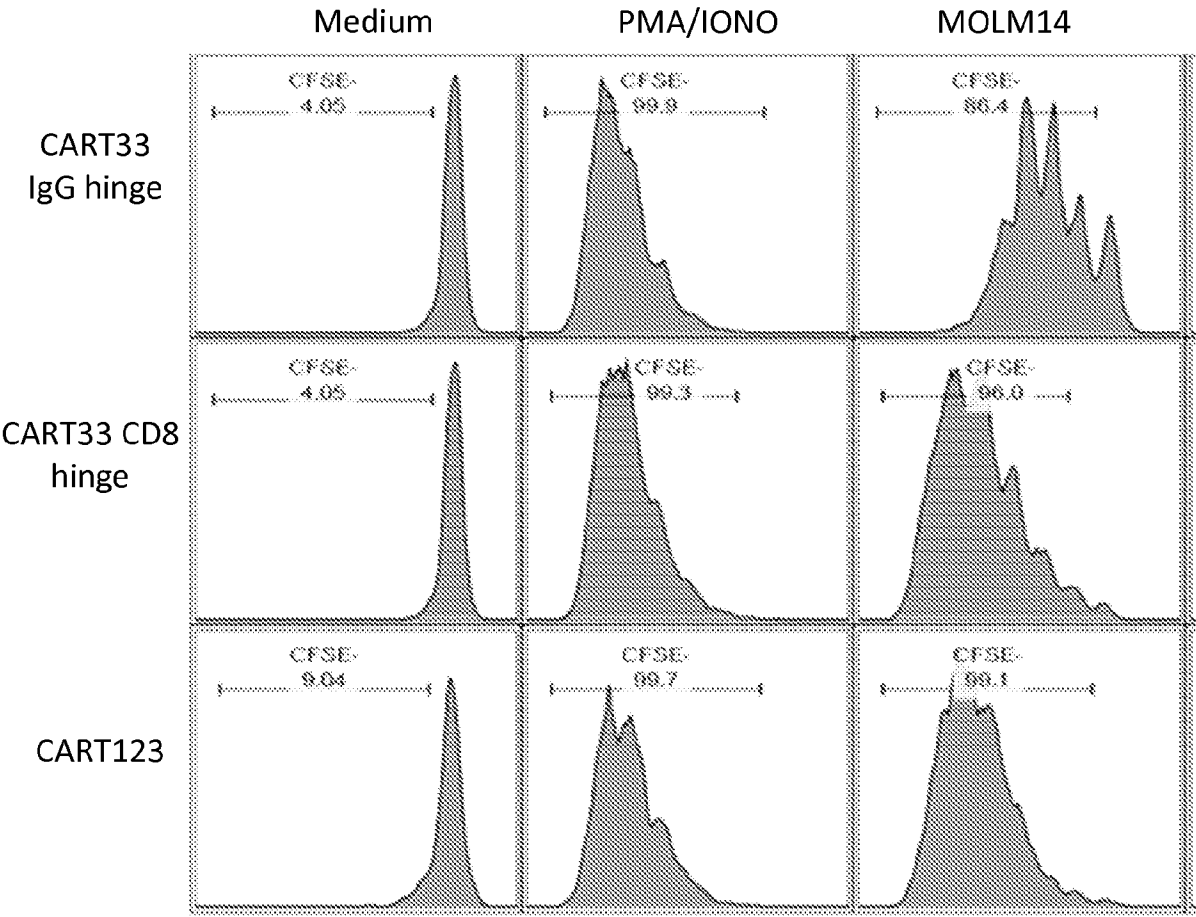


FIG. 9

FIG. 10



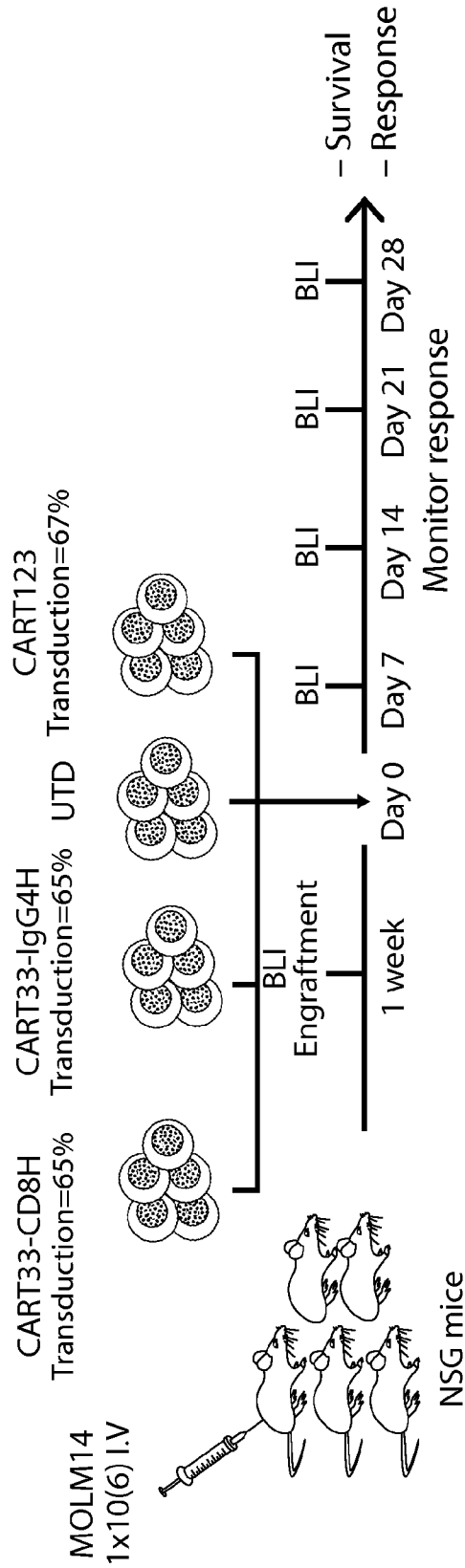


FIG. 11

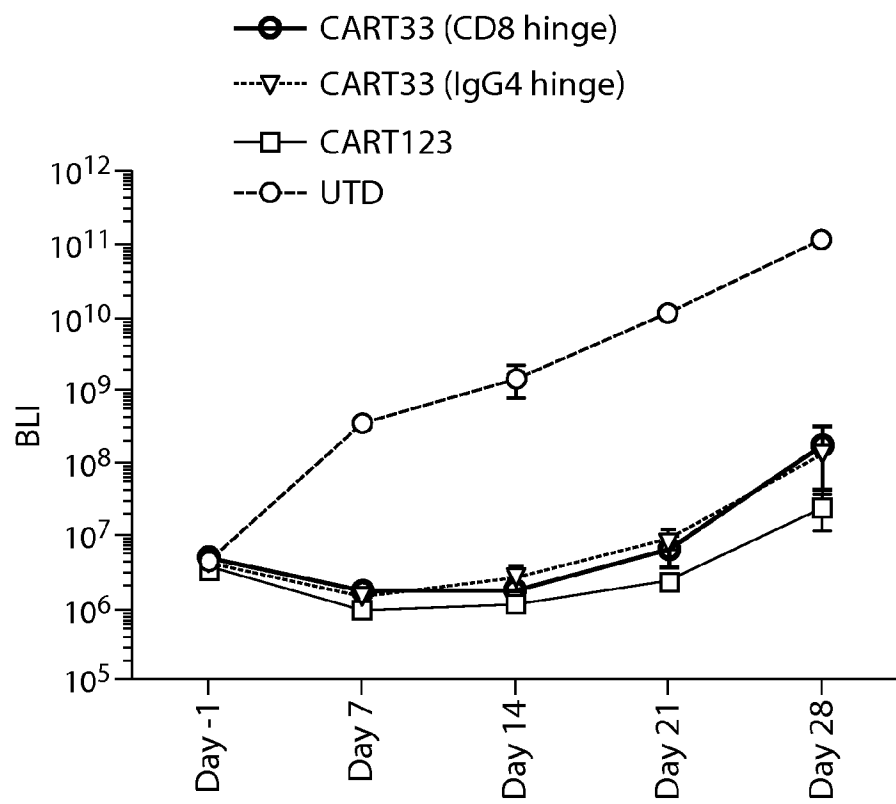


FIG. 12

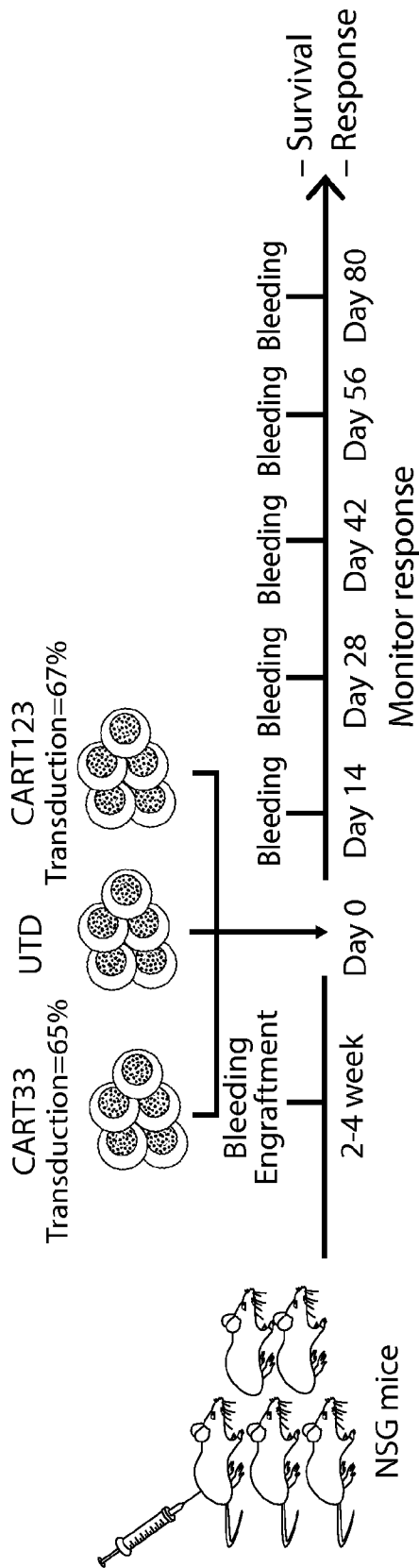


FIG. 13

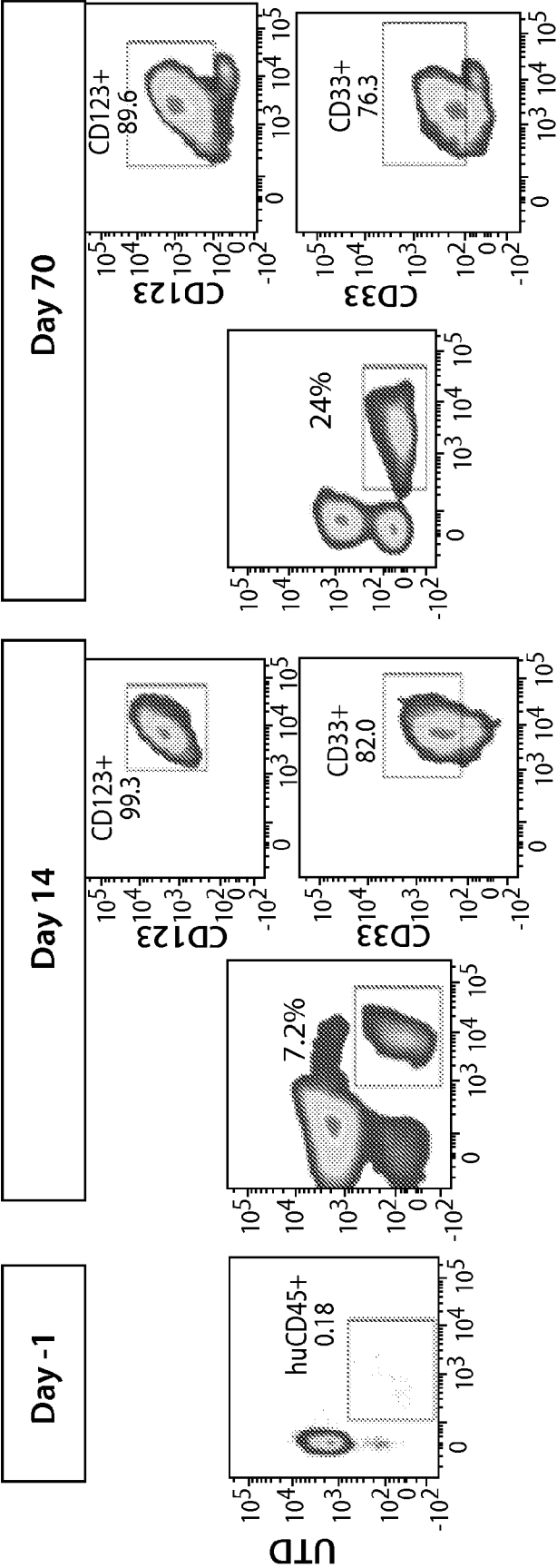


FIG. 14-1

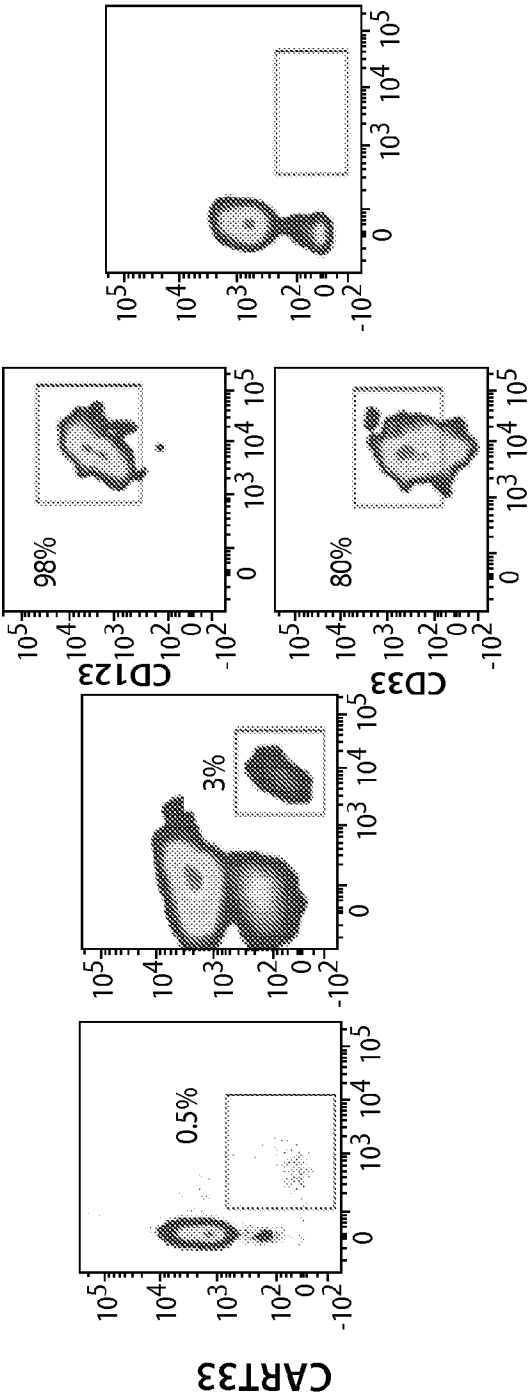


FIG. 14-2

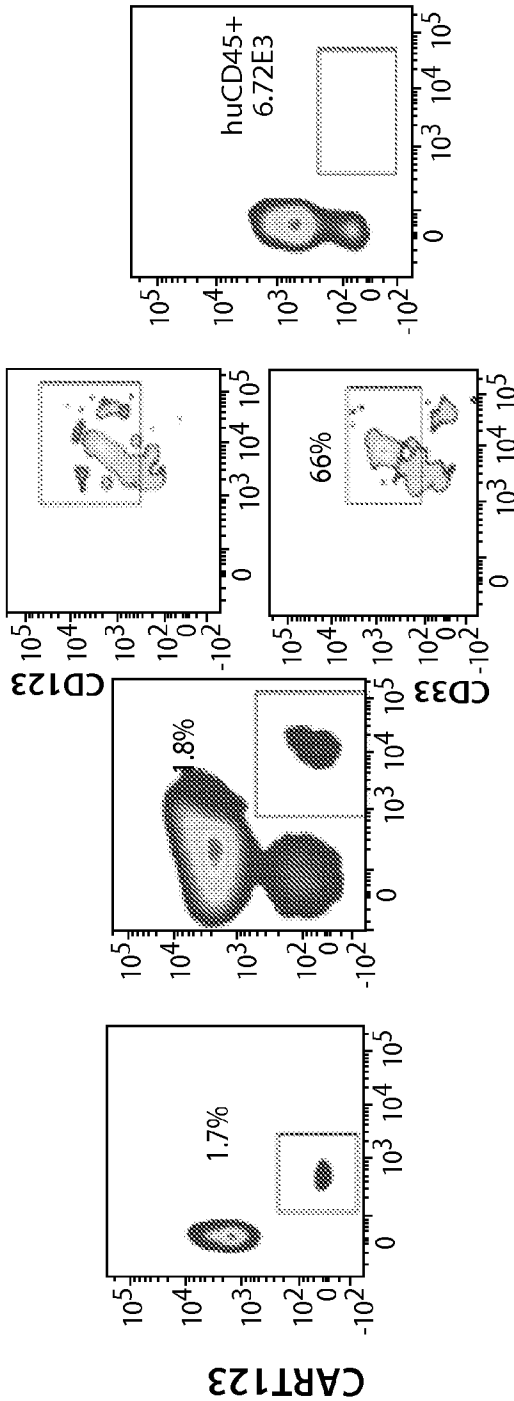
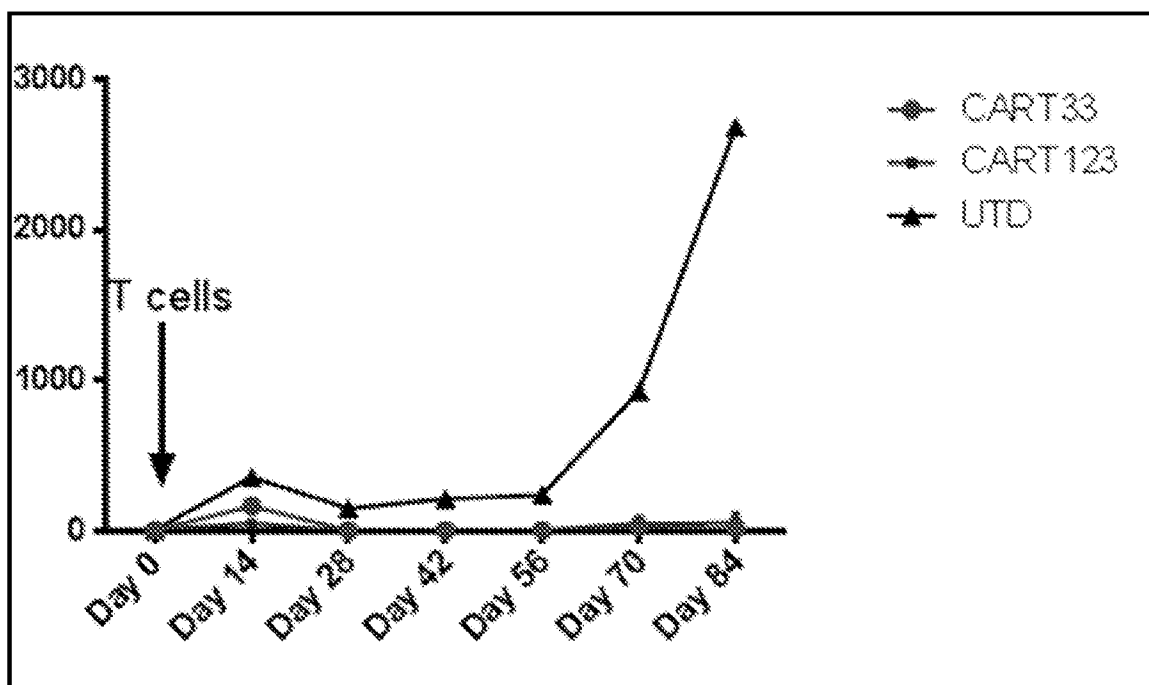


FIG. 14-3

FIG. 15



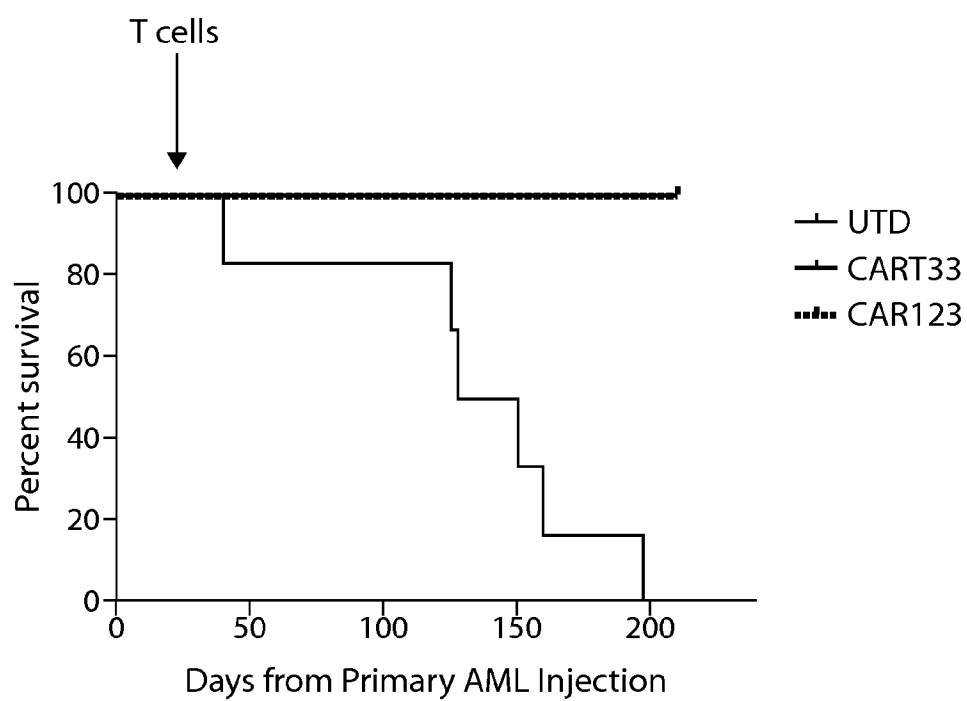


FIG. 16

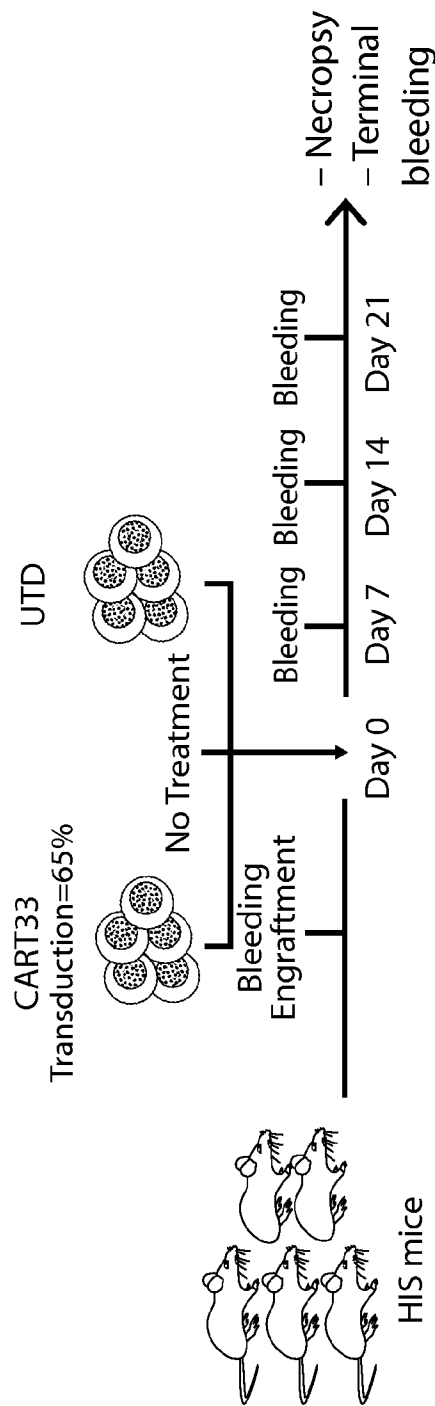


FIG. 17

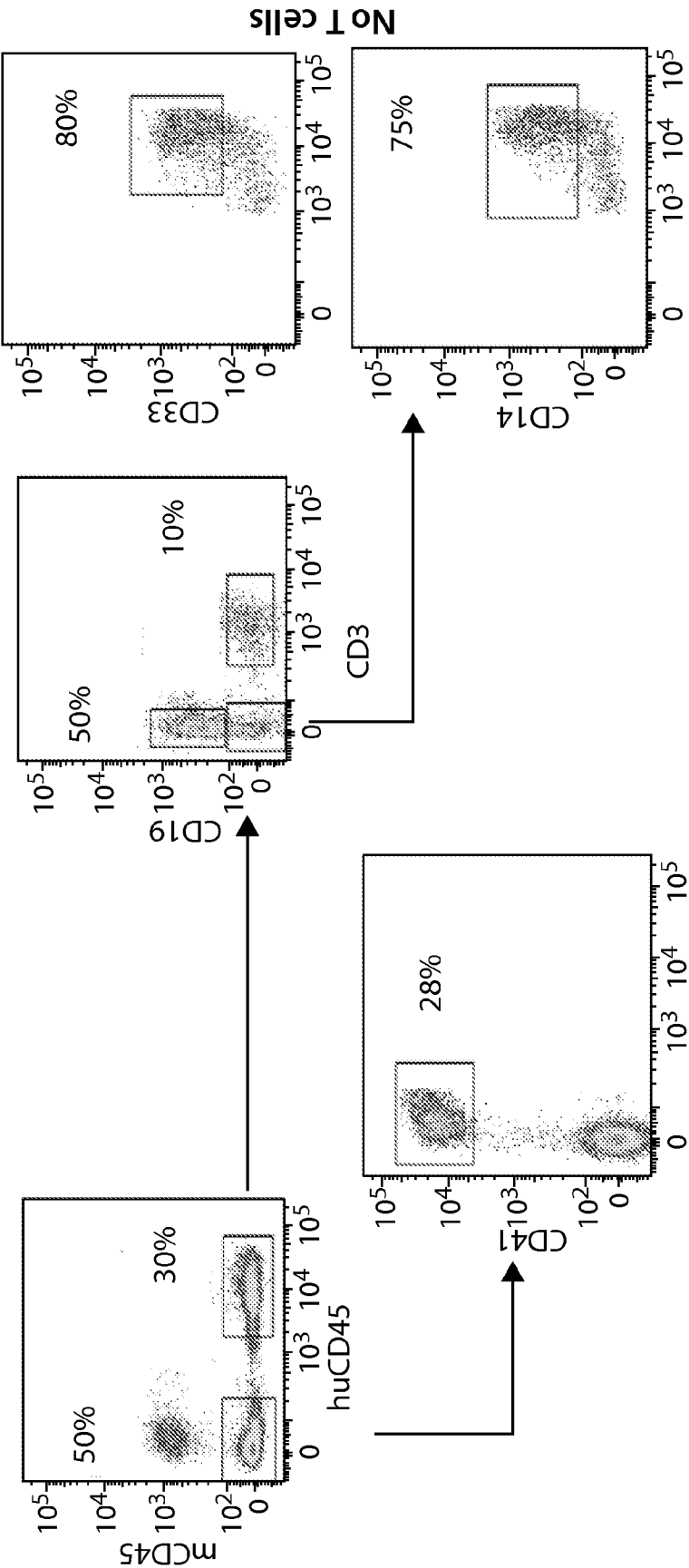


FIG. 18-1

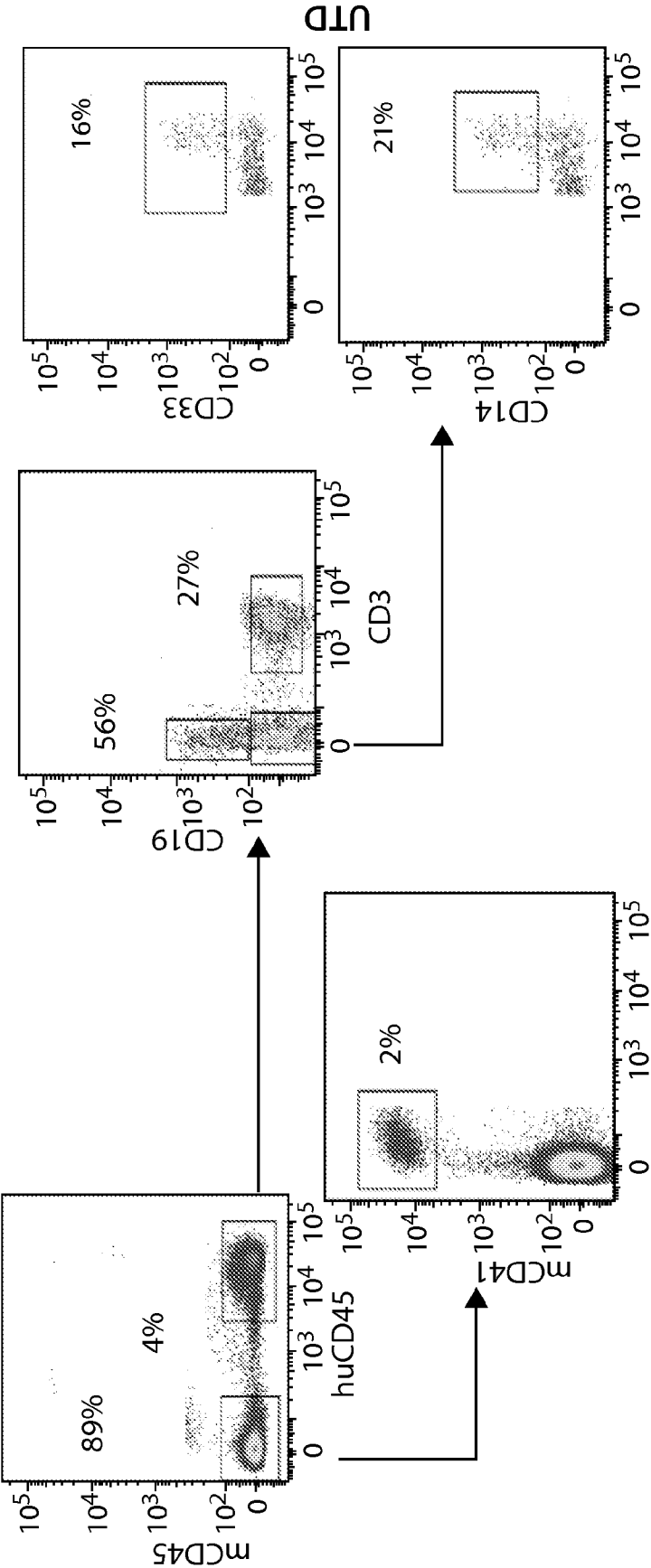


FIG. 18-2

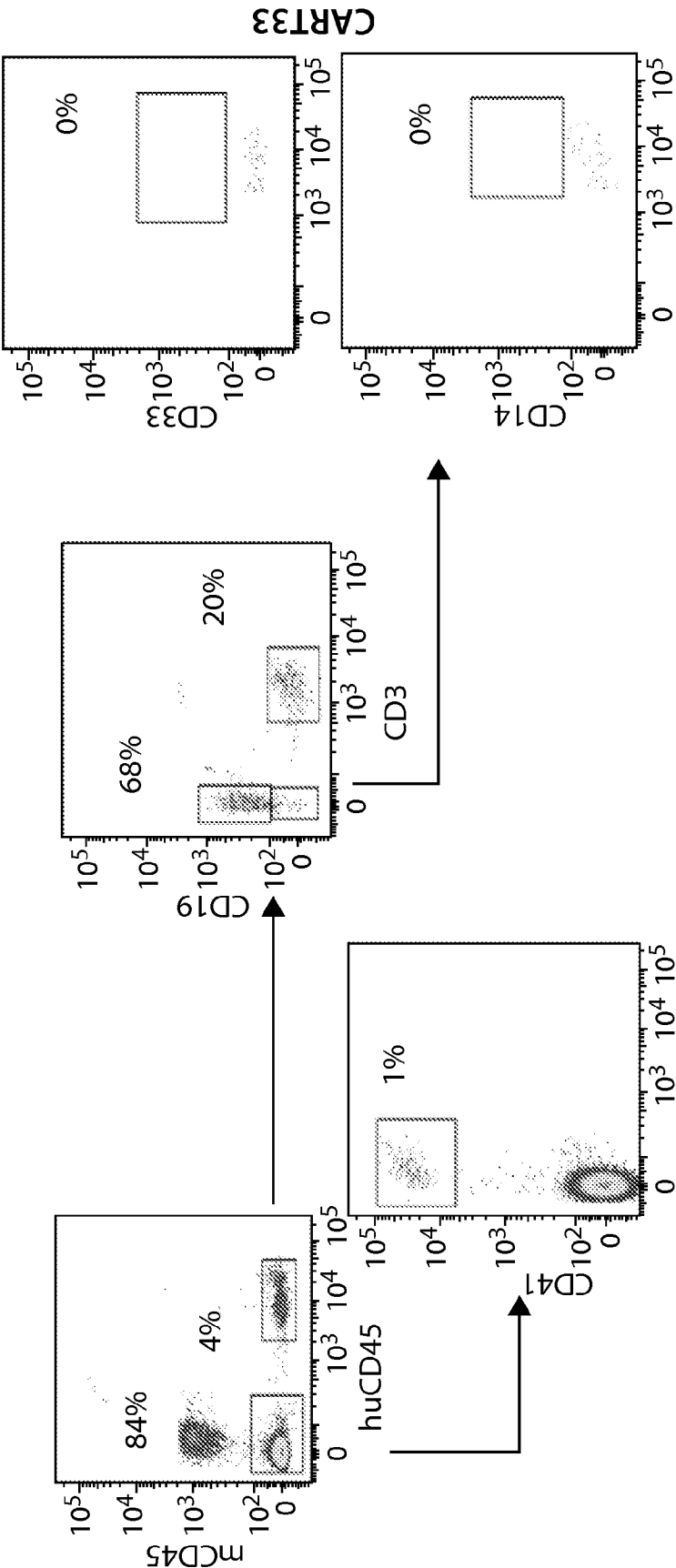


FIG. 18-3

FIG. 19

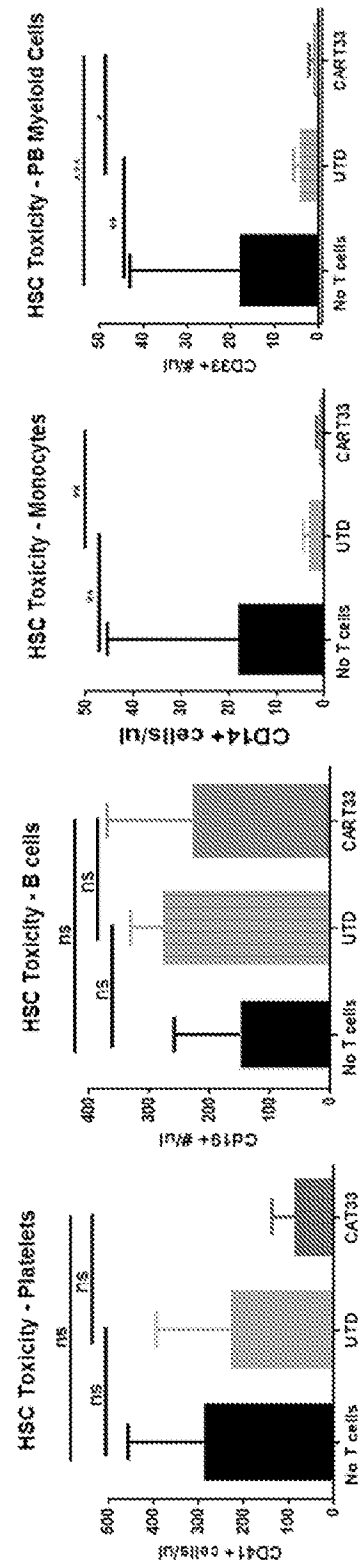
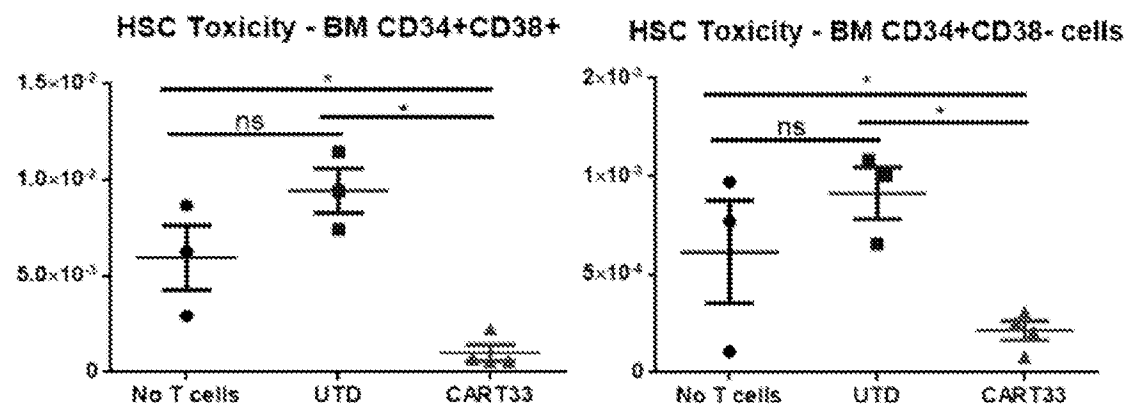


FIG. 20



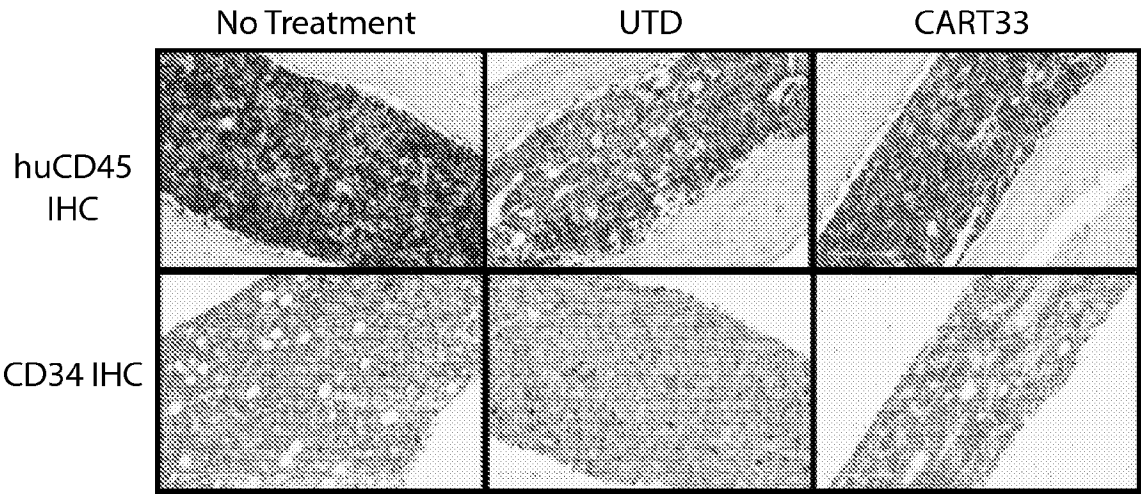


FIG. 21

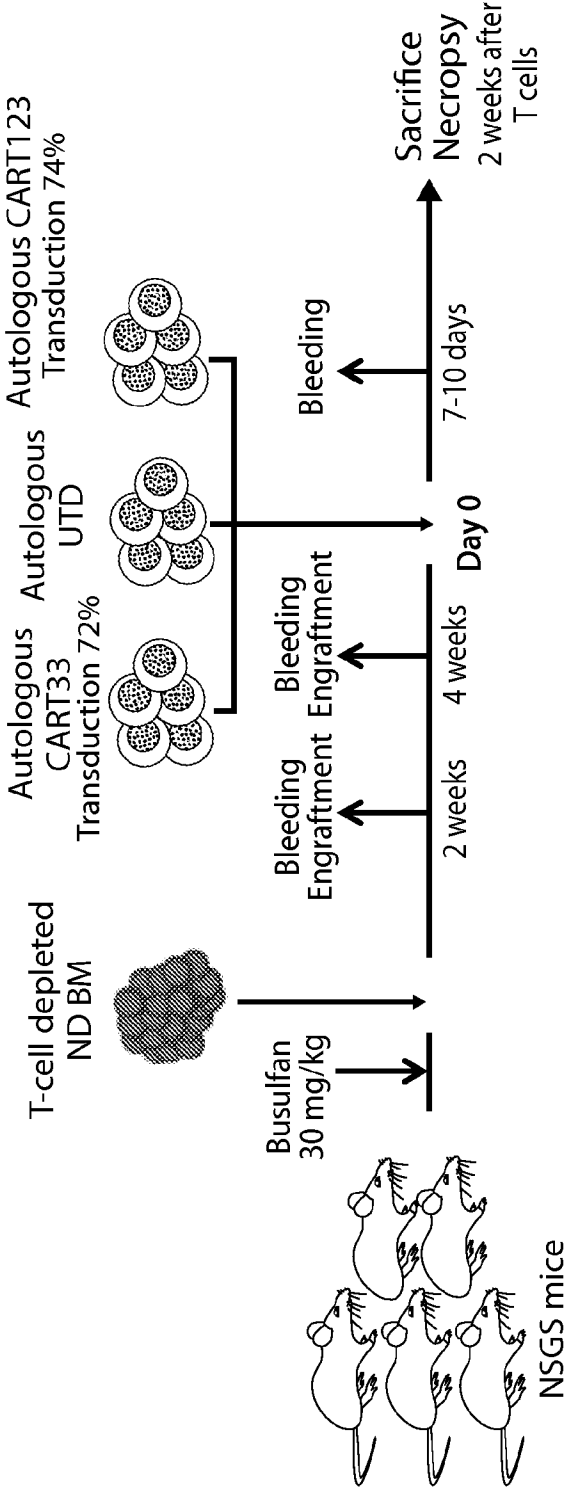
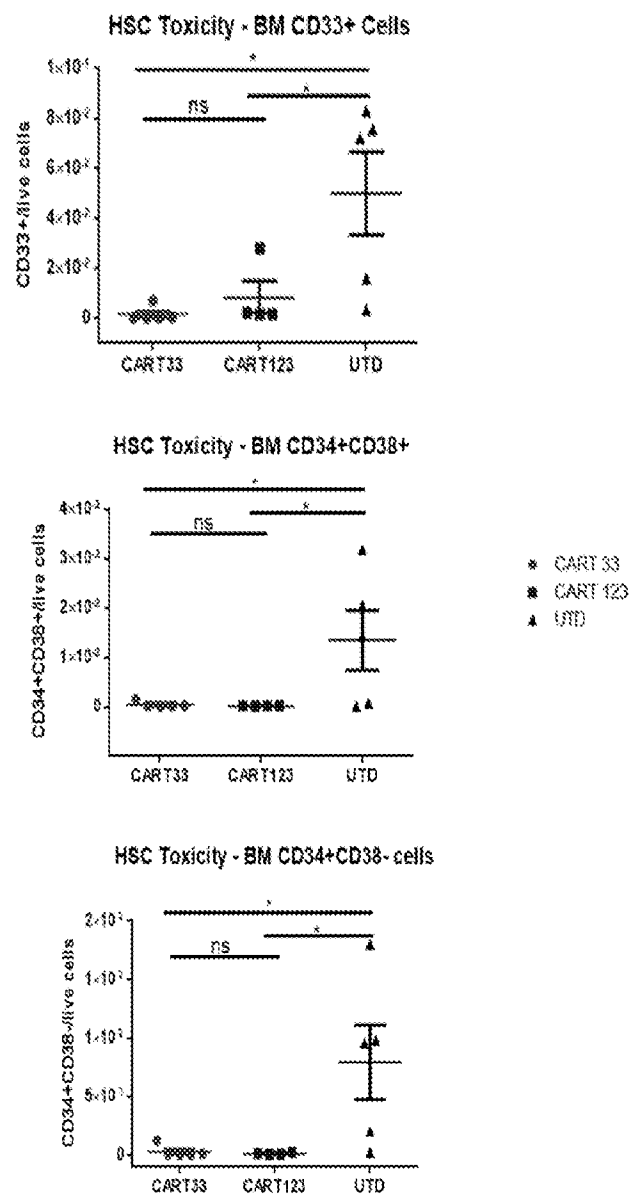


FIG. 22

FIG. 23



30/73

FIG. 24

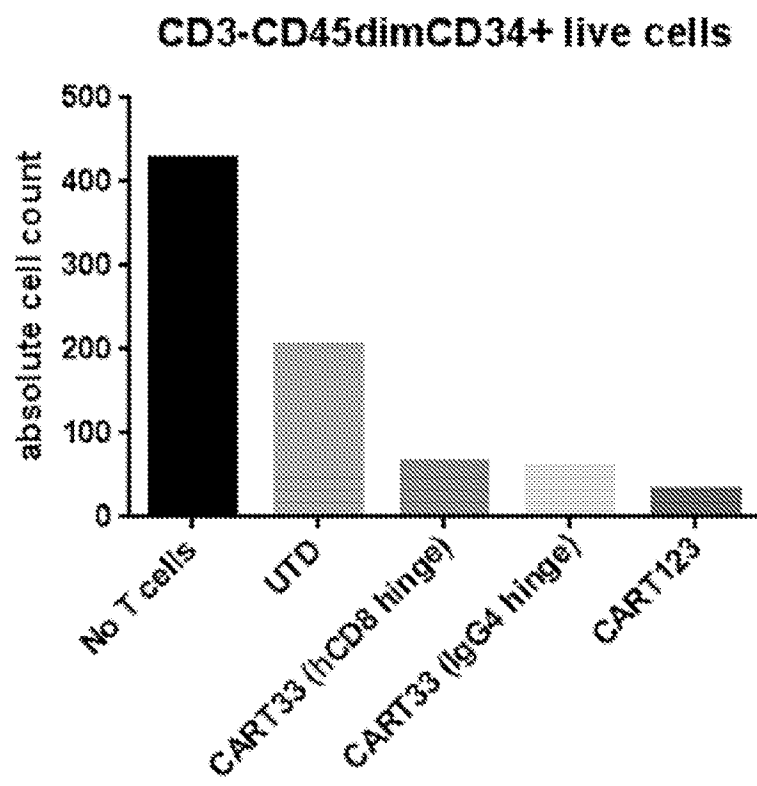


FIG. 25

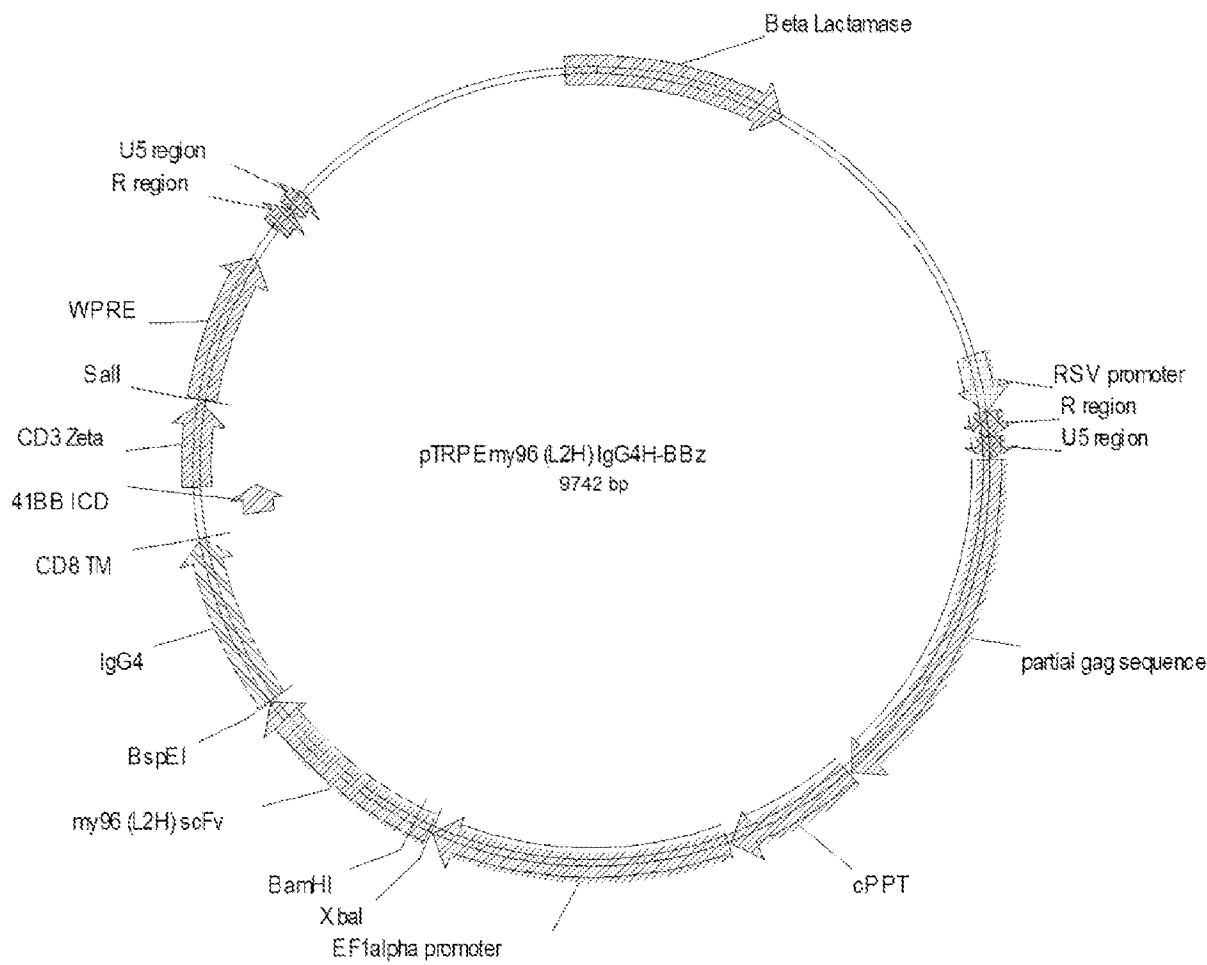
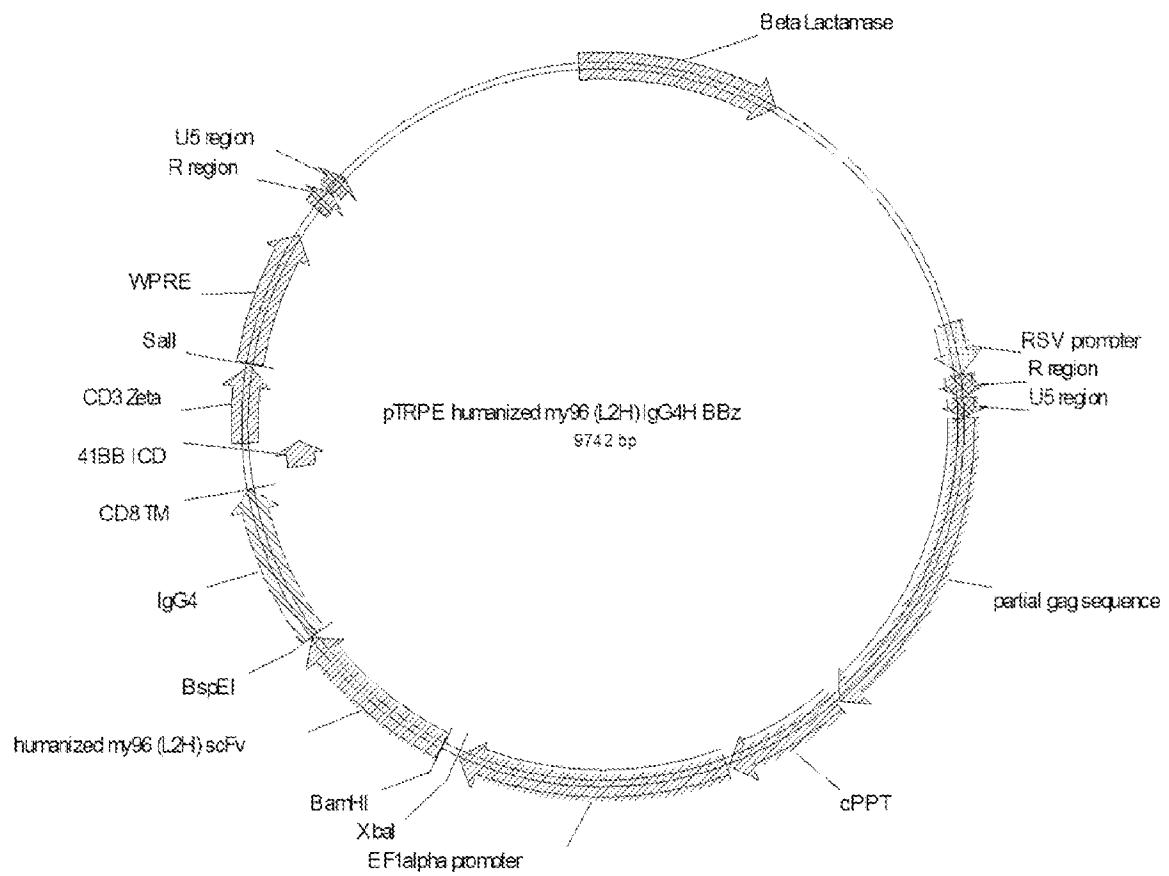


FIG. 26



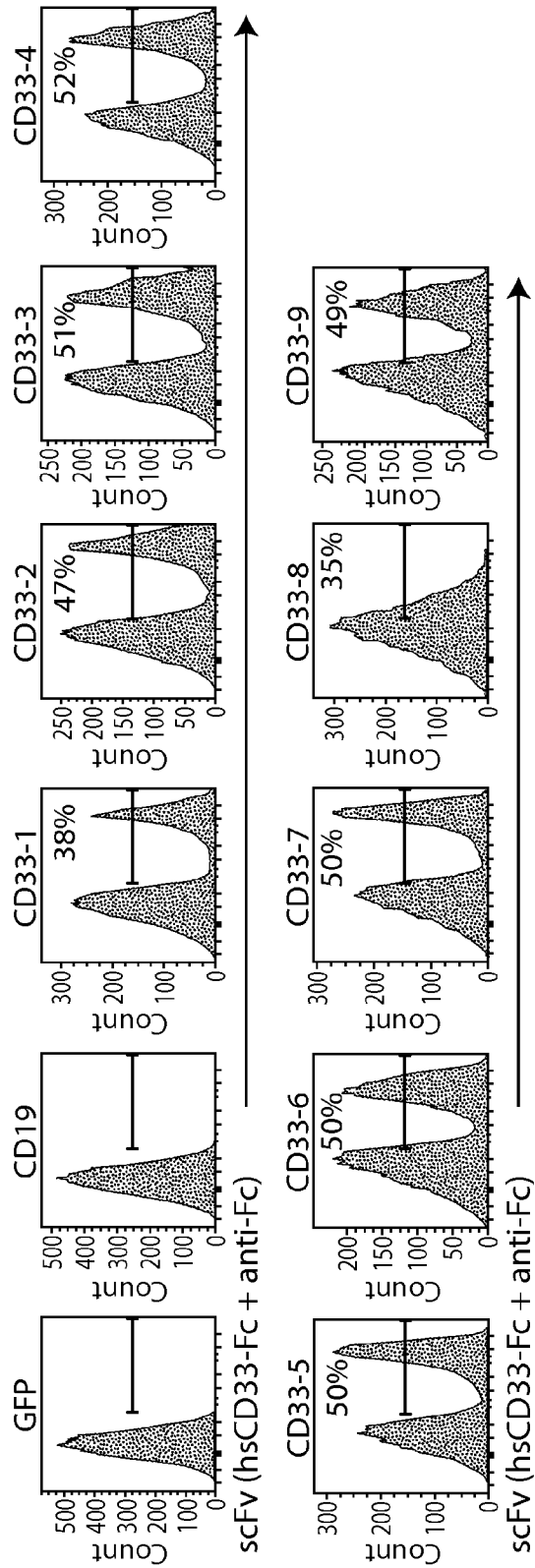


FIG. 27

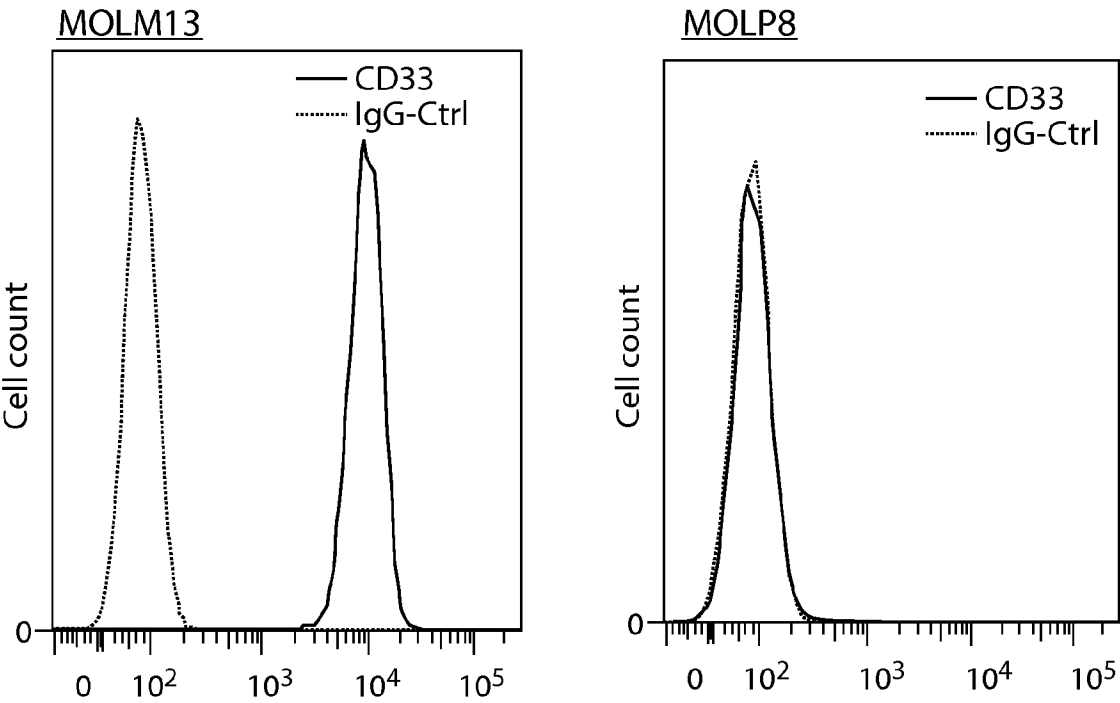


FIG. 28A

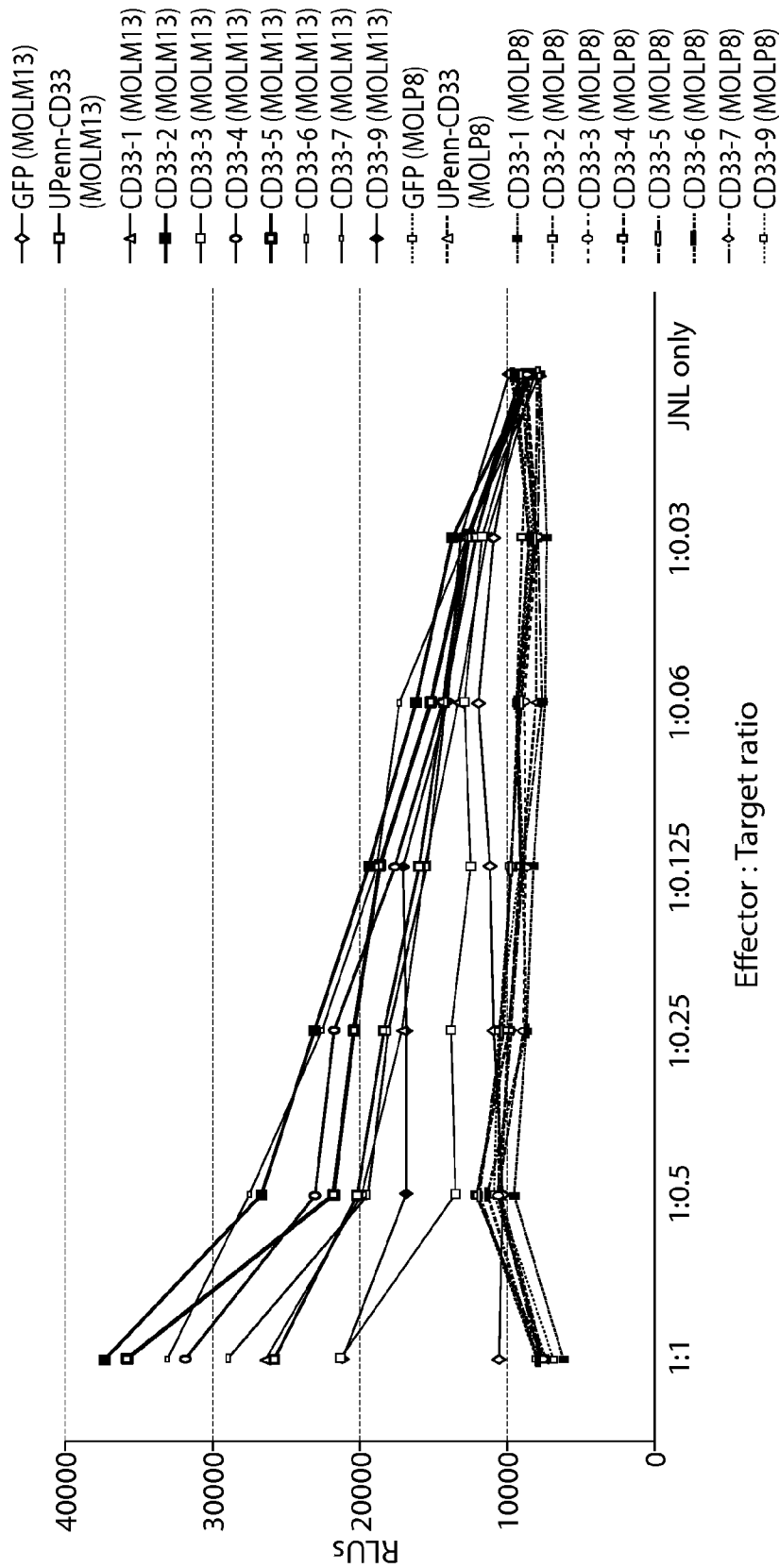


FIG. 28B

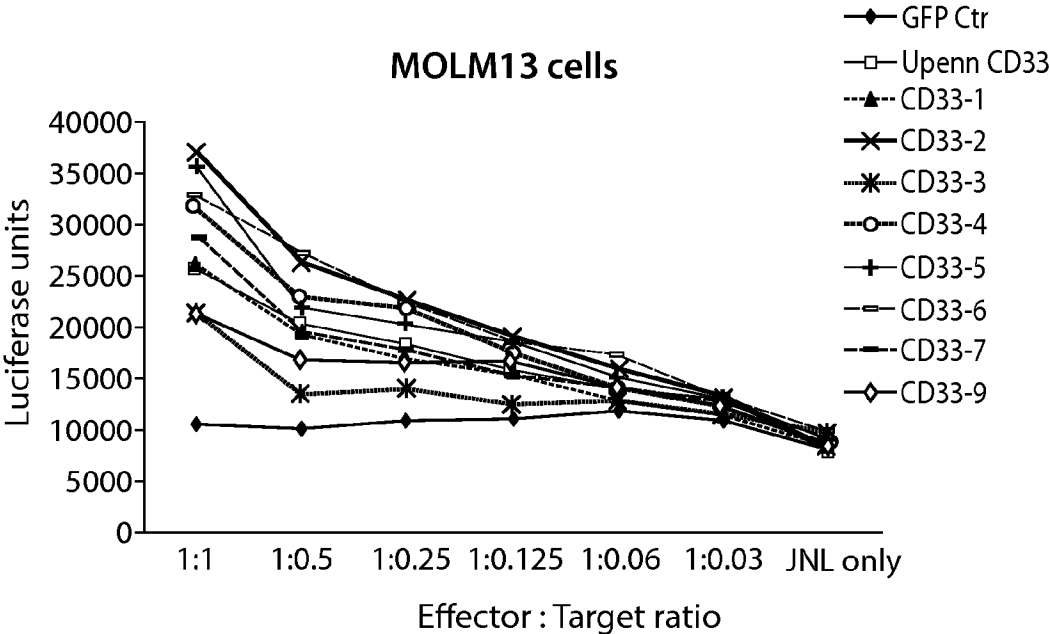


FIG. 28C

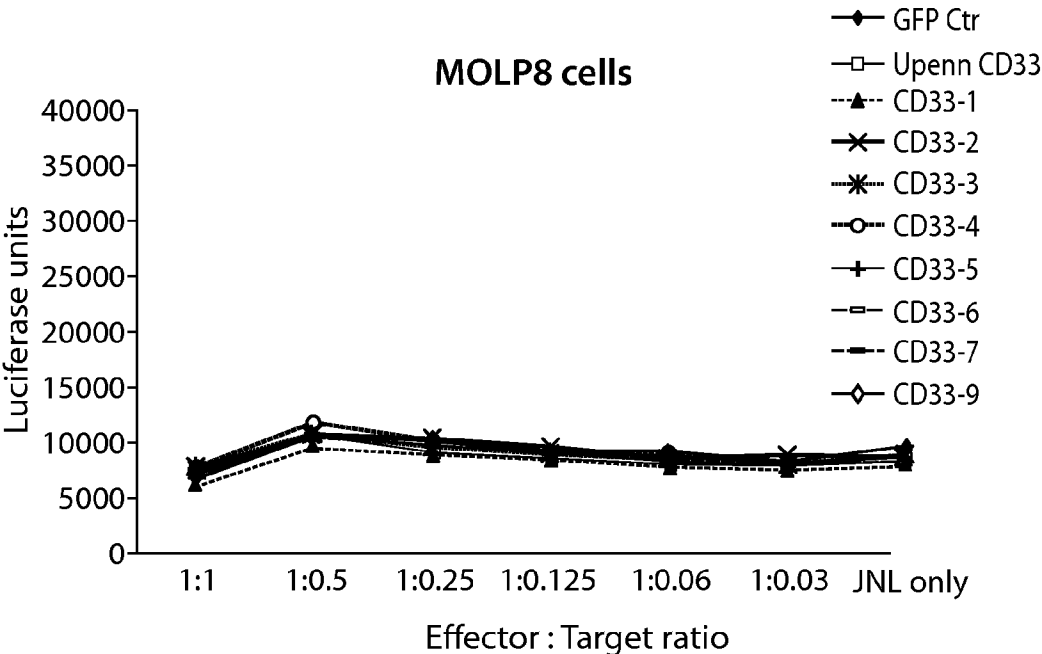


FIG. 28D

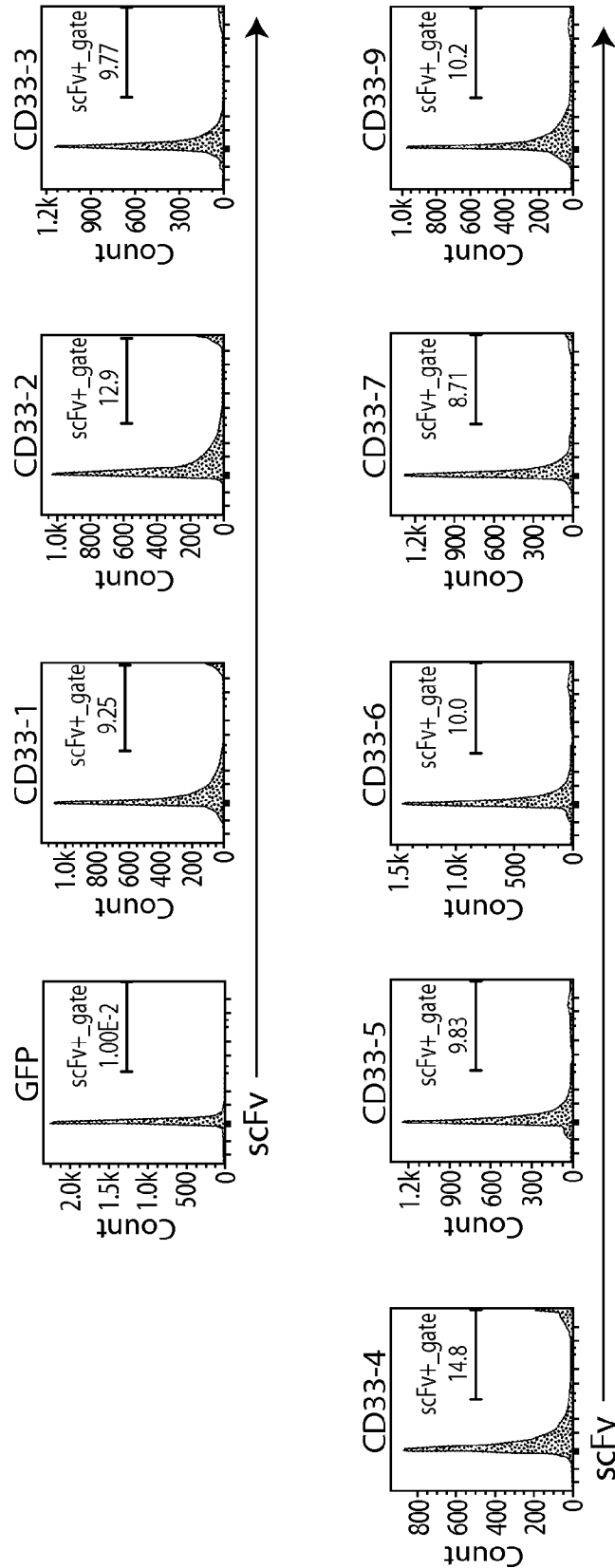


FIG. 29A

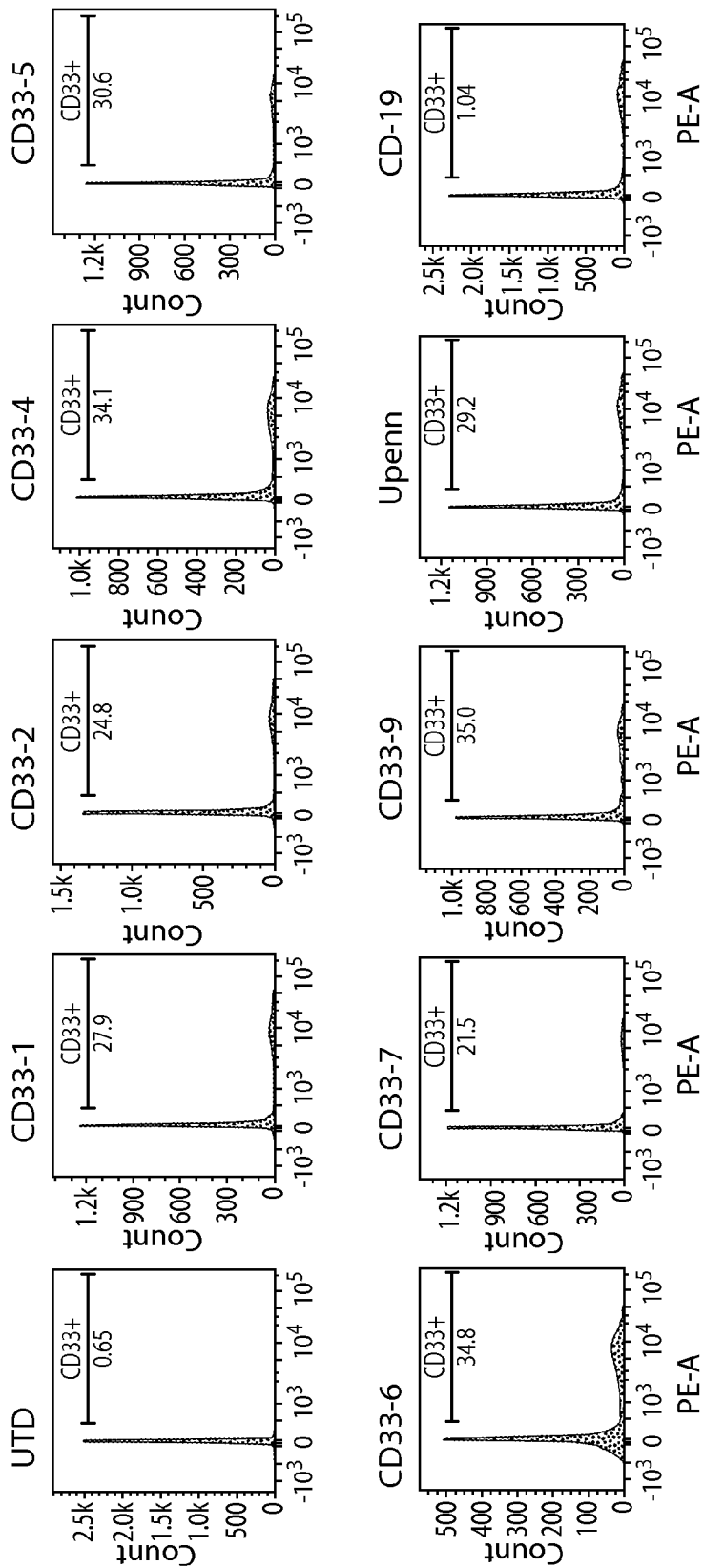
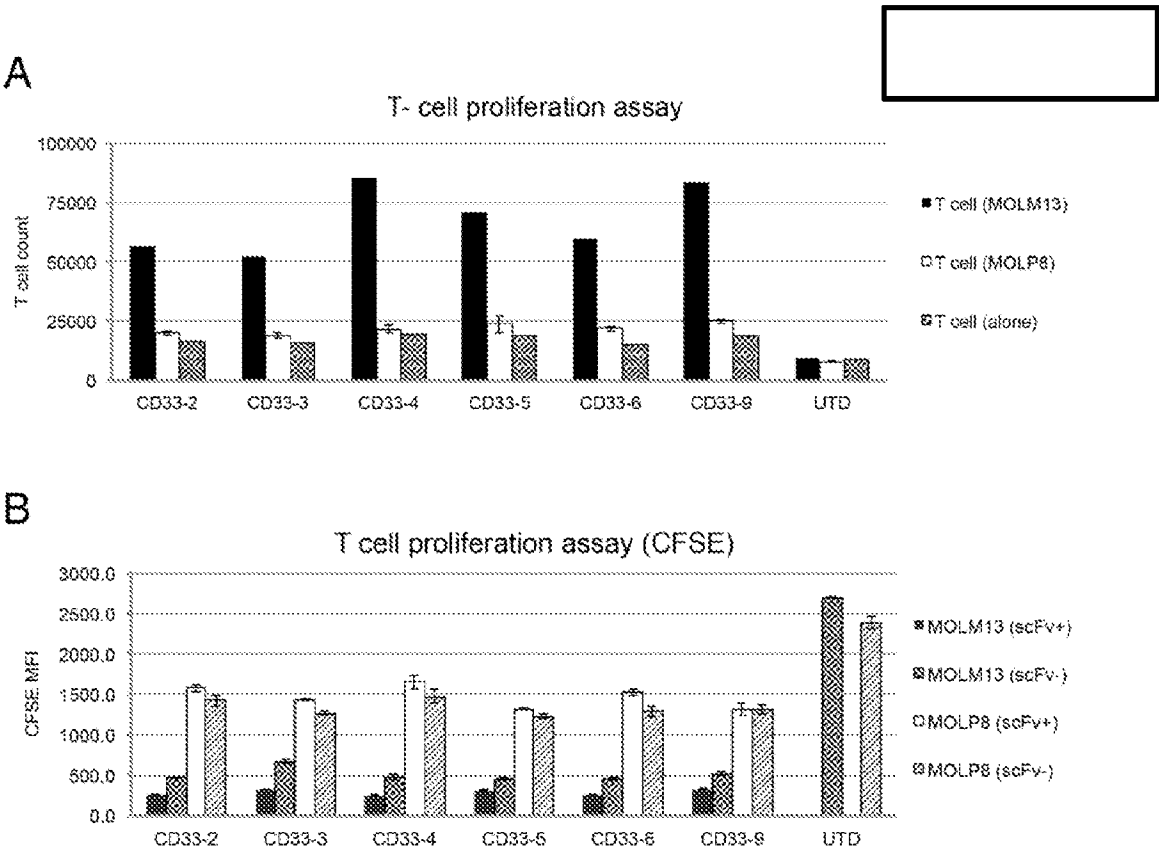


FIG. 29B

FIG. 30



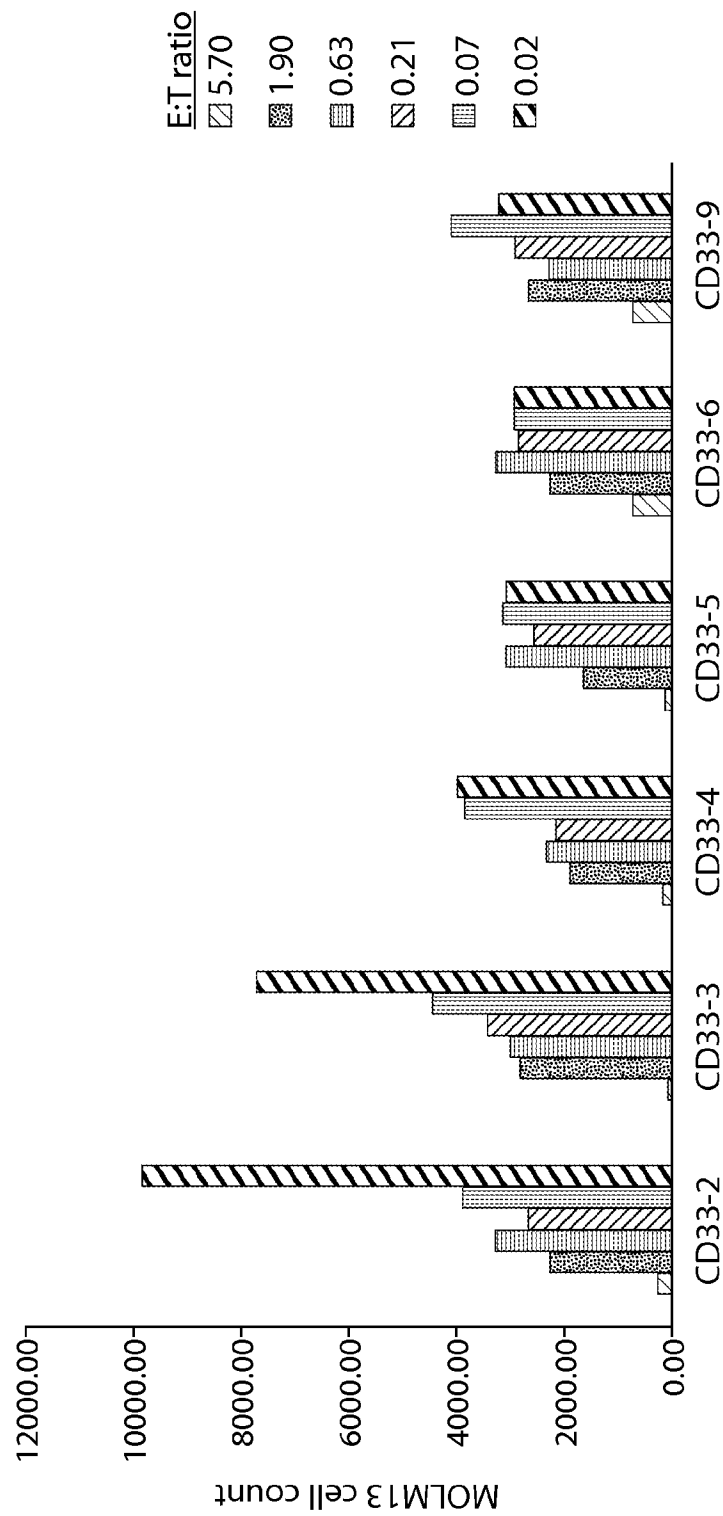


FIG. 31

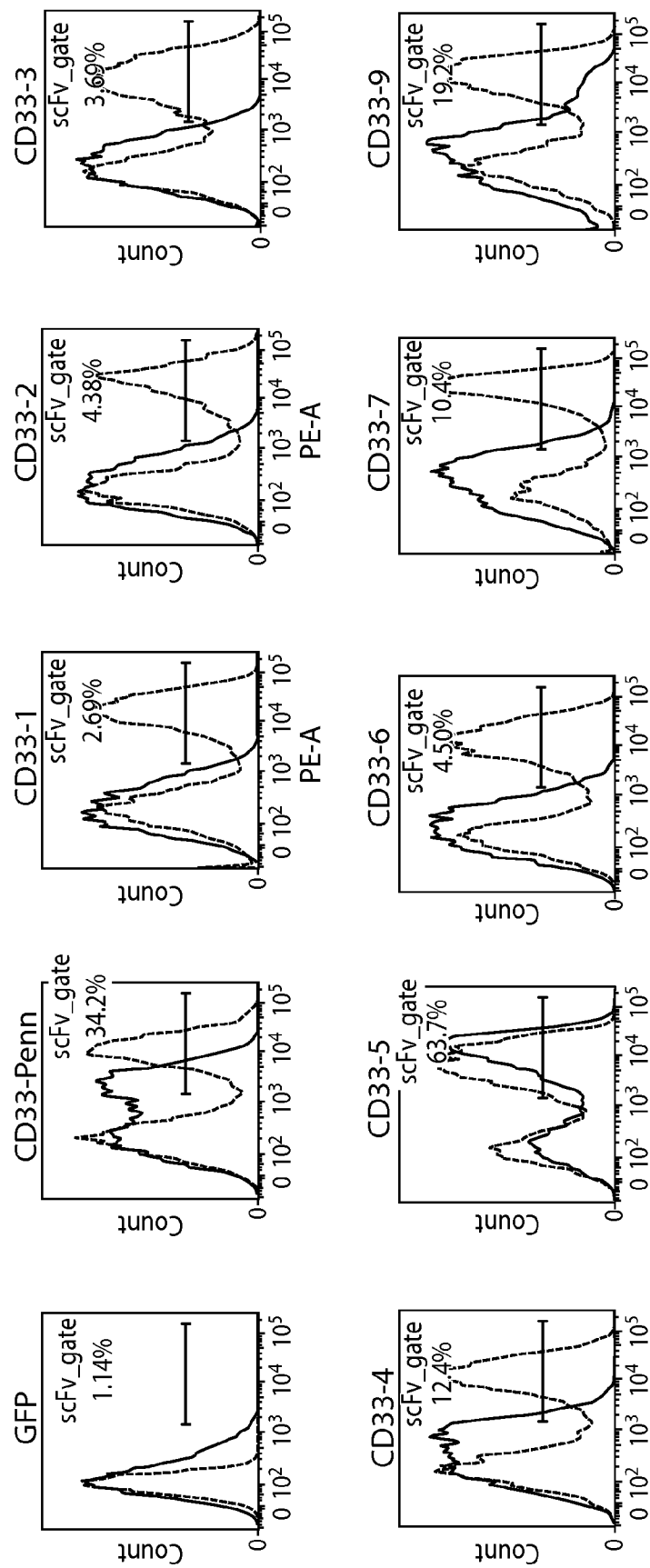


FIG. 32

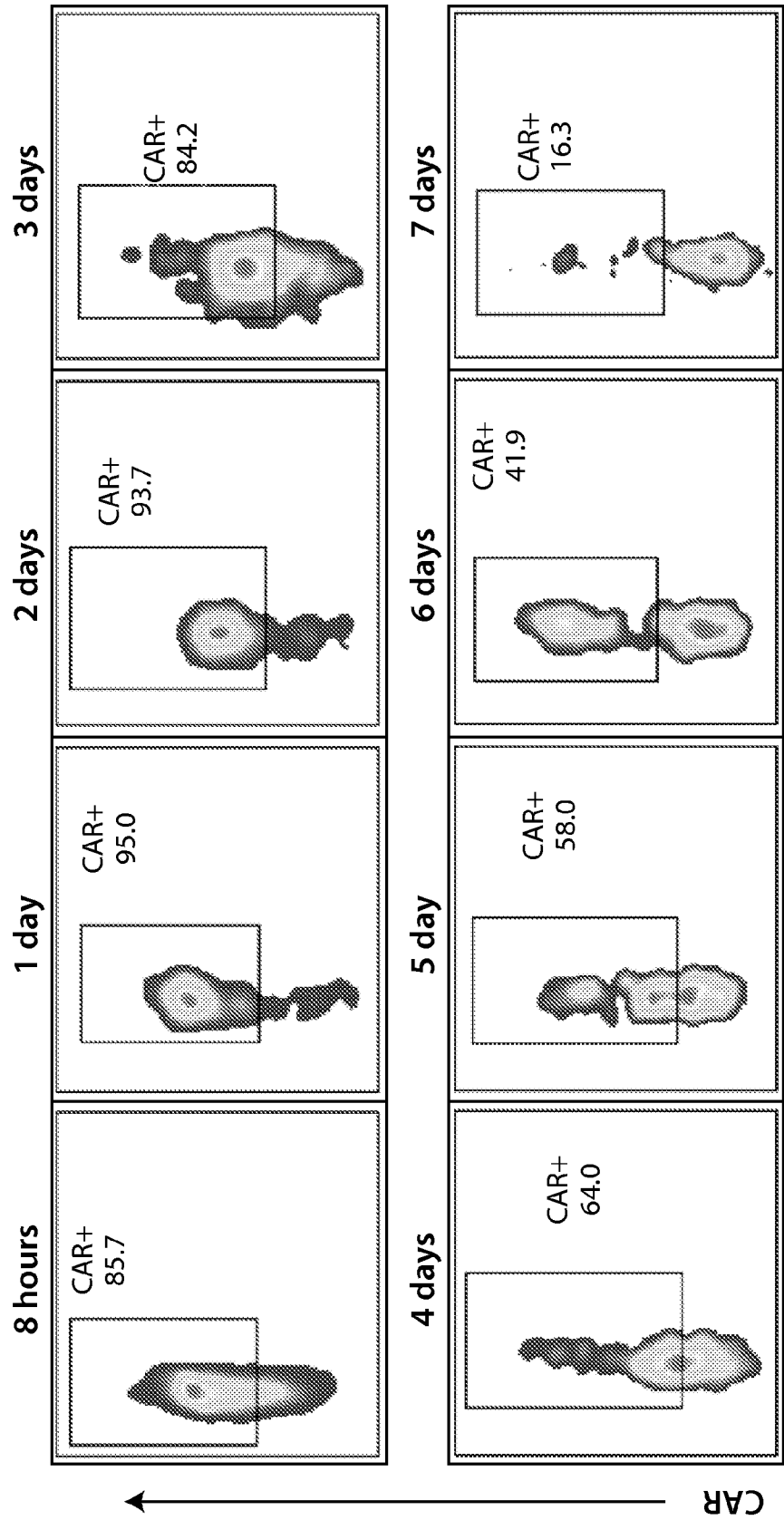


FIG. 33A

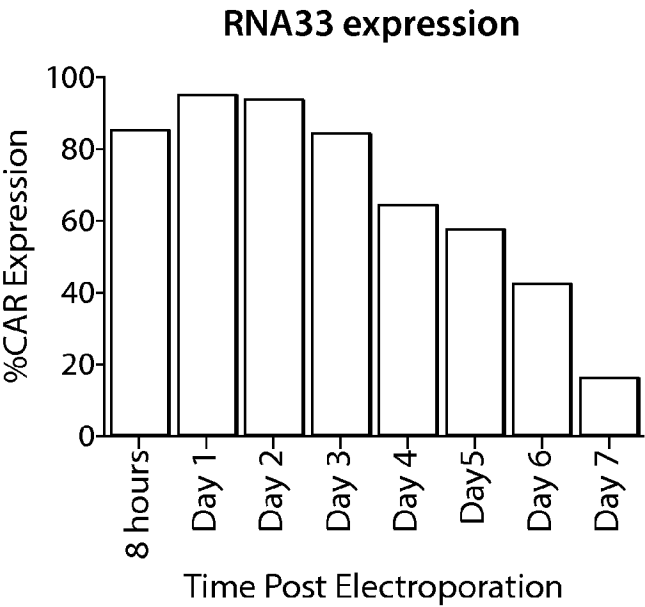


FIG. 33B

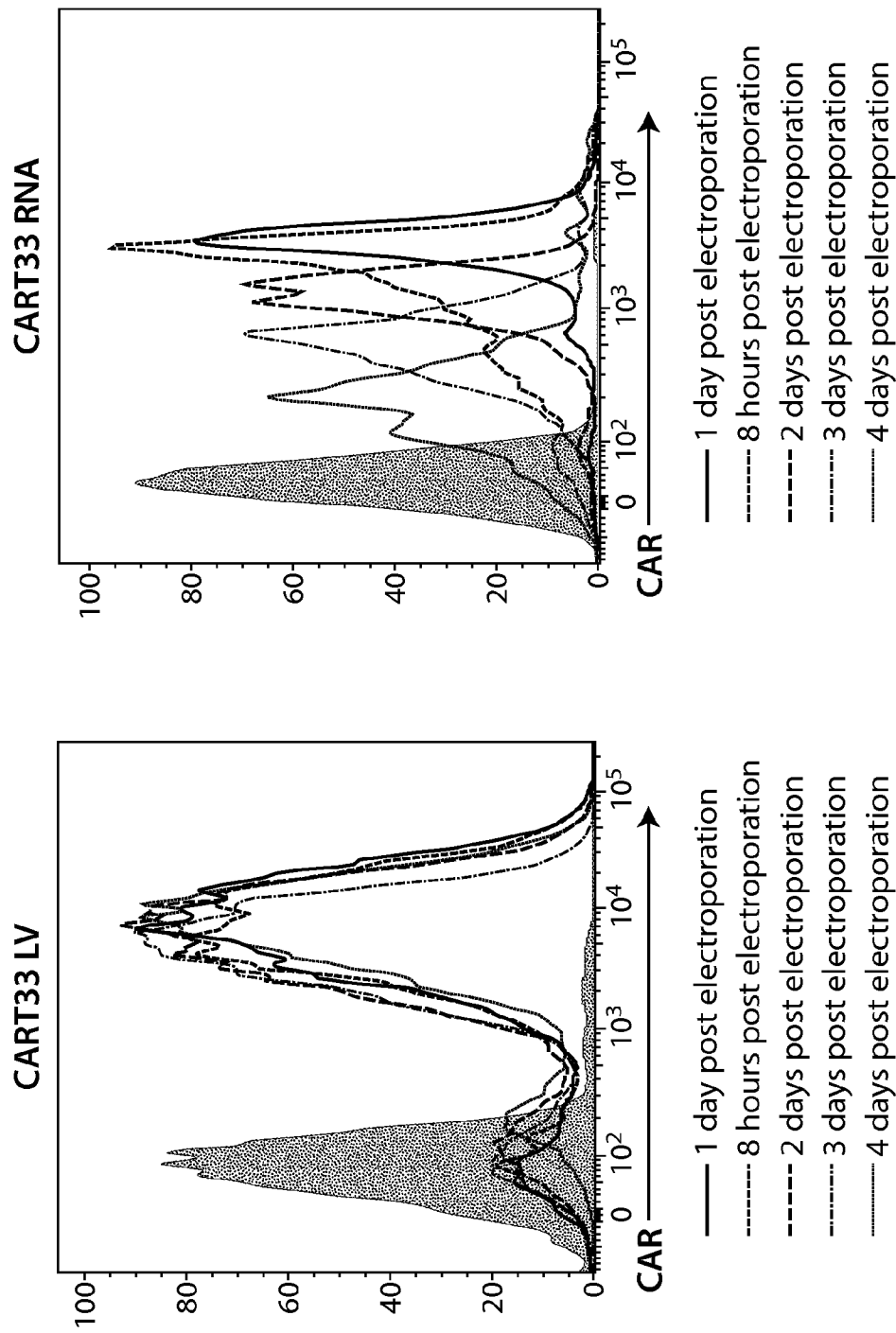


FIG. 34B

FIG. 34A

FIG. 35

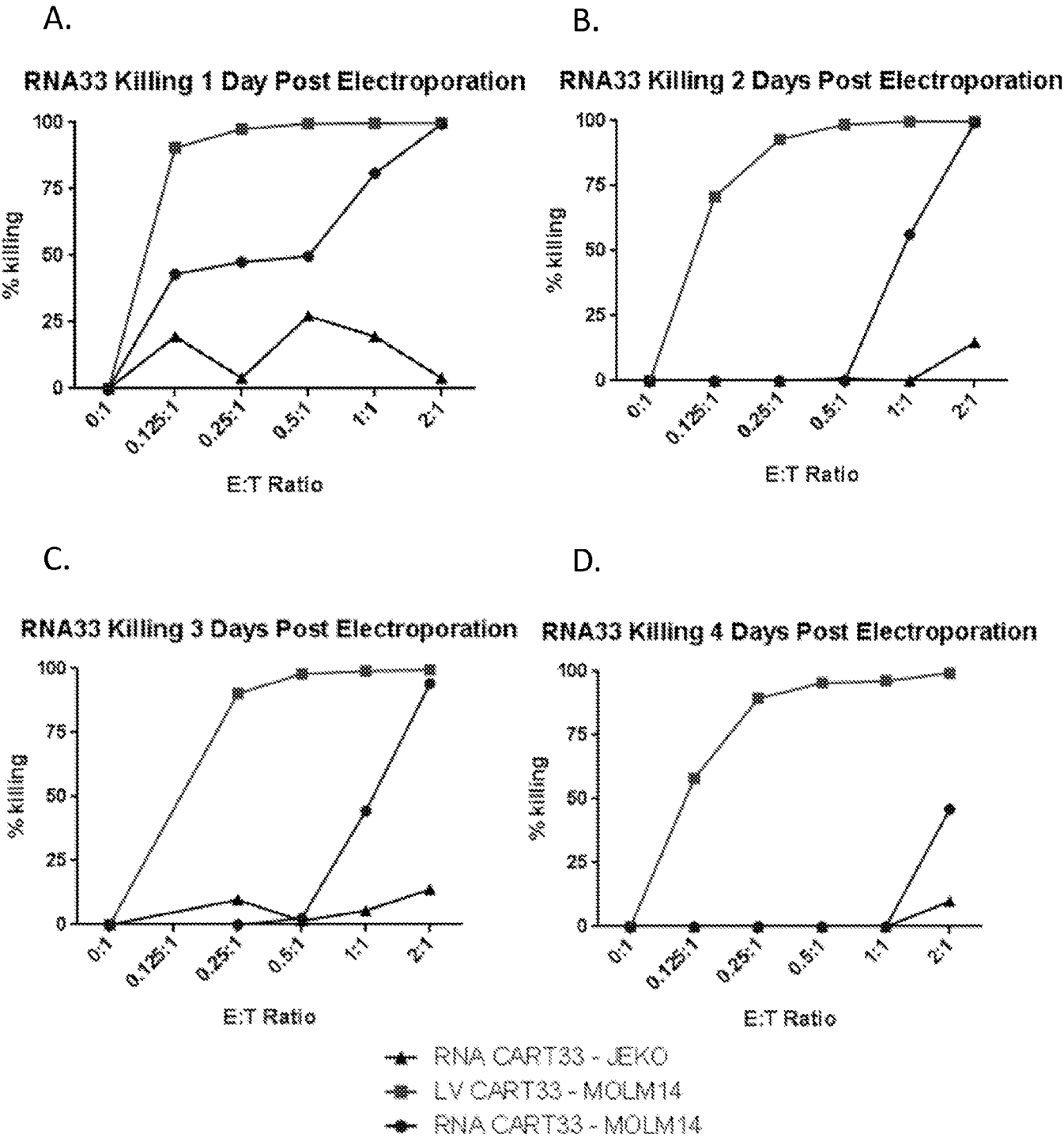
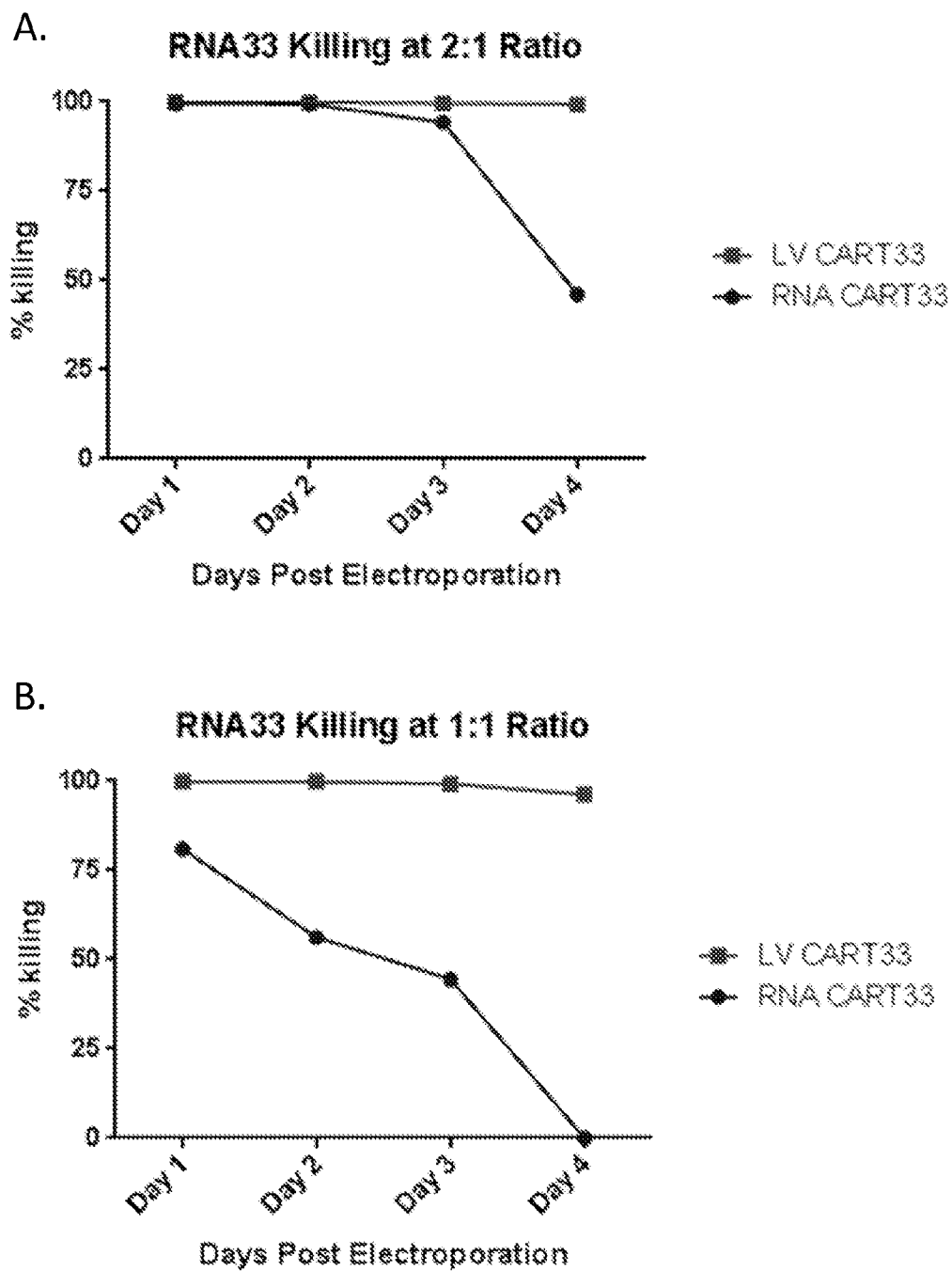


FIG. 36



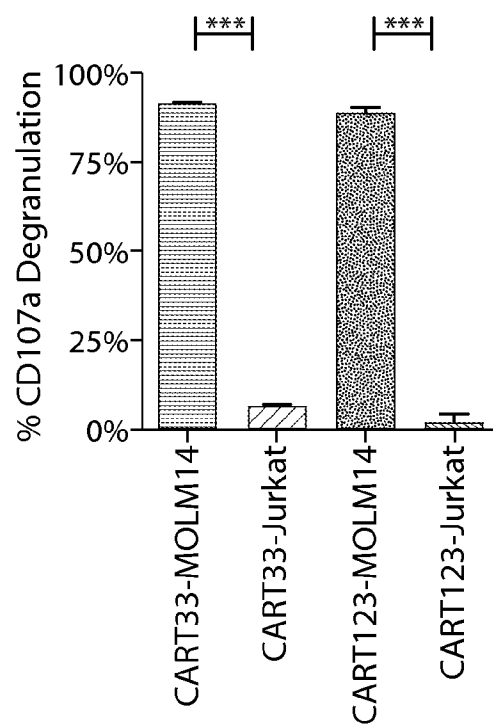


FIG. 37A

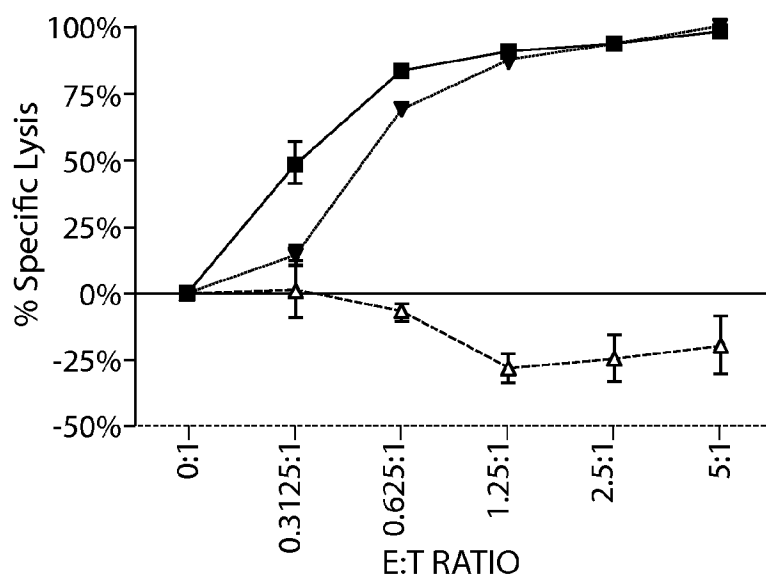


FIG. 37B

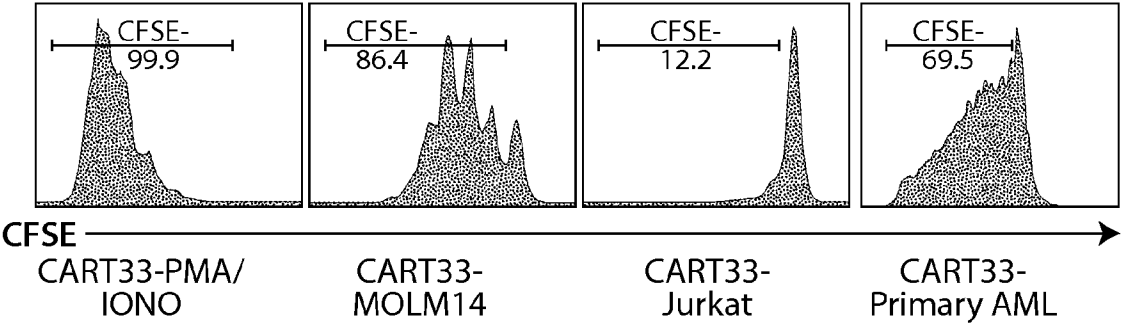


FIG. 37C

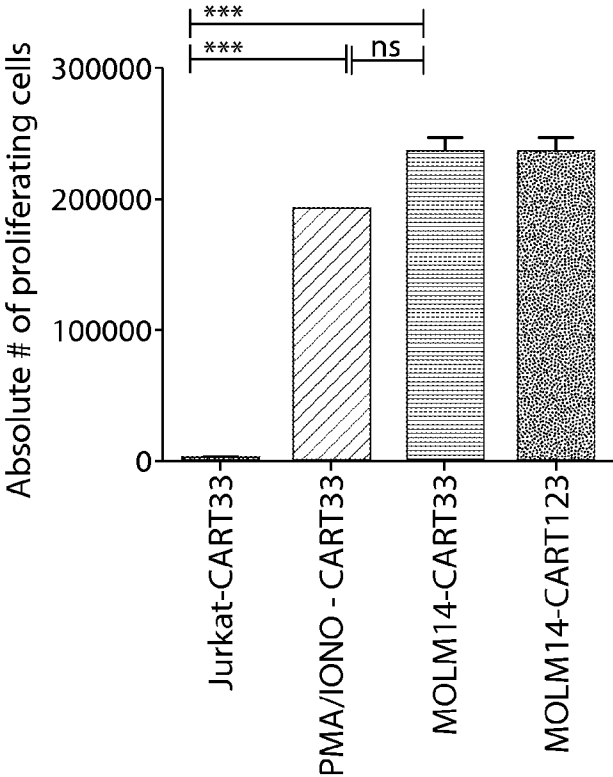
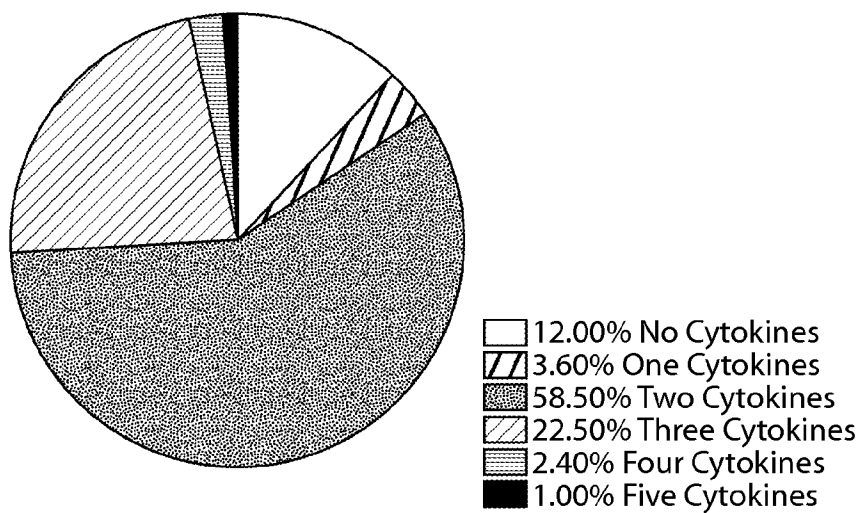
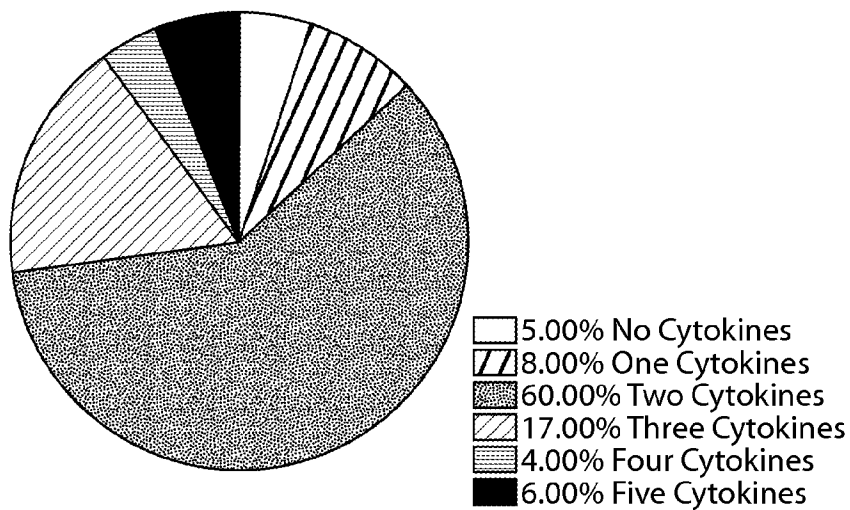


FIG. 37D



CART33 in response to MOLM14

FIG. 38A



CART33 in response to PMA/IONA

FIG. 38B

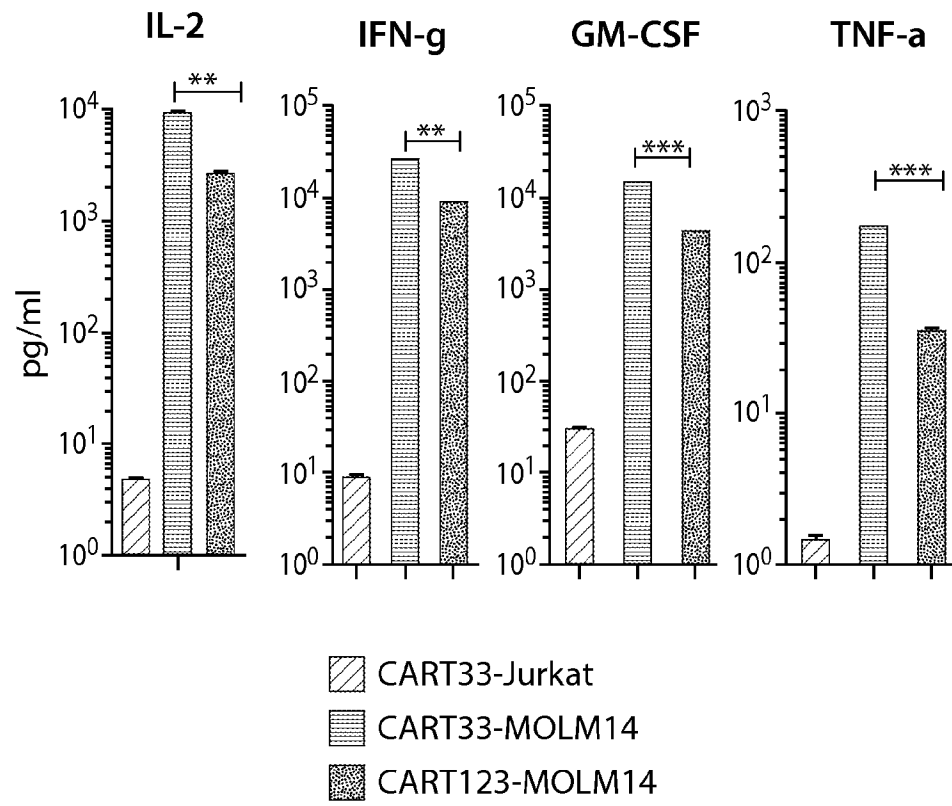


FIG. 38C

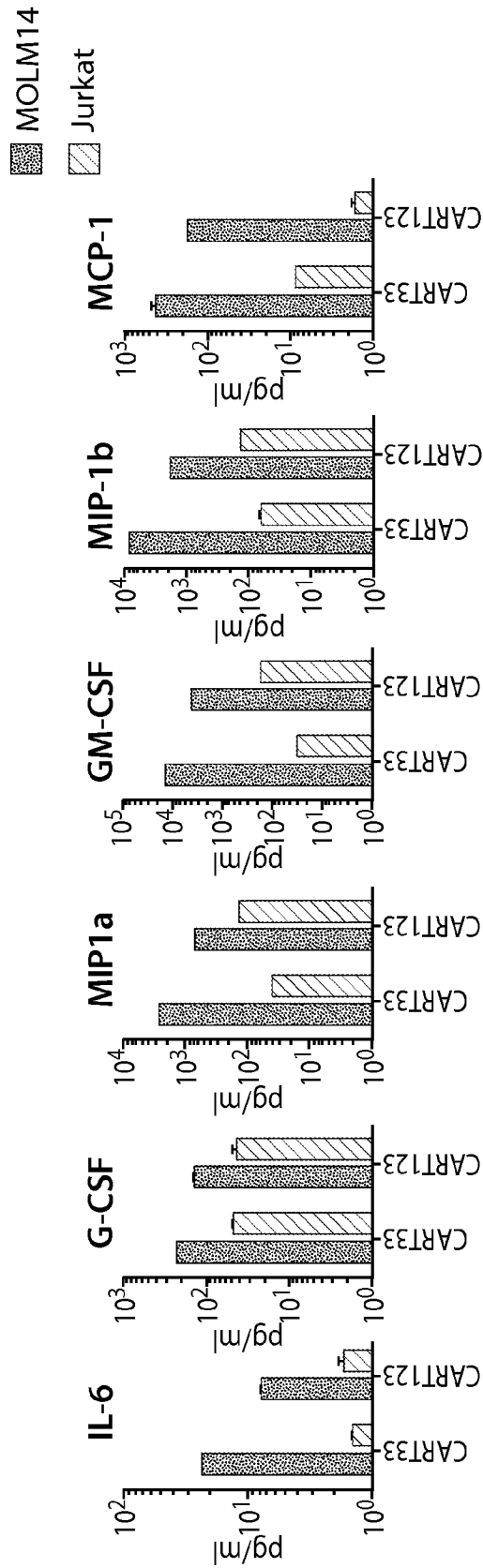


FIG. 39-1

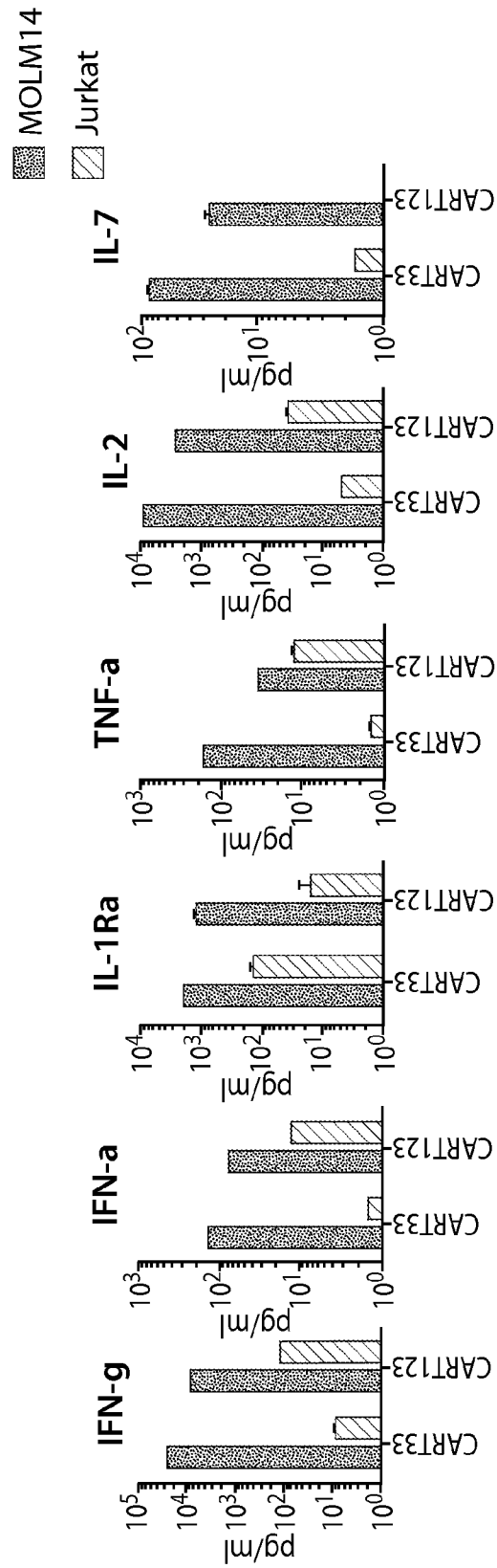


FIG. 39-2

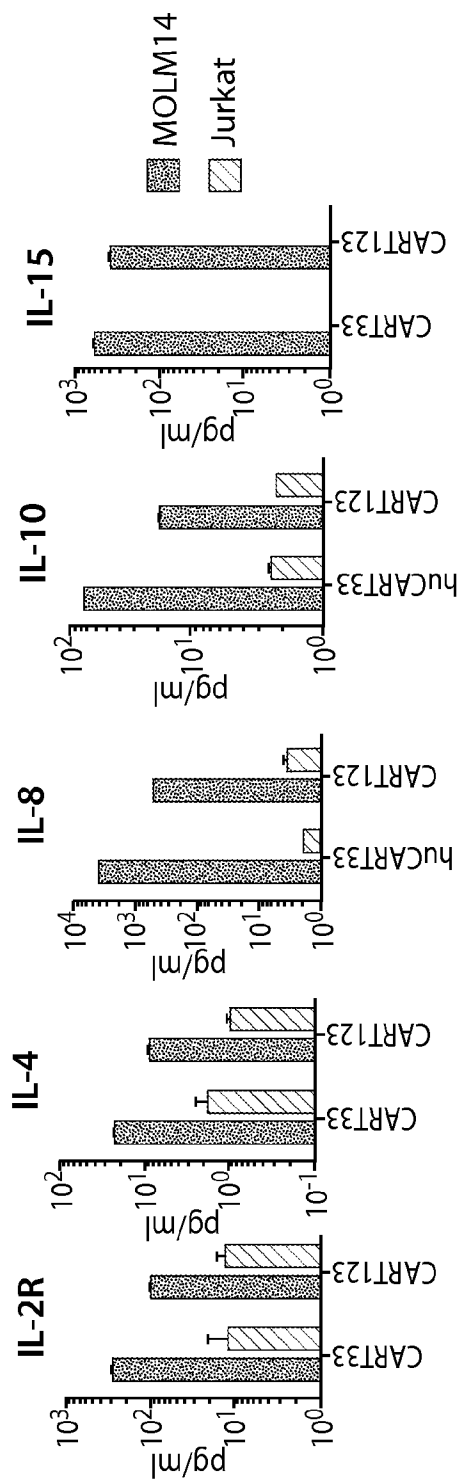


FIG. 39-3

54/73

FIG. 40

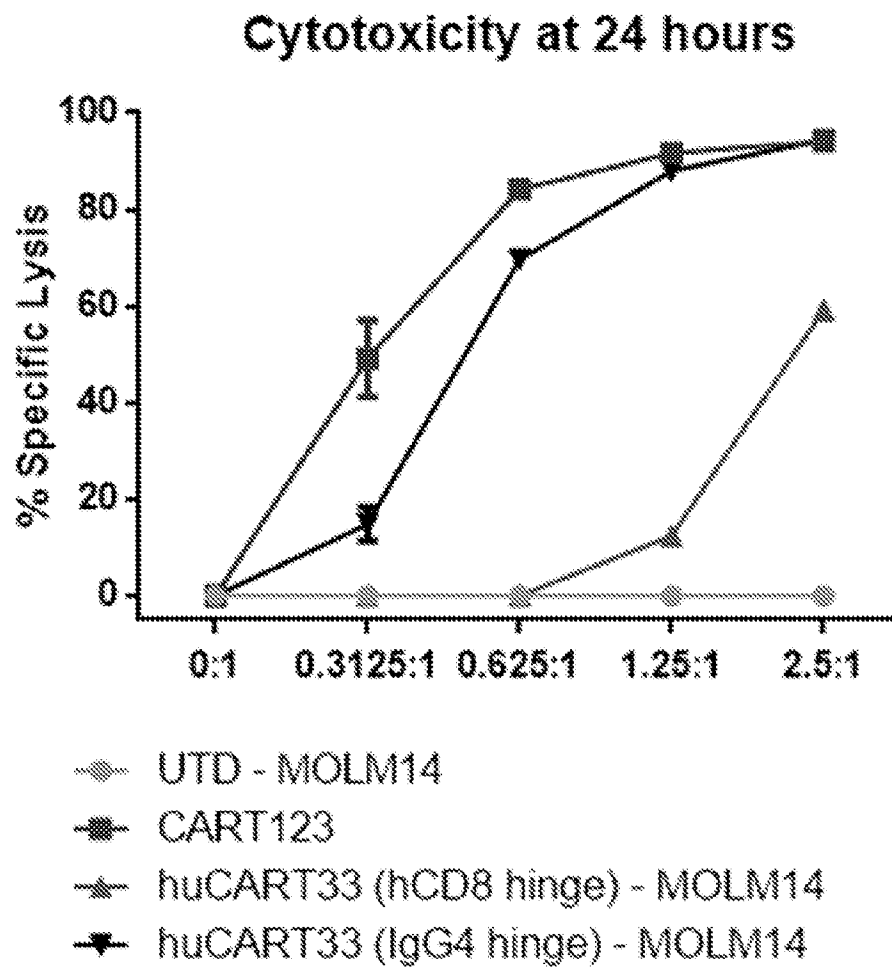


FIG. 41

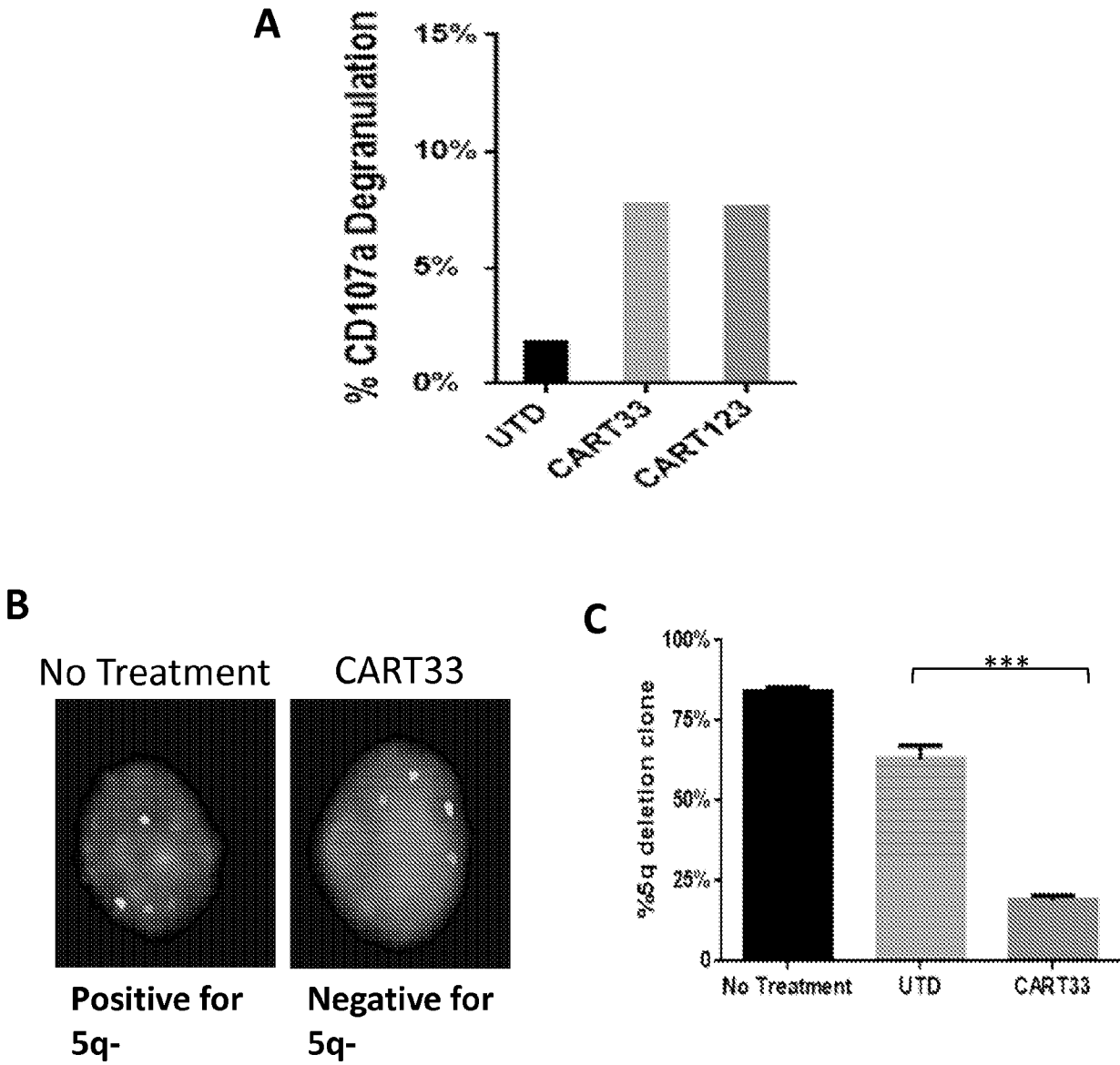
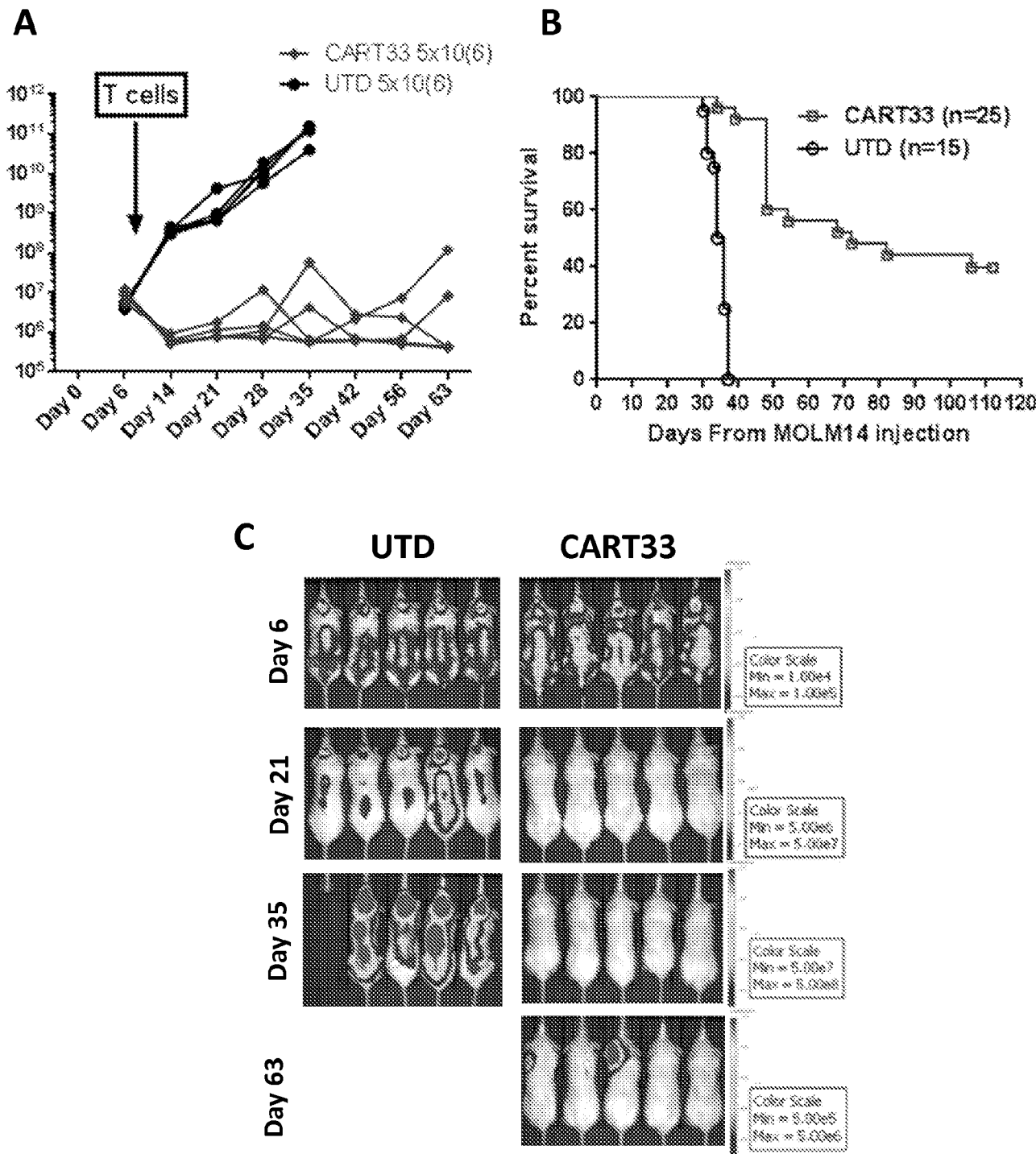


FIG. 42



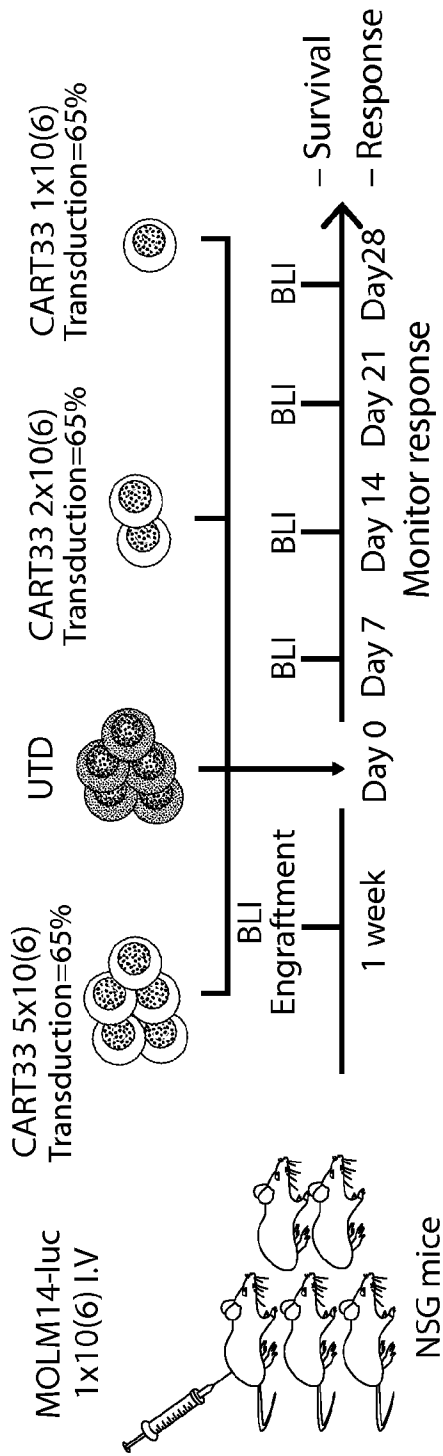


FIG. 43A

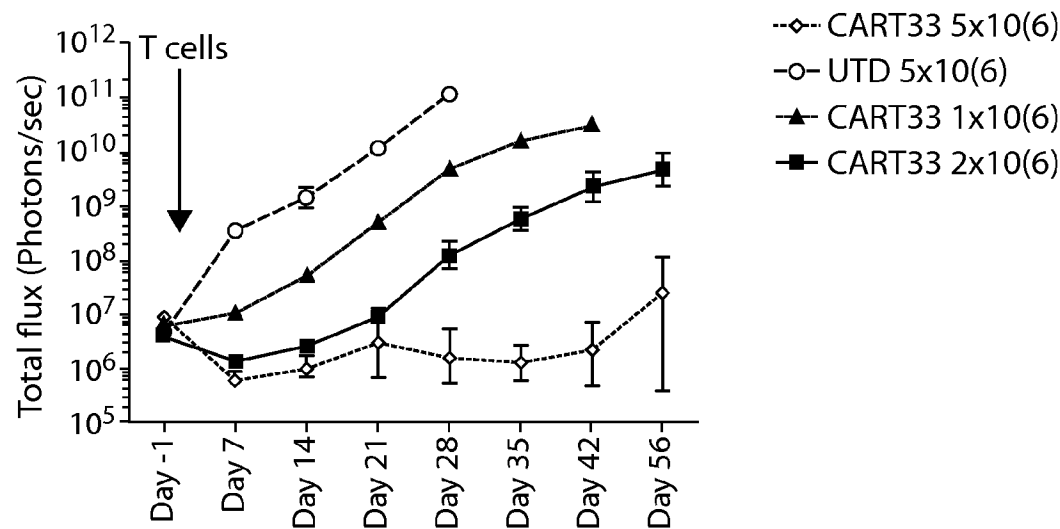


FIG. 43B

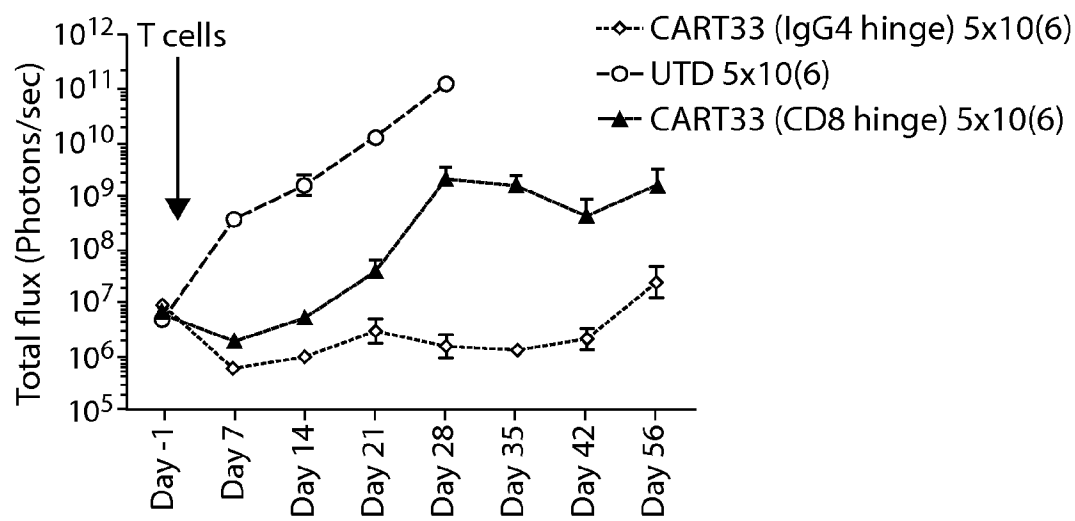


FIG. 44

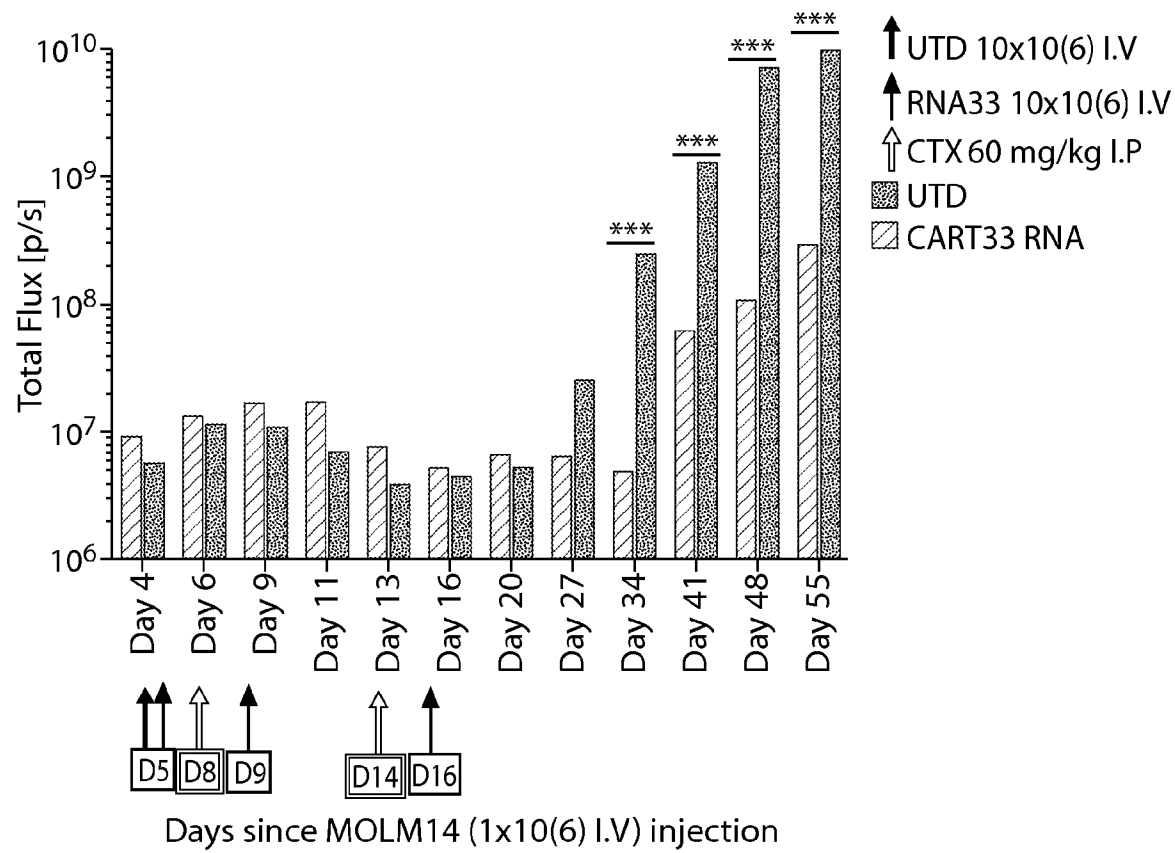


FIG. 45

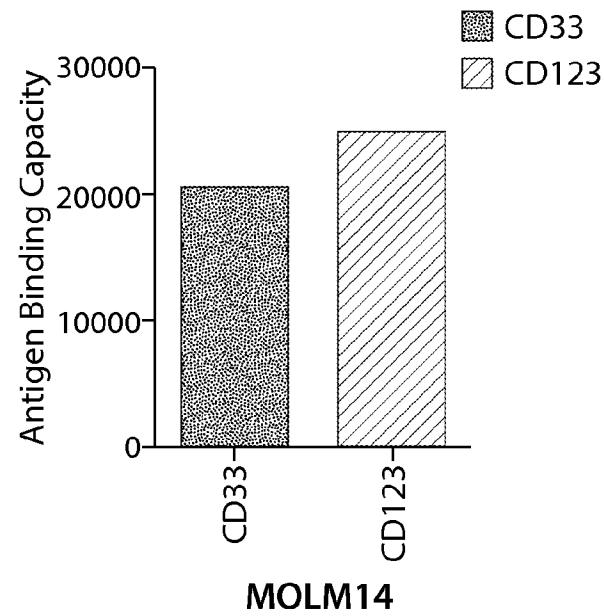


FIG. 46A

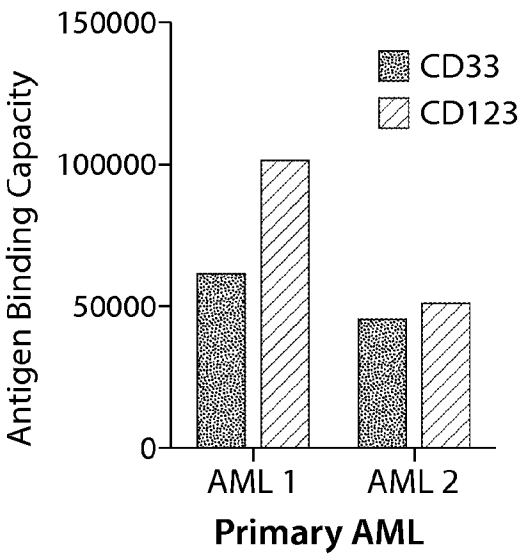


FIG. 46B

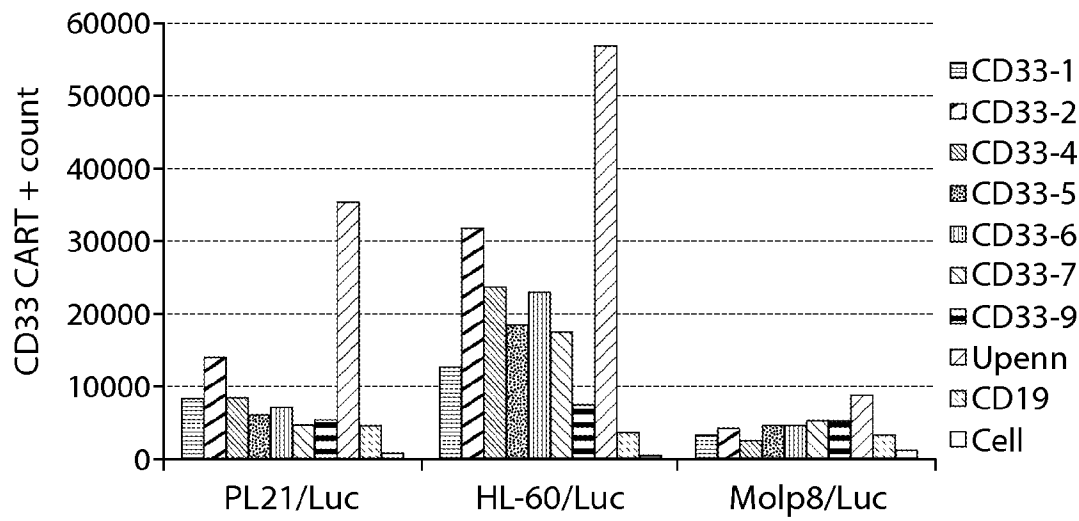


FIG. 47

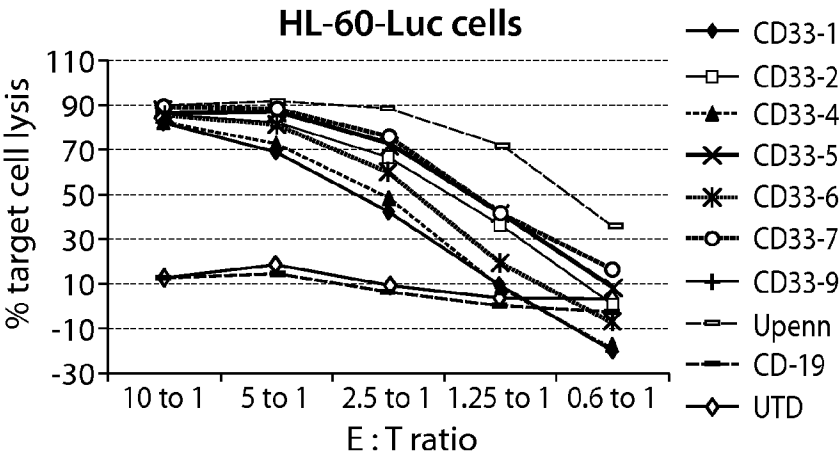


FIG. 48A

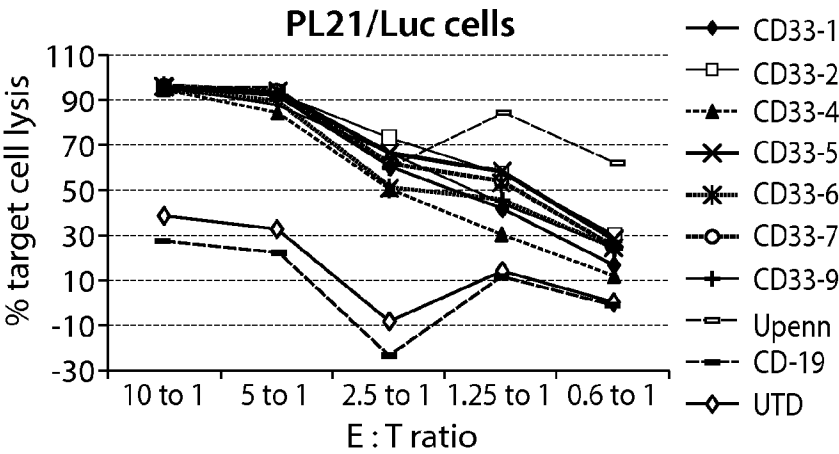


FIG. 48B

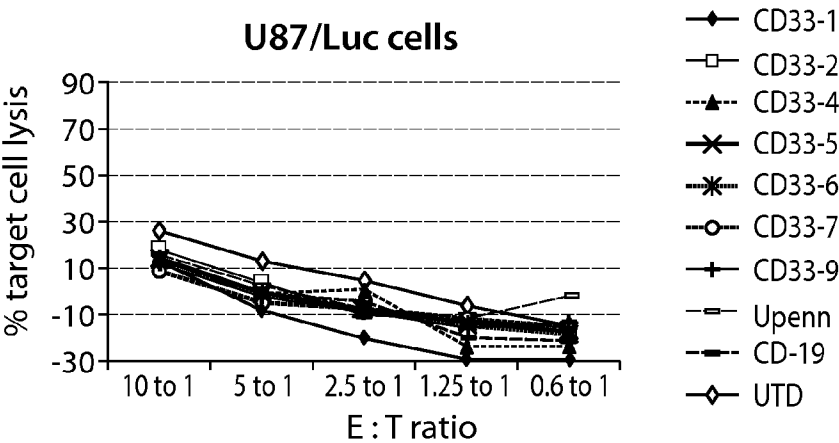


FIG. 48C

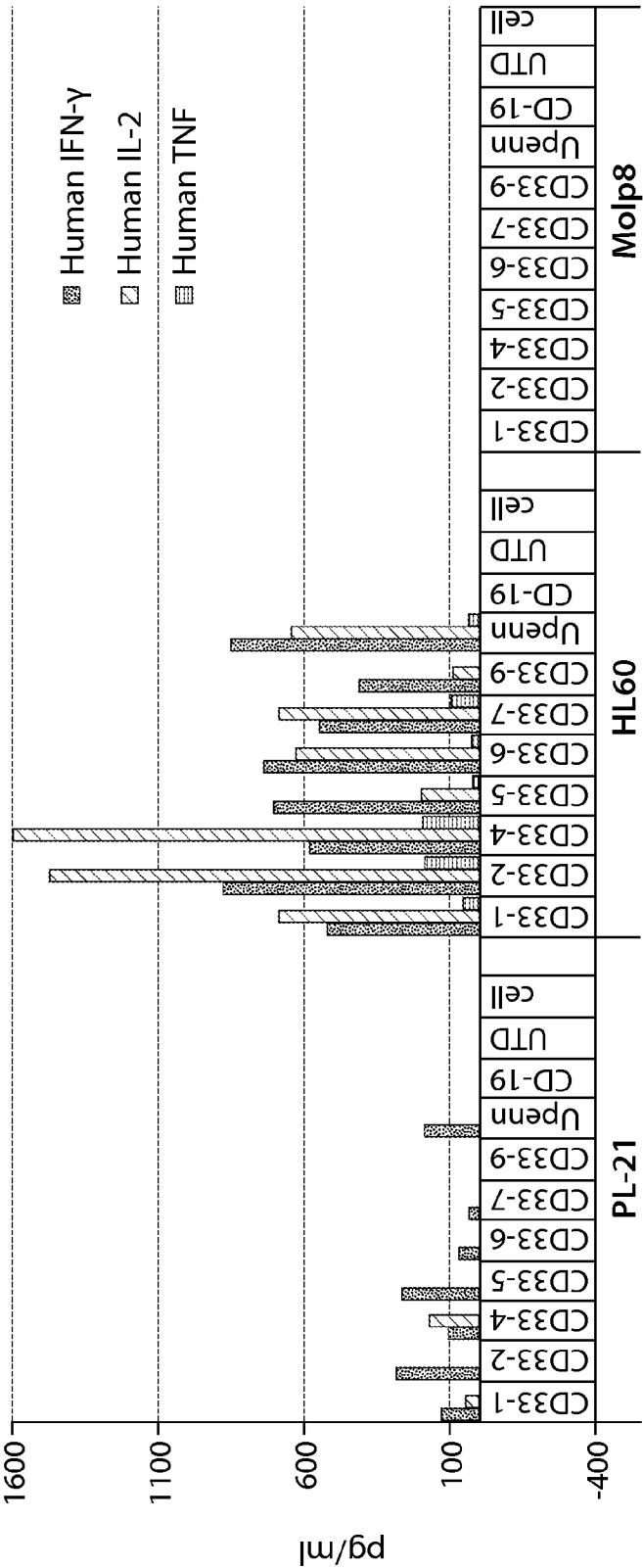
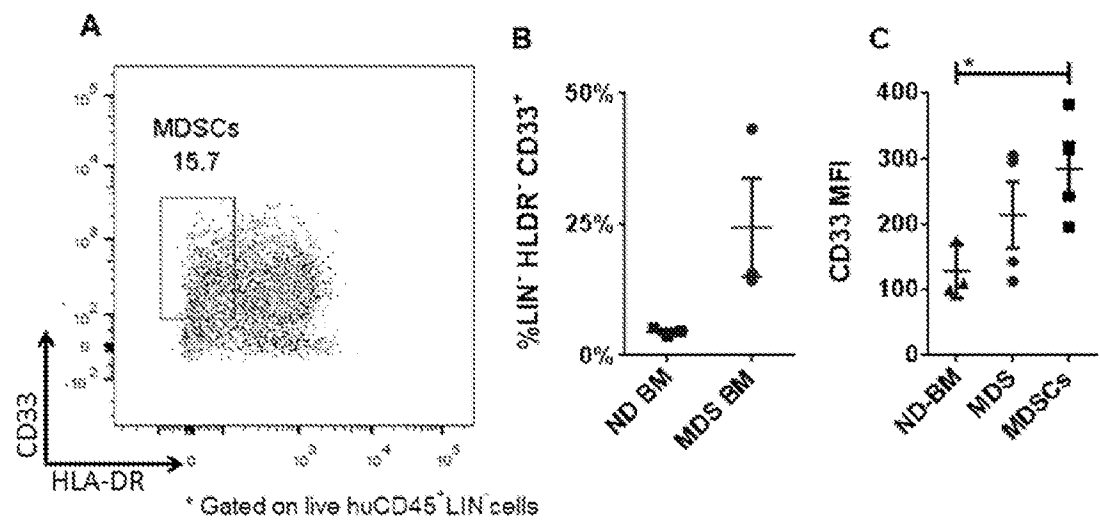


FIG. 49

FIG. 50



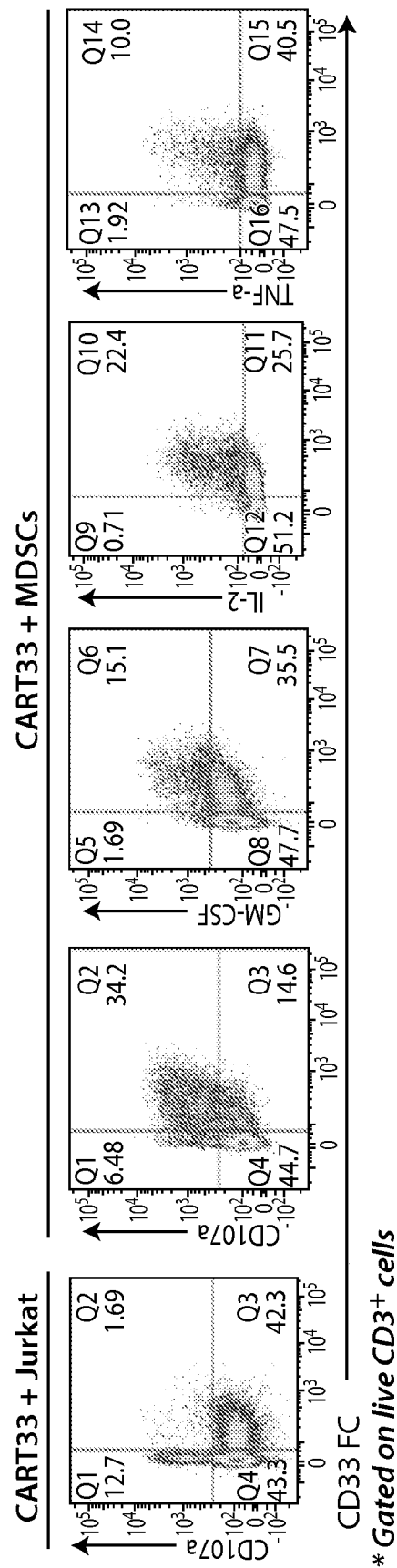


FIG. 51A

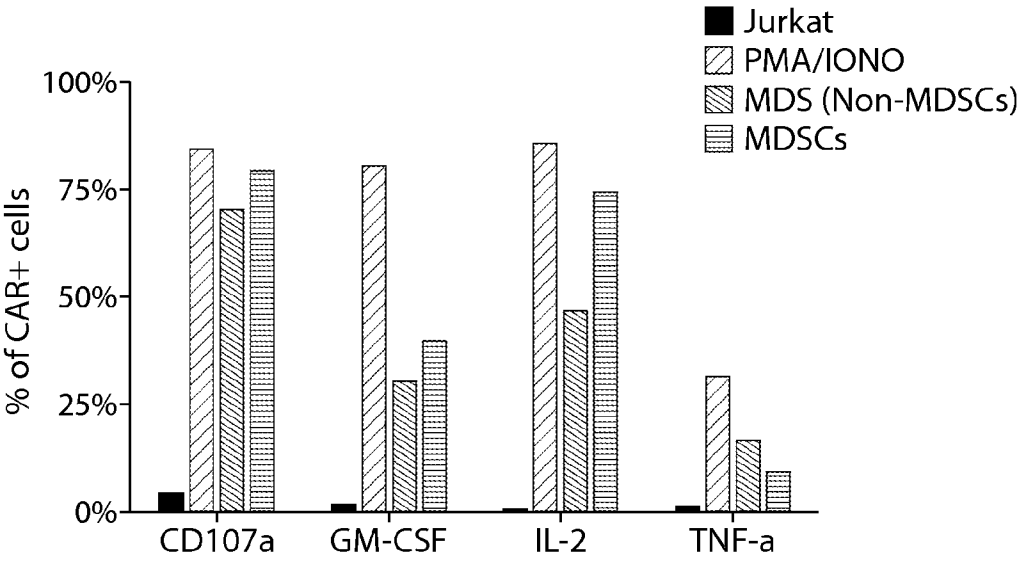
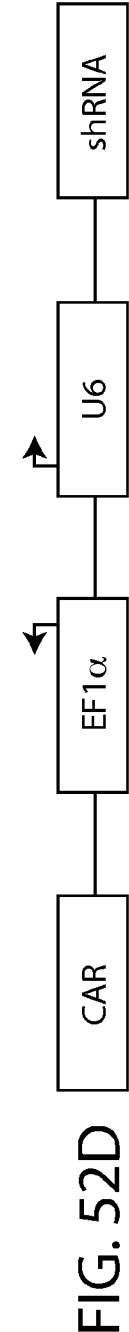
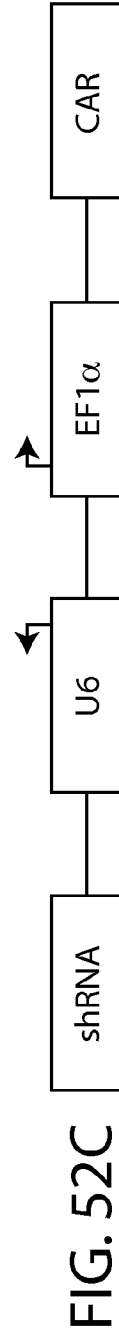
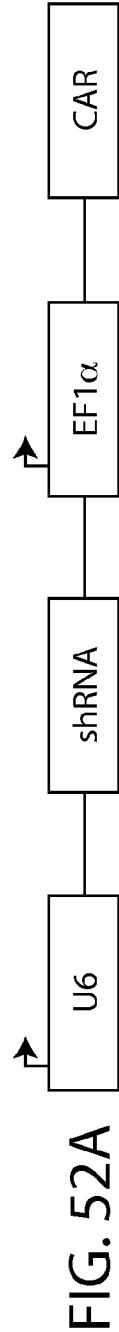


FIG. 51B

Vector constructs



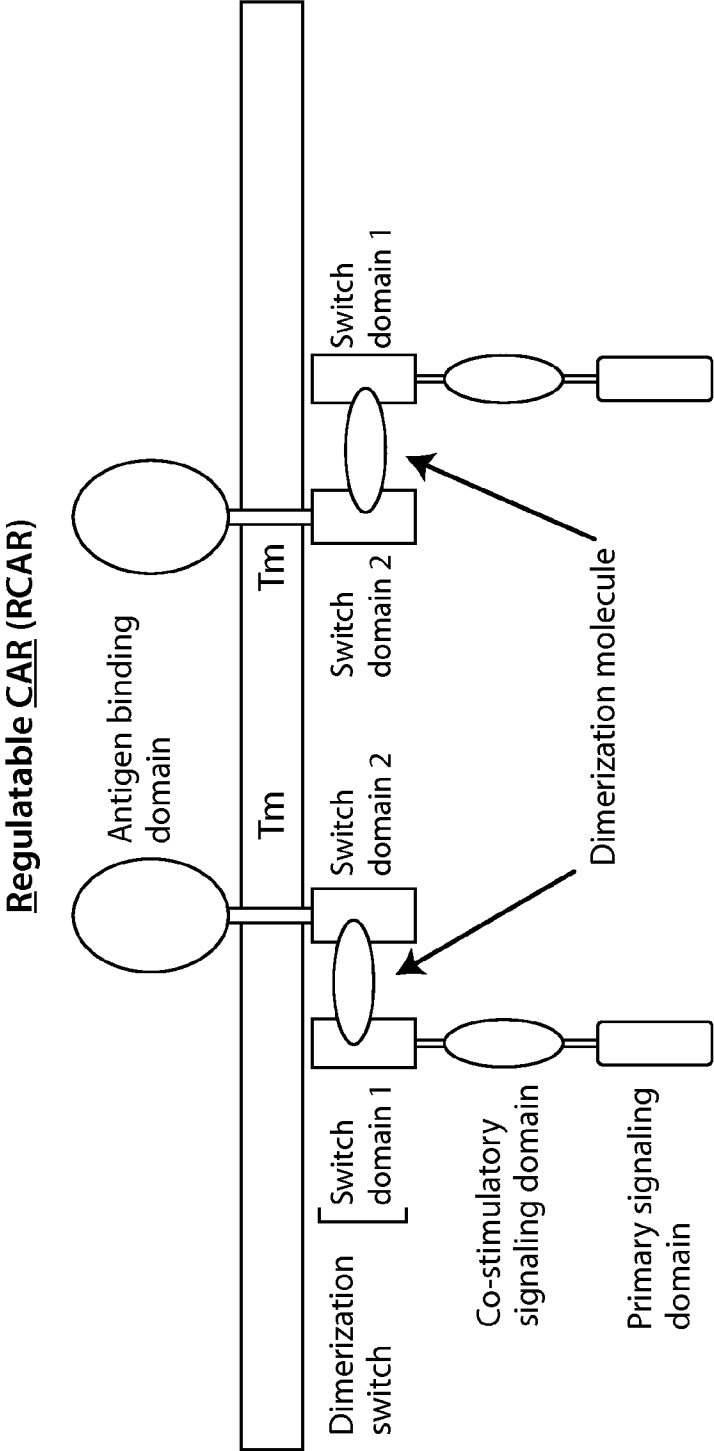


Fig. 53

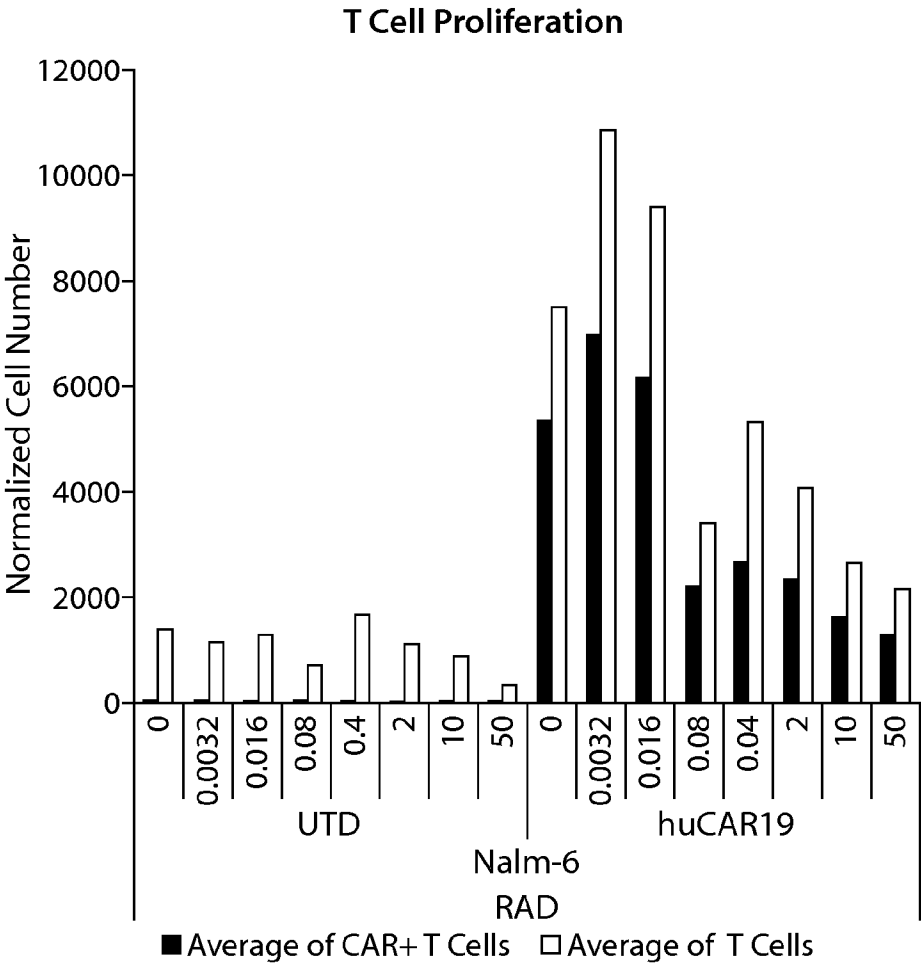


FIG. 54

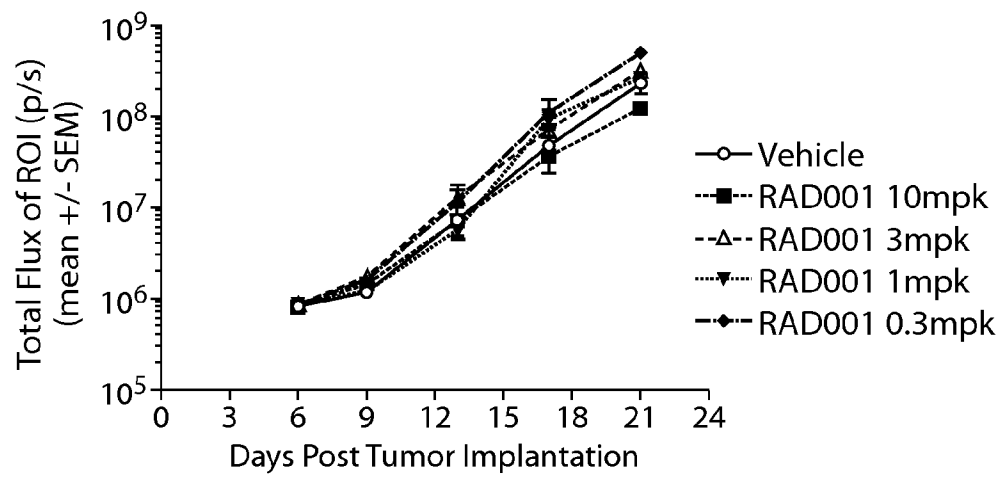


FIG. 55

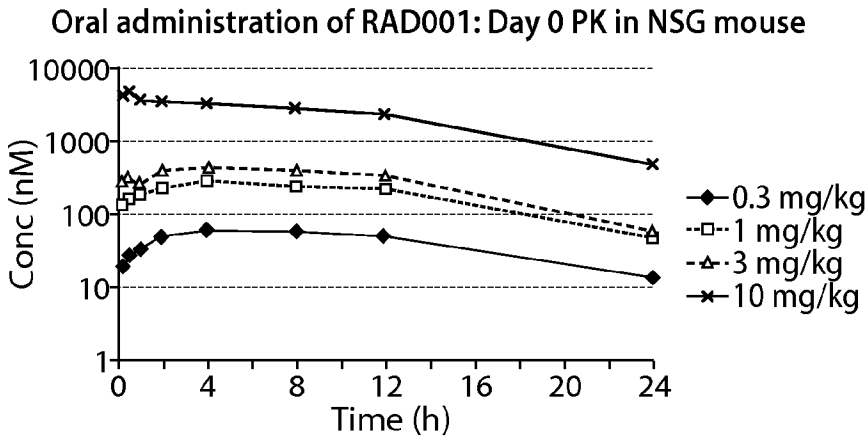


FIG. 56A

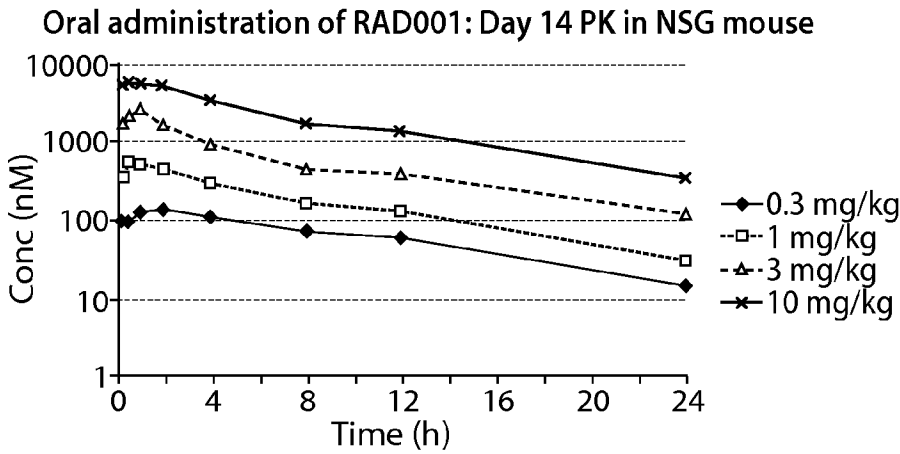


FIG. 56B

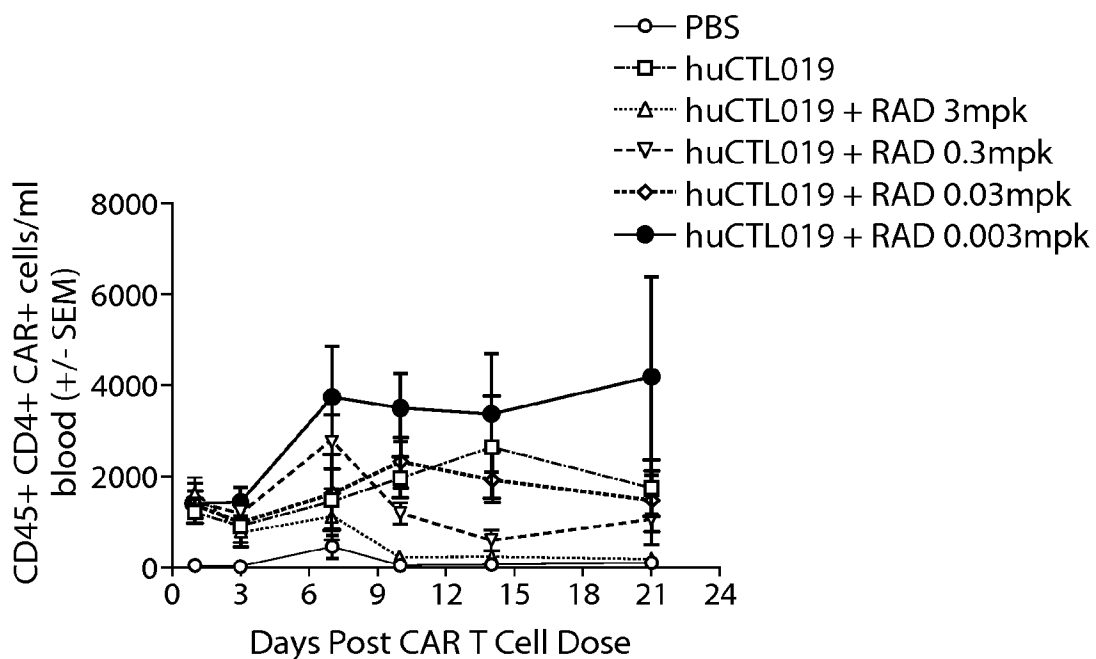


FIG. 57A

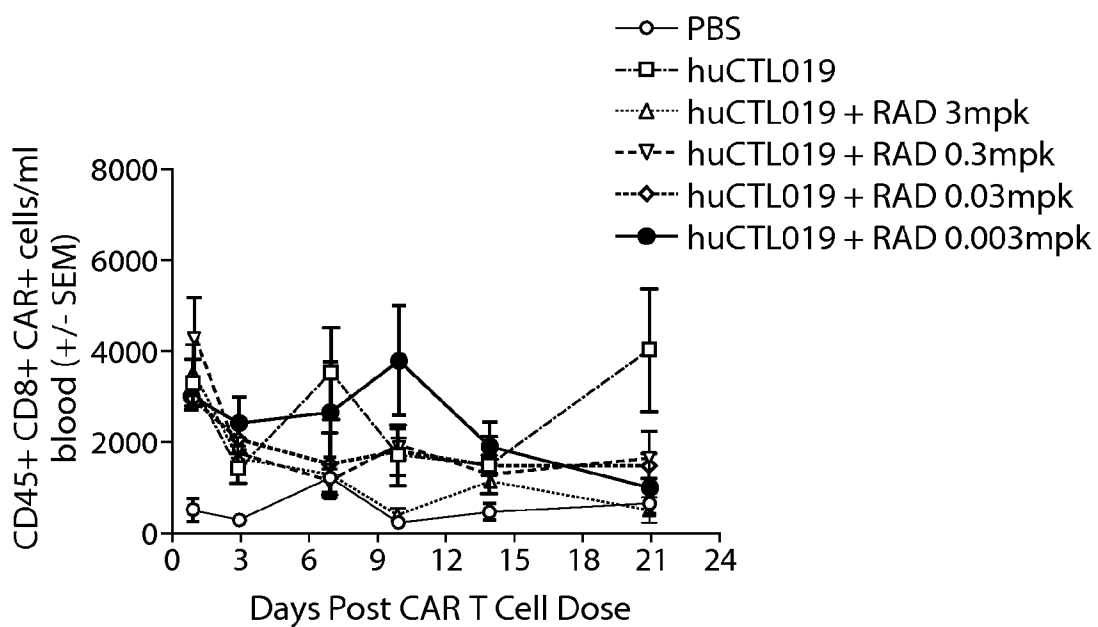


FIG. 57B

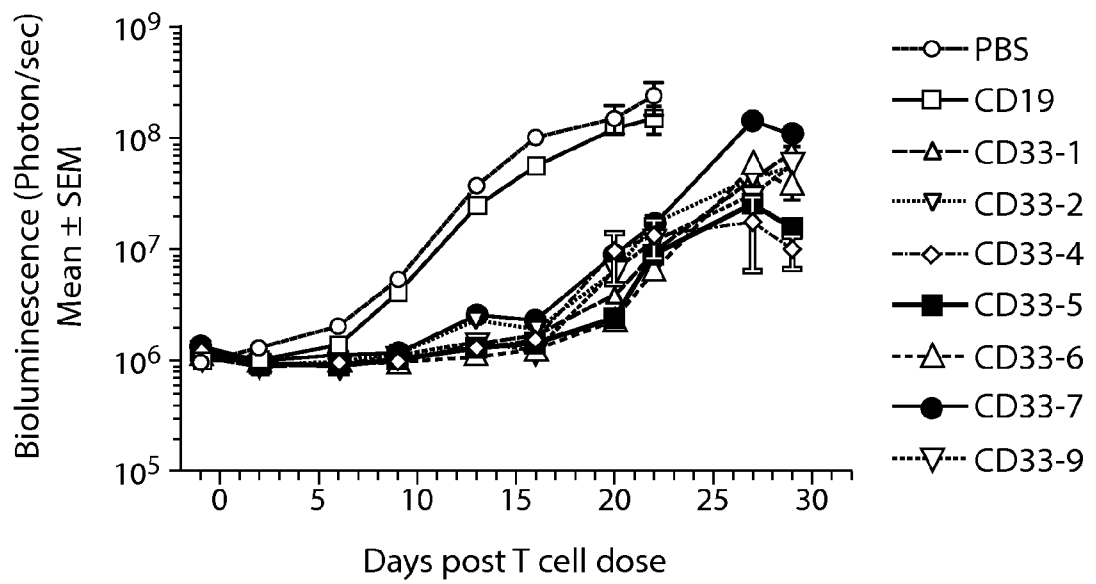


FIG. 58

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No
PCT/US2015/041390

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

INV. C07K16/28 C07K16/30 C07K14/725 C07K14/705 A61K39/395
A61K31/436 A61K35/17 A61P35/02

ADD.

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

C07K A61K A61P

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)

EPO-Internal, BIOSIS, EMBASE, WPI Data, Sequence Search

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	CAROL E O'HEAR ET AL: "Anti-CD33 Chimeric Antigen Receptor Therapy For Acute Myeloid Leukemia", INTERNET CITATION, 1 November 2013 (2013-11-01), page 1441, XP002727865, ISSN: 0006-4971 Retrieved from the Internet: URL:https://ash.confex.com/ash/2013/webprogram/Paper65623.html [retrieved on 2014-08-22] the whole document ----- -/--	1-64



Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.



See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents :

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

"E" earlier application or patent but published on or after the international filing date

"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

13 November 2015

Date of mailing of the international search report

24/11/2015

Name and mailing address of the ISA/

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040,
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Luyten, Kattie

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No
PCT/US2015/041390

C(Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	PIZZITOLA I ET AL: "Chimeric antigen receptors against CD33/CD123 antigens efficiently target primary acute myeloid leukemia cells in vivo", LEUKEMIA, MACMILLAN PRESS LTD, US, vol. 28, no. 8, 21 February 2014 (2014-02-21), pages 1596-1605, XP002727950, ISSN: 0887-6924 [retrieved on 2014-02-07] whole document, especially Figures 1-3 -----	1-64
X,P	WO 2015/090229 A1 (NOVARTIS AG [CH]; UNIV PENNSYLVANIA [US]; BROGDON JENNIFER [US]; ENGEL) 25 June 2015 (2015-06-25) cited in the application page 2, lines 4-14; page 123, lines 4-14; page 127, lines 25-32; Table 11; SEQ ID NOs 252-262; Figure 1 -----	1-64
X,P	C. O'HEAR ET AL: "Anti-CD33 chimeric antigen receptor targeting of acute myeloid leukemia", HAEMATOLOGICA, THE HEMATOLOGY JOURNAL : OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE EUROPEAN HEMATOLOGY ASSOCIATION, vol. 100, no. 3, 5 December 2014 (2014-12-05), pages 336-344, XP055227759, IT ISSN: 0390-6078, DOI: 10.3324/haematol.2014.112748 the whole document -----	1-64
X,P	QUAN-SHUN WANG ET AL: "Treatment of CD33-directed Chimeric Antigen Receptor-modified T Cells in One Patient With Relapsed and Refractory Acute Myeloid Leukemia", MOLECULAR THERAPY, vol. 23, no. 1, 23 September 2014 (2014-09-23), pages 184-191, XP055191799, ISSN: 1525-0016, DOI: 10.1038/mt.2014.164 cited in the application the whole document ----- -/--	1-64

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No
PCT/US2015/041390

C(Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	SADELAIN M ET AL: "The promise and potential pitfalls of chimeric antigen receptors", CURRENT OPINION IN IMMUNOLOGY, ELSEVIER, OXFORD, GB, vol. 21, no. 2, 1 April 2009 (2009-04-01), pages 215-223, XP026058399, ISSN: 0952-7915, DOI: 10.1016/J.COI.2009.02.009 [retrieved on 2009-03-25] cited in the application the whole document -----	1-64

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International application No

PCT/US2015/041390

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 2015090229 A1	25-06-2015	NONE	